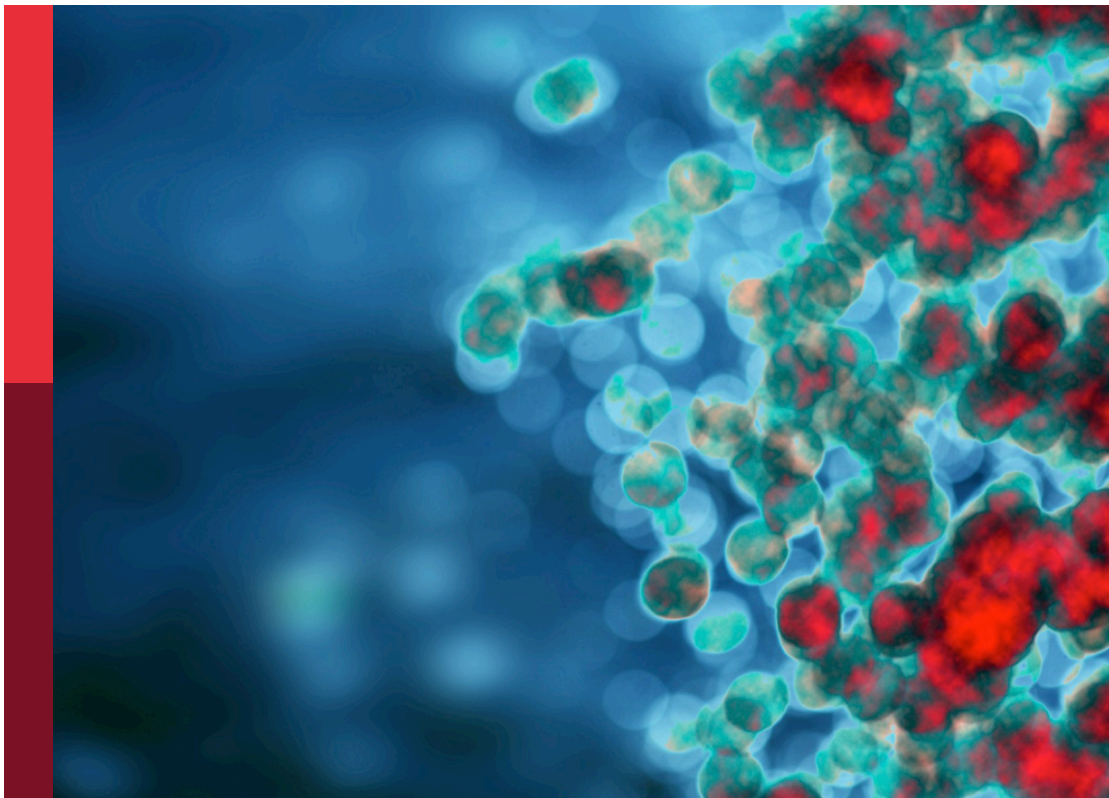
frontiers | Research Topics

Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases

Edited by
Chao Yang, Shicheng Guo, Chung Nga Ko, Guan-Jun Yang and Dan Li

Published in
Frontiers in Immunology



ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-8325-2245-5
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-2245-5

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases

Topic editors

Chao Yang — Zhejiang Ocean University, China
Shicheng Guo — University of Wisconsin-Madison, United States
Chung Nga Ko — C-MER International Eye Research Center, China
Guan-Jun Yang — Ningbo University, China
Dan Li — Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, China

Citation

Yang, C., Guo, S., Ko, C. N., Yang, G.-J., Li, D., eds. (2023). *Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-2245-5

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest

Table of contents

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Editorial
PUBLISHED 11 April 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1196791

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY
Francesca Granucci,
University of Milano-Bicocca, Italy

*CORRESPONDENCE
Guan-Jun Yang
champion2014@126.com
Shicheng Guo
shihcheng.guo@gmail.com
Chung Nga Ko
chungngako@gmail.com
Dan Li
lidan@cdutcm.edu.cn
Chao Yang
yc52028@hotmail.com

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 30 March 2023
ACCEPTED 03 April 2023
PUBLISHED 11 April 2023

CITATION
Yang G-J, Li D, Ko CN, Guo S and Yang C (2023) Editorial: Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1196791. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1196791

Editorial: Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases

Guan-Jun Yang[1,2*], Dan Li[3*], Chung Nga Ko[4*], Shicheng Guo[5*] and Chao Yang[6*]

[1]State Key Laboratory for Managing Biotic and Chemical Threats to the Quality and Safety of Agro-products, Ningbo University, Ningbo, Zhejiang, China, [2]Laboratory of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, School of Marine Sciences, Ningbo University, Ningbo, China, [3]State Key Laboratory of Southwestern Chinese Medicine Resources, School of Pharmacy, Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chengdu, China, [4]C–MER Dennis Lam and Partners Eye Center, Hong Kong International Eye Care Group, Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China, [5]Department of Medical Genetics, School of Medicine and Public Health, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI, United States, [6]National Engineering Research Center for Marine Aquaculture, Institute of Innovation & Application, Zhejiang Ocean University, Zhoushan, China

KEYWORDS

metalloproteases, immunomodulation, chronic inflammatory diseases, MMPs, ADAMs

Editorial on the Research Topic
Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in chronic inflammatory diseases

Metalloproteases are a diverse class of enzymes involved in the regulation of numerous pathological and physiological processes. Evidence has shown that metalloproteases could either directly or indirectly regulate the secretion of chemokines and the differentiation and/or activation of immune cells, thereby mediating many inflammatory and innate immune responses (1, 2). While different metalloproteases could have substantially different primary structure, their active center which contains metal ions (e.g. iron, zinc, cobalt, nickel ions) is relatively conservative. Metalloprotease relies on metal ions to maintain its catalytic function. Studies have shown that metal chelators such as EDTA could completely inactivate metalloproteases (3–6; Liu et al.). Under inflammatory conditions, metalloproteases are constitutively activated or deactivated in multiple immune- or non-immune cells and could contribute to a variety of inflammatory diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis (RA) (Li et al.), chronic enteritis (Deng et al. and Mei et al.), allergic dieseases (Wang and Wang and Bendavid et al.), diabetes (Chen et al.), and cancers (He et al.), etc. Mutiple chronic inflammatory diseases could even hijack various metalloproteases to promote and exacerbate inflammation (1, 2). Numerous preclinical and clinical studies have shown that metalloprotease modulators, including lysine-specific demethyalses (KDMs) inhibitors (3–5, 7), histone deacetylases (HDACs) inhibitors (8), and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) inhibitors (6), and a disintegrin and metalloproteinases (ADAMs) inhibitors (9), possess *in vitro* and *in vivo* anti–inflammatory activities. Therefore, understanding the roles of metalloproteinases in the immune system may potenitally uncover new targets for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic inflammatory diseases.

This Research Topic contributes to a better understanding of immunomodulatory role of the metalloproteases in several chronic inflammatory diseases and highlights the clinical significance of the immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in disease diagnosis and drug discovery. This Research Topic accepted a total of 12 articles from 75 authors. All contributions to this Research Topic focus on one or more of the following research areas:

MMPs

MMPs are a family of zinc-dependent proteases playing the role of targeting and cleaving extracellular proteins. They are involved in the occurence and progression of multiple chronic inflammatory diseases, including colitis [Chen et al. and Deng et al.], rheumatoid arthritis (RA) (Li et al.), diabetes (Chen et al.), and cancers (10), etc. Mei et al. identifed five MMPs-realted genes (TLR5, CD160, MMP-9, PTGDS, and SLC26A8) as the biomakers of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) using machine learning by screening from public Gene Expression Omnibus datasets and functional enrichment analysis. *In vivo* study using sodium dextran sulfate (DSS)-induced colitis indicated that the level of TLR5 was significantly reduced in the model group and the levels of other four protiens were significantly increased. Futher studies have shown that MMPs modualate intestinally inflammatary and immune responses mainly through CD8+ cells in colitis. This study reveals the crucial roles of MMPs in the pathogenesis of IBD and provides insights into the molecualr mechanism and theranostical targets of IBD. Deng et al. suggests that MMPs-related modules are the main differential gene sets between Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis based on integrated analysis of multiple microarray. RA is an autoimmune disease caused by a variety of factors (Yang et al.). MMPs were found to play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of RA. Mutiple herbal medicines can inhibit the inflammatory responses of RA and thus alleviate RA through modulating MMPs and the associated signaling pathways (Li et al.). Diabetic ulcer is a serious complication of diabetes characterized by recalcitrant wounds, which could tremendously affect the quality of life of patients and impose a substantail medical and economic burden on a country. Chen et al. found that many natural products including flavonoids, alkaloids, polysaccharides, and polypeptides, etc. are effective to treat diabetic ulcer through regulation of the MMPs-mediated pathways. Furthermore, MMPs also contribute to many cancers. He et al. found that MMPs mediate the progression of colitis-associated cancer by regulating the expression of each member of MMPs precisely and thus promoting cell proliferation and differentiation, angiogenesis, and extracellular matrix remodeling. Wang et al. also suggested that MMPs could be theranostic targets of cancers and could potentially be applied in cancer diagnosis and treatment.

ADAMs

ADAMs are a family of transmembrane and secreted metalloproteases. They are involved in many chronic inflammatory diseases through modulating proteolysis and the related signalling pathways (11). Wang et al. sumarized the structure and immunoregulatory roles of ADMAD17 in tumorigenesis and highlighted that aborgating ADMAD17 using small inhibitors or monoclonal antibodies is an effective strategy to combat cancers. In addition, Wang et al. also showed that ADAMs modulate the adhesion and migration of cancer cells *via* releasing the proteolytic cell surface molecules including adhesion molecules, growth factors, and precursor forms of cytokines. Devel et al. suggested that both MMPs and ADAMs are involved in regulating CD95/CD95L signaling in proteolytic enzyme-dependent manner and targeting this signalling is a potential strategy for fighting cancer. Bendavid et al. explored the role of ADMAD28 in asthma using an OVA-induced asthma model. This study found that ADMAD28 could increase collagen deposition, smooth muscle hyperplasia, mucous hyperplasia, suggesting that ADMAD28 could promote the progression of asthma through regulating airway remodeling.

Others

Some enzymes such as Jumonji C (JmjC) demethylases, ten-eleven-translocation (TET) enzymes, COX2, and HDACs are also metalloproteases and are invlvoled in modulating several chronic inflammatory diseases [(5, 7), Jin et al. and Wang et al.]. Our previous studies showed that KDM5A or LSD1 could inhibit the progression of triple-negative breast cancer or acute leukemia *via* inducing cell cycle arrest and senescence, leading to cell apostosis *in vitro* and *in vivo* (12–15). Jin et al. systematically sumarized the emerging role of TET enzymes in the immune microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface during decidualization and early pregnancy, providing an insight into the future implications in disease diagnosis or treatment. Zhou et al. revealed that the aqueous extract of *Dendrobium officinale* flowers exhibit anti-glycation, anti-cyclooxygenase, and anti-skin aging activity. HDAC1, which is a type of class I HDACs, is a crucial enzyme modulating the progression of chronic inflammatory diseases, including allergic diseases (16–19). Wang and Wang sumarized the roles of HDAC1 in allergic diseases. After stimulated by allergen, HDAC1 upregulates the levels of T helper 2 cytokine, reduces the number of Th1/Th17 cells and Interleukin-10, and downregulate the expression of TWIK-related potassium channel-1. This review hightlights the functions and regulatory roles of HDAC1 in allergic diseases, aids the understanding of allergic multimorbidity relationships, as well as provides insight into the feasibility of using HDAC1 as a molecular target for the diagnosis and treatment of allergic diseases.

In summary, we anticipate that this Research Topic will inspire future research on the immunoregulatory roles of metalloproteinases in chronic inflammatory diseases. Understanding the function and regulatory mechanisms of metalloproteinases may provide insights into the future development of diagnostic and therapeutic approaches (e.g. nanomaterials or metal-based probe targeting these enzymes) for chronic inflammatory diseases (20–24).

Author contributions

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

Funding

This work is supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (31972821), the General Scientific Research Project of Education of Zhejiang Province (422204123), and the Starting Research Fund of Ningbo University (421912073).

Acknowledgments

I would like to extend my sincere thanks to the guest editorial team and all the reviewers who participated in the handling of this topic. At the same time, I would like to express my sincere thanks to the authors who contributed excellent works to this topic.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Wozniak J, Floege J, Ostendorf T, Ludwig A. Key metalloproteinase-mediated pathways in the kidney. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2021) 17:513–27. doi: 10.1038/s41581-021-00415-5

2. Cirillo N. Prime SA scoping review of the role of metalloproteinases in the pathogenesis of autoimmune pemphigus and pemphigoid. *Biomolecules* (2021) 11:1506. doi: 10.3390/biom11101506

3. Yang GJ, Zhu MH, Lu XJ, Liu YJ, Lu JF, Leung CH, et al. The emerging role of KDM5A in human cancer. *J Hematol Oncol* (2021) 14:30. doi: 10.1186/s13045–021–01041–1

4. Yang GJ, Wu J, Miao L, Zhu MH, Zhou QJ, Lu XJ, et al. Pharmacological inhibition of KDM5A for cancer treatment. *Eur J Med Chem* (2021) 226:113855. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2021.113855

5. Chen LJ, Xu XY, Zhong XD, Liu YJ, Zhu MH, Tao F, et al. The role of lysine-specific demethylase 6A (KDM6A) in tumorigenesis and its therapeutic potentials in cancer therapy. *Bioorg Chem* (2023) 133:106409. doi: 10.1016/j.bioorg.2023.106409

6. de Almeida LGN, Thode H, Eslambolchi Y, Chopra S, Young D, Gill S, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases: from molecular mechanisms to physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. *Pharmacol Rev* (2022) 74:712–68. doi: 10.1124/pharmrev.121.000349

7. Yang GJ, Li CY, Tao F, Liu YJ, Zhu MH, Du Y, et al. The emerging roles of lysine-specific demethylase 4A in cancer: implications in tumorigenesis and therapeutic opportunities. *Genes Dis* (2023). doi: 10.1016/j.gendis.2022.12.020

8. Shakespear M, Halili M, Irvine K, Fairlie D, Sweet M. Histone deacetylases as regulators of inflammation and immunity. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32:335–43. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.04.001

9. Cox T. The matrix in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2021) 21:217–38. doi: 10.1038/s41568-020-00329-7

10. Bassiouni W, Ali M, Schulz R. Multifunctional intracellular matrix metalloproteinases: implications in disease. *FEBS J* (2021) 288:7162–82. doi: 10.1111/febs.15701

11. Arai J, Otoyama Y, Nozawa H, Kato N, Yoshida H. The immunological role of ADAMs in the field of gastroenterological chronic inflammatory diseases and cancers: a review. *Oncogene* (2023) 42:549–58. doi: 10.1038/s41388-022-02583-5

12. Yang GJ, Wang WH, Mok SWF, Wu C, Law BYK, Miao XM, et al. Selective inhibition of lysine-specific demethylase 5A (KDM5A) using a rhodium (III) complex for triple-negative breast cancer therapy. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* (2018) 57:13091–5. doi: 10.1002/anie.201807305

13. Yang GJ, Ko CN, Zhong HJ, Leung CH, Ma DL. Structure-based discovery of a selective KDM5A inhibitor that exhibits anti-cancer activity *via* inducing cell cycle arrest and senescence in breast cancer cell lines. *Cancers* (2019) 11:92. doi: 10.3390/cancers11010092

14. Fang Y, Yang C, Teng D, Su S, Luo X, Liu Z, et al. Discovery of higenamine as a potent, selective and cellular active natural LSD1 inhibitor for MLL-rearranged leukemia therapy. *Bioorg Chem* (2021) 109:104723. doi: 10.1016/j.bioorg.2021.104723

15. Yang C, Fang Y, Luo X, Teng D, Liu Z, Zhou Y, et al. Discovery of natural product-like spirooxindole derivatives as highly potent and selective LSD1/KDM1A inhibitors for AML treatment. *Bioorg Chem* (2022) 120:105596. doi: 10.1016/j.bioorg.2022.105596

16. Dunaway L, Pollock J. HDAC1: an environmental sensor regulating endothelial function. *Cardiovasc Res* (2022) 118:1885–903. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvab198

17. Göschl L, Preglej T, Boucheron N, Saferding V, Müller L, Platzer A, et al. Histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1): a key player of T cell-mediated arthritis. *J Autoimmun* (2020) 108:102379. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.102379

18. Ahn S, Yeo H, Jung E, Lim Y, Lee Y, Shin S. FRA1:c-JUN:HDAC1 complex down-regulates filaggrin expression upon TNFα and IFNγ stimulation in keratinocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2022) 119:e2123451119. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2123451119

19. Xu K, Yao Y, Liu HJ, Yang M, Yuan L, Du XZ, et al. ITGB4 deficiency induces DNA damage by downregulating HDAC1 in airway epithelial cells under stress stimulation. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol* (2022) 33:e13871. doi: 10.1111/pai.13871

20. Ko CN, Zang S, Zhou Y, Zhong Z, Yang C. Nanocarriers for effective delivery: modulation of innate immunity for the management of infections and the associated complications. *J Nanobiotechnol* (2022) 20:380. doi: 10.1186/s12951-022-01582-8

21. Yang C, Li D, Zang S, Zhou Y, Zhang L, Zhong Z. Nanocoating of CsgA protein for enhanced cell adhesion and proliferation. *Chin Chem Lett* (2023) 34:107733. doi: 10.1016/j.cclet.2022.08.013

22. Ma DL, Wu C, Dong ZZ, Tam WS, Wong SW, Yang C, et al. The development of G-quadruplex-based assays for the detection of small molecules and toxic substances. *Chem Asian J* (2017) 12:1851–60. doi: 10.1002/asia.201700533

23. Miao X, Yang C, Leung CH, Ma DL. Application of iridium(III) complex in label-free and non-enzymatic electrochemical detection of hydrogen peroxide based on a novel "on-off-on" switch platform. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:25774. doi: 10.1038/srep25774

24. Liu J, Dong ZZ, Yang C, Li G, Wu C, Lee FW, et al. Turn-on luminescent probe for hydrogen peroxide sensing and imaging in living cells based on an iridium(III) complex-silver nanoparticle platform. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:8980. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-09478-6

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Mini Review
PUBLISHED 11 October 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1027403

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Guan-Jun Yang,
Ningbo University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jessie Song,
University of Macau, China
Xinguo Jiang,
Stanford University, United States
Wei Zhao,
Virginia Commonwealth University, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Huiying Wang
marywang@zju.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 25 August 2022
ACCEPTED 27 September 2022
PUBLISHED 11 October 2022

CITATION
Wang Y and Wang H (2022) The emerging role of histone deacetylase 1 in allergic diseases.
Front. Immunol. 13:1027403.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1027403

The emerging role of histone deacetylase 1 in allergic diseases

Yongfang Wang and Huiying Wang*

Department of Allergy, Second Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

Histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1) is a unique member of the classes I HDACs and helps to regulate acute and chronic adaptation to environmental stimuli such as allergen, stress. Allergic diseases are complex diseases resulting from the effect of multiple genetic and interacting foreign substances. Epigenetics play an important role in both pathological and immunomodulatory conditions of allergic diseases. To be consistent with this role, recent evidence strongly suggests that histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1) plays a critical role in allergic response. HDAC1 expression is stimulated by allergen and attributes to increase T helper 2 (Th2) cytokine levels, decrease Th1/Th17 cells and anti-inflammatory cytokine Interleukin-10 (IL-10), and TWIK-related potassium channel-1 (Trek-1) expression. This review focuses on the contribution of HDAC1 and the regulatory role in characterizing allergic endotypes with common molecular pathways and understanding allergic multimorbidity relationships, as well as addressing their potential as therapeutic targets for these conditions.

KEYWORDS

epigenetic modifications, allergic diseases, HDAC1, Th2 cytokines, IL-10, Trek-1

Introduction

Epigenetics includes the heritable alterations in gene expression without any changes in a deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) sequence, which is crucial in the pathophysiology of many diseases (1, 2). Multiple enzymes have been extensively studied that induce epigenetic changes, such as DNA methylation and histone acetylation of DNA regions. Histone deacetylases (HDACs) are the enzymes that catalyze lysine deacetylation of both histone and non-histone proteins. HDACs increase the positive charge on histones after removing acetyl groups from lysine residues, thus increasing the affinity of positively charged histones for negatively charged DNA (3). HDACs lead to the condensation of the chromatin and then reduces the accessibility of transcriptase, and finally leads to an overall suppression of gene transcription (4). HDAC family has four subclasses including I, II, III and IV. Classes I, II, and IV HDACs utilize a zinc-dependent mechanism and belong to the Zn2+ superfamily, while class III HDACs require nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide(NAD)+ for catalytic activity.

Histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1) is a unique member of the classes I HDACs that has been shown to be involved in gene transcription, transcriptional regulation, cell cycle progression and developmental events by controlling both enzyme activity and epigenetics of key proteins (5). HDAC1 is the most abundant member of the class I HDACs in pulmonary endothelial cells (6), regulating the enzymatic activity and epigenetics of key proteins to adapt to external stimuli. It can efficiently decrotonylate this relatively less abundant histone modification (7). Moreover, HDAC1 is the key regulators of T cell subset differentiation and T cell-mediated immune diseases (8) that helps to regulate acute and chronic adaptation to environmental stimuli such as allergen, stress (9). Allergic diseases represent a collection of disorders such as allergic rhinitis, asthma, that mostly characterized by a type 2 immune response involving Th2 cells, eosinophils and mast cells, and M2 macrophages. T cell specific loss of HDAC1 leads to an increase in Th2 type allergic airway inflammation, such as enhanced secretion of Th2 type cytokines, eosinophil recruitment to the lung (10).For example, HDAC1 is highly expressed and the most abundant member of the class I HDACs in allergic rhinitis and severe asthma (3, 11, 12). Studies show that HDAC1 is localized within most airway cells and infiltrating inflammatory cells of asthmatic lung tissues (13). HDAC1 is significantly upregulated in the murine AR model while H3 acetylation is decreased at lysine 9 (H3AcK9) (14). The HDAC1 inhibitor sodium butyrate exhibits a preventive effect by decreasing HDAC1 expression and increasing H3 acetylation at lysine 9. Herein, we made a thorough review of recent studies and summarized the emerging functions of HDAC1 by regulating histone modifications and gene transcription in allergic disease.

Allergic diseases

Generalized allergic diseases include allergic rhinitis, asthma, Immunoglobulin E(IgE)-mediated food allergy, eosinophilic esophagitis, drug allergy, atopic dermatitis, and urticaria/angioedema. These different allergic diseases share several overlapping inflammatory pathways concerning with the hypersensitivity of the individual to foreign substances (15–18). Allergic diseases are a type 2 immune disorder classically characterized by high levels of IgE-mediated inflammation and Th1/Th2 cells imbalance (19–21). The Th 2 immune response involves Th2 cells, type 2 innate lymphoid cells, mast cells, eosinophils, and M2 macrophages (22). Th2 cytokines, particularly IL-4, are essential in the pathophysiology of allergic rhinitis and asthma (23, 24). In type I immediate allergic responses, naïve T cells is activated by dendritic cells to differentiate, proliferate and clonally expand into Th2 cells (23, 25). Enhanced Th2 cytokines induce IgE synthesis in B cells in an indirect manner (26, 27). In turn, IgE can also enhance Th2-cell response after sensitization (28). However, the aberrant immune responses in atopic disorders are not fully understood yet.

Epigenetics plays a major pathogenetic role in the development and management of allergic diseases by superimposing its effects above the DNA molecule through interaction with susceptibility genes, environmental factors, and immunologic influences (29). Epigenetics holds the key to unravel the complex associations between phenotypes and endotypes of allergic disease by identifying effective therapies and diagnosis (30). Epigenetic modifications of genes are contributing to asthma induced by allergens, such as DNA methylation changes in DCs, can be passed to future generations (31, 32). Histone modifications and DNA methylation represent the classical epigenetic mechanisms. Histone modifications participate in airway remodeling by regulation of T cells and macrophages. Inhibitors of histone-modifying enzymes may potentially be used as anti-allergic drugs (33).

The role of HDAC1 in allergic diseases

HDAC1 displays compensatory or specific roles in different cell types or in response to different stimuli and signaling pathways of atopic disorders. The expression level of HDAC1 in the nasal epithelia is elevated in allergic rhinitis (34), and HDAC1 inhibitors reduce the symptoms of allergic rhinitis (3, 12, 35). Immunohistochemical results also demonstrate the high HDAC1 expression in nasal epithelium of patients with sinusitis and nasal polyps (36). The differentially expressed genes (DEGs) analysis of 1,662 nasal–epithelium tissue samples and 572 DEGs from peripheral blood samples shows that HDAC1 is hub genes and serves an important role in the process of asthma (37). HDAC1 expression is enhanced in patients with severe asthma compared with healthy volunteers (11). Moreover, expression of HDAC1 is upregulated by the stimulation of dermatophagoides pteronyssinus allergen (Der p 1) in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of patients with severe and non-severe asthma (38). Animal models of allergic asthma exhibits significantly higher expression of HDAC1 compared to control. Selective targeting of HDAC1 may improve therapeutic effects of asthma (39). One single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) in HDAC1 (rs1741981) is closely associated to asthma severity in a recessive model and increases the sensitivity to systemic corticosteroids treatment in asthmatic patients (40, 41). Besides, in epidermal keratinocytes, HDAC1 expression and activity are upregulated by the aryl hydrocarbon receptor nuclear translocator (ARNT or HIF1β) (42).

Regulation of inflammatory cytokines and downstream protein by HDAC1

A number of studies have shown that exposure to allergens would increase HDAC1 expression, leading to significantly advanced Th2 cytokine levels, reduced Th1/Th17 cells and anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10, and Trek-1 expression (Figure 1). In the mouse model of allergic rhinitis, epigenetic regulation of HDAC1 produce an imbalance in Th1/Th2 by decreasing the secretion of interferon(IFN)-γ, increasing the secretion of IL-4 and IL-6 (14). Moreover, the transcriptional activity of forkhead box P3(Foxp3) is restrained that decreases T regulatory cells (43). As the number of Th1 cells decreases, the number of Th2 cells correspondingly increases, and subsequently the secretion of IL-4 increases to promote the activation of IgE released by B cells (44). Additionally, murine models of asthma confirm the upregulation of HDAC1 could increase airway inflammation, Th2 cytokine level, IgE and goblet cell metaplasia dramatically (45). Indeed, treatment with HDAC1 inhibitor trichostatin A(TSA) significantly attenuate airway hyper-responsiveness, mucus occlusions in lung tissue and the numbers of eosinophils and lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. The infiltration of CD4+ and the expression of IL-4, IL-5, and IgE in BALF are also restrained by TSA (13). Particularly, Th2 cytokine interleukin 4 (IL-4) plays a key role in the pathogenesis of allergic disorders (46). HDAC1 can be recruited to the IL-4 gene locus in CD4(+) T cells, thereby promoting the immunoactivity of CD4 positive T cells to increase Th2 cytokine levels (47–49). The IL-4-induced rat nasal epithelial barrier dysfunction is blocked by HDAC1 inhibitor (Trichostatin A), or sodium butyrate (NaB), or administration of Clostridium Butyricum (Table 1) (14, 62). A non-secreted IL-4 variant (IL-4δ13) expression in human γδ T-cells is also stimulated by another HDAC inhibitor valproic acid (VPA) (Table 1) (58). The Induction of IL-4δ13 increases cytoplasmic IL-4Rα and decreases mature IL-4 (59). Along with the role of HDAC1 in altering the Th2 cytokine profile, it is reported that HDAC1 is recruited to change the euchromatin into tightly-packed heterochromatin to repress its expression in Th17 cells through production of cytokine IL17 (63). HDAC1 inhibitor sodium butyrate increases IL−17、interleukin 2 (IL−2) and interferon γ and decreases the expression of IL−4 and IL−5 (50). HDAC1 regulates the retinoic acid-related orphan receptor-mediated transcriptional activation of IL-17 (64).

Apart from the studies showing the Th1/Th2 imbalance and inhibition of IL17, histone deacetylation is an important mechanism that regulates the expression of anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 (65). HDAC1 represses IL-10 transcription activity by reducing chromatin accessibility and recruiting histone H3 acetylation at IL-10 regulatory regions (66). Sodium butyrate restrains the activation of HDAC1 in the antigen specific B cells to induce the expression of IL-10 and decrease the production of IgE in allergic rhinitis model (51). Another HDAC inhibitor entinostat stimulates the formation of IL-10 positive Breg cells to suppress contact hypersensitivity *in vivo* (54). Indeed, the administration with Clostridium butyricum (C. butyricum) enforces the effect of specific immunotherapy on intestinal allergic inflammation by

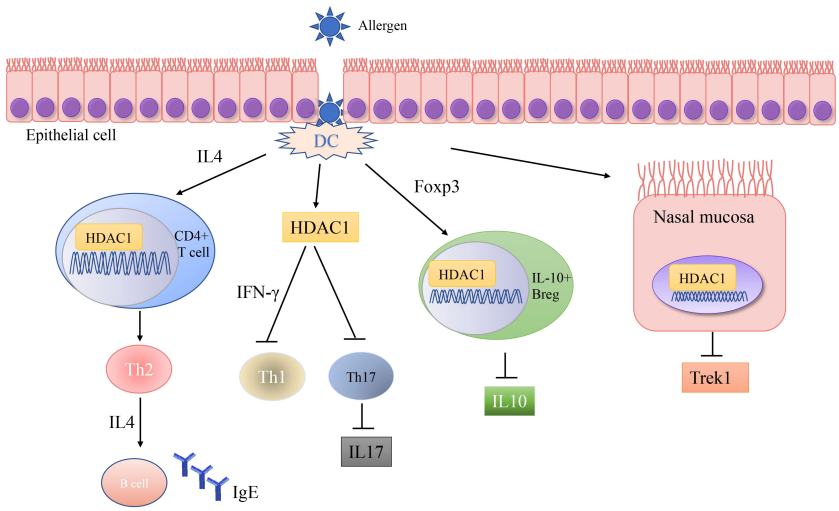
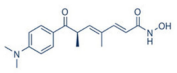
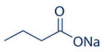
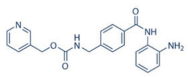


FIGURE 1
Schematic representations of HDAC1 related mechanism in allergic diseases. Allergic disease patients have an epithelial barrier suffering from allergen stimulation. Exposure to allergens activate dendritic cell and increase HDAC1 expression, leading to significantly increase Th2 cytokine levels, decrease Th1/Th17 cells and anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10, and Trek-1 expression.

TABLE 1 The role of HDAC inhibitor in allergic diseases.

HDACI inhibitor		Structure	Model	Clinical application	Allergic Diseases	References
Trichostatin A (TSA)	pan-inhibitors		Ovalbumin-induced mouse asthma model;	Phase I clinical trials in hematologic malignancies	Asthma	(13)
Sodium butyrate (SoB, NaB)	selective inhibitors		Mouse model of allergic rhinitis	Phase 2 clinical trials in Shigellosis; Randomized controlled trial in inflammatory Bowel Diseases;	Allergic rhinitis	(50–53)
Entinostat	selective inhibitors		Mouse model of oxazolone-induced contact hypersensitivity	Phase 3 clinical trials in cancer;	Contact hyper sensitivity	(54–57)
Valproic acid (VPA)	selective inhibitors		Asthmatic mouse model; Peripheral blood mononuclear cell	Phase 2 clinical trials in cancer	Asthma healthy donors	(58–61)

increasing the phosphorylation of HDAC1, the expression of IL-10 and the IgE-producing plasma cells (67).

There are some studies documenting the role of Trek-1 in the maintenance of epithelial cell barrier function (62, 68). The allergic responses induce an insufficiency of Trek1 expression (69). Enhanced IL-4 markedly suppresses the expression of Trek1 *via* upregulating the expression of the HDAC1 in the nasal mucosa of allergic rhinitis (62). The treatment with antigen-specific immunotherapy and administration of probiotic C. butyricum reduce the serum levels of Th2 cytokines by increasing Trek-1 expression levels and decreasing HDAC1 in the nasal mucosa of allergic rhinitis patients (23). Allergic responses markedly suppress the expression of Trek1 in the intestinal epithelia *via* increasing the expression of HDAC1 (70).

HDAC1 is regulated by exposure to stimuli and is associated with gut microbiome

Different stimuli includes temperature, particles containing hazardous chemicals, and small chemical molecules that exhibits an impact on the expression of HDAC1. Particulate matter (PM) 2.5 exposure and cold stress (PMCS) exposures promote inflammation and redox levels in asthmatic mice through increasing the percentage of Th2 T cells and decreasing Th1 T cells, thereby decreasing HDAC1 expression and hyperacetylation of H3K9 and H3K14 in IL-4 gene promoter of CD4+T cells (71). Mechanically, HDAC1 helps maintain DNA-binding sites (response elements) for redox-sensitive transcription factors by co-repressor complexes (72). Besides, exposure to diesel exhaust particulate matter (DEP) causes degradation of histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1), thus recruiting histone acetyltransferase (HAT) p300 to the promoter of the Cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) gene *in vitro* human bronchial epithelial cell line (BEAS-2B) (73). In addition, chronic exposure to alcohol decreases HDAC1 expression (74). Trichostatin A alleviates tissue damage that is caused by cigarette smoke exposure (75, 76).

On the other hand, HDAC1 is modulated by upstream transcription factors and signaling pathway in allergic diseases. Previous studies have shown that the transcription factor c-Myc-interacting zinc finger protein-1 (Miz1) was upregulated in allergic asthma, which in turn prevented the pro-Th1 skewing through the recruitment of histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1) and transcriptional repression of IL-12 (77). HDAC1 expression is also increased by the advanced glycation end products *via* the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase(PI3K)/AKT pathway through promoting the airway inflammation (45).

Moreover, gut microbiome is associated with allergic diseases (78–81). Sodium butyrate treatments lead to increase the richness in the stomach and colon and modify colonic microbial composition in pigs by decreasing HDAC1 (82, 83). The intestinal epithelial cells specific HDAC1 support intestinal homeostasis by controlling specific biological processes including oxidation-reduction, survival and translation processes, differentiation and lipid-related metabolic pathways *via* Janus kinase(JAK)/signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) pathway and steroid receptor pathway (84–86).

Potential of HDAC1 inhibitors as treatments

A large body of evidence shows that HDAC1 is a potential clinical target for treatment of allergic diseases. At present, numerous questions remain regarding to the precise functions of HDAC1 in allergic inflammation. The HDAC inhibitors such as trichostatin A (TSA) have a bidentate cheator, which binds to catalytic Zn2+ (87). The broad-spectrum HDAC1 inhibitor

trichostatin A has a hydroxamic acid based structure that affects the expression of thousand genes in the human genome. There is still no clinical application of these HDAC1 inhibitors. Thus, there is an ongoing discussion whether selective HDAC inhibitors have advantage for clinical use. These small-molecule compounds targeting HDAC1 have no serious toxicities.

There are many HDAC inhibitors in ongoing clinical trials (Table 1). The study on the tolerance of trichostatin A in patients with recurrent or refractory hematological malignancies is still in progress. Genetic and pharmacological studies have confirmed that HDAC1 is the key enzyme to reverse tumor immune escape. Entinostat selectively promotes the immune editing of new tumor antigens, leading effectively reshaping the tumor immune microenvironment (55). The randomized phase III trial of endocrine therapy confirms target inhibition in entinostat-treated breast cancer patients (56). Valproic acid and entinostat exhibit synergy in preclinical models when combined with rituximab in Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (57). On the other hand, Valproic acid is the first-line drug for tonic clonic seizures (60). Besides, Valproic acid induces apoptosis of activated T cells to maintain immune homeostasis, which may be a safe and effective treatment for autoimmune diseases, such as multiple sclerosis (61). Entinostat and valproic acid can potentially be repurposed for treating asthma (88). However, there is no clinical trials to determine the role of entinostat and valproic acid in asthma. These findings highlight the need for further exploration of HDAC inhibitors in allergic diseases.

Sodium butyrate therapy during shigellosis leads to early reduction of inflammation and enhanced antimicrobial peptides (LL-37) expression in the rectal epithelia (52). The double-blind randomized controlled trial shows that sodium-butyrate supplementation in 49 inflammatory bowel diseases patients increases the growth of bacteria able to produce short-chain fatty acids (SCFA) with potentially anti-inflammatory action (53). These results support the potential effect of sodium butyrate in modulating gut microbiota, which anyway requires further confirmatory data including more patients. In considering future potential clinical application in allergic diseases, more studies are still needed to develop new HDAC1 specific selective inhibitors. HDAC1 specific selective inhibitors may provide a new starting point for the treatment of allergic diseases.

Prospective and conclusion

Allergic diseases comprise some of the most common chronic disorders in both childhood and adulthood. Allergic conditions are influenced by epigenetic elements which ultimately affect multiple molecular pathways (89, 90). Accumulating evidences have established in HDAC1 as a critical regulator of immune response in terms of imbalance in Th1/Th2, change in anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10/IL-17 and Trek-1 expression. Over the past decades, histone deacetylase inhibitors are being evaluated in clinical trials for their safety and efficacy (91, 92). HDAC1 has become an attractive target to treat a wide range of diseases. However, these HDAC inhibitors do not display high selectivity and may restrain related HDACs. The potential side effects due to inhibition of systemic immune response are an urgent problem to be solved. Besides, additional work is required to examine the expression and activity of HDAC1 in allergic diseases. The development of selective HDAC1 inhibitors may lead to new therapeutic agents for allergic diseases, particularly in situations where current therapies are suboptimal.

Author contributions

All authors contributed to the search and collation of literature. YW contributed to the manuscript preparation and the revision of the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

This work is supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (NSFC) (Grant 81902331).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Nagy C, Vaillancourt K, Turecki G. A role for activity-dependent epigenetics in the development and treatment of major depressive disorder. *Genes Brain Behav* (2018) 17:e12446. doi: 10.1111/gbb.12446

2. Lockett GA, Patil VK, Soto-Ramírez N, Ziyab AH, Holloway JW, Karmaus W. Epigenomics and allergic disease. *Epigenomics* (2013) 5:685–99. doi: 10.2217/epi.13.68

3. Yang J, Zhong W, Xue K, Wang Z. Epigenetic changes: An emerging potential pharmacological target in allergic rhinitis. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2019) 71:76–83. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2019.03.004

4. Hutt DM, Roth DM, Marchal C, Bouchecareilh M. Using histone deacetylase inhibitors to analyze the relevance of HDACs for translation. *Methods Mol Biol* (2017) 1510:77–91. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-6527-4_6

5. Glozak MA, Sengupta N, Zhang X, Seto E. Acetylation and deacetylation of non-histone proteins. *Gene* (2005) 363:15–23. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2005.09.010

6. Dunaway LS, Pollock JS. HDAC1: An environmental sensor regulating endothelial function. *Cardiovasc Res* (2022) 118:1885–903. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvab198

7. Fellows R, Denizot J, Stellato C, Cuomo A, Jain P, Stoyanova E, et al. Microbiota derived short chain fatty acids promote histone crotonylation in the colon through histone deacetylases. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:105. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-02651-5

8. Göschl L, Preglej T, Boucheron N, Saferding V, Müller L, Platzer A, et al. Histone deacetylase 1 (HDAC1): A key player of T cell-mediated arthritis. *J Autoimmun* (2020) 108:102379. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.102379

9. Ma P, Schultz RM. HDAC1 and HDAC2 in mouse oocytes and preimplantation embryos: Specificity versus compensation. *Cell Death Differ* (2016) 23:1119–27. doi: 10.1038/cdd.2016.31

10. Grausenburger R, Bilic I, Boucheron N, Zupkovitz G, El-Housseiny L, Tschismarov R, et al. Conditional deletion of histone deacetylase 1 in T cells leads to enhanced airway inflammation and increased Th2 cytokine production. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:3489–97. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903610

11. Butler CA, McQuaid S, Taggart CC, Weldon S, Carter R, Skibinski G, et al. Glucocorticoid receptor β and histone deacetylase 1 and 2 expression in the airways of severe asthma. *Thorax* (2012) 67:392–8. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-200760

12. Wang Y, Lv L, Zang H, Gao Z, Zhang F, Wang X, et al. Regulation of Trek1 expression in nasal mucosa with allergic rhinitis by specific immunotherapy. *Cell Biochem Funct* (2015) 33:23–8. doi: 10.1002/cbf.3075

13. Choi JH, Oh SW, Kang MS, Kwon HJ, Oh GT, Kim DY. Trichostatin a attenuates airway inflammation in mouse asthma model. *Clin Exp Allergy* (2005) 35:89–96. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2222.2004.02006.x

14. Wang J, Wen L, Wang Y, Chen F. Therapeutic effect of histone deacetylase inhibitor, sodium butyrate, on allergic rhinitis in vivo. *DNA Cell Biol* (2016) 35:203–8. doi: 10.1089/dna.2015.3037

15. Saunders SP, Moran T, Floudas A, Wurlod F, Kaszlikowska A, Salimi M, et al. Spontaneous atopic dermatitis is mediated by innate immunity, with the secondary lung inflammation of the atopic march requiring adaptive immunity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2016) 137:482–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2015.06.045

16. Krempski JW, Dant C, Nadeau KC. The origins of allergy from a systems approach. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* (2020) 125:507–16. doi: 10.1016/j.anai.2020.07.013

17. Peroni DG, Nuzzi G, Trambusti I, Di Cicco ME, Comberiati P. Microbiome composition and its impact on the development of allergic diseases. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:700. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00700

18. Luscher E. Allergic disorders of the upper respiratory and esophageal tracts and of the hearing organ with some general remarks on the so-called allergic diseases in humans. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* (1953) 83:619–22.

19. Zhu TH, Zhu TR, Tran KA, Sivamani RK, Shi VY. Epithelial barrier dysfunctions in atopic dermatitis: a skin-gut-lung model linking microbiome alteration and immune dysregulation. *Br J Dermatol* (2018) 179:570–81. doi: 10.1111/bjd.16734

20. Yao Y, Chen CL, Yu D, Liu Z. Roles of follicular helper and regulatory T cells in allergic diseases and allergen immunotherapy. *Allergy* (2021) 76:456–70. doi: 10.1111/all.14639

21. Robinson DS, Larché M, Durham SR. Tregs and allergic disease. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 114:1389–97. doi: 10.1172/JCI200423595

22. Ogulur I, Pat Y, Ardicli O, Barletta E, Cevhertas L, Fernandez-Santamaria R, et al. Advances and highlights in biomarkers of allergic diseases. *Allergy* (2021) 76:3659–86. doi: 10.1111/all.15089

23. Shamji MH, Valenta R, Jardetzky T, Verhasselt V, Durham SR, Würtzen PA, et al. The role of allergen-specific IgE, IgG and IgA in allergic disease. *Allergy* (2021) 76:3627–41. doi: 10.1111/all.14908

24. Averbeck M, Gebhardt C, Emmrich F, Treudler R, Simon JC. Immunologic principles of allergic disease. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges* (2007) 5:1015–28. doi: 10.1111/j.1610-0387.2007.06538.x

25. Akdis M, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of allergen-specific immunotherapy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2007) 119:780–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2007.01.022

26. Wypych TP, Marzi R, Wu GF, Lanzavecchia A, Sallusto F. Role of b cells in T(H) cell responses in a mouse model of asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 141:1395–410. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.09.001

27. Takhar P, Corrigan CJ, Smurthwaite L, O'Connor BJ, Durham SR, Lee TH, et al. Class switch recombination to IgE in the bronchial mucosa of atopic and nonatopic patients with asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2007) 119:213–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2006.09.045

28. van der Heijden FL, Joost van Neerven RJ, van Katwijk M, Bos JD, Kapsenberg ML. Serum-IgE-facilitated allergen presentation in atopic disease. *J Immunol* (1993) 150:3643–50.

29. Bellanti JA. Genetics/epigenetics/allergy: The gun is loaded … but what pulls the trigger? *Allergy Asthma Proc* (2019) 40:76–83. doi: 10.2500/aap.2019.40.4205

30. Bellanti JA, Settipane RA. Genetics, epigenetics, and allergic disease: A gun loaded by genetics and a trigger pulled by epigenetics. *Allergy Asthma Proc* (2019) 40:73–5. doi: 10.2500/aap.2019.40.4206

31. Gregory DJ, Kobzik L, Yang Z, McGuire CC, Fedulov AV. Transgenerational transmission of asthma risk after exposure to environmental particles during pregnancy. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2017) 313:L395–l405. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00035.2017

32. Long A, Bunning B, Sampath V, DeKruyff RH, Nadeau KC. Epigenetics and the environment in airway disease: Asthma and allergic rhinitis. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2020) 1253:153–81. doi: 10.1007/978-981-15-3449-2_6

33. Alaskhar Alhamwe B, Khalaila R, Wolf J, von Bülow V, Harb H, Alhamdan F, et al. Histone modifications and their role in epigenetics of atopy and allergic diseases. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol* (2018) 14:39. doi: 10.1186/s13223-018-0259-4

34. Siti Sarah CO, Md Shukri N, Mohd Ashari NS, Wong KK. Zonula occludens and nasal epithelial barrier integrity in allergic rhinitis. *PeerJ* (2020) 8:e9834. doi: 10.7717/peerj.9834

35. Lanza M, Casili G, Filippone A, Campolo M, Paterniti I, Cuzzocrea S, et al. Evaluating the protective properties of a xyloglucan-based nasal spray in a mouse model of allergic rhinitis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22:10472. doi: 10.3390/ijms221910472

36. Kaneko Y, Kohno T, Kakuki T, Takano KI, Ogasawara N, Miyata R, et al. The role of transcriptional factor p63 in regulation of epithelial barrier and ciliogenesis of human nasal epithelial cells. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:10935. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-11481-w

37. Wang C, Li H, Cao L, Wang G. Identification of differentially expressed genes associated with asthma in children based on the bioanalysis of the regulatory network. *Mol Med Rep* (2018) 18:2153–63. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2018.9205

38. Pniewska-Dawidczyk E, Kupryś-Lipińska I, Turek G, Kacprzak D, Wieczfinska J, Kleniewska P, et al. Expression of cPLA(2)γ mRNA and protein differs the response of PBMC from severe and non-severe asthmatics to bacterial lipopolysaccharide and house dust mite allergen. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* (2021) 35:2058738421990952. doi: 10.1177/2058738421990952

39. Su XM, Ren Y, Li ML, Zhao X, Kong LF, Kang J. Performance evaluation of histone deacetylases in lungs of mice exposed to ovalbumin aerosols. *J Physiol Pharmacol 69* (2018). doi: 10.26402/jpp.2018.2.12

40. Kim MH, Kim SH, Kim YK, Hong SJ, Min KU, Cho SH, et al. A polymorphism in the histone deacetylase 1 gene is associated with the response to corticosteroids in asthmatics. *Korean J Intern Med* (2013) 28:708–14. doi: 10.3904/kjim.2013.28.6.708

41. Ito K, Caramori G, Lim S, Oates T, Chung KF, Barnes PJ, et al. Expression and activity of histone deacetylases in human asthmatic airways. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2002) 166:392–6. doi: 10.1164/rccm.2110060

42. Robertson ED, Weir L, Romanowska M, Leigh IM, Panteleyev AA. ARNT controls the expression of epidermal differentiation genes through HDAC- and EGFR-dependent pathways. *J Cell Sci* (2012) 125:3320–32. doi: 10.1242/jcs.095125

43. Swamy RS, Reshamwala N, Hunter T, Vissamsetti S, Santos CB, Baroody FM, et al. Epigenetic modifications and improved regulatory T-cell function in

subjects undergoing dual sublingual immunotherapy. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2012) 130:215–24.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.04.021

44. Yanagihara Y, Ikizawa K, Kajiwara K, Koshio T, Basaki Y, Akiyama K. Functional significance of IL-4 receptor on b cells in IL-4-induced human IgE production. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (1995) 96:1145–51. doi: 10.1016/S0091-6749(95)70199-0

45. Peng X, Huang M, Zhao W, Lan Z, Wang X, Yuan Y, et al. RAGE mediates airway inflammation *via* the HDAC1 pathway in a toluene diisocyanate-induced murine asthma model. *BMC Pulm Med* (2022) 22:61. doi: 10.1186/s12890-022-01832-3

46. Akdis CA, Arkwright PD, Brüggen MC, Busse W, Gadina M, Guttman-Yassky E, et al. Type 2 immunity in the skin and lungs. *Allergy* (2020) 75:1582–605. doi: 10.1111/all.14318

47. Chen J, Peng L, Zhao Z, Yang Q, Yin F, Liu M, et al. HDAC1 potentiates CD4 + T cell activation by inhibiting miR-124 and promoting IRF1 in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Cell Immunol* (2021) 362:104284. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2021.104284

48. Hamminger P, Marchetti L, Preglej T, Platzer R, Zhu C, Kamnev A, et al. Histone deacetylase 1 controls CD4(+) T cell trafficking in autoinflammatory diseases. *J Autoimmun* (2021) 119:102610. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2021.102610

49. Ellmeier W. Molecular control of CD4(+) T cell lineage plasticity and integrity. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2015) 28:813–7. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2015.03.050

50. Wang J, Cui M, Sun F, Zhou K, Fan B, Qiu JH, et al. HDAC inhibitor sodium butyrate prevents allergic rhinitis and alters lncRNA and mRNA expression profiles in the nasal mucosa of mice. *Int J Mol Med* (2020) 45:1150–62. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2020.4489

51. Leus NG, van den Bosch T, Wouden PEvd, Krist K, Ourailidou ME, Eleftheriadis N, et al. HDAC1-3 inhibitor MS-275 enhances IL10 expression in RAW264.7 macrophages and reduces cigarette smoke-induced airway inflammation in mice. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:45047. doi: 10.1038/srep45047

52. Raqib R, Sarker P, Mily A, Alam NH, Arifuzzaman AS, Rekha RS, et al. Efficacy of sodium butyrate adjunct therapy in shigellosis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *BMC Infect Dis* (2012) 12:111. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-111

53. Facchin S, Vitulo N, Calgaro M, Buda A, Romualdi C, Pohl D, et al. Microbiota changes induced by microencapsulated sodium butyrate in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* (2020) 32:e13914. doi: 10.1111/nmo.13914

54. Min KY, Lee MB, Hong SH, Lee D, Jo MG, Lee JE, et al. Entinostat, a histone deacetylase inhibitor, increases the population of IL-10(+) regulatory b cells to suppress contact hypersensitivity. *BMB Rep* (2021) 54:534–9. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2021.54.10.092

55. Truong AS, Zhou M, Krishnan B, Utsumi T, Manocha U, Stewart KG, et al. Entinostat induces antitumor immune responses through immune editing of tumor neoantigens. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131. doi: 10.1172/JCI138560

56. Connolly RM, Zhao F, Miller KD, Lee MJ, Piekarz RL, Smith KL, et al. E2112: Randomized phase III trial of endocrine therapy plus entinostat or placebo in hormone receptor-positive advanced breast cancer. a trial of the ECOG-ACRIN cancer research group. *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39:3171–81. doi: 10.1200/JCO.21.00944

57. Apuri S, Sokol L. An overview of investigational histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDACis) for the treatment of non-hodgkin's lymphoma. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* (2016) 25:687–96. doi: 10.1517/13543784.2016.1164140

58. Royce SG, Dang W, Ververis K, De Sampayo N, El-Osta A, Tang ML, et al. Protective effects of valproic acid against airway hyperresponsiveness and airway remodeling in a mouse model of allergic airways disease. *Epigenetics* (2011) 6:1463–70. doi: 10.4161/epi.6.12.18396

59. Bhat J, Sosna J, Fritsch J, Quabius ES, Schütze S, Zeissig S, et al. Expression of non-secreted IL-4 is associated with HDAC inhibitor-induced cell death, histone acetylation and c-jun regulation in human gamma/delta T-cells. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:64743–56. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.11462

60. Glauser TA, Cnaan A, Shinnar S, Hirtz DG, Dlugos D, Masur D, et al. Ethosuximide, valproic acid, and lamotrigine in childhood absence epilepsy. *N Engl J Med* (2010) 362:790–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0902014

61. Lv J, Du C, Wei W, Wu Z, Zhao G, Li Z, et al. The antiepileptic drug valproic acid restores T cell homeostasis and ameliorates pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:28656–65. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.356584

62. Jiang J, Liu JQ, Li J, Li M, Chen HB, Yan H, et al. Trek1 contributes to maintaining nasal epithelial barrier integrity. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:9191. doi: 10.1038/srep09191

63. Roy D, Bose S, Pati S, Guin A, Banerjee K, Saha S, et al. GFI1/HDAC1-axis differentially regulates immunosuppressive CD73 in human tumor-associated FOXP3(+) Th17 and inflammation-linked Th17 cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51:1206–17. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048892

64. Wu Q, Nie J, Gao Y, Xu P, Sun Q, Yang J, et al. Reciprocal regulation of RORγt acetylation and function by p300 and HDAC1. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:16355. doi: 10.1038/srep16355

65. Munro SK, Balakrishnan B, Lissaman AC, Gujral P, Ponnampalam AP. Cytokines and pregnancy: Potential regulation by histone deacetylases. *Mol Reprod Dev* (2021) 88:321–37. doi: 10.1002/mrd.23430

66. Lee CG, Kwon HK, Sahoo A, Hwang W, So JS, Hwang JS, et al. Interaction of ets-1 with HDAC1 represses IL-10 expression in Th1 cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:2244–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1101614

67. Shi Y, Xu LZ, Peng K, Wu W, Wu R, Liu ZQ, et al. Specific immunotherapy in combination with clostridium butyricum inhibits allergic inflammation in the mouse intestine. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:17651. doi: 10.1038/srep17651

68. Brune K, Frank J, Schwingshackl A, Finigan J, Sidhaye VK. Pulmonary epithelial barrier function: some new players and mechanisms. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2015) 308:L731–45. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00309.2014

69. Kim HK, Kim JH, Kim HJ, Kim TH, Lee SH. Role of TWIK-related potassium channel-1 in chronic rhinosinusitis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 141:1124–1127.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.10.012

70. Huang H, Liu JQ, Yu Y, Mo LH, Ge RT, Zhang HP, et al. Regulation of TWIK-related potassium channel-1 (Trek1) restitutes intestinal epithelial barrier function. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13:110–8. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2014.137

71. Zhou J, Geng F, Xu J, Peng L, Ye X, Yang D, et al. PM(2.5) exposure and cold stress exacerbates asthma in mice by increasing histone acetylation in IL-4 gene promoter in CD4(+) T cells. *Toxicol Lett* (2019) 316:147–53. doi: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2019.09.011

72. Doyle K, Fitzpatrick FA. Redox signaling, alkylation (carbonylation) of conserved cysteines inactivates class I histone deacetylases 1, 2, and 3 and antagonizes their transcriptional repressor function. *J Biol Chem* (2010) 285:17417–24. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.089250

73. Cao D, Bromberg PA, Samet JM. COX-2 expression induced by diesel particles involves chromatin modification and degradation of HDAC1. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2007) 37:232–9. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2006-0449OC

74. Guo F, Zhang YF, Liu K, Huang X, Li RX, Wang SY, et al. Chronic exposure to alcohol inhibits new myelin generation in adult mouse brain. *Front Cell Neurosci* (2021) 15:732602. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2021.732602

75. Li F, Ding J, Cong Y, Liu B, Miao J, Wu D, et al. Trichostatin a alleviated ovarian tissue damage caused by cigarette smoke exposure. *Reprod Toxicol* (2020) 93:89–98. doi: 10.1016/j.reprotox.2020.01.006

76. Ding J, Liu B, Han P, Cong Y, Wu D, Miao J, et al. Trichostatin a inhibits uterine histomorphology alterations induced by cigarette smoke exposure in mice. *Life Sci* (2019) 228:112–20. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2019.04.069

77. Do-Umehara HC, Chen C, Zhang Q, Schleimer RP, Budinger GRS, Liu J. Suppression of allergic asthma by loss of function of Miz1-mediated Th1 skewing. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2022)67 (3). doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2022-0135OC

78. Olszak T, An D, Zeissig S, Vera MP, Richter J, Franke A, et al. Microbial exposure during early life has persistent effects on natural killer T cell function. *Science* (2012) 336:489–93. doi: 10.1126/science.1219328

79. Trivedi R, Barve K. Gut microbiome a promising target for management of respiratory diseases. *Biochem J* (2020) 477:2679–96. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20200426

80. de Vrese M, Schrezenmeir J. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics. *Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol* (2008) 111:1–66. doi: 10.1007/10_2008_097

81. Zhang X, Zhang J, Chu Z, Shi L, Geng S, Guo K. Gut microbiome alterations and functional prediction in chronic spontaneous urticaria patients. *J Microbiol Biotechnol* (2021) 31:747–55. doi: 10.4014/jmb.2012.12022

82. Chen X, Xu J, Su Y, Zhu W. Effects of intravenous infusion with sodium butyrate on colonic microbiota, intestinal development- and mucosal immune-related gene expression in normal growing pigs. *Front Microbiol* (2018) 9:1652. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.01652

83. Xu J, Chen X, Yu S, Su Y, Zhu W. Effects of early intervention with sodium butyrate on gut microbiota and the expression of inflammatory cytokines in neonatal piglets. *PloS One* (2016) 11:e0162461. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0162461

84. Gonneaud A, Turgeon N, Boisvert FM, Boudreau F, Asselin C. JAK-STAT pathway inhibition partially restores intestinal homeostasis in Hdac1- and Hdac2-intestinal epithelial cell-deficient mice. *Cells* (2021) 10:224. doi: 10.3390/cells10020224

85. Turgeon N, Gagné JM, Blais M, Gendron FP, Boudreau F, Asselin C. The acetylome regulators Hdac1 and Hdac2 differently modulate intestinal epithelial cell dependent homeostatic responses in experimental colitis. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2014) 306:G594–605. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00393.2013

86. Gonneaud A, Turgeon N, Jones C, Couture C, Lévesque D, Boisvert FM, et al. HDAC1 and HDAC2 independently regulate common and specific intrinsic responses in murine enteroids. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9:5363. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-41842-6

87. Pan H, Cao J, Xu W. Selective histone deacetylase inhibitors. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* (2012) 12:247–70. doi: 10.2174/187152012800228814

88. Ghosh D, Ding L, Bernstein JA, Mersha TB. The utility of resolving asthma molecular signatures using tissue-specific transcriptome data. *G3 (Bethesda)* (2020) 10:4049–62. doi: 10.1534/g3.120.401718

89. Paller AS, Spergel JM, Mina-Osorio P, Irvine AD. The atopic march and atopic multimorbidity: Many trajectories, many pathways. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2019) 143:46–55. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.11.006

90. Kemter AM, Nagler CR. Influences on allergic mechanisms through gut, lung, and skin microbiome exposures. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129:1483–92. doi: 10.1172/JCI124610

91. Ribrag V, Kim WS, Bouabdallah R, Lim ST, Coiffier B, Illes A, et al. Safety and efficacy of abexinostat, a pan-histone deacetylase inhibitor, in non-Hodgkin lymphoma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia: results of a phase II study. *Haematologica* (2017) 102:903–9. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2016.154377

92. Batlevi CL, Kasamon Y, Bociek RG, Lee P, Gore L, Copeland A, et al. ENGAGE- 501: phase II study of entinostat (SNDX-275) in relapsed and refractory Hodgkin lymphoma. *Haematologica* (2016) 101:968–75. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2016.142406

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 09 November 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1046810

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Chao Yang,
Zhejiang Ocean University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jacek Kurzepa,
Medical University of Lublin, Poland
Tao Yi,
Hong Kong Baptist University, Hong Kong SAR, China
Xichun Pan,
Army Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Chun-Jie Wu
wucjcdtcm@163.com
Shu-Qin Liu
175897471@qq.com
Wei Peng
pengwei@cdutcm.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 17 September 2022
ACCEPTED 24 October 2022
PUBLISHED 09 November 2022

CITATION
Li R-L, Duan H-X, Liang Q, Huang Y-L, Wang L-Y, Zhang Q, Wu C-J, Liu S-Q and Peng W (2022) Targeting matrix metalloproteases: A promising strategy for herbal medicines to treat rheumatoid arthritis.
Front. Immunol. 13:1046810.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1046810

Targeting matrix metalloproteases: A promising strategy for herbal medicines to treat rheumatoid arthritis

Ruo-Lan Li[1†], Hu-Xinyue Duan[1†], Qi Liang[1], Yong-Liang Huang[2], Ling-Yu Wang[1], Qing Zhang[1], Chun-Jie Wu[1*], Shu-Qin Liu[2*] and Wei Peng[1*]

[1]State Key Laboratory of Southwestern Chinese Medicine Resources, School of Pharmacy, Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chengdu, China, [2]Hospital of Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chengdu, China

As a type of metalloproteinase, matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) can be divided into collagenase, gelatinase, stromelysins, membrane-type (MT)-MMPs and heterogeneous subgroups according to their structure and function. MMP contents in the human body are strictly regulated, and their synthesis, activation and inhibition processes should be kept in a certain balance; otherwise, this would result in the occurrence of various diseases. Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a known immune-mediated systemic inflammatory disease that is affected by a variety of endogenous and exogenous factors. In RA development, MMPs act as important mediators of inflammation and participate in the degradation of extracellular matrix substrates and digestion of fibrillar collagens, leading to the destruction of joint structures. Interestingly, increasing evidence has suggested that herbal medicines have many advantages in RA due to their multitarget properties. In this paper, literature was obtained through electronic databases, including the Web of Science, PubMed, Google Scholar, Springer, and CNKI (Chinese). After classification and analysis, herbal medicines were found to inhibit the inflammatory process of RA by regulating MMPs and protecting joint structures. However, further preclinical and clinical studies are needed to support this view before these herbal medicines can be developed into drugs with actual application to the disease.

KEYWORDS

matrix metalloproteinases, rheumatoid arthritis, herbal medicines, therapeutic, strategy

1 Introduction

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is an immune-mediated systemic inflammatory disease that is affected by a variety of endogenous and exogenous factors, and is characterized by synovial hyperplasia and progressive joint destruction (1). The prevalence of RA in the population is approximately 0.5-1%. The incidence of RA peaks between the ages of 40 and 60 years, and its prevalence is significantly higher in women than in men (2). In existing studies, it is generally believed that RA is a rare and nonfatal disease. However, during development of the disease, joint tissues, including cartilage and bone, experience nonnegligible damage, which can seriously affect the life quality and could even reduce the life expectancy of patients (3, 4). Unfortunately, the pathogenesis of RA has not been fully elucidated up to now, which brings great challenges to the cure of RA (5). Retrospective studies on the pathogenesis of RA have found that genetic and environmental factors may be important inducers of RA (6, 7). Among the current available treatment modalities, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are commonly used to suppress inflammation and relieve pain, while glucocorticoids are used to prevent long-term joint erosion (8). In addition, disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs), which exert anti-inflammatory and immunomodulatory effects through different pharmacological mechanisms, are often used as mainstay treatments in newly diagnosed RA cases. It is worth noting that since DMARDs have no direct anti-inflammatory or analgesic effects, there are no immediate effects (9). At the same time, biological agents that can selectively inhibit some specific molecules in the immune system have gradually been applied to RA (9). In RA treatments, high doses of drugs are often used to enable drugs to reach diseased joints and exert their curative effects, which are accompanied by toxicity and side effects. For example, NSAIDs and conventional DMARDs have apparent gastrointestinal and hepatorenal toxicity (10). Glucocorticoids can cause adverse reactions including osteoporosis, hypertension, and hyperglycaemia, while biologics may lead to autoimmune syndromes (11). Therefore, the development of new adequate pharmaceutical preparations is of great significance for conquering RA diseases.

To date, researchers have identified approximately 600 proteases in humans, including endopeptidases and exopeptidases (12). They are an indispensable part of life due to their strict regulation of various physiological processes in the human body, including autophagy, protein degradation, cell death, immune response and signal transduction (13, 14). In contrast, when protease activities are out of balance, this will result in many diseases (15). As a type of endopeptidase, metalloproteinases are related to extracellular pathways and can participate in the hydrolysis of the internal peptide bonds of polypeptide chains. Among them, matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), as the most important metalloproteinases, are involved in the pathogenesis of various diseases, including RA (16). Synovial joint lesions are often accompanied by abnormally elevated MMP levels, suggesting that MMPs are closely related to the development of RA. This conclusion has been continuously confirmed in recent decades (16, 17). Meanwhile, with the deepening of research, we have been able to determine that MMPs are mainly responsible for the irreversible destruction of cartilage, bone and tendons in joints. Moreover, RA can be partially relieved after the use of tissue inhibitors of MMPs (TIMPs) (18). Therefore, MMPs can be considered important therapeutic targets for RA. Furthermore, increasing evidence has suggested that herbal medicines have many advantages in treating RA. They have promising roles in improving RA by participating in multiple pathways such as immune regulation, the inflammatory response, and angiogenesis (19). In this review, we focused on the regulation of MMPs by herbal medicines in RA to contribute to the development of new therapeutic drugs targeting MMPs in RA. Information on regulation of MMPs and treatment of RA by herbal medicines through MMPs was obtained through electronic database searches, including the Web of Science, PubMed, Google Scholar, Springer, and CNKI (Chinese). “Herbal medicine”, “matrix metalloproteinases” and “rheumatoid arthritis” were used for keyword screening, and the searched literature was classified and managed.

2 Classification and structure of MMPs

MMPs are zinc-dependent proteolytic enzymes, that can participate in various physiological and pathological processes, such as extracellular matrix remodeling, cell migration and angiogenesis, and are well-known extracellular modulators (20). MMPs belong to the metzincin clan of metalloendopeptidases along with ADAM (a disintegrin and a metalloproteinase) and ADAMTS (a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with a thrombospondin motif), which contain zinc at the catalytic site for the hydrolysis of peptide bonds (21). Figure 1 shows that 23 different MMPs have been found in humans, which can be roughly divided into 5 categories according to their different functions and structures: (1) collagenase (MMP-1, MMP-8 and MMP-13); (2) gelatinase (MMP-2 and MMP-9); (3) stromelysins (MMP-3, MMP-10 and MMP-11); (4) membrane-type (MT)-MMPs, which can be divided into two types: transmembrane-types (MMP-14, MMP-15, MMP-16 and MMP-24, also known as MT1-MMP, MT2-MMP, MT3-MMP and MT5-MMP) and glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored types (MMP-17

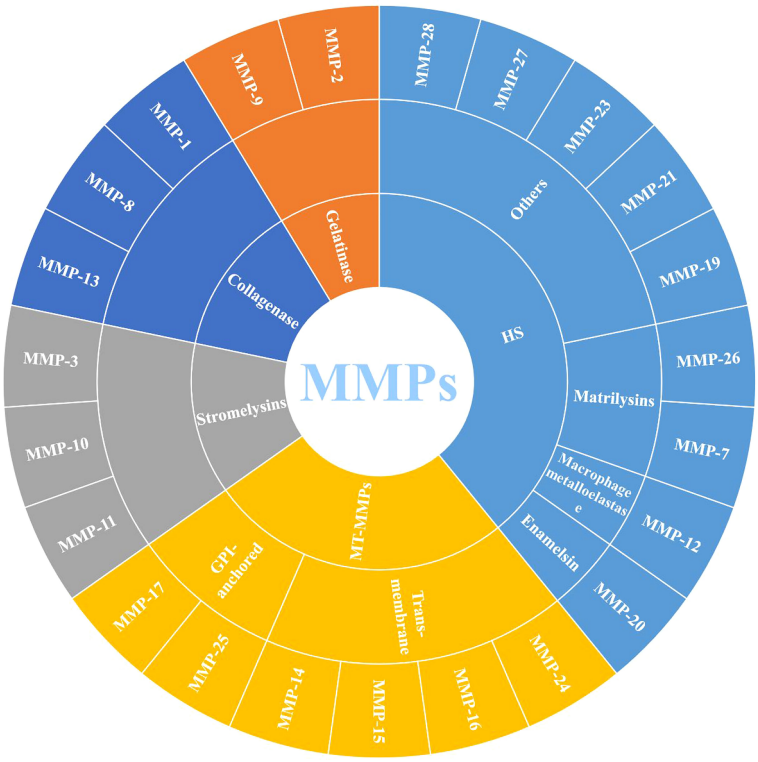


FIGURE 1
Classification of MMPs (MMPs: Matrix metalloproteinases; MT-MMPs: Membrane-type MMPs, and HS: Heterogeneous subgroups).

and MMP-25, also known as MT4-MMP and MT6-MMP) and (5) heterogeneous subgroups (HS), such as matrilysins (MMP-7 and MMP-26), enamelsin (MMP-20), macrophage metalloelastase (MMP-12) and others (MMP-19, MMP-21, MMP-23, MMP-27 and MMP-28) (6, 22).

Structurally, MMPs have similar components, including signal peptide (SP), amino (NH2)-terminal propeptide domains (Pro) and zinc-containing catalytic domains, which are shown in Figure 2. When MMPs migrate to the endoplasmic reticulum, signal peptidases cleaves SP. This basic structure is commonly found in MMP-7 and MMP-26, which also make them the smallest MMPs. In MMP-23, the type II transmembrane domain replaces the SP, making it a type II transmembrane protein. Meanwhile, the cysteine residues in Pro interact with zinc ions to inactivate MMP-23. However, there is also an Arg-X-Lys-Arg motif at the C-terminal of Pro, which can be recognized and cleaved by the pro-protein convertase furin to activate MMP-23. The catalytic domain of MMP-23 is followed by a cysteine array and an immunoglobulin-like domain (6). Except for the above MMPs, other MMPs, such as MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-8, MMP-10, MMP-12, MMP-13, MMP-19 and MMP-20, also contain the hinge region and hemopexin (Hpx) C-terminal domain. The hinge region connects the Hpx domain to the catalytic domain. Among them, the catalytic substrate diversity is determined by the inclusion of four Hpx-like repeats in the Hpx domain. Meanwhile, the degradation of collagen and gelatin by MMP-2 and MMP-9 is due to the presence of three repeats of the fibronectin type II motif in the catalytic domain. The Pro of MMP-11, MMP-21 and MMP-28 also contain cysteine residues and Arg-X-Lys-Arg motifs. MT-MMPs, on the other hand, connect to the type I transmembrane domain or glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchor after the Hgx domain on the basis of the MMP-11 structure (23).

3 Regulation of MMPs

To maintain a balance between anabolism and catabolism of joint tissues, the synthesis, activation and inhibition of MMPs are strictly regulated (24). In existing studies, it has been found that regulation of MMPs is mainly achieved by regulation of transcriptional and posttranscriptional activities.

Genes encoding MMPs are mainly expressed in connective tissue fibroblasts but also in monocytes, macrophages, endothelial cells and neutrophils. In normal tissues, MMP expression are maintained at constant low levels, while under pathological conditions such as RA, MMP expression increase sharply (25). The mechanisms that regulate the transcription of MMPs are

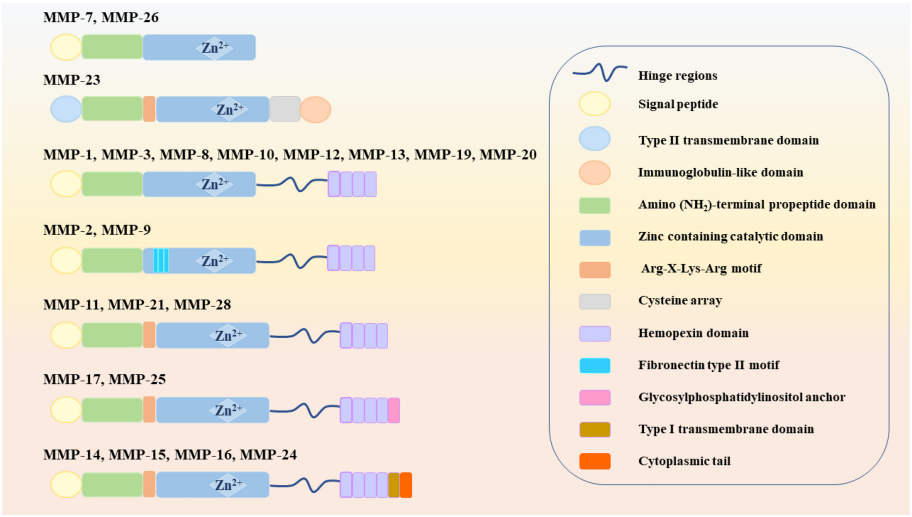


FIGURE 2
Structure of MMPs (MMPs: Matrix metalloproteinases).

extremely complex. Among them, the activator protein 1(AP-1) binding site at 73 bp or 1602 bp is a key regulator of MMP transcription, which can be activated by Jun and Fos family transcription factor proteins to form c-Jun/c-Jun homodimers or c-fos/c-Jun heterodimers, which in turn induce transcription of MMPs (26). Meanwhile, in MMP-1 and MMP-13, AP-1 cooperates with polyomavirus enhancer activator-3 (PEA3) to participate in the transcriptional activation of MMPs (26). Gene transcription of MMPs can also be induced by proinflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-Iβ and TNF), growth factors (including epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) and transforming growth factor β (TGF-β)), among which, TGF-β can promote or inhibit transcription of MMPs in different cell types or cell states (27). In addition, many signaling pathways can also regulate the gene expression of specific MMPs through signal transduction pathways. For example, activation of NF-κB leads to transcriptional activation of MMP-1, MMP-3 and MMP-9, while MAPK, JNK and p38 can promote transcription of MMPs by increasing AP-1 levels (28). Notably, in some MMPs, such as MMP-1, MMP-3 and MMP-13, due to the presence of the AUUUA sequence in their 3' untranslated region genes, the posttranscriptional mRNA half-lives are extremely short, thus ensuring that MMPs can be maintained at low levels (29).

When MMPs are synthesized, the cysteine residues located in Pro need to be removed to become active. In the present study, activation of MMPs can be broadly divided into two pathways, namely intracellular activation and extracellular activation. In the intracellular pathway, Arg-X-Lys-Arg motifs can be recognized and activated by furin in the Golgi apparatus, and then transferred to the cell surface to activate other MMPs (30). In contrast, the extracellular pathway mainly occurs on the surfaces of cell membranes or in tissues. Among them, MMP-2 and MMP-13 are mainly activated by activated MT-MMPs on cell membrane surfaces (31). In tissues, a variety of enzymes are involved in activating MMPs, including cathepsin B and plasminogen activator urokinase type (uPA) (32, 33). In addition, some active MMPs in tissues are the activating enzymes of other MMPs. For example, MMP-10 can activate pro-MMP-8, while MMP-13 can activate pro-MMP-9, and other enzyme activation relationships are shown in Figure 3 (34). In addition to the above processes, there are endogenous inhibitors in the body that can block the activity of MMPs. Among them, TIMPs are closely related to joints. To date, researchers have identified four TIMPs, among which TIMP-2 can inhibit the activation process of MMPs and activity of MMPs after activation (35). In addition to its MMP inhibitory activity, TIMP-3 has a wide range of inhibitory effects. For example, TIMP-3 can inhibit the activity of ADAM-17 (also known as TNF-α converting enzyme, TACE) and ADAMTS-4 and -5 (aggrecan enzymes) (36–38). However, the activity of TIMPs remains controversial in some current studies, and these results showed that although TIMPs were able to reduce the effect of MMPs, their active effects were low. When TIMPs are overexpressed, they can also promote cell invasion and apoptosis, thereby promoting the development of RA (39–41). In addition, clinical attempts to use exogenous TIMPs to inhibit MMPs have generally failed (42).

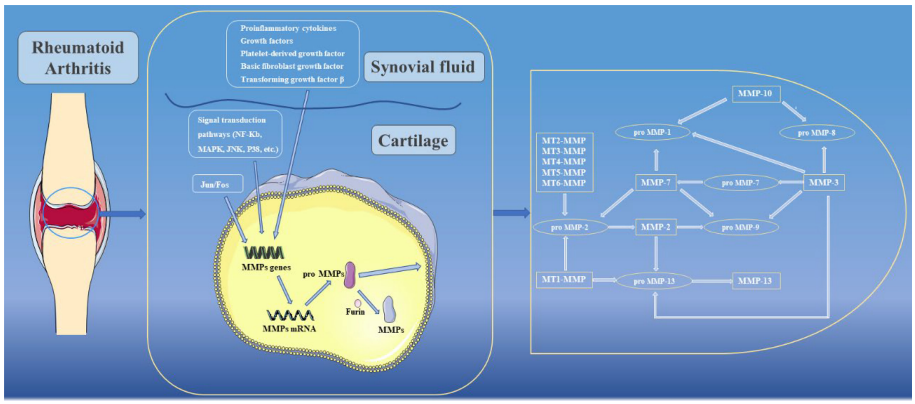


FIGURE 3
Regulation of MMPs and enzyme activation relationships between MMPs.

4 The role of MMPs in RA

4.1. MMPs act as mediators of inflammation

RA is an autoimmune disease that is associated with a chronic inflammatory process that affects multiple joints throughout the body. Although many molecular mechanisms have been used to explain the pathogenesis of RA, the exact etiology of RA is not well understood. It is generally accepted that genetic susceptibility and some stimulating events can induce an initial immune or inflammatory response in joints. Subsequently, inflammatory cells, which consist of neutrophils and macrophages, are recruited into the joints and release large amounts of inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-Iβ, TNF (also known as TNF-α), IL-6, and CXCL8. On the one hand, the released inflammatory cytokines can promote the proliferation of synovial fibroblasts, recruit macrophages and immune cells to form pannus and jointly invade and destroy cartilage, tendon and bone. On the other hand, they can further induce migration of inflammatory cells to the joints and aggravate immune and inflammatory responses in the body (43, 44). In addition, activated inflammatory cells and cytokines can also induce expression and secretion of MMPs, which in turn affect the actions of chemokines and cytokines. However, previous studies have shown that MMPs may promote or inhibit inflammation through different effects. For example, MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-13 and MMP-14 can inactivate chemokines by cleaving monocyte chemoattractant protein-3 (MCP-3), thereby losing their ability to recruit monocytes and leukocytes (45, 46). At the same time, when MMP-8 expressions were restricted, neutrophil infiltration increased and RA manifestations were aggravated in mice (47). In contrast, MMP-7 can increase infiltration of inflammatory cells and promote the inflammatory response by shedding the ectodomain of syndecan-1 (48). Similarly, overexpression of MMP-12 in macrophages significantly enhanced the inflammatory response in RA, which was accompanied by increased synovial infiltration (49). Therefore, MMPs have dual roles in inflammation, and the balance between proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory signaling needs to be tightly regulated.

4.2. MMPs destroy joint structure

Complete joints consist of articular bones, articular cartilage, fibrous capsules, and synovial membrane. Articular cartilage is attached to the apex of the contact surface of two or more articular bones, and there is no vascular distribution. Synovial membranes can secrete lubricating synovial fluid and provide nutrients to cartilage through microcirculation. During the development of RA, in addition to the inflammatory response, RA is characterized by pathological changes in synovial tissue, cartilage and bone (50, 51). Previous studies have confirmed that activated osteoclasts can change the local environment to an acidic pH while secreting cathepsin K, which can degrade bone in an acidic environment. MMP activities are inhibited in acidic environments and therefore have no apparent effect on the calcified bone matrix (52). However, in RA, degradation of the cartilage matrix is largely attributed to MMPs. In existing studies, the expressions of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-9, MMP-13 and MT1-MMP are closely related to RA.

Healthy articular cartilage is mainly composed of collagen and proteoglycan aggregates. Among them, a single aggregate of proteoglycan aggregates consists of approximately 100 core protein units called aggrecans. It is well known that aggrecans possess three globular domains (e.g., G1, G2, and G3) and can

covalently bind to negatively charged glycosaminoglycans (GAGs), such as chondroitin sulphate, keratan sulphate, and dermatan sulphate. Subsequently, single aggregates bind noncovalently to hyaluronic acid consisting of repeated glucuronic acid and N-acetylglucosamine disaccharides, and eventually form proteoglycan aggregates. In proteoglycan aggregates, GAGs can attract water due to their negative charge, providing cartilage protection and reducing the friction coefficients of joint surfaces (53, 54). In RA, ADAMTs are the major enzymes involved in the degradation of proteoglycan aggregates in cartilage, while only some MMPs, such as stromelysin, MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-3, can participate in the cleavage of proteoglycan aggregates (55, 56). When MMPs act on proteoglycans, the G1 domain dissociates from the aggregates and diffuses into the synovial fluid, thereby losing its structural function.

As another important component of articular cartilage, collagen is also the most abundant protein in the animal kingdom. In articular cartilage, type II collagen is the most common collagen, while type IX and XI collagen are only a minority. Notably, type II collagen is a unique component of cartilage, consisting of three Alpha1 (type II) chains that support the rigid structure of cartilage (57). In organisms, collagen degradation is almost exclusively mediated by MMPs. First, collagenase (e.g., MMP-1, MMP-8 and MMP-13) can target the collagen triple helix between Gly775 and Leu776 to cleave collagen, producing a 1/4 C-terminus and 3/4 N-terminus (56, 58). Subsequently, these deformed molecules are further degraded by gelatinases (MMP-2 and MMP-9) (59). Although all three collagenases can cleave the triple helix structure of collagen and due to their different locations and substrate preferences, the degradation effects of these three collagenases are also different. Among the three collagenases, MMP-1 and MMP-8 are localized to the superficial surfaces of cartilage. MMP-1 is stably expressed in a variety of cells and has a certain ability to cleave type I, II, III, VII and X collagens, while MMP-8 can cleave type I, II and III collagens. Notably, MMP-8 is mainly stored in neutrophils, and its activity is highest when cleaving type I collagen (60, 61). In addition, MMP-13, as the main force in the cleavage of type II collagen, is mainly distributed in chondrocytes, and its activity in cleavage of type II collagen is 5-10 times that of MMP-1. In some studies, MT1-MMP was shown to directly degrade collagen and indirectly participate in collagen degradation through proMMP-13 activation (53).

MMPs can degrade all components of the extracellular matrix, and most MMPs can degrade a variety of extracellular matrices. Gelatinases degrade proteoglycans in addition to denatured collagen (62, 63). Stromelysins have a wide range of specificity for fibronectin, laminin, and elastin. Stromelysin-1 (MMP-3) not only can damage the specificity of proteoglycans, but also activate proMMP-1 to degrade collagen, so stromelysin-1 plays a dual role in RA (56).

In addition to the above methods, synovial tissue invasion, which is closely related to MMP expression, is another important pathway of cartilage destruction and is closely related to the inflammatory process. In addition to MMP-12, MMP-13 is also thought to be involved in the invasion of RA synovial fibroblasts (RASFs) into cartilage. Direct evidence showed that cartilage erosion was significantly alleviated after the use of a specific MMP-13 inhibitor in vivo (64). Interestingly, selective silencing of MMP-13 in an in vitro model had no apparent effect on RASF invasion (65). Moreover, MT1-MMP not only directly degrades collagen, but also promotes synovial invasion. After MT1-MMP was specifically inhibited or selectively knocked out, the invasion effect of RASF on cartilage was significantly alleviated (66, 67). In addition, MT1-MMP may contribute to cartilage destruction by promoting angiogenesis and endothelial cell migration (68).

5 Herbal medicines can treat RA by regulating MMP

In recent years, the existing drugs have shown certain deficiencies in treating RA, but the incidence of RA is still high. Therefore, it is urgent to find new therapeutic drugs. Herbal medicines are derived from plants that exist in nature. They have a wide range of sources and various types, and many have multitarget effects, making them excellent source of drugs.

5.1 Extracts from herbal medicines

5.1.1 Herbal medicine formulas

Qing-Luo-Yin (QLY) is an herbal medicine formula containing four Chinese herbs, namely *Sophora flavescens* Aiton, *Phellodendron amurense* Rupr., *Sinomenium acutum* (Thunb.) Rehder & E.H.Wils. and *Dioscorea collettii* var. *hypoglauca* (Palib.) S.J.Pei & C.T.Ting. QLY is commonly used to treat RA in China and has achieved remarkable results. As early as 2002, Li et al. first used a collagen induced arthritis (CIA) model to confirm that QLY had significant effects on the arthritis index, pain, and ankle swelling in CIA rats (69). Subsequently, Li et al. continued to use the CIA model for in-depth explorations. The results showed that QLY could reverse imbalances between MMP-3 and TIMP-1 expressions in RA by inhibiting the expression of MMP-3 and promoting TIMP-1 production, thereby inhibiting angiogenesis in the synovium, and finally playing a role in improving the joint morphology of rats (70). More details are shown in Table 1.

Tongbiling (TBL) is a Chinese herbal formula that has anti-arthritic effects and has been used clinically for many years. It consists of *Neolitsea cassia* (L.) Kosterm., *Paeonia lactiflora* Pall., *Aconitum carmichaeli* Debeaux, *Achyranthes bidentata* Blume,

TABLE 1 Herbal medicine formulas that can treat rheumatoid arthritis by regulating MMPs.

Components	Plant source	Experimental model		Effective dose	Effect	Mechanism	Ref
		In vivo	In vitro				
Qing-Luo-Yin	*Sophora flavescens* Aiton, *Phellodendron amurense* Rupr., *Sinomenium acutum* (Thunb.) Rehder & E.H.Wils. and *Dioscorea collettii* var. *hypoglauca* (Palib.) S.J.Pei & C.T.Ting.	CIA mice		0.3 g/kg/d	Suppressing angiogenesis	MMP-3↓, TIMP-1↑	(69, 70)
Tongbiling	*Neolitsea cassia* (L.) Kosterm., *Paeonia lactiflora* Pall., *Aconitum carmichaeli* Debeaux, *Achyranthes bidentata* Blume, *Celastrus orbiculatus* Thunb, *Wisteriopsis reticulata* (Benth.) J.Compton & Schrire	CIA mice		300 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation	IL-1β↓, TNF↓, MMP-2↓, MMP-3↓, MMP-9↓, IgG2a type anti-CII antibody↓	(71)
Alkaloids of *jeevaneeya rasayana*	*Cyperus rotundus* L., *Boerhaavia diffusa* L., *Tribulus terrestris* L., *Curculigo Orchioides* Gaertn., *Mucuna Pruriens* (L.) DC., *Withania somnifera* (L.) Dunal, *Asparagus racemosus* Willd., *Hygrophila auriculata* (Schumach.)	FCA-induced rat		10 mg/kg/day	Decreasing inflammation	PGE_2↓, NO↓, COX-2↓, TNF, IL-6↓, MMP-9↓	(72)
Ruteng	*Boswellia carterii* Birdw, *Tinospora sinensis* (Lour.) Merr., *Cassia obtusifolia* L, *Abelmoschus manihot* (L.) Medic, *Terminalia chebula* Retz., *Lamiophlomis rotata* (Benth.) Kudo, *Pyrethrum tatsienense* (Bur. et Franch.) Ling	CIA mice		95.0, 190.0, 285.0 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation; Decreasing oxidative	MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓, TNF↓, COX-2↓, iNOS↓, IL-1β↓, IL-6↓, SOD↑, MDA↓	(73)
Fufang Shatai Heji	*Glycyrrhiza Uralensis* Fisch., *Ophiopogon japonicus* (Thunb.) Ker Gawl., *Astragalus mongholicus* Bunge, *Pseudostellaria heterophylla* (Miq.) Pax, *Adenophora triphylla* (Thunb.) A.DC., *Rehmannia glutinosa* (Gaertn.) DC., *Triticum aestivum* L, *Prunella vulgaris* L. and *Dendrobium nobile* Lindl.	CIA mice		10 mL/kg/d	Alleviating synovial hyperplasia and cartilage destruction	ADAMTS-4↓, ADAMTS-5↓, MMP-9↓, MMP-13↓	(74)

ADAMTS, a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with thrombospondin motif; CIA, collagen-induced arthritis; COX, cyclo-oxygenase; FCA, Freund's Complete Adjuvant; IL, Interleukin-1; MMPs, matrix metalloproteinases; PGE, prostaglandin E; TIMP, tissue inhibitors of MMP; TNF, tumor necrosis factor.

Celastrus orbiculatus Thunb and *Wisteriopsis reticulata* (Benth.) J.Compton & Schrire. Shen et al. used CIA mice as a model to validate the therapeutic effects of TBL on RA. It was found that TBL suppressed inflammation and attenuated cartilage and bone destruction, and the underlying mechanisms were corrected by decreasing the amounts of IL-1β and TNF and reducing the expressions of MMP-2, -3, and -9 (71).

Jeevaneeya rasayana (JR) is an anti-arthritic ayurvedic polyherbal formulation that consists of *Cyperus rotundus* L., *Boerhaavia diffusa* L., *Tribulus terrestris* L., *Curculigo Orchioides* Gaertn., *Mucuna Pruriens* (L.) DC., *Withania somnifera* (L.) Dunal, *Asparagus racemosus* Willd. and *Hygrophila auriculata* (Schumach.) Heine. Shyni et al. studied the anti-arthritic effects of the alkaloid fraction of Jeevaneeya Rasayana (AJR) in an adjuvant-induced rat model and found that AJR attenuated paw oedema. Furthermore, the levels of PGE2 and serum NO, activity of COX-2 and mRNA expressions of TNF, IL-6 and MMP-9 were downregulated, suggesting that AJR has pharmacological anti-arthritis activity (72).

Compound Ruteng (CRT) is a Chinese herbal formula that has been used to treat rheumatism for centuries in the Tibetan area of China. It contains seven herbal medicines, including *Boswellia carterii* Birdw, *Tinospora sinensis* (Lour.) Merr., *Cassia obtusifolia* L, *Abelmoschus manihot* (L.) Medic, *Terminalia chebula* Retz., *Lamiophlomis rotata* (Benth.) Kudo, *Pyrethrum tatsienense* (Bur. et Franch.) Ling. To reveal the mechanisms of the anti-arthritis effect of CRT, Huang et al. used network pharmacology and experimental validation. Their results showed that CRT attenuated inflammation in paw swelling, synovial joints and cartilage in collagen-induced arthritic (CIA) rats and downregulated MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-13, TNF, COX2 and iNOS, suggesting that CRT may exert anti-arthritis effects by inhibiting inflammatory cytokines, suppressing oxidative stress, and balancing MMPs (73).

Another herbal medicine formula, Fufang Shatai Heji (FST), also protects joint structures. It is mainly composed of *Glycyrrhiza Uralensis* Fisch., *Ophiopogon japonicus* (Thunb.) Ker Gawl., *Astragalus mongholicus* Bunge, *Pseudostellaria heterophylla* (Miq.) Pax, *Adenophora triphylla* (Thunb.) A.DC., *Rehmannia glutinosa* (Gaertn.) DC., *Triticum aestivum* L, *Prunella vulgaris* L. and *Dendrobium nobile* Lindl. First, Fan et al. found that FST could protect CIA mice from spleen injury, and they subsequently speculated that FST might also protect against cartilage injury in CIA mice. Their conjecture was verified after a tissue staining analysis of knee and ankle joints. Cartilage destruction was significantly suppressed in CIA mice after FST treatment. After further exploring the underlying mechanism, it was found that FST could inhibit collagen degradation by downregulating the expressions of MMP-9 and MMP-13 and downregulating the expressions of ADAMTS-4

and ADAMTS-5 to inhibit aggrecan degradation, and the two acted together to protect the structure of cartilage (74).

5.1.2 Plant extracts

In addition to herbal medicine formulas, researchers have also explored the effects of single herbal extracts on MMP expression in RA (shown in Table 2). In 2001, Sylvester studied the effect of *Tripterygium wilfordii* Hook. F. (TWHF) extract on TNF/IL-1β/IL-17-induced femoral head primary chondrocytes/confluent primary bovine chondrocytes/human synovial fibroblasts and TNF-induced human chondrocytes, and found that a TWHF extract showed significant anti-inflammation activity and could inhibit cartilage matrix resorption by MMP-3 and MMP-13 by interfering with the DNA binding ability of the AP-1 and NF-kB transcription factors (75).

In the experiment conducted by Shin et al., the researchers screened 12 herbs that may have potential therapeutic effects on RA, including *Chaenomelis speciosa* Nakai, *Achyranthes bibentata* Blume, *Angelica sinensis* Oliv., *Cnidium officinale* Makino, *Gastrodia elata* Blume, *Acanthopanax senticosus* Maxim., *Carthamus tinctorius* L., *Cinnamomum aromaticum* Nees, *Gentiana macrophylla* Pall., *Ledebouriella seseloides* Wolff, *Clematis chinensis* Retz., and *Phlomis umbrosa* Turczaninow. These herbs were extracted in 25% ethanol and then administered to CIA mice. After histopathological observation of the knee joint, it was found that articular cartilage loss was alleviated after drug treatment. At the same time, the content of TIMP-2 in the serum was significantly increased, and the ratios of TIMP-2 to MMP-2 also increased. After the detection of anti-inflammatory factors in serum, the results showed that the IL-4 levels increased after administration, while the IL-10 levels did not change significantly. In conclusion, the above extracts can affect MMP balance in vivo, inhibit inflammation and protect joint structure (76).

Chang et al. used n-butanol to extract *Panax notoginseng* (Burk.) F. H. Chen and named the extract BT-201. In vitro, BT-201 inhibited inflammation by inhibiting the NF-KB and MAPK signaling pathways, resulting in reduced secretion of TNF and IL-1β and a similar reduction in MMP-13 secretion. CIA mice were used to evaluate the efficacy of BT-201 in vivo. The results showed that the onset time of arthritis was delayed after BT-201 treatment, and cartilage destruction, bone erosion and synovial hyperplasia were alleviated, indicating that BT-201 had dual anti-inflammatory and joint structure protection effects in RA (77).

Choi et al. reported that an ethanol extract of *Ligularia fischeri* (Ledeb.) Turcz. (EELFL) decreased the amounts of TNF, IL-6 and MMP-3 in IL-1β–treated SW982 cells, which demonstrated anti-inflammatory effect of EELFL. In addition, the expressions of p-JNK, p-p38, NF-κB and AP-1 were downregulated, which could be the mechanism by which EELFL exerts anti-inflammatory effects (78).

Ra et al. used IL-1β stimulated fibroblast-like synoviocytes (FLSs) as a model to screen 35 medicinal plants in 2011. The results showed that six species, including *Artemisiae Capillaris* Thunb, *Phyllostachys nigra* var. *henonis* (Mitford) Rendle, *Senna tora* (L.) Roxb., *Cornus officinalis* Siebold & Zucc., *Leonurus cardiaca* L. and *Sesamum indicum* L., effectively inhibited the expression of MMP-3, but the pharmacodynamic effects of these six species on RA were not further investigated (79).

Aflapin contains *Boswellia serrata* Roxb. extract enriched in 3-O-acetyl-11-keto-β-boswellic acid and non-volatile oil portion. The experimental results of Sengupta et al. showed that aflapin significantly reduced the paw oedema volume of SD rats induced by Freund's complete adjuvant (FCA) and played an anti-inflammatory role. Subsequently, the model rats were treated with drug-containing serum, and the results showed that aflapin could exert an anti-inflammatory effect by reducing the content of TNF. In IL-1β-treated human primary chondrocytes, different aflapin concentrations increased the glycosaminoglycan contents in a dose-dependent manner. In addition, aflapin also decreased the level of MMP-3 in TNF-induced SW982 human synovial cells. Taken together, these data collectively suggest that aflapin may have multiple effects in RA, both anti-inflammatory and anti-protein degradation (80).

Sekiguchi et al. used hot-water extracts of *Salacia reticulata* Wight (HSR) to explore their potential effects on RA. They obtained a synoviocyte-like cell line from mice with type II collagen antibody-induced arthritis and named it MTS-C H7. In this study, they found that HSL inhibited both IL-1β-induced cell proliferation and MMP-13 expression. At the same time, HESR was isolated and the isolated components were applied to cells, resulting in inhibition of cell proliferation by only the low molecular weight protein. Therefore, researchers hypothesized that the low molecular weight proteins in HSL may have the potential to inhibit cell proliferation and MMP expression (81).

Celastrus orbiculatus Thunb. (CLO) is a Chinese herb that has been widely used in folk medicine to treat inflammation. In the study of Li et al., after applying its extract to FLSs stimulated by IL-1β and TNF, it was found that CLO could inhibit the transcriptional activity of MMP-9 by inhibiting the binding activity of NF-κB in the MMP-9 promoter and the phosphorylation and nuclear translocation of NF-κB, thereby downregulating the expression and activity of MMP-9. In turn, invasion of FLSs was inhibited (82).

The roots of *Angelica sinensis* (Oliv.) Diels (AS) are a widely used herbal medicine with a protective effect on AR. Lee et al. found that the ethyl acetate fraction from Angelica sinensis (EAAS) could suppress the expression of COX-2, MMP-1 and MMP-3, decrease PGE2 production, and inhibit the activation of NF-κB and phosphorylation of MAPK pathways in IL-1β-induced RASFs, suggesting that EAAS treated RA via anti-inflammation effects (83).

Salvia plebeia R. Br. has also been considered in recent years for treating RA due to its excellent anti-inflammatory effects. In a 2015 study, an extract of Salvia plebeia R. Br. (ESP) was administered to CIA mice and TNF-stimulated RA synovial

TABLE 2 Plant extracts that can treat rheumatoid arthritis by regulating MMP.

Components	Plant source	Experimental model		Effective dose	Effect	Mechanism	Ref
		In vivo	In vitro				
Extract of *Tripterygium wilfordii* Hook F	*Tripterygium wilfordii* Hook F		TNF/IL-1β/IL-17-induced femoral head primary chondrocytes/ confluent primary bovine chondrocytes/ human synovial fibroblasts	2.5 and 5 ng/mL	Decreasing inflammation; Blocking cartilage matrix resorption	MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓	(75)
			TNF-induced human chondrocytes	5 ng/mL		AP-1↓, NF-κB↓	
Ethanol extract from 12 herbs (PG201)	*Chaenomelis speciosa* Nakai, *Achyranthes bibentata* Blume, *Angelica sinensis* Oliv., *Cnidium officinale* Makino, *Gastrodia elata* Blume, *Acanthopanax senticosus* Maxim., *Carthamus tinctorius* L., *Cinnamomum aromaticum* Nees, *Gentiana macrophylla* Pall., *Ledebouriella seseloides* Wolff, *Clematis chinensis* Retz., and *Phlomis umbrosa* Turczaninow	Collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) mice		0.2 mg/d	Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓, IL-1β↓, TIMP-2↑, TIMP-2/MMP-2↑, IL-4↑	(76)
N-butanol extract of *Panax notoginseng* (Burk.) F. H. Chen (*P. notoginseng*) (BT-201)	*Panax notoginseng* (Burk.) F. H. Chen	CIA mice		15 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓, IL-1β↓, iNO↓, MMP-13↓, p-IKKb↓, p-ERK↓, p-p38↓, p-JNK↓	(77)
			LPS-induced THP-1 cells	0.125, 0.25, 0.5 mg/mL			
Ethanol extract of *Ligularia fischeri* (Ledeb.) Turcz	*Ligularia fischeri* (Ledeb.) Turcz		IL-1β–induced SW982 cells	10 and 50 μg/ml	Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓, IL-6↓, MMP-3↓, p-JNK↓, p-p38↓, NF-κB↓, AP-1↓	(78)
Water extract of six traditional medicinal plants	*Artemisiae Capillaris* Thunb, *Phyllostachys nigra* var. *henonis* (Mitford) Rendle, *Senna tora* (L.) Roxb., *Cornus officinalis* Siebold & Zucc., *Leonurus cardiaca* L. and *Sesamum indicum* L.		IL-1β-induced FLSs	1, 10 and 100 μg/mL	Decreasing inflammation	MMP-3↓	(79)
Aflapin	*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	Freund's Complete Adjuvant (FCA)-induced rats		100 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓	(80)
			IL-1β-induced HCH cells	0.25, 0.5 and 1 μg/ml	Improving cell proliferation; Improving glycosaminoglycans production		(80)
			TNF-induced SW982 cells	1 μg/ml	Inhibiting secretion of collagen degrading enzyme	MMP -3↓	(80)
Water extract of *Salacia reticulata* Wight	*Salacia reticulata* Wight		IL-1β-induced MTS-C H7 cell	50 μg/mL	Inhibiting cell proliferation	MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓	(81)
Celastrus orbiculatus Thunb. extract	*Celastrus orbiculatus* Thunb.		IL-1β and TNF combination-	5, 10 and 20 μg/ml	Inhibiting cell invasion	MMP-9↓, p-IκBα↓, NF-κB↓	(82)

(Continued)

TABLE 2 Continued

Components	Plant source	Experimental model		Effective dose	Effect	Mechanism	Ref
		In vivo	In vitro				
			stimulated RA-FLSs				
Ethyl acetate fraction from Angelica sinensis	The root of *Angelica sinensis* (Oliv.) Diels		IL-1β-induced RASFs	100 μg/mL	Inhibiting cell proliferation	MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, COX-2↓, PGE2↓, p-ERK-1/2↓, p-p38↓, p-JNK↓, NF-κB↓	(83)
Extract of *S. plebeia*	*Salvia plebeia* R. Br.	CIA mice		2, 10, 50 mg/kg	Suppressing the development of CIA; Decreasing inflammation	MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, IL-1β↓, IL-6↓, NF-κB↓, Akt↓	(84)
Methanol extract of *C. ternatea*	*Clitoria ternatea* Linn. *(C. ternatea)*	CIA mice		50 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation; Decreasing oxidative stress	MPO activity↓, TNF↓, IL-1β↓, IFNγ↓, IL-6↓, IL-12p4↓, CXCL8↓, MCP-1↓, ROS↓, TNFR1↓, TLR2↓, iNOS↓, COX-2↓, MMP-2↓	(85)
quercetin-3ß-D-glucoside				2.5 mg/kg/d			
Ethanol extract of *Gastrodia elata* Blume	*Gastrodia elata* Blume		TNF-induced RA-FLS	1, 5 and 10 μg/ml	Decreasing inflammation	IL-6↓, CXCL8↓, MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓, p-p65↓, IkBα↑	(86)
			TNF-induced RASFs				
Extracts from *Strychnos nux-vomica* L.	*Strychnos nux-vomica* L.		SW982 cells	10 μg/ml	Inhibiting cell proliferation; Inhibiting cell migration	Wnt5a↓, Runx2↓, MMP-3↓, Bmp2↑, p-JNK↓, p- p65↓	(87)
Polyphenolic extract from extra virgin olive oil	Extra virgin olive oil		IL-1β-induced SW982 cell	12.5, 25 and 50 μg/mL	Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓, IL-6↓, COX-2↓, PGE synthase-1↓, MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, p-JNK↓, p-p38↓, p-ERK↓, IκB-α↑	(88)
Aqueous extract of *Cinnamomi ramulus*	*Cinnamomum cassia* Presl. (Lauraceae)		TNF-induced MH7A cells	0.2, 0.4 and 0.6 mg/mL	Inhibiting cell migration and invasion	MMP-1↓, MMP-2↓, MMP-3↓,	(89)
Extractive of *Stachys inflata* var. *caucasica* Stschegl	*Stachys inflata* var. *caucasica* Stschegl.	44 women (age: 30–65 years) diagnosed with moderately active RA	Triple-blind, randomized controlled	2.4 g/day SSC + 2.4 g/day black tea 8 weeks	Reducing the number of tender, swollen joints and DAS28	HS-CRP↓, IL-1β↓, MMP-3↓	(90)

LPS, lipopolysaccharide; RA-FLSs, rheumatoid arthritis fibroblast-like synoviocytes.

fibroblasts. The results showed that EPS could inhibit the expression of proinflammatory factors and MMP-3 by inhibiting the NF-κB, Akt and MAPKs signaling pathways, thereby delaying the occurrence and development of RA (84).

Adhikary et al. investigated the effects of *Niphogeton ternata* (Willd. ex Schult.) Mathias & Constance (C. ternateaand) and its main active ingredient (quercetin-3ß-D-glucoside, QG) on CIA mice, and the results revealed that C. ternateaand and QG suppressed the release of proinflammatory cytokines, chemokines and reactive oxygen species, while they could also inhibit MMP-2 expression (85).

Gastrodia elata Blume (GE) is a traditional Chinese herbal medicine with anti-inflammatory activity, and according to a study, GE significantly decreased the IL-6, CXCL8, MMP-3 and

MMP-13 levels in TNF-induced rheumatoid arthritis fibroblast-like synoviocytes (RA-FLSs). At the same time, this decrease in inflammatory factors was accompanied by a decrease in p-p65 expression and an increase in IκBα. Therefore, GE might be a potential herbal therapy to treat RA by suppressing the inflammatory response by inhibiting the NF-κB pathway (86).

Strychnos nux-vomica L. (SL) has been used as medicine for thousands of years in China, and it has been gradually extended to treat RA in modern applications. In experiments by Deng et al., it was found that an alkaloid extract from SL without lappaconitine (ASLL) could significantly inhibit the proliferation and migration of SW982 cells. In a qPCR assay, ASLL showed inhibitory effects on Wnt5a, Runx2 and MMP-3 mRNA and increased the expression of Bmp2 mRNA. In addition, ASLL inhibited phosphorylation of JNK and NF-κB p65 and MMP-3 expression. In conclusion, ASLL may inhibit the proliferation and migration of FLSs by inhibiting the Wnt5A-mediated JNK and NF-κB pathways and has a certain therapeutic potential for RA (87).

Another study by Rosillo et al. reported that a polyphenolic extract (PE) from extra virgin olive oil (EVOO) showed an anti-inflammatory effect by inhibiting production of IL-6, CXCL8, MMP-3 and MMP-13, and the mechanisms might be related to suppress the phosphorylation of MAPK and the activation of NF-κB (88).

In a later study by Liu and Zhang et al., it was found that an aqueous extract of *Cinnamomi ramulus* (ACR), which was derived from the dry twigs of *Cinnamomum cassia* Presl. (Lauraceae), may have potential therapeutic effects on RA. In this study, TNF-induced RA-derived FLS MH7A cells were used as the research object. The results showed that ACR could effectively promote apoptosis of MH7A cells by increasing the expressions of BAX and caspase-3 and inhibiting the expression of Bcl-2. On the other hand, it could induce G2/M phase arrest of MH7A cells by upregulating P53, P21, cyclin D and downregulating cyclins B1, CDC2, CDK4. More importantly, ACR can inhibit the expression of MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-3 in MH7A cells, and effectively prevent the invasion and migration of synovial fibroblasts, thereby protecting cartilage and bone from injury (89).

In addition, a clinical trial examining the anti-arthritic effects of *Stachys inflata* var. *caucasica* Stschegl. (SS) was conducted. A triple-blind, randomized controlled clinical trial involving 44 female patients diagnosed with RA showed that SSC might decrease the number of tender and swollen joints by decreasing serum levels of IL-1β and MMP-3 (90). Other details are shown in Table 3.

5.2 Monomers from herbal medicines

5.2.1 Terpenoids

Triptolide is a diterpenoid triepoxide that is extracted from the traditional Chinese herbal *Tripterygium wilfordii* Hook. f. (TWHF), which has been reported to have therapeutic effects on RA. Lin et al. initially explored the molecular mechanisms of triptolide in treating RA, and found that triptolide effectively inhibited messenger RNA levels and production of proMMP-1 and -3 while inhibiting PGE2 production by suppressing COX-2 expressions in IL-1α-treated human synovial fibroblasts. In addition, triptolide decreased the levels of IL-1β and IL-6 in LPS-treated mouse macrophages. These results suggested that the anti-RA activity shown by triptolide is due at least in part to anti-inflammatory activity (91). In the experiments of Liacini et al., triptolide was found to inhibit the expressions of MMP-3 and MMP-13 in a variety of cartilage destruction models, such as primary human OA chondrocytes, SW1353 cells, bovine chondrocytes and human synovial fibroblasts stimulated by cytokines and human and bovine cartilage explants stimulated by IL-1. In addition, triptolide also inhibited ADAMTS-4 expressions in bovine chondrocytes induced by IL-1-, IL-17- and TNF. All of these results suggest that triptolide has the potential to protect cartilage (92). Other details are shown in Table 3.

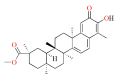
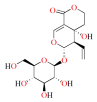
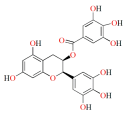
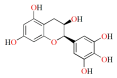
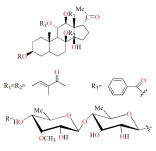
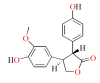
Pristimerin is a natural triterpenoid product that is derived from the family *Celastraceae*. In Tong et al. 's experiment, pristimerin effectively inhibited the inflammatory response in arthritic rats by inhibiting the proinflammatory cytokines IL-6, IL-17, IL-18 and IL-23 and promoting the anti-inflammatory factor IL-10. Subsequently, decreases in IL-6 and IL-17 directly led to a decrease in MMP-9 activity, thus causing pristimerin to have a protective effect on articular cartilage and bone (93). However, whether pristimerin directly affects MMP-9 could not be confirmed in this study.

Swertiamarin, another terpenoid with therapeutic potential for RA, was derived from *Enicostema axillare* (Lam.) A. Raynal (Gentianaceae). When swertiamarin was used to treat arthritic rats, it significantly reduced rat paw thickness, inhibited synovial monocyte infiltration, and protected joint tissues. After treatment, the plasma levels of IL-1, TNF and IL-6 were decreased, which were accompanied by decreased mRNA levels of MMP-9, iNOS, PGE2, PPARγ and COX-2, while IL-10 and IL-4 were increased. Further exploration of the mechanism behind swertiamarin showed that swertiamarin could inhibit RA development by inhibiting the NF-κB/IκB and JAK2/STAT3 signaling pathways (94).

5.2.2 Flavonoids

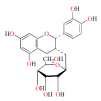
Green tea is a popular beverage worldwide, and it is clear that catechins are the most active ingredients in green tea. Fechtner et al. studied whether epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG), epigallocatechin (EGC), and epicatechin (EC), three catechins in green tea, had anti-RA effects. Based on their results, EGCG and EGC suppress IL-6, CXCL8 and MMP-2 production, and selectively decrease the expression of COX-2 in IL-1β–treated RASFs. However, EC did not show the same effects as described above. Thus, GCG and EGC partly contributed to the anti-inflammatory effect of green tea (95).

TABLE 3 Monomers from herbal medicines that can treat rheumatoid arthritis by regulating MMP.

Family of compounds	Components	Plant source	Structure	Experimental model		Effective dose	Effect	Mechanism	Ref
				In vivo	In vitro				
Terpenoids	Triptolide	*Tripterygium wilfordii* hook f,			IL-1α-induced human synovial fibroblasts	28, 56 and 140 nM	Decreasing inflammation	proMMP-1↓, proMMP-3↓, TIMP-1↑, TIMP-2↑, PGE2↓, COX-2↓	(91)
					LPS-induced mouse macrophages	28 nM		IL-1α↓, IL-1β↓, TNF↓, IL-6↓	
					IL-1/IL-17/TNF-induced SW1353 cells	125 and 250 nM	Decreasing inflammation	MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓, ADAMTS-4↓	(92)
	Pristimerin	Celastraceae family		Mycobacterium tuberculosis H37Ra (Mtb)-induced rat		1 mg/kg/d	Decreasing inflammation	IL-6↓, IL-17↓, IL-18↓, IL-23↓, pSTAT3↓, ROR-γt↓, IL-10↑, IFN-γ↑,	(93)
	Swertiamarin	*Enicostema axillare* (Lam.) A. Raynal (Gentianaceae)		FCA-induced rats		2, 5 and 10 mg/kg/d	Inhibiting the levels of paw thickness, lysosomal enzymes; Increasing the body weight; Alleviating bone destruction	IL-1↓, TNF↓, IL-6↓, MMP-9↓, iNOS↓, PGE2↓, PPARγ↓, COX-2↓, IL-10↑, IL-4↑, p65↓, p-IκBα↓, p-JAK2↓, p-STAT3↓	(94)
				LPS-induced RAW264.7 cells	10, 25 and 50 μg/mL		p65↓, p-IκBα↓, p-JAK2↓, p-STAT3↓		
Flavonoids	Epigallocatechin-3-gallate	Tea			IL-1β–induced RASFs	5, 10 and 20 μM	Decreasing inflammation	IL-6↓, CXCL8↓, MMP-2↓, COX-2↓, TAK-1↓, p-p38↓, NF-κB↓	(95)
	Epigallocatechin	Tea			IL-1β–induced RASFs	5, 10 and 20 μM	Decreasing inflammation	IL-6↓, CXCL8↓, MMP-2↓, COX-2↓, TAK-1↓	(95)
Polysaccharides	*Lycium barbarum* L. polysaccharide	*Lycium barbarum* L.		CIA mice		25, 50, 100 mg/kg/d	Reducing paw thickness and CIA score; Attenuating joint damage; Decreasing inflammation	TNF↓, IL-6↓, IL-17↓, PGE2↓, MIP-1↓, anti-type II collagen IgG↓, MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓	(96)
Glycoside	Polyoxypregnane glycoside	*Dregea volubilis* (L.f) Benth. ex Hook. f			IL-1β–induced human articular chondrocyte (HAC)	6.25, 12.5 and 25 μM	Inhibiting cartilage degradation	MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, MMP-13↓, IKKα/β↓, IκBα↑	(97)
	Cinnamomulactone	The dried twigs of *Cinnamomum cassia* (L.) J. Presl			TNF-stimulated RASFs	0.1 μM		MMP-1↓, MMP-3↓, IL-1β↓	(98)

(Continued)

TABLE 3 Continued

Family of compounds	Components	Plant source	Structure	Experimental model		Effective dose	Effect	Mechanism	Ref
				In vivo	In vitro				
	(-)-Epicatechin-3-O-β-d-allopyranoside	*Davallia formosana* Hayata		CIA mice		50 and 100 mg/kg/d	Suppressing the development of CIA; Decreasing inflammation	MMP-9↓, IL-1β↓, TNF↓, IL-17↓, IL-10↑, IL-4↑, IgG1↓, IgG2a↓, $CD4^+CD25^+$ regulatory T cells↓	(99)

5.2.3 Polysaccharides

After treating CIA mice with *Lycium barbarum* L. polysaccharide (LBP), Liu et al. found that LBP could exert anti-RA effects by downregulating inflammatory mediators and inhibiting joint bone damage through MMPs. Specifically, LBP reversed abnormal increases in inflammatory factors such as TNF-, IL-6 and IL-17 in CIA mice, decreased the protein expressions of MMP-1 and MMP-3, alleviated the ankle swelling in CIA mice, and increased the bone volume (96).

5.2.4 Glycosides

Polyoxypregnane glycoside (PPG), which was extracted from the roots of *Dregea volubilis* (L.f) Benth. ex Hook. f, may have therapeutic potential for RA. Itthiarbha et al. showed that PPG inhibited the expression of MMP-1, MMP-3 and MMP-13 by inhibiting NF-κB activation in IL-1β-treated human articular chondrocytes. In addition, they further examined the mRNA levels of MMP-1, -3 and -13, and concluded that PPG could directly downregulate MMP expression by reducing mRNA levels, thus inhibiting the degradation of type II collagen (97).

In addition, in Kim's experiments, a new butyrolactone compound, cinnamomulactone, was isolated from *Cinnamomum cassia* (Lauraceae) for the first time. In a quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) assay, cinnamomulactone was found to effectively reduce the gene expressions of MMP-1 and MMP-3 in TNF-stimulated synovial fibroblasts, suggesting a potential therapeutic effect on RA (98).

(−)-Epicatechin-3-O-β-D-allopyranoside (ECAP) is a glycoside isolated from *Davallia formosana*. ECAP significantly inhibited knee cartilage erosion and reduced arthritis scores in CIA model mice. In addition, ECAP also reduced the levels of TNF and IL-17, increased the levels of IL-10 and IL-4, and inhibited IL-1 and MMP-9 expressions in CIA mice (99).

6 Conclusion and perspectives

As mentioned above, although RA is a nonfatal disease, RA seriously threatens the quality of life of patients and may even reduce their life expectancy due to its non-negligible damage to the joints. Previous studies have confirmed that MMPs, as important proteolytic enzymes, are involved in multiple RA processes, in which articular cartilage matrix destruction is particularly important. Therefore, targeted regulation of MMPs has become a research hotspot in the prevention and treatment of RA.

Disappointingly, there are limitations to the existing therapeutic approaches that target MMPs. For example, some endogenous proteins such as $alpha_2$-macroglobulin, which can block the activity of MMPs, are present in the plasma after being secreted by the liver. However, because this is a large tetrameric glycoprotein, it cannot cross blood vessels to enrich in the cartilage, limiting its action to the inflammatory fluid around the joint. At present, the development of MMP inhibitors is mainly focused on inhibiting the active effects of MMPs. Although much research has been devoted to small molecule inhibitors, single-target inhibitors have not yet been developed. Non-selective MMP inhibitors may decrease multiple MMPs, inhibit the low levels of MMPs required for the normal physiological turnover of connective tissue, and thus cause significant side effects in the organism. Therefore, the effects of targeted MMPs in treating RA have not reached expectations.

Due to the unique multitarget effects of herbal medicines, they have gradually attracted the attention of researchers. In recent years, an increasing number of studies have focused on RA treatment that regulate MMPs. In existing studies, researchers have attempted to explore the efficacy and underlying mechanisms of herbal medicine in RA treatment through in vivo and in vitro experiments. To a certain extent, they have found some drugs with therapeutic potential. After a relevant comprehensive analysis, it was found that there are also some problems that cannot be ignored. In this paper, we found that dozens of herbal medicines can exert therapeutic effects on RA. Among these, some studies have confirmed that herbal medicines can directly inhibit collagen or proteoglycan degradation by affecting MMPs, thereby protecting joint structure. Remaining studies have focused more on alleviating the development and progression of RA by suppressing inflammation. In addition,

some studies have shown that herbal medicines can protect joint structure, but this protection is only an indirect result after inhibiting inflammation, rather than directly protecting joint structure through MMPs. In addition, some MMPs, including MMP-3 and MMP-13, have been suggested for use as serum markers for RA diagnosis. Therefore, in these studies, MMPs were used only as biomarkers to compare their changes before and after treatment to determine the effects of herbal medicines. However, in this process, some researchers have ignored the specific roles of MMPs in RA, so they have not further explored the manner in through which MMPs are regulated by herbal medicines in experiments. In addition, although these herbal medicines have been experimentally validated in vitro and in vivo, most of them remain in preclinical research, and only a few herbs have been tested in clinical trials. More work needs to be done before herbal medicines can actually be applied in clinical trials. Therefore, this review only provides a reference for the majority of researchers, so that will have more possibilities for treating RA.

Author contributions

All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version. WP, S-QL and C-JW conceived this paper. R-LL, H-XD and QL took part in drafting, revising and critically reviewing the article. YH and QZ gave final approval of the version to be published. WP, S-QL and C-JW have agreed on the journal to which the article has been submitted and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work.

Funding

This work was supported by the Project of Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine of Sichuan Province of China (No. 2021MS407, 2020HJZX001), Special Research Project of Sichuan Traditional Chinese Medicine Administration (No.2021MS220) and Research Promotion Plan for Xinglin Scholars in Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine (No. QNXZ2019018) and the Natural Science Foundation of Sichuan Province (No. 2022NSFSC0720).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. van der Woude D, van der Helm-van Mil A. Update on the epidemiology, risk factors, and disease outcomes of rheumatoid arthritis. *Best Pract Res Clin Rheumatol* (2018) 32(2):174–87. doi: 10.1016/j.berh.2018.10.005

2. Feng X, Chen Y. Drug delivery targets and systems for targeted treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Drug Target* (2018) 26(10):845–57. doi: 10.1080/1061186X.2018.1433680

3. Mohammed FF, Smookler DS, Khokha R. Metalloproteinases, inflammation, and rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2003) 62 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):ii43–7. doi: 10.1136/ard.62.suppl_2.ii43

4. Alamgeer, Hasan UH, Uttra AM, Qasim S, Ikram J, Saleem M, et al. Phytochemicals targeting matrix metalloproteinases regulating tissue degradation in inflammation and rheumatoid arthritis. *Phytomedicine* (2020) 66:153134. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2019.153134

5. McInnes IB, Schett G. The pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 365(23):2205–19. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1004965

6. Araki Y, Mimura T. Matrix metalloproteinase gene activation resulting from disordred epigenetic mechanisms in rheumatoid arthritis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18 (5):905. doi: 10.3390/ijms18050905

7. Croia C, Bursi R, Sutera D, Petrelli F, Alunno A, Puxeddu I. One year in review 2019: pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* (2019) 37 (3):347–57.

8. Bindu S, Mazumder S, Bandyopadhyay U. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and organ damage: A current perspective. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2020) 180:114147. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2020.114147

9. Lin YJ, Anzaghe M, Schülke S. Update on the pathomechanism, diagnosis, and treatment options for rheumatoid arthritis. *Cells* (2020) 9:880. doi: 10.3390/cells9040880

10. McInnes IB, Schett G. Pathogenetic insights from the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* (2017) 389(10086):2328–37. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31472-1

11. Burmester GR, Buttgereit F, Bernasconi C, Álvaro-Gracia JM, Castro N, Dougados M, et al. Continuing versus tapering glucocorticoids after achievement of low disease activity or remission in rheumatoid arthritis (SEMIRA): a double-blind, multicentre, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* (2020) 396(10246):267–76. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30636-X

12. Turk B, Turk D, Turk V. Protease signalling: the cutting edge. *EMBO J* (2012) 31(7):1630–43. doi: 10.1038/emboj.2012.42

13. Ciechanover A. Proteolysis: from the lysosome to ubiquitin and the proteasome. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2005) 6(1):79–87. doi: 10.1038/nrm1552

14. Li RL, Wang LY, Liu S, Duan HX, Zhang Q, Zhang T, et al. Natural flavonoids derived from fruits are potential agents against atherosclerosis. *Front Nutr* (2022) 9:862277. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.862277

15. Drag M, Salvesen GS. Emerging principles in protease-based drug discovery. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2010) 9(9):690–701. doi: 10.1038/nrd3053

16. Martu MA, Maftei GA, Luchian I, Stefanescu OM, Scutariu MM, Solomon SM. The effect of acknowledged and novel anti-rheumatic therapies on periodontal tissues-a narrative review. *Pharm (Basel)* (2021) 14(12):1209. doi: 10.3390/ph14121209

17. Meng S, Jing L, Zhang W, Wang F, Dong Y, Dong D. Research progress on serological indices and their clinical application in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Lab Anal* (2022) 2022:e24576. doi: 10.1002/jcla.24576

18. Moore CS, Crocker SJ. An alternate perspective on the roles of TIMPs and MMPs in pathology. *Am J Pathol* (2012) 180(1):12–6. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.09.008

19. Wang Y, Chen S, Du K, Liang C, Wang S, Boadi EO, et al. Traditional herbal medicine: Therapeutic potential in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2021) 279:114368. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.114368

20. Rengel Y, Ospelt C, Gay S. Proteinases in the joint: clinical relevance of proteinases in joint destruction. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2007) 9(5):221. doi: 10.1186/ar2304

21. Itoh Y. Metalloproteinases in rheumatoid arthritis: Potential therapeutic targets to improve current therapies. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 148:327–38. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.03.002

22. Zhang Q, Liu J, Duanhu X, Li R, Peng W, Wu CJ. Activation of Nrf2/HO-1 signaling: An important molecular mechanism of herbal medicine in the treatment of atherosclerosis *via* the protection of vascular endothelial cells from oxidative stress. *J Advan Res* (2021) 34:43–63. doi: 10.1016/j.jare.2021.06.023

23. Shofuda K, Yasumitsu H, Nishihashi A, Miki K, Miyazaki K. Expression of three membrane-type matrix metalloproteinases (MT-MMPs) in rat vascular smooth muscle cells and characterization of MT3-MMPs with and without transmembrane domain. *J Biol Chem* (1997) 272(15):9749–54. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.15.9749

24. Pérez-García S, Carrión M, Gutiérrez-Cañas I, Villanueva-Romero R, Castro D, Martínez C, et al. Profile of matrix-remodeling proteinases in osteoarthritis: Impact of fibronectin. *Cells* (2019) 9(1):40. doi: 10.3390/cells9010040

25. Jabłońska-Trypuć A, Matejczyk M, Rosochacki S. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), the main extracellular matrix (ECM) enzymes in collagen degradation, as a target for anticancer drugs. *J Enzyme Inhib Med Chem* (2016) 31(sup1):177–83. doi: 10.3109/14756366.2016.1161620

26. Peng W, Hu C, Shu Z, Han T, Qin L, Zheng C. Antitumor activity of tatariside F isolated from roots of Fagopyrum tataricum (L.) Gaertn against H22 hepatocellular carcinoma via up-regulation of p53. *Phytomedicine* (2015) 22(7-8):730–6. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2015.05.003

27. Kessenbrock K, Plaks V, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases: regulators of the tumor microenvironment. *Cell* (2010) 141(1):52–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.015

28. Kciuk M, Gielecińska A, Budzinska A, Mojzych M, Kontek R. Metastasis and MAPK pathways. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(7):3847. doi: 10.3390/ijms23073847

29. Kim KW, Kim HR. Macrophage migration inhibitory factor: a potential therapeutic target for rheumatoid arthritis. *Korean J Intern Med* (2016) 31(4):634–42. doi: 10.3904/kjim.2016.098

30. Hey S, Ratt A, Linder S. There and back again: Intracellular trafficking, release and recycling of matrix metalloproteinases. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2022) 1869(4):119189. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.119189

31. Bassiouni W, Ali MAM, Schulz R. Multifunctional intracellular matrix metalloproteinases: implications in disease. *FEBS J* (2021) 288(24):7162–82. doi: 10.1111/febs.15701

32. Tong B, Wan B, Wei Z, Wang T, Zhao P, Dou Y, et al. Role of cathepsin b in regulating migration and invasion of fibroblast-like synoviocytes into inflamed tissue from patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2014) 177 (3):586–97. doi: 10.1111/cei.12357

33. No JH, Jo H, Kim SH, Park IA, Kang D, Lee CH, et al. Expression of MMP-2, MMP-9, and urokinase-type plasminogen activator in cervical intraepithelial neoplasia. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2009) 1171:100–4. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.04898.x

34. Amălinei C, Căruntu ID, Giuşcă SE, Bălan RA. Matrix metalloproteinases involvement in pathologic conditions. *Rom J Morphol Embryol* (2010) 51(2):215–28.

35. Strunk J, Rumbaur C, Albrecht K, Neumann E, Müller-Ladner U. Linking systemic angiogenic factors (VEGF, angiogenin, TIMP-2) and Doppler ultrasound to anti-inflammatory treatment in rheumatoid arthritis. *Joint Bone Spine* (2013) 80 (3):270–3. doi: 10.1016/j.jbspin.2012.09.001

36. Nakamura H, Vo P, Kanakis I, Liu K, Bou-Gharios G. Aggrecanase-selective tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP3) protects articular cartilage in a surgical mouse model of osteoarthritis. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):9288. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-66233-0

37. Kim J, Elias A, Lee T, Maurel P, Kim HA. Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 promotes schwann cell myelination. *ASN Neuro* (2017) 9 (6):1759091417745425. doi: 10.1177/1759091417745425

38. Zhang Y, Wang X, Loesch K, May LA, Davis GE, Jiang J, et al. TIMP3 modulates GHR abundance and GH sensitivity. *Mol Endocrinol* (2016) 30(6):587–99. doi: 10.1210/me.2015-1302

39. Rojiani MV, Ghoshal-Gupta S, Kutiyanawalla A, Mathur S, Rojiani AM. TIMP-1 overexpression in lung carcinoma enhances tumor kinetics and angiogenesis in brain metastasis. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* (2015) 74(4):293–304. doi: 10.1097/NEN.0000000000000175

40. Chang YH, Chiu YJ, Cheng HC, Liu FJ, Lai WW, et al. Down-regulation of TIMP-1 inhibits cell migration, invasion, and metastatic colonization in lung adenocarcinoma. *Tumour Biol* (2015) 36(5):3957–67. doi: 10.1007/s13277-015-3039-5

41. Apparailly F, Noël D, Millet V, Baker AH, Lisignoli G, Jacquet C, et al. Paradoxical effects of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases 1 gene transfer in collagen-induced arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2001) 44(6):1444–54. doi: 10.1002/1529-0131(200106)44:6<1444::AID-ART240>3.0.CO;2-Q

42. Yamamoto K, Wilkinson D, Bou-Gharios G. Targeting dysregulation of metalloproteinase activity in osteoarthritis. *Calcif Tissue Int* (2021) 109(3):277–90. doi: 10.1007/s00223-020-00739-7

43. Smolen JS, Aletaha D, McInnes IB. Rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* (2016) 388 (10055):2023–38. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)30173-8

44. Martel-Pelletier J, Welsch DJ, Pelletier JP. Metalloproteases and inhibitors in arthritic diseases. *Best Pract Res Clin Rheumatol* (2001) 15(5):805–29. doi: 10.1053/berh.2001.0195

45. McQuibban GA, Gong JH, Tam EM, McCulloch CA, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Inflammation dampened by gelatinase a cleavage of monocyte chemoattractant protein-3. *Science* (2000) 289(5482):1202–6. doi: 10.1126/science.289.5482.1202

46. McQuibban GA, Gong JH, Wong JP, Wallace JL, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase processing of monocyte chemoattractant proteins generates CC chemokine receptor antagonists with anti-inflammatory properties *in vivo*. *Blood* (2002) 100(4):1160–7.

47. Cox JH, Starr AE, Kappelhoff R, Yan R, Roberts CR, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase 8 deficiency in mice exacerbates inflammatory arthritis through delayed neutrophil apoptosis and reduced caspase 11 expression. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62(12):3645–55. doi: 10.1002/art.27757

48. Li Q, Park PW, Wilson CL, Parks WC. Matrilysin shedding of syndecan-1 regulates chemokine mobilization and transepithelial efflux of neutrophils in acute lung injury. *Cell* (2002) 111(5):635–46. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(02)01079-6

49. Wang X, Liang J, Koike T, Sun H, Ichikawa T, Kitajima S, et al. Overexpression of human matrix metalloproteinase-12 enhances the development of inflammatory arthritis in transgenic rabbits. *Am J Pathol* (2004) 165(4):1375–83. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63395-0

50. Butoescu N, Jordan O, Doelker E. Intra-articular drug delivery systems for the treatment of rheumatic diseases: a review of the factors influencing their performance. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* (2009) 73(2):205–18. doi: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2009.06.009

51. Cristiano MC, Mancuso A, Giuliano E, Cosco D, Paolino D, Fresta M. EtoGel for intra-articular drug delivery: A new challenge for joint diseases treatment. *J Funct Biomater* (2021) 12(2):34. doi: 10.3390/jfb12020034

52. Fassio A, Rossini M, Viapiana O, Idolazzi L, Vantaggiato E, Benini C, et al. New strategies for the prevention and treatment of systemic and local bone loss; from pathophysiology to clinical application. *Curr Pharm Des* (2017) 23(41):6241–50. doi: 10.2174/1381612823666170713104431

53. Burrage PS, Mix KS, Brinckerhoff CE. Matrix metalloproteinases: role in arthritis. *Front Biosci* (2006) 11:529–43. doi: 10.2741/1817

54. Takaishi H, Kimura T, Dalal S, Okada Y, D'Armiento J. Joint diseases and matrix metalloproteinases: a role for MMP-13. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* (2008) 9 (1):47–54. doi: 10.2174/138920108783497659

55. Fan MZ, Wu XH, Li XF, Piao XC, Jiang J, Lian ML. Co-cultured adventitious roots of Echinacea pallida and Echinacea purpurea inhibit lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation via MAPK pathway in mouse peritoneal macrophages. *Chin Herb Med* (2021) 13(2):228–34. doi: 10.1016/j.chmed.2021.01.001

56. Nagase H, Visse R, Murphy G. Structure and function of matrix metalloproteinases and TIMPs. *Cardiovasc Res* (2006) 69(3):562–73. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2005.12.002

57. Mobasheri A, Batt M. An update on the pathophysiology of osteoarthritis. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med* (2016) 59(5-6):333–9. doi: 10.1016/j.rehab.2016.07.004

58. Sabeh F, Li XY, Saunders TL, Rowe RG, Weiss SJ. Secreted versus membrane-anchored collagenases: relative roles in fibroblast-dependent collagenolysis and invasion. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284(34):23001–11. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.002808

59. Li D, Yang C, Zhu JZ, Lopez E, Zhang T, Tong Q, et al. Berberine remodels adipose tissue to attenuate metabolic disorders by activating sirtuin 3. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* (2022) 43(5):1285–98. doi: 10.1038/s41401-021-00736-y

60. Eck SM, Blackburn JS, Schmucker AC, Burrage PS, Brinckerhoff CE. Matrix metalloproteinase and G protein coupled receptors: co-conspirators in the pathogenesis of autoimmune disease and cancer. *J Autoimmun* (2009) 33(3-4):214–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2009.09.011

61. Malemud CJ. Matrix metalloproteinases and synovial joint pathology. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 148:305–25. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.03.003

62. Sternlicht MD, Werb Z. How matrix metalloproteinases regulate cell behavior. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2001) 17:463–516. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.17.1.463

63. Fallata AM, Wyatt RA, Levesque JM, Dufour A, Overall CM, Crawford BD. Intracellular localization in zebrafish muscle and conserved sequence features suggest roles for gelatinase a moonlighting in sarcomere maintenance. *Biomedicines* (2019) 7(4):93. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines7040093

64. Jüngel A, Ospelt C, Lesch M, Thiel M, Sunyer T, Schorr O, et al. Effect of the oral application of a highly selective MMP-13 inhibitor in three different animal models of rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2010) 69(5):898–902. doi: 10.1136/ard.2008.106021

65. Sabeh F, Fox D, Weiss SJ. Membrane-type I matrix metalloproteinase-dependent regulation of rheumatoid arthritis synoviocyte function. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(11):6396–406. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904068

66. Miller MC, Manning HB, Jain A, Troeberg L, Dudhia J, Essex D, et al. Membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase is a crucial promoter of synovial invasion in human rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2009) 60(3):686–97. doi: 10.1002/art.24331

67. Kaneko K, Williams RO, Dransfield DT, Nixon AE, Sandison A, Itoh Y. Selective inhibition of membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase abrogates progression of experimental inflammatory arthritis: Synergy with tumor necrosis factor blockade. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2016) 68(2):521–31. doi: 10.1002/art.39414

68. Sithu SD, English WR, Olson P, Krubasik D, Baker AH, Murphy G, et al. Membrane-type 1-matrix metalloproteinase regulates intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1)-mediated monocyte transmigration. *J Biol Chem* (2007) 282(34):25010–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M611273200

69. Li S, Ju DH, Xu SJ, Wang SJ, Wu M, Zhao N, et al. Study on physical signs and syndrome of collagen induced arthritis rats. *Zhongguo Zhongyi Jichu Yixue Zazhi* (2002) 8(3):21–5. doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1006-3250.2002.03.007

70. Li S, Lu AP, Wang YY, Li YD. Suppressive effects of a Chinese herbal medicine qing-luo-yin extract on the angiogenesis of collagen-induced arthritis in rats. *Am J Chin Med* (2003) 31(5):713–20. doi: 10.1142/S0192415X03001430

71. Shen X, Li C, Zhao H, Li S, Chen J, Kobayashi Y, et al. Inhibitory effects of a traditional Chinese herbal formula TBL-II on type II collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2011) 134(2):399–405. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2010.12.033

72. Shyni GL, Sindhu G, Helen A. Downregulation of inflammatory mediators and pro-inflammatory cytokines by alkaloids of jeevaneeya rasayana in adjuvant-induced arthritis. *Immunol Invest* (2015) 44(1):70–87. doi: 10.3109/08820139.2014.936937

73. Huang XJ, Wang J, Muhammad A, Tong HY, Wang DG, Li J, et al. Systems pharmacology-based dissection of mechanisms of Tibetan medicinal compound ruteng as an effective treatment for collagen-induced arthritis rats. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2021) 272:113953. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.113953

74. Fan KJ, Li YW, Wu J, Wang QS, Xu BX, Teng H, et al. Pharmacology and molecular docking study of cartilage protection of Chinese herbal medicine fufang shatai heji (STHJ) by inhibiting the expression of MMPs in collagen-induced arthritis mice. *Ann Palliat Med* (2022) 11(2):466–79. doi: 10.21037/apm-21-1765

75. Sylvester J, Liacini A, Li WQ, Dehnade F, Zafarullah M. Tripterygium wilfordii hook f extract suppresses proinflammatory cytokine-induced expression of matrix metalloproteinase genes in articular chondrocytes by inhibiting activating protein-1 and nuclear factor-kappaB activities. *Mol Pharmacol* (2001) 59(5):1196–205. doi: 10.1124/mol.59.5.1196

76. Shin SS, Jin M, Jung HJ, Kim B, Jeon H, Choi JJ, et al. Suppressive effects of PG201, an ethanol extract from herbs, on collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2003) 42(5):665–72. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/keg209

77. Chang SH, Choi Y, Park JA, Jung DS, Shin J, Yang JH, et al. Anti-inflammatory effects of BT-201, an n-butanol extract of panax notoginseng, observed *in vitro* and in a collagen-induced arthritis model. *Clin Nutr* (2007) 26(6):785–91. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2007.07.008

78. Choi EM, Suh KS. Ligularia fischeri leaf extract suppresses proinflammatory mediators in SW982 human synovial cells. *Phytother Res* (2009) 23(11):1575–80. doi: 10.1002/ptr.2823

79. Ra J, Chung JH, Lee H, Kim J. Reduction of interleukin-1β induced matrix metalloproteinase-3 release by extracts of six plants: inhibitory screening of 35 traditional medicinal plants. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol* (2011) 33(3):461–5. doi: 10.3109/08923973.2010.537663

80. Sengupta K, Kolla JN, Krishnaraju AV, Yalamanchili N, Rao CV, Golakoti T, et al. Cellular and molecular mechanisms of anti-inflammatory effect of aflapin: a novel boswellia serrata extract. *Mol Cell Biochem* (2011) 354(1-2):189–97. doi: 10.1007/s11010-011-0818-1

81. Sekiguchi Y, Mano H, Nakatani S, Shimizu J, Kobata K, Wada M. Anti-proliferative effects of salacia reticulata leaves hot-water extract on interleukin-1β-activated cells derived from the synovium of rheumatoid arthritis model mice. *BMC Res Notes* (2012) 5:198. doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-5-198

82. Li G, Liu D, Guo S, Sunagawa M, Hisamitsu T, Liu Y. Anti-invasive effects of celastrus orbiculatus extract on interleukin-1 beta and tumour necrosis factor-alpha combination-stimulated fibroblast-like synoviocytes. *BMC Complement Altern Med* (2014) 14:62. doi: 10.1186/1472-6882-14-62

83. Lee WS, Lim JH, Sung MS, Lee EG, Oh YJ, Yoo WH. Ethyl acetate fraction from angelica sinensis inhibits IL-1β-induced rheumatoid synovial fibroblast proliferation and COX-2, PGE2, and MMPs production. *Biol Res* (2014) 47(1):41. doi: 10.1186/0717-6287-47-41

84. Choi JK, Oh HM, Park JH, Choi JH, Sa KH, Kang YM, et al. Salvia plebeia extract inhibits the inflammatory response in human rheumatoid synovial fibroblasts and a murine model of arthritis. *Phytomedicine* (2015) 22(3):415–22. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2015.01.007

85. Adhikary R, Sultana S, Bishayi B. Clitoria ternatea flower petals: Effect on TNFR1 neutralization *via* downregulation of synovial matrix metalloproteases. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2018) 210:209–22. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2017.08.017

86. Li Y, Wang LM, Xu JZ, Tian K, Gu CX, Li ZF. Gastrodia elata attenuates inflammatory response by inhibiting the NF-κB pathway in rheumatoid arthritis fibroblast-like synoviocytes. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2017) 85:177–81. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2016.11.136

87. Deng X, Zheng LP, Mu ZQ, Lai R, Niu GP, Tu LP, et al. The inhibitory effect of aconiti sinomontani radix extracts on the proliferation and migration of human synovial fibroblast cell line SW982. *J Ethnopharmacol* (2018) 213:321–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2017.11.029

88. Rosillo MÁ, Alarcón-de-la-Lastra C, Castejón ML, Montoya T, Cejudo-Guillén M, Sánchez-Hidalgo M. Polyphenolic extract from extra virgin olive oil inhibits the inflammatory response in IL-1β-activated synovial fibroblasts. *Br J Nutr* (2019) 121(1):55–62. doi: 10.1017/S0007114518002829

89. Liu J, Zhang Q, Li RL, Wei SJ, Gao YX, Ai L, et al. Anti-proliferation and anti-migration effects of an aqueous extract of cinnamomi ramulus on MH7A rheumatoid arthritis-derived fibroblast-like synoviocytes through induction of apoptosis, cell arrest and suppression of matrix metalloproteinase. *Pharm Biol* (2020) 58(1):863–77. doi: 10.1080/13880209.2020.1810287

90. Mirtaheri E, Khabbazi A, Nazemiyeh H, Ebrahimi AA, Hajalilou M, Shakibay Novin Z, et al. Stachys schtschegleevii tea, matrix metalloproteinase, and disease severity in female rheumatoid arthritis patients: a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Clin Rheumatol* (2022) 41(4):1033–44. doi: 10.1007/s10067-021-05981-4

91. Lin N, Sato T, Ito A. Triptolide, a novel diterpenoid triepoxide from tripterygium wilfordii hook. f., suppresses the production and gene expression of pro-matrix metalloproteinases 1 and 3 and augments those of tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases 1 and 2 in human synovial fibroblasts. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2001) 44(9):2193–200. doi: 10.1002/1529-0131(200109)44:9<2193::aid-art373>3.0.co;2-5

92. Liacini A, Sylvester J, Zafarullah M. Triptolide suppresses proinflammatory cytokine-induced matrix metalloproteinase and aggrecanase-1 gene expression in chondrocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2005) 327(1):320–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.12.020

93. Tong L, Nanjundaiah SM, Venkatesha SH, Astry B, Yu H, Moudgil KD. Pristimerin, a naturally occurring triterpenoid, protects against autoimmune arthritis by modulating the cellular and soluble immune mediators of inflammation and tissue damage. *Clin Immunol* (2014) 155(2):220–30. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2014.09.014

94. Saravanan S, Islam VI, Babu NP, Pandikumar P, Thirugnanasambantham K, Chellappandian M, et al. Swertiamarin attenuates inflammation mediators *via* modulating NF-κB/I κB and JAK2/STAT3 transcription factors in adjuvant induced arthritis. *Eur J Pharm Sci* (2014) 56:70–86. doi: 10.1016/j.ejps.2014.02.005

95. Fechtner S, Singh A, Chourasia M, Ahmed S. Molecular insights into the differences in anti-inflammatory activities of green tea catechins on IL-1β signaling in rheumatoid arthritis synovial fibroblasts. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* (2017) 329:112–20. doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2017.05.016

96. Liu Y, Lv J, Yang B, Liu F, Tian Z, Cai Y, et al. Lycium barbarum polysaccharide attenuates type II collagen-induced arthritis in mice. *Int J Biol Macromol* (2015) 78:318–23. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2015.04.025

97. Itthiarbha A, Phitak T, Sanyacharernkul S, Pothacharoen P, Pompimon W, Kongtawelert P. Polyoxypregnane glycoside from dregea volubilis extract inhibits IL-1β-induced expression of matrix metalloproteinase *via* activation of NF-κB in human chondrocytes. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Anim* (2012) 48(1):43–53. doi: 10.1007/s11626-011-9475-7

98. Kim GJ, Lee JY, Choi HG, Kim SY, Kim E, Shim SH, et al. Cinnamomulactone, a new butyrolactone from the twigs of cinnamomum cassia and its inhibitory activity of matrix metalloproteinases. *Arch Pharm Res* (2017) 40(3):304–10. doi: 10.1007/s12272-016-0877-7

99. Hsiao HB, Wu JB, Lin WC. Anti-arthritic and anti-inflammatory effects of (-)-Epicatechin-3-O-β-d-allopyranoside, a constituent of davallia formosana. *Phytomedicine* (2019) 52:12–22. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2018.09.192

Glossary

ACR	aqueous extract of Cinnamomi ramulus
ADAM	a disintegrin and a metalloproteinase
ADAMTS	a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with thrombospondin type 1 motif
AP-1	activator protein 1
AS	Root of Angelica sinensis (Oliv.) Diels
ASLL	alkaloid extract from SL without lappaconitine
bFGF	basic fibroblast growth factor
CIA	collagen-induced arthritis
CLO	Celastrus orbiculatus Thunb.
CRT	compound Ruteng
DMARDs	disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs;
EAAS	ethyl acetate fraction from Angelica sinensis var. sinensis
EC	epicatechin
ECAP	(−)-epicatechin-3-O-b-D-allopyranoside
EGC	epigallocatechin
EGCG	epigallocatechin-3-gallate
EGF	epidermal growth factor
ESP	extract of Salvia plebeia R. Br.
EVOO	extra virgin olive oil
FCA	Freund's complete adjuvant
FST	Fufang Shatai Heji
GAGs	glycosaminoglycans
GE	Gastrodia elata Blume
GPI	glycosylphosphatidylinositol
Hpx	hemopexin
HS	heterogeneous subgroups
HSR	hot-water extracts of Salacia reticulata Wight
JR	Jeevaneeya rasayana
LBP	Lycium barbarum L. polysaccharide
MCP-3	monocyte chemoattractant protein-3
MMPs	matrix metalloproteinases;
MT	membrane-type
NSAIDs	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs;
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PE	polyphenolic extract
PEA3	polyomavirus enhancer activator-3
PPG	polyoxypregnane glycoside
QG	quercetin-3ß-D
QLY	Qing-Luo-Yin
qPCR	quantitative real-time PCR
RA	rheumatoid arthritis
RASF	RA synovial fibroblasts
SL	Strychnos spuxvomica L.
SP	signal peptide
SS	Stachys inflata var. caucasica Stschegl
TACE	TNF-a converting enzyme
TBL	Tongbiling
TGF-b	transforming growth factor b
TIMPs	tissue inhibitors of MMPs
TWHF	Tripterygium wilfordii Hook. F.

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 17 November 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1059376

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yi Wu,
Xi'an Jiaotong University, China

REVIEWED BY
Johannes Zeller,
Baker Heart and Diabetes Institute, Australia
Vladimir Leksa,
Institute of Molecular Biology (SAS), Slovakia
Hong Lei,
The Affiliated Children's Hospital of Xi'an Jiaotong University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Haiyong Wang
wanghaiyong6688@126.com
Chao Yang
yc52028@hotmail.com

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 01 October 2022
ACCEPTED 03 November 2022
PUBLISHED 17 November 2022

CITATION
Wang K, Xuan Z, Liu X, Zheng M, Yang C and Wang H (2022) Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteinase ADAM17 in tumor development.
Front. Immunol. 13:1059376.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1059376

Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteinase ADAM17 in tumor development

Kai Wang[1†], Zixue Xuan[2†], Xiaoyan Liu[1], Meiling Zheng[1], Chao Yang[3*] and Haiyong Wang[4*]

[1]Key Laboratory of Epigenetics and Oncology, Research Center for Preclinical Medicine, Southwest Medical University, Luzhou, China, [2]Clinical Pharmacy Center, Department of Pharmacy, Zhejiang Provincial People's Hospital, Affiliated People's Hospital, Hangzhou Medical College, Hangzhou, China, [3]National Engineering Research Center for Marine Aquaculture, Institute of Innovation & Application, Zhejiang Ocean University, Zhoushan, China, [4]Department of Internal Medicine Oncology, Shandong Cancer Hospital and Institute, Shandong First Medical University and Shandong Academy of Medical Sciences, Jinan, China

ADAM17 is a member of the a disintegrin and metalloproteinase (ADAM) family of transmembrane proteases involved in the shedding of some cell membrane proteins and regulating various signaling pathways. More than 90 substrates are regulated by ADAM17, some of which are closely relevant to tumor formation and development. Besides, ADAM17 is also responsible for immune regulation and its substrate-mediated signal transduction. Recently, ADAM17 has been considered as a major target for the treatment of tumors and yet its immunomodulatory roles and mechanisms remain unclear. In this paper, we summarized the recent understanding of structure and several regulatory roles of ADAM17. Importantly, we highlighted the immunomodulatory roles of ADAM17 in tumor development, as well as small molecule inhibitors and monoclonal antibodies targeting ADAM17.

KEYWORDS

ADAM17, tumor microenvironment, shedding activity, immune response, inflammation

Introduction

Transmembrane proteolysis is a post-translational modification that plays an important role in cellular biological processes, such as signal transduction and immune responses (1–3). Many transmembrane proteins need to be cleaved from the cell surface and released in a soluble form to initiate cellular or intercellular signal transduction (4–6). ADAM17, also known as tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α converting enzyme (TACE), CD156B, NISBD1, and snake venom-like protease (cSVP), is a member of the disintegrin and metalloprotease family. ADAM17 exists in two forms: precursor and activated ADAM17. Activation of ADAM17 is required for the cleavage of its prodomain and exposure of the active site. In response to the inflammatory stimuli,

activated ADAM17 prompts multiple receptor-mediated signal transduction by cleaving ectodomains of membrane proteins, including inflammatory cytokines, growth factors, receptors, and adhesion factors (7). The expression of ADAM17 in mouse articular cartilage is positively correlated with the development of arthritis, and its deletion attenuates articular cartilage degeneration (8). Moreover, ADAM17 is associated with glomerular inflammation and fibrosis (9). In diabetic mice, ADAM17 deletion in the proximal tubules improves glucose tolerance, prevents podocyte loss, and inhibits the accumulation of glomerular macrophages and collagen (9). More importantly, ADAM17 is contributory to the occurrence and development of cancers, including lung carcinoma (10), ovarian carcinoma (11), breast carcinoma (12–14), gastric carcinoma (15), and cervical carcinoma (16). Interestingly, it regulates some immune signaling pathways through the shedding activity, which may facilitate the inflammatory response in tumor development (17–19). However, the study of the relationship between the abnormal expression of this metalloproteinase in tumors and its immune regulation is still not well studied. Herein, we summarized and updated multiple regulatory roles of ADAM17 as well as the development of ADAM17 inhibitors with a focus on the immunomodulatory role of ADAM17 in tumor development, which may provide reasonable insights for the prevention and treatment of cancer diseases.

Characterization of ADAM17

ADAM17 is a widely distributed transmembrane protein that is involved in different physiological processes such as inflammation, cell proliferation and apoptosis by its hydrolysis of various precursor membrane proteins, such as TNF-α, TNFRII, HB-EGF, IL-1R1, etc. It is localized in the membranes and cytoplasm of normal and tumor tissues and expressed in human lung, bronchus, nasopharynx, placenta, and lymphoid tissues (20, 21). In lung or respiratory tissues, activation of ADAM17 may contribute to the shedding of the collectrin-like part of ACE2, leading to the formation of soluble ACE2 (sACE2) (22, 23) and the development of inflammatory response (24). Furthermore, in distinct cells from the lung, ADAM17 expression is relatively high in pneumocytes and endothelial cells (20), suggesting that ADAM17 may be participating in the cleavage and shedding of key proteins in lung tissues. Activation of ADAM17 promotes the release of soluble fms-like tyrosine kinase 1 (sFlt1) in the placenta and induces preeclampsia (25). ADAM17 also induces T-cell activation in lymphoid tissues through the promotion of L-selectin hydrolysis and shedding (26). ADAM17 is lowly expressed in NK cells and its activation by IL-15 obstructs the proliferation of NK cells (19). Among multiple immune cells, ADAM17 is relatively high expressed in granulocytes and monocytes (20). ADAM17 mediates IL-6R shedding from neutrophils and induces apoptosis (27), which may be associated with a pro-inflammatory response mediated by the sIL-6R/IL-6 trans-signaling pathway (28).

Structure of ADAM17

ADAM17 is a member of the adamalysins subfamily of metzincin metalloproteinases consisting of 824 amino acids with zinc-dependent catalytic activities (29). The human ADAM17 protein sequence contains an N-terminal signal sequence (SS), a prodomain (PD), a catalytic metalloprotease domain (MD), a disintegrin domain (DD), a membrane-proximal protein domain (MPD), a conserved ADAM17 interaction sequence (CANDIS), a transmembrane domain (TM), and a C-terminal cytoplasmic domain (CD), which are located at amino acid residues 1-17, 18-216, 217-474, 480-559, 581-642, 643-666, 672-694, and 695-824, respectively (7, 30) (Figure 1A). Among them, the first five protein sequences that make up its extracellular domain may be involved in regulating multiple biological functions, including angiogenesis, cell migration, cell proliferation, inflammation, and immune responses. SS transfers the newly synthesized ADAM17 protein (110 kDa) to endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus (32). The PD obstructs the catalytic activity of metalloproteinases based on the cysteine-switch mechanism (33) (Figure 1B). During activation, furin, PC7 and PC5B pro-protein convertases are able to remove the prodomain of ADAM17 and induce production of the matured protein (80 kDa) (34). The cysteine-switch mechanism is not essential for the maintenance of inactivated ADAM17, which may be due to the presence of subdomains in the amino-terminal region of the prodomain (35). The MD serves as the main catalytic region of ADAM17 that contains a zinc-dependent HexGH-XXGXXHD motif (36). Amino acid residues His^{405}, His^{409} and His^{415} located in this motif bind to zinc ions and determine the activity of the ADAM17 enzyme (31). The curved "Met turn" structure consisting of amino acid residues Tyr^{433}, Val^{434}, Met^{435}, Tyr^{436}, also known as 1,4-β-turn, is prone to ADAM17 cleavage and its mutations (37, 38). The DD can impair multiple functions of integrins, thereby affecting cell-cell/extracellular matrix interactions (20). In contrast to other members of ADAMs family, ADAM17 shows disulfide bonds in the MD, but its DD lacks typical calcium binding sites (39, 40). ADAM17 MPD plays crucial roles in substrate recognition and protein shedding. Due to the dimerization of ADAM17 and its substrate specificity, cysteine-rich and epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domains are considered important components of MPD (41, 42). The hypervariable region of the former contributes to substrate recognition and shedding of extra-substrate domains and the latter affects the protein regulation of ADAM17 activity (43, 44). However, the existence of EGF-like domain remains controversial (45). In

addition, the positively charged motif (Arg^{625}-Lys^{628}) in MPD binds to phosphatidylserine in the outer membrane, affects the conformation of ADAM17, and induces its activation (46). TM and CD mainly regulate the response of exocytodomain signaling molecule-related events (7, 38, 47), which may be attributed to the functional assembly of the Src SH3-binding motif (20). The CANDIS domain lies between MPD and TM, consisting of amino acid residues 643-666 (48), which binds to the type I transmembrane protein IL-6R but not the type II transmembrane protein TNF-α (49). As shown in Figure 1C, the visualized crystal structure of the catalytic domain of ADAM17 has five α-helices and five highly distorted β-sheet structures. The N-terminus binds to β1 and β3 sites, and the C-terminus binds to the α5 sites (31, 50). ADAM17 has shallower hydrophobic S1' and very deep hydrophobic S3' pockets linked by water channels, which facilitate the binding of the hydroxamic acid-based inhibitor TAPI-1 (also called an ADAM17 inhibitor) to the isobutyl side chain S1' pocket and its other long chain to the S3' pocket (31, 45). The structure and function of MD and MPD catalyzed by ADAM17 have been studied extensively, but the crystal structure and exact function of the remaining domains are still unclear.

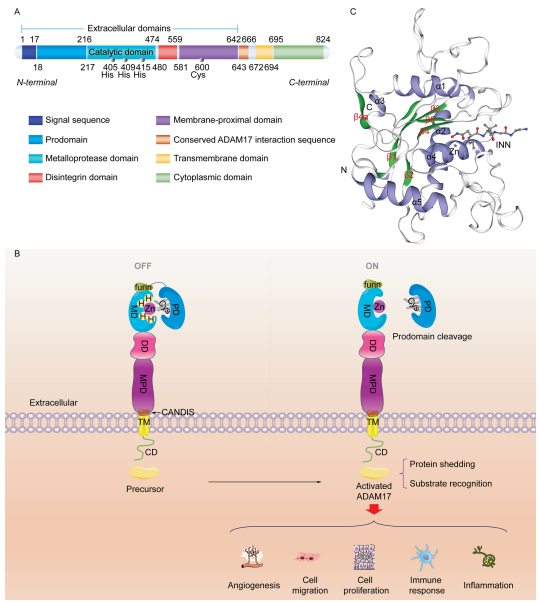


FIGURE 1
Molecular structure of the ADAM17 protein. **(A)** Sequence and structure of ADAM17. ADAM17 protein mainly comprises five extracellular domains, a transmembrane domain, and a cytoplasmic domain. **(B)** The classic cysteine-switch mechanism. The conserved cysteine switch is located in the prodomain. It coordinates with Zn^{2+} at the catalytic site of the metalloproteinase domain to produce an inactivated enzyme (ADAM17 precursor). Once its prodomain is cleaved, the adjacent furin site (RVKR sequence) is responsible for catalyzing the separation of zinc from cysteine, ultimately leading to ADAM17 activation. **(C)** The 3D catalytic structure of ADAM17 (PDB CODE: 1BKC) (31) with a hydroxamic acid-based inhibitor INN and Zn^{2+} shows N-terminal domains, α-helix (blue), β-sheet (green), and C-terminal domains. INN stands for N-{(2R)-2-[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxoethyl]-4-methylpentanoyl}-3-methyl-L-valyl-N-(2-aminoethyl)-L-alaninamide with the chemical structure of C19H37N5O5. INN, also known as TAPI-2, is an analogue of TAPI-1. This 3D image was made with the SWISS-MODEL Expasy.

Regulatory roles of ADAM17

ADAM17 regulates post-translational modification

Post-translational modification of precursor proteins includes proteolysis, phosphorylation, glycosylation, methylation and acetylation (51). It can regulate the hydrolysis and cleavage of proteins, affect their activities, localization and interaction with other cellular molecules. As an irreversible post-translational modification, proteolysis/cleavage of transmembrane proteins is responsible for activating multiple cytokine-mediated signal transduction pathways. ADAM17 was first identified as the TNF-α converting enzyme, and its transmembrane proteolysis is related to inflammation (52) and immune regulation (26). TNF consists of TNF-α and TNF-β, to be secreted by macrophages and/or T lymphocytes (53, 54). TNF-α interacts with its receptors TNFR1 and TNFR2. TNFR1 is widely expressed in various human cells and is involved in cell survival and cellular damage (55, 56). The death domain of TNFR1 is occupied by the silencer of death domains (SODD) which blocks the binding of TRADD to TNFR1 and suppresses the TNFR1 signaling pathway (57). The binding of TNF-α and TNFR1 enables the shedding of SODD from the death domain of TNFR1 and leads to the formation of the TNFR1-TRADD-RIP1-TRAF2 complex, thus promoting cell survival (57). In addition, TNFR1 is also internalized by the clathrin protein, which subsequently triggers the assembly of intracellular death-inducing signaling complex and activation of caspase8, leading to apoptosis or necrosis (57, 58). TNFR2 is mainly distributed in immune cells and plays a role in regulating the function of the immune system (59). Numerous studies have shown that furin endopeptidase close to the prodomain can remove the NH2-terminus of ADAM17 by proteolysis/protein cleavage (60), thereby activating it and inducing shedding of pro-TNF-α, TNFR1, and TNFR2 and subsequent pro-inflammatory response. Besides, ADAM17 triggers the hydrolysis and release of more than 90 substrate proteins. These have been further discussed in "ADAM17 Mediates Substrate Shedding Activity" section. Phosphorylation of ADAM17's cytoplasmic tail is another post-translational modification. ADAM17 is often hyperphosphorylated in patients with emphysema (61). As shown in Figure 2, ADAM17 can be phosphorylated by various protein kinases, such as PKC (3), PKL2 (3), PTK2 (18), MAPKs (3, 62), Akt/GSK (63), and Smad2/3 (64). Recent studies have

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1059376

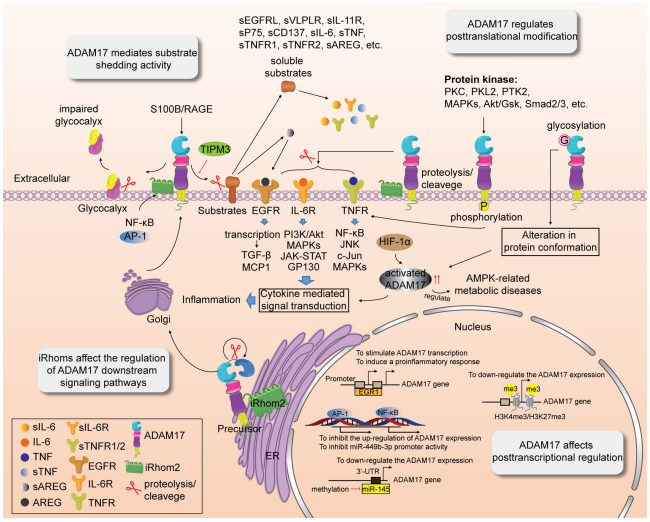


FIGURE 2
Multiple regulatory roles of ADAM17. ADAM17 activity is affected by transcriptional regulation, and post-transcriptional and post-translational modification. ADAM17 activity is also associated with substrate shedding. iRhoms affect the shedding of ADAM17 and regulation of its downstream signaling pathways.

shown that the extracellular domain of ADAM17 with a homodimer structure can bind tightly to selective ADAM17 inhibitors, while serine 819 (Ser^{819}) and threonine 735 (Thr^{735}) in the cytoplasmic tail release selective ADAM17 inhibitors, which activate ADAM17 by inhibiting its phosphorylation-induced dimerization (65, 66). In addition, ADAM17 phosphorylation further promotes the shedding of TNF-α and two TNF receptors (32). Short term pro-TNF-α shedding by ADAM17 substrate does not depend on rapid phosphorylation of pro-TNF-α or the cytoplasmic tail of ADAM17 and it is mainly regulated by serine/threonine kinases (67). It has been reported that serine phosphorylation of ADAM17 substrate NRG1-ICD can restrain its cleavage of these post-translational modified substrates to some extent (68). Glycosylation of ADAM17 plays an important role in regulating enzyme activity or binding to substrates (69). ADAM17 glycosylation is significantly different between mammalian and insect cells (69). The glycosylation of ADAM17 cannot be detected in CRIB-1 cells (70). ADAM17-mediated TNF-α shedding is associated with O-glycosylation in the extracellular proximal membrane region (71). O-glycosylation at Ser41, however, prevented ADAM17-dependent cleavage of β1-AR (72). Glycosylation not only alters protein folding and conformation and affects ADAM17 activity, but also regulates receptor-mediated signal transduction (73, 74) and facilitates drug interventions targeting non-zinc-binding exosome sites of ADAM17 (69). Chen et al. found that zidovudine-based treatment inhibited the glycosylation of ADAM17 and the lysis of monocyte CD163 (75), indicating the important role of glycosylation in ADAM17 activity and disease progression.

ADAM17 affects post-transcriptional regulation

In addition to post-translational modifications, ADAM17 also affects post-transcriptional regulation. ADAM17 is highly expressed or upregulated in cancer (76, 77) and other inflammation-related diseases, including kidney disease (78), sepsis (79), cicatrization (80), diabetic retinopathy (81), myocardial fibrosis (82), aortic dissection (83), arthritis (84) and atherosclerosis (7). The guanine-cytosine (G-C) sequences in the promoter region of ADAM17 are capable of binding specifically to many transcription factors (85–87). The gain- or loss-of-function of ADAM17 is attributed to the regulation of the following transcription factors, such as NF-κB (77, 88, 89), AP-1 (77, 88), SP1 (85), HIF-1α (82, 83), C/EBP-β (76), EGR1 (79), Sim1 (90), RUNX2 (91). For instance, inflammatory induction of inactive rhomboid protein 2 (iRhom2) stimulated by TNF and IFN-γ drives the activation and upregulation of ADAM17 expression and subsequent shedding of cell-surface molecules (77, 88, 89), which is blocked by NF-κB and AP-1 (77, 88, 89). However, ADAM17 can negatively regulate miR-449b-3p expression and its promoter activity *via* activating NF-κB transcription. MiR-449b-3p is a downstream target of ADAM17 and has a binding site of NF-κB in its promoter (77). He et al. found that EGR1 is bound to the ADAM17-172A>G (rs12692386) promoter region with affinity, leading to upregulation of ADAM17 promoter activity and transcription (79). However, the loss of EGR1 function prevents ADAM17 expression and induces a pro-inflammatory response. HIF-1α is

an upstream target of ADAM17, and the transcriptional activation of HIF-1α promotes the upregulation of ADAM17 expression (82, 83). The latter regulates AMPK metabolism-related diseases through the adrenergic receptor (ADRA1A) (82). In addition, miR-145 downregulates ADAM17 expression by binding to the 3'-UTR of ADAM17, which leads to activation of the ADAM17-EGFR-Akt-C/EBP-β feedback loop and induction of tumor invasion (76). Epigenetic regulation of histone post-transcriptional modifications also plays a pivotal role in the post-transcriptional regulation of ADAM17. Recruitment/deletion of histone H3K4me3/H3K27me3 at the ADAM17 gene promoter downregulates ADAM17 expression (92), suggesting that dynamic chromatin modifications at this site lead to inflammatory responses.

ADAM17 mediates substrate shedding activity

Due to the shedding activity, ectodomains of many transmembrane proteins are hydrolyzed and released by ADAMs metalloproteinases. Studies over the past five years revealed that ADAM17 has more than 90 substrates (7, 32) with distinct functions (Table 1), which are involved in various cellular processes, including cell adhesion, migration, development, inflammation, immune response, tumorigenesis, signal transduction. The cleavage and release of substrates (inflammatory cytokines, growth factors, receptors, adhesion molecules, and others) for ADAM17 may result in different functions of substrate proteins. Some substrate proteins, such as glycocalyx (104), TNFR (173, 178), and JAM-A/FIIR (156), are shed by ADAM17 in the form of active molecules. Glycocalyx is a polysaccharide protein complex that covers the aperture membrane surface of vascular endothelial cells and regulates the homeostasis of the cytoplasmic membrane through proteoglycan-glycoprotein attachment to endothelial cells. Recent studies have shown that activation of S100B/RAGE signaling by traumatic brain injury contributes significantly to ADAM17-mediated endothelial calyx shedding, which aggravates blood-brain barrier dysfunction and increased vascular permeability (104). The sheddase activity of ADAM17 drives scramblase-dependent phosphatidylserine (PS) exposure to the membrane surface, allowing the substrate to be cleaved and shed at the membrane surface (178, 179). The inability of ADAM17 to interact directly with PS may be due to the ability of the ortho-phosphorylserine form of PS to competitively inhibit the shedding of ADAM17 substrates (179). ANO6 facilitates the regulation of phosphatidylserine on the plasma membrane due to its scramblase activity. Veit M et al. found that downregulation of ANO6 expression by RNA interference significantly reduced the cleavage and release of TNFR1 by ADAM17 in HUVECs (178) and that free TNFR1 promotes TNF-induced cell necrosis (173). ADAM17-mediated JAM-A/FIIR shedding is responsible for aging-related abnormal endothelial remodeling (156). However, other substrates, like EGFR ligands (17, 97, 180), E-cadherin (124), VLDLR (4), IL-11R (5), CD137 (94), P75 (11), GPIBα (6), HPP1 (119), and NRG1 (10) are precursor proteins or fusion proteins that can yield active components or soluble active receptors only after cleavage and release by ADAM17 (Figure 2). Evidence suggests that ADAM17 promotes tumor-associated macrophage polarization and angiotensin II-mediated pro-growth and pro-migration signals by shedding EGFR ligands, including heparin-binding EGF-like growth factor (HB-EGF) and AREG (members of the EGF family), from the cell membrane (17, 32). E-cadherin is a key substrate for ADAM17, which is conducive to epigenetic regulation, endocytosis and efflux of cells by cleaving and shedding E-cadherin. Once ADAM17 binds to CD82, ADAM17 metalloproteinase activity is inhibited, leading to a reduction in E-cadherin cleavage products (124). IL-11 is a member of the IL-6 family that binds to IL-11R and forms a complex with CP130 to mediate anti-inflammatory signal transduction. On the other hand, IL-11R is hydrolyzed to soluble IL-11R (sIL-11R) *via* ADAM17 overexpression, mediating IL-11 trans-signaling pathway (5), which confers pro-inflammatory cytokine activity. Similarly, the bidirectional regulation of CD137/CD137L-mediated cellular responses has been implicated in the development of tumors and autoimmunity. The shedding protease ADAM17 triggers the production of soluble CD137 (sCD137), a spliceosome of CD137, which subsequently enhances T cell proliferation, whereas inhibition of ADAM17 activity intercepts the sCD137 production (94). VLDLR, an apolipoprotein receptor, plays an important role in foam cell formation, plasma triglyceride metabolism and inflammation. Its soluble ectodomain-mediated anti-inflammatory effect is related to the activation of the Wnt signaling pathway. ADAM17 induces the release of soluble VLDLR (sVLDLR), which inhibits the Wnt pathway and leads to macular degeneration in eye tissue, whereas the shedding of sVLDLR is blocked by selective ADAM17 inhibitors (4). Carrido et al. revealed that tumor formation mechanisms were probably caused by ADAM17-mediated cleavage of the P75 ectodomain (11). In addition, the increased ectodomain cleavage of other ADAM17 substrates (GPIBα and HPP1) may be required for immune platelet clearance and tumor suppression (119, 181). However, in another study related to oncogenic KRAS, KRAS mutations triggered enhanced ADAM17-mediated NPG1 shedding of the SLC3A2-NPG1 fusion protein, which in turn promoted tumor cell growth (10). Collectively, the pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory effects induced by ADAM17 substrate shedding may be related to distinct regulatory effects and functions of the substrates.

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1059376

TABLE 1 Updated ADAM17 substrates (7, 32).

Cytokines	Growth factors	Receptors	Adhesion molecules	Others
CSF1 (93)	AREG (17)	4-1BB/CD137 (94)	ALCAM/CD166 (95, 96)	EGFRL (97)
CX3CL1 (98)	Epigen (99)	ACE2 (100, 101)	CD44 (102, 103)	Glycocalyx (104)
FLT-3L (105)	Epiregulin (106)	APP (107)	CD62L/L-selectin (108)	Klotho (109)
INFγ (110)	HB-EGF (111)	CA IX (112)	Collagen XVII (113–115)	Pref1 (116, 117)
Jagged1 (118)	HPP1/TMEFF2/Tomoegulin2 (119)	CD163 (75)	Desmoglein2 (95, 120)	SEMA4D (121)
Kit-ligand l and 2 (122)	NRG1 (10)	CD30 (123)	E-cadherin (124)	VASN/Vasorin (125)
LAG-3 (126)	TGFα (127)	CD40 (128, 129)	EpCAM (130)	
MICA (131)		CD89/FcαR (132)	ICAM1 (133)	
MICB (134)		c-MET (38, 135)	L1-CAM (136)	
RANKL (7, 137)		EMMPRIN/CD147 (138)	NCAM (139)	
TNFα (140)		EPCR (141)	Nectin4 (142)	
TNFβ (143)		ErbB4 (96)	PTP-LAR (144)	
		GHR (145)	VCAM1 (146)	
		GPIbα (6)		
		GPV (147)		
		GPVI (148)		
		IGFR1 (138)		
		IGF2R (149)		
		IL-11R (5)		
		IL-1RII (150, 151)		
		IL-6R (152, 153)		
		Integrin β1 (154, 155)		
		JAM-A/FIIR (156)		
		KIM1 (157)		
		LeptinR (158)		
		LOX1 (159, 160)		
		LRP1 (46, 161)		
		MEGF10 (162)		
		MerTK (163)		
		Notch1 (164)		
		NPR (32, 165)		
		p55TNFαR1 (140)		
		P75 (11)		
		p75 TNFR (127)		
		Ptprz (166)		
		PTPRA/PTPα (167)		
		sVLDLR (4)		
		Syndecan-1 and -4 (168)		
		TGFβR1 (169)		
		TIL4 (170)		
		TIM-3 (171, 172)		
		TNFR1 (173)		
		Trop2 (174, 175)		
		VEGFR2 (176)		
		VPS10P (177)		

ADAM17 participates in the regulation of its downstream signaling pathways

ADAM17 regulates signal transduction in many pathophysiological processes, including inflammation, immunity and tumor. The upregulation of ADAM17 expression leads to increased EGFR ligand release and polarization of the EGFR signaling, which is responsible for cell proliferation, invasion, and migration (182, 183). However, downregulation of the ADAM17 expression urges the opposite effect by suppressing the EGFR/ERK, EGFR/Akt/C/EBP-β or EGFR/ErbB signaling pathways (76, 184). ADAM17-mediated EGFR signaling increases the levels of TGF-β and accumulates extracellular matrix (185), implying the role of TGF-β in the regulation of multiple immune cells under pro-inflammatory conditions. Emerging evidence suggest that blocking ADAM17 expression effectively alleviates inflammatory responses, which may be relevant to the regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-1β, IL-6 and TNF-α (186, 187). However, the loss of ADAM17 function with gene mutations triggers the development of inflammatory diseases (48, 188). Based on the aforementioned discussion, we suggest that ADAM17's critical role in various signaling pathways ensures its activity is strictly regulated.

iRhoms, lacking the catalytic motif GxS, are members of the rhomboid protein family with important biological functions (189). Recently, iRhoms have been identified as key regulators of ADAM17 activation. In different tissues, iRhoms appear to form proteolytic complexes with ADAM17 sheddase, but not other ADAMs (190), thus mediating ADAM17 cell membrane surface transport. iRhoms contribute to the activation of ADAM17-dependent shedding events and substrate recognition, while deletion of iRhoms hinders ADAM17 activation, suggesting that iRhoms are required for ADAM17 maturation (190). iRhoms contain two inactive homologs, iRhom1 and iRhom2, also known as RHBDF1 and RHBDF2, respectively. iRhom1 is barely expressed in inflammatory/immune cells and yet iRhom2 is highly expressed in these cells and is responsible for ADAM17 activation (89). iRhom2 deficiency inhibits ADAM17-dependent substrate release, including bidirectional regulators and TNFs (191, 192). In iRhom2-mutated macrophages, ADAM17 remains in endoplasmic reticulum (ER), and cannot be activated by lysis of its prodomain (193). The cytoplasmic domain of iRhom2 participates in the regulation of ADAM17-dependent shedding events (189). Shed ADAM17 triggers phosphorylation of the N-terminus of iRhom2 and promotes the separation of ADAM17 from the iRhom2/ADAM17 complex by recruiting 14-3-3 protein (194). Despite the loss of protease activity, iRhom1 and iRhom2 maintain critical non-protease activities in regulating EGF and TNF-α signaling pathways (41, 195). Upregulated expression of iRhom1 in ER may enhance proteasome activity *via* the PAC1/2 pathway rather than *via* EGF signaling. Mice with iRhom2 deficiency had severe immunodeficiency and could neither produce the main inflammatory cytokine, TNF, nor could they respond to lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation and immune responses. Therefore, iRhoms play an integral role in ADAM17-mediated downstream signal regulation. Hence, targeting iRhoms and ADAM17 may provide new strategies for anti-inflammatory treatment.

Immune regulation of ADAM17 in cancers

Abnormal expression of ADAM17 in cancers

Due to the shedding activity, ADAM17 is closely related to the formation and development of distinct cancer types, including lung cancer, ovarian cancer, breast cancer, stomach cancer, colorectal cancer, bladder cancer, melanoma, cervical cancer, pancreatic cancer, etc.

ADAM17 in lung cancer

Lung cancer has the highest incidence and mortality rate in the world. ADAM17 is usually an oncogene and its upregulation is associated with the progression of lung cancer. In LUAD, KRAS mutation contributes to the phosphorylation of ADAM17 threonine *via* p38 MAPK, thereby driving ADAM17 to selectively promote its substrate IL-6R shedding and subsequent ERK1/2 MAPK-IL-6-mediated trans-signal transduction, leading to malignant progression of the cancer (152). Enhanced ADAM17 activity mediated by KRAS mutation also facilitates the shedding of S-N (SLC3A2-NRG1) fusion protein NRG1 and the release of soluble NRG1 (sNRG1), which contributes to the increase in ERBB2-ERBB3 heterocomplex receptors and the activation of the downstream PI3K-AKT-mTOR pathway, leading to the growth of lung cancer cells (10). In addition, iRhom2, as a key binding protein for ADAM17, further promotes KRAS-induced tumor cell growth by modulating the release of ERBB ligands (196). However, the efficacy of radiotherapy for non-small cell lung cancer was enhanced when blockade of ADAM17 function with the neutralizing antibody (197). These findings suggest that ADAM17 is a cancer-promoting gene and a potential target for anti-lung cancer therapies.

ADAM17 in ovarian cancer

Fabbi et al. found that ADAM17 is significantly upregulated in ovarian cancer, and its high-expression is associated with poor clinical prognosis in ovarian cancer patients (198). High levels of ADAM17 in serum and ascites fluid of patients with ovarian cancer may be used as a hematologic tumor marker for the detection of ovarian cancer (199). ADAM17 promotes the

malignant progression of ovarian cancer and causes chemo-resistance by mediating ADAM17-dependent shedding of AREG, HB-EGF, IL-6Rα, TNF, TNFR1-α, TGFα and activating the EGFR signaling pathway (198, 200). Deletion of ADAM17 or treatment with selective ADAM17 inhibitor GW280264X is capable of declining substrate cleavage/release and promoting chemo-sensitization (198, 201). ADAM17-induced P75 cleavage may also be responsible for ovarian cancer-promoting activities (11).

ADAM17 in breast cancer

ADAM17 functions as one of the highly expressed genes in breast cancer that plays an important role in the development of breast cancer. ADAM17 promotes cleavage of PD-L1 on the surface of breast cancer cells (12), regulates the interaction between PD-L1 and PD-1 (12), and may contribute to immune escape of triple-negative breast cancer cells (12, 202). ADAM17 can mediate the release of sTNFR1 and sTNFR2, which inhibit the secretion of metastasis-promoting chemokines (CXCL8, CCL5, CXCL) and induce anti-metastasis effects in triple-negative breast cancer cells (203). An earlier study indicated that breast cancer-associated fibroblasts stimulated breast cancer cell proliferation through ADAM17-mediated cleavage of TGF-α (204). Interestingly, ADAM17 is also present in platelets and is involved in tumor immune escape. It was found that downregulation of ADAM17 in activated platelets from breast cancer patients was associated with tumor metastasis and clinical stage of breast cancer (14). D8P1C1, an anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibody, remarkably inhibited tumor growth in triple-negative breast cancer mouse models (205). Similar results were reported in another published paper (13). In summary, the critical role of ADAM17 in breast cancer makes it a potential target for breast cancer therapy.

ADAM17 in gastric cancer

ADAM17 is probably associated with aggressive metastasis and poor prognosis of gastric cancer. A meta-analysis associated with gastric cancer indicated that ADAM17 might be a tumor marker for poor prognosis in gastric cancer, and high expression of ADAM17 is associated with lymph node metastasis and clinical staging of lymph node metastasis in gastric cancer (15). ADAM17 promotes gastric cancer cell metastasis by activating the Notch-Wnt signaling pathway (206). Epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) is a transformation of cell morphology that occurs in the development of tumors, including gastric cancer. It was reported that ADAM17 promotes EMT in gastric cancer cells (33, 64). The mechanism of ADAM17 in gastric cancer may be through TGF-β/p-Smad2/3-mediated EMT activation (207, 208).

ADAM17 in other cancers

ADAM17 is also highly expressed in cervical cancer, liver cancer, colorectal cancer and bladder cancer. ADAM17-modified bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells may stimulate the malignant growth of drug-resistant cervical cancer cells by activating the EGFR/PI3K/Akt pathway (16). ADAM17 is thought to cleave the Notch receptor and inactivate Notch signaling, thereby impeding the GPR50/ADAM17/Notch axis-mediated development of liver cancer (85). ADAM17 can interact with cellular integrin α5β1 to promote the binding and uptake of exosomes derived from colorectal cancer (209). Newly formed exosomes are associated with the malignant phenotype of tumors. In addition, ADAM17 also promotes STAT3 activation by induction of EGFR/IL-6 transduction signaling pathways, which ultimately lead to tumor progression; inhibition of the ADAM17/IL-6/STAT3 signaling axis significantly attenuated the growth of colon cancer cells (210). The ADAM17/EGFR/AKT/GSK3β axis plays a key role in regulating melanoma cell proliferation, migration, and cell sensitivity to chemotherapeutic drugs (211). ADAM17 is also involved in immune-related autocrine and paracrine regulation (40). However, knockdown of ADAM17 or treatment with anti-ADAM17 antibody MEDI3622 resulted in regression of pancreatic tumors, accompanied by down-regulated EGFR/STAT3 signaling, increased cytotoxic T cells, and decreased granulocyte-like medullary inhibitory cells in mouse models of pancreatic cancer (212).

Regulation of macrophages by ADAM17

Tumor microenvironment (TME) refers to a complex environment closely related to tumorigenesis, tumor growth and its metastasis, which is composed of a variety of cells (including macrophages, fibroblasts, lymphocytes, endothelial cells, etc.), extracellular matrix, and multiple signaling molecules (cytokines, growth factors, chemokines, hormones, etc.) (213). Autocrine and paracrine are conducive to the activation of multiple signaling pathways in tumor cells and non-tumor cells (e.g., macrophages, lymphocytes, endothelial cells) (214–216). In this way, the dynamic interaction between tumor cells and their surrounding matrix triggers tumor cell proliferation, immune evasion, distal metastasis, and drug resistance, and angiogenesis as well (217, 218).

Tumor-associated macrophage (TAM) is derived from mature monocyte in peripheral blood. Monocytes are recruited to TME through chemokines and cytokines secreted by tumor cells and become TAMs. TAMs are the most abundant immune cells in the TME and are closely relevant to tumor growth, invasion and metastasis (219). For one thing, macrophages serves as an important component of tumor stromal cells that are able to gather around blood vessels and promote angiogenesis, tumor invasion and metastasis (220, 221). For another thing, it also has the ability to remove tumor cells and reshape the TME (222). Due to the influence of cytokines in the TME, TAMs can be divided into two distinct polarized forms,

M1 and M2 macrophages. The former is responsible for killing tumor cells; the latter is able to promote tumor growth (223). Macrophage M1/M2 polarization is adjustable and reversible. Increased M2-polarized TAMs are often associated with cytokines and growth factors, e.g., IL-4 (224), IL-10 (225), CSF-1 (226), TGF-β (227) secreted by tumor cells or Th2 cells in the TME, indicating a poor prognosis for tumor patients.

Metalloproteinase ADAM17 can shed distinct signaling proteins on the cell surface, making it a mediator for intercellular signal transduction (7, 20). Our previous study showed that the expression of ADAM17 was associated with infiltration of multiple immune cells, including macrophages (20), in TCGA pan-cancer samples and yet the specific regulatory mechanism of ADAM17 is unknown. Recently, Gnosa et al. have revealed the positive roles of ADAM17 in regulating the polarization of TAMs (17). By using bioinformatics analysis based on the TCGA dataset and immunohistochemical analysis from triple-negative breast cancer cohort, the authors first confirmed that highly expressed ADAM17 in tumors is positively correlated with tumorigenic macrophage markers CD163 or CD206. Deletion of ADAM17 gene inhibited tumor growth, increased the survival in tumor-bearing mouse models, and resulted in a significant decrease in CD163+ cell population. In a co-cultured mouse bone marrow-derived macrophages with ADAM17-WT or ADAM17-KO tumor cells, knockdown of ADAM17 significantly diminished the expression of CD163 or CD206, IL-6, IL-10, and CCR7 in bone marrow-derived polarized macrophages, suggesting an important role of ADAM17 in tumorigenic macrophages. Furthermore, the authors used cellular co-culture and zebrafish embryo propagation models to demonstrate that tumor cells, in an ADAM17-dependent manner, drive macrophage polarization into a tumor-promoting phenotype and accelerate tumor cell invasion. Based on the sheddase activity of ADAM17 (38), this macrophage polarization is regulated by ADAM17-mediated shedding of EGFR ligands (HB-EGF, AREG). Actually, the mechanism of macrophage polarization driven by tumor cells has been reported in many previous works. For instance, the EGFR/PI3K/AKT/mTOR axis plays an important role in promoting TAM M2 polarization by secreting EGF from colon cancer cells (228). Pancreatic cancer triggers the polarization of TAM M2 by secreting REG4 through the EGFR/AKT/CREB pathway (229). These findings further indicate that EGFR ligand shedding mediated by ADAM17 may be beneficial to activating the EGFR signaling pathway and inducing the polarization of tumor-promoting TAMs. Finally, they further demonstrated the promoting effect of macrophage-derived CXCL1 secretion on tumor cell invasion by RNA-seq analysis of transcriptome data from co-cultured macrophages. Taken together, these findings suggest a critical role of the ADAM17-EGFR (HB-EGF/AREG) axis in the polarization of TAMs (Figure 3), which also provides a new strategy for the anti-tumor immunotherapy.

Regulation of NK cells by ADAM17

Natural killer (NK) cells are important lymphocytes to fight against tumor escape or immune evasion. A large number of studies have shown that the activity and function of NK cells in peripheral blood of some cancer patients are significantly reduced (230), which may be conducive to the development of

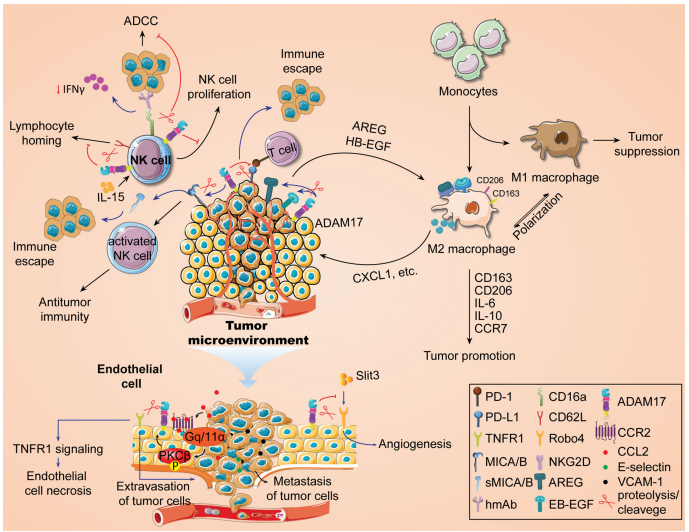


FIGURE 3
Immunomodulatory role of ADAM17 in tumor development.

malignant tumors. In non-small cell lung cancer, the function of NK cells has been shown to be significantly impaired. Therefore, immunotherapy targeting NK cells has become a therapeutic concept for this type of cancer (231). One of the reasons for the anti-tumor immune activity of NK cells is attributed to the binding of its surface-activated receptor natural killer cell group 2D (NKG2D) to MHC class I chain-related protein A/B (MICA/B), an NKG2D ligand on the surface of tumor cells, thus activating NK cell function and enables NK cells to kill tumor cells (232). Studies have shown that inhibition of the ADAM9 activity significantly blocked MICA shedding and affected the immune killing effect of NK cells on tumor cells (233). ADAM17 is also a member of the metalloproteinase family that may have a similar function. Recently it was found that ADAM17 has the ability to hydrolyze MICA/B on the surface of tumor cells to generate soluble MICA/B (sMICA/B) (52), the latter of which alters the conformation of NKG2D on the surface of NK cells (234) and affects the recognition and binding of membranous MICA with NKG2D, thereby inhibiting NK activation signals and reducing the killing sensitivity of NK cells to tumor cells (235). Knockdown of ADAM17 prohibits MICA shedding and boosts MICA expression on the surface of hepatocellular carcinoma cells (131). In addition, hypoxia-induced shedding of MICA on the surface of pancreatic cancer cells enables tumor cells to evade NK cell immune killing (235). The function of MICA/B monoclonal antibodies is to inhibit MICA/B shedding by binding antibodies at key epitopes in the MICA/M proximal membrane domain, and its antitumor immunity activity is associated with NKG2D and CD16 Fc receptor activation (236). Inhibition of MICA/B shedding with monoclonal antibodies drives NK cell-mediated antitumor immunity (237), suggesting that the sMICA levels may be correlated with decreased NK cell function. Therefore, blocking ADAM17-mediated hydrolytic activity to inhibit MICA shedding may be one of the ways to improve NK cell killing of tumor cells (Figure 3).

The antitumor immune activity of NK cells is also related to the antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) induced by CD16 Fc receptor (Figure 3). ADCC is a key cytolytic mechanism of NK cells. NK cells, on the one hand, interact with the Fc region of antibodies that recognize proteins on the surface of tumor cells through their IgG Fc receptors to target tumor antigens and produce cytotoxic effects. On the other hand, it also mediates adaptive immune responses. In human beings, IgG's FcR family consists of six receptors, including FcγRI (CD64), FcγRIIa (CD32a), FcγRIIb (CD32b), FcγRIIc (CD32c), FcγRIIIa (CD16a), and FcγRIIIb (CD16b), of which CD16a is primarily responsible for triggering NK cell-mediated ADCC. Therefore, exploring the mechanism of CD16a contributes to the development of anti-tumor immunotherapy drugs that enhance ADCC activity. The metalloprotease ADAM17 has been reported to shed CD16a (238), leading to decreased ADCC activity and reduced IFN-γ production (239). However, Blocking CD16 shedding or avoiding cleavage prompted a stronger tumor cell killing by NK cells (240, 241) and increased IFN-γ production (242). Paradoxically, treatment with an ADAM17 inhibitor did not increase IFN-γ levels induced by stimulated NK cells (242). CD16a is a hot topic discussed in recent NK cell anti-tumor immunity, and more information about the role of ADAM17 in the regulation of CD16a in NK cells can be seen in some recent studies (238, 243).

In addition, IL-15, an immunomodulatory factor, also plays a key role in the development, homeostasis, activation and proliferation of NK cells (244). IL-15 can differentiate hematopoietic progenitor cells into CD56+ NK cells to induce pro-proliferative responses. In NOG-IL-15 Tg mice expressing transgenic human IL-15, there is a significant increase in transplanted NK cells from healthy subjects' peripheral blood (19, 245). In different tumor-bearing animal models, IL-15 treatment contributes to tumor regression, reduction of tumor metastasis, and improvement of animal survival. Currently, the developed IL-15 mutant (IL-15N72D) or its stable soluble complex, ALT-803, has been shown to have similar functions as IL-15 and significantly improved the antitumor activity of anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody in NK cells and the immunotherapeutic efficacy of PD-1/PD/L1 monoclonal antibody (232). ADAM17 is present in various immune cells, including NK cells (20), which mediates lysis and shedding of cell surface receptors. CD62L/L-selectin is an immune cell homing receptor that regulates the migration of white blood cells to sites of inflammation. It was found that CD62L expression is increased in IL-15-stimulated NK cells (19). Expression of ADAM17 on NK cells promotes the downregulation of CD62L expression (242). Mishra et al. first indicated that ADAM17 reduced IL-15-stimulated NK cell proliferation with the participation of CD62L (19). The blockade of ADAM17 reversed this event. Overall, IL-15-mediated NK cell proliferation promotes an increase in CD62L levels, while prolonged activation of ADAM17 leads to CD62L shedding and impaired NK cell proliferation stimulated by IL-15 (Figure 3).

Regulation of endothelial cells by ADAM17

Metastasis is a form of tumor progression. 90% of tumor-related deaths are caused by metastasis of tumor cells. The process includes: 1) the shedding of tumor cells from the primary tumor; 2) intravasation; 3) survival in the blood circulation; 4) extravasation of blood vessels and metastases. The interaction between endothelial cells and tumor cells is an important step in tumor metastasis. Tumor cell-endothelial cell tight contacts promote tumor cell adhesion to the vascular wall through justacrine or paracrine signaling (246). As shown in

Figure 3, endothelial cells secrete a series of adherent molecules, such as E-selectin, VCAM-1, etc., to increase the adhesion of tumor cells with endothelial cells, and further promote tumor metastasis. The mechanism of tumor metastasis may be related to EMT, angiogenesis, tumor stem cell characteristics, and the increase of circulating tumor cells. ADAM17 is widely present in endothelial cells and is positively correlated with immune infiltration levels of endothelial cells in multiple cancer species (20, 88, 173). It is speculated that endothelial ADAM17 may help tumor metastasis. Recent emerging evidence supports this speculation (173). Julia et al. also confirmed that endothelial ADAM17 is required for endothelial necrosis, tumor cell extravasation and metastasis (247). ADAM17-dependent death receptor TNFR1 ectodomain shedding promotes endothelial cell necrosis and tumor cell extravasation (173, 247). In addition, CCL2 secreted by tumor cells and macrophages promotes PKCβ activation by binding to endothelial CCR2, which further leads to ADAM17 activation (247). ADAM17 appears to be closely associated with pathological angiogenesis (138). In ADAM17flox/flox/Tie2-Cre mice, loss of endothelial ADAM17 inhibits chord formation and impedes ectopic injected tumor growth (138). In endothelial cells, soluble Robo4 (sRobo4) is shed and released by ADAM1, which subsequently inhibits SLIT3-induced angiogenesis (248). Meanwhile, SLIT3 obstructs Robo4 shedding and enhances its signal transduction (248). ADAM17 may disrupt the barrier effect of vascular endothelial cells by affecting their attachment and tight junctions (249). Beyond vascular endothelial cells, ADAM17 is also important in lymphatic endothelial cell-induced tumor migration and metastasis. Sun et al. indicated that ADAM17 activation by MAPK14/T180 promoted the secretion of soluble CX3CL1, which further led to malignant metastasis of liver cancer cells (18). In addition, Macrophage M2 polarization is also associated with ADAM17-dependent CX3CL1 secretion (18). As a critical binding protein for ADAM17, iRhom1 has been found to promote independent regulation of ADAM17 under physiological shear stress (88). However, there is no report yet on the regulation of ADAM17 by iRhom1 in endothelial cells and its effect on tumor malignant progression, which may be an interesting topic.

ADAM17 inhibitors

ADAM17 has over 90 substrates, some of which are mediators of cancer diseases, which implies that substrate based ADAM17 inhibitors have the potential to be used for the treatment of malignant tumors. In this section, we outline recent advances in potent and selective ADAM17 inhibitors containing hydroxamate and non-hydroxamate moieties, as well as anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies (Figure 4, Table 2).

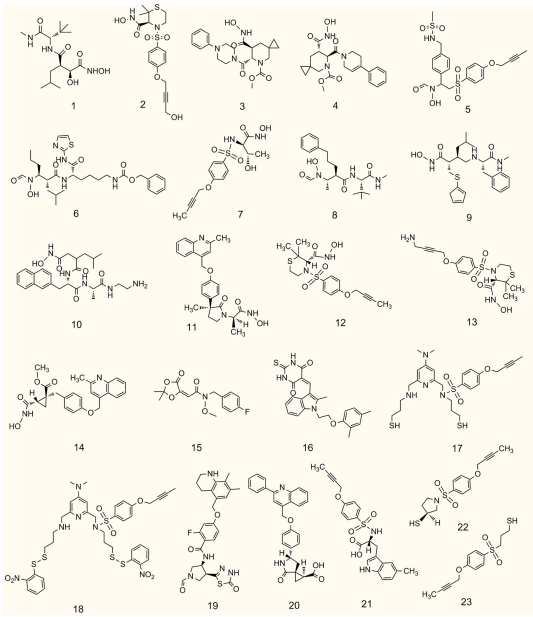


FIGURE 4
Chemical structures of representative small molecule ADAM17 inhibitors.

Hydroxamate-based small-molecule inhibitors

The metalloproteinase domain of ADAM17 has a catalytic site containing a sequence of zinc-dependent amino acid residues that can bind to zinc ions to interfere with ADAM17 enzyme activity. The hydroxamate moiety is a common zinc-binding motif, and hydroxamate-based small-molecule inhibitors targeting the catalytic site may be an effective strategy against tumors. Marimastat and apratastst are the earliest synthesized hydroxamate-based inhibitors with limited selectivity. Marimastat inhibits the cleavage of TNF-α and CD44 and reduces the invasion of tumor cells with an IC_{50} of 4.75 μM (102). Shu et al. found that apratastst significantly inhibited TNF-α cleavage with IC_{50} of 81.7 ng/mL *ex vivo* and 144 ng/mL *in vitro*, respectively (250). INCB7839 is not ideal as a single agent, but it enhances the efficacy of trastuzumab in metastatic HER2-positive breast cancer. INCB7839 suppresses ADAM10/17-dependent EGFR ligand shedding and potentiates the antitumor effects of the recombinant peptidase PEPDG278D (251). Since January 2009, INCB7839 has been used in Phase I/II clinical trials alone or in combination with rituximab/trastuzumab + vinorelbine/trastuzumab + docetaxel for the treatment of diffuse large B cells non-hodgkin lymphoma gliomas, breast cancer or solid tumors (Table 3). In a subset of subjects, INCB7839 at a dose of 300 mg b.i.d. (Phase II) in combination with rituximab resulted in a range of serious side

TABLE 2 Summary of the inhibitory activities of ADAM17 inhibitors.

Compound Number[a]	Chemical Name or Product Name	IC_{50} Value[b]	Reference
Hydroxamate-based small-molecule compounds:			
1	Marimastat	4.75 μM	(102)
2	Apratastat	144 ng/mL (*in vitro*); 81.7ng/mL (*ex vivo*)	(250)
3	Aderbasib/INCB7839	*N.D.*	(251)
4	INCB3619	14 nM	(252)
5	KP-457	10.6 nM	(253)
6	GW280264X	*N.D.*	(4, 201, 254)
7	PF-5480090/TMI-002	~1696.5 RFu/mg	(255)
8	GI254023X	541 μM	(256)
9	Batimastat	*N.D.*	(257)
10	TAPT-1	8.09 μM	(107)
11	(2R)-N-hydroxy-2-[(3S)-3-methyl-3-{4-[(2-methylquinolin-4-yl)methoxy]phenyl}-2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl]propanamide	*N.D.*	(20)
12	(3S)-4-{[4-(but-2-ynyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl}-N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylthiomorpholine-3-carboxamide	*N.D.*	(20)
13	(3S)-4-{[4-(but-2-ynyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl}-N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylthiomorpholine-3-carboxamide	*N.D.*	(20)
14	Methyl (1R,2S)-2-(hydroxycarbamoyl)-1-{4-[(2-methylquinolin-4-yl)methoxy]benzyl} cyclopropanecarboxylate	*N.D.*	(20)
15	BMS-561392	0.20 nM	(258)
Non-hydroxamate-based small-molecule compounds:			
16	ZLDI-8	6.85 μM	(259)
17	SN-4	3.22 μM	(102)
18	SN-4$(Nps)_2$	*N.D.*	(102)
19	JTP-96193	5.4 nM	(258)
20	(1S,3R,6S)-4-oxo-6-{4-[(2-phenylquinolin-4-yl)methoxy]phenyl}-5-azaspiro[2.4]heptane-1-carboxylic acid	*N.D.*	(20)
21	N-{[4-(but-2-yn-1-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl}-5-methyl-D-tryptophan	*N.D.*	(20)
22	(3S)-1-{[4-(but-2-yn-1-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl}pyrrolidine-3-thiol	*N.D.*	(20)
23	3-{[4-(but-2-yn-1-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl}propane-1-thiol	*N.D.*	(20)
Anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies:			
	A300E	~0.7 μg/mL	(260)
	A9(B8)	0.22 nM (human); 0.25 nM (mouse)	(261)
	D1(A12)	4.7 nM	(262)
	MEDI3622	39 pmol/L (human); 132 pmol/L (mouse)	(263)

[a]See Figure 4; [b]N.D. refers to not detected.

effects, including thromboembolism, pain, and infections (NCT02141451). However, other anticancer clinical trials associated with INCB7839 were terminated for some reason or were not conducted or not yet reported (NCT01254136; NCT00864175; NCT0429575; NCT00820560). INCB3619, an early hydroxamate-based inhibitor with the IC_{50} value of 14 nmol/L, significantly inhibits tumor cell survival by blocking the shedding of ErbB ligands (252). INCB3619 also enhances the sensitivity of gefitinib (264), cisplatin (252), and lapatinib (265), and acts synergistically with CD16 × 33 bispecific killer cell conjugates against acute myelogenous leukemia (266). KP457 increases the production of platelets derived from functional human induced pluripotent stem cells by inhibiting the exodomain shedding of platelet glycoprotein Iba (GPIba), with an IC_{50} value of 10.6 nmol/L for KP457 (253). GW280264X facilitates the anti-ovarian cancer effect of cisplatin (201) and restrains the development of lung adenocarcinoma cells (254). The IC_{50} value of PF-5480090/TMI-002 in MDA-MB-468 cells is approximately 1696.6 RFU/mg, which reduces the release of TGF-α and increases the cytotoxic effects of anti-EGFR/HER drugs (255). GI254023X is a selective inhibitor of ADAM10 and ADAM17, but its selectivity for ADAM10 is 100 times higher

TABLE 3 Currently approved clinical trials using ADAM17 inhibitors for tumor treatment.

Diseases	ADAM17 inhibitors	Phase for trial	Trial ID	First Posted date	Recruitment Status	Last Update Posted
Diffuse Large B Cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma	INCB7839 + Rituximab	Phase I/II	NCT02141451	May 19, 2014	Completed	Feb 19, 2020
Gliomas	INCB7839	Phase I	NCT04295759	Mar 4, 2020	Active, not recruiting	Aug 16, 2022
Breast Cancer	INCB007839 + Trastuzumab and Vinorelbine	Phase I/II	NCT01254136	Dec 6, 2010	Terminated	Jan 25, 2012
Breast Cancer	INCB007839 + trastuzumab and docetaxel	Phase I/II	NCT00864175	Mar 18, 2009	Terminated	Jan 18, 2018
Solid Tumors and Hematologic Malignancy	INCB007839	Phase I	NCT00820560	Jan 12, 2009	Completed	Jan17, 2018

(Source: the U.S. National Library of Medicine, https://clinicaltrials.gov/).

than that of ADAM17, with IC_{50} values of 5.3 μM and 541 μM for ADAM10 and ADAM17, respectively (256). The hydroxamate derivative batimastat inhibits ADAM17 shedding (267) and has prevented the progression of multiple tumors in clinical trials, particularly the formation of peritoneal carcinomas (268). TAPI-1 with IC_{50} value of 8.09 μM is capable of inhibiting matrix metalloproteinase and blocking the shedding of cytokine receptors (107). Recent studies have shown that TAPI-1 appreciably restrains ADAM17 activation during pseudomonas aeruginosa infection (269). Additionally, we previously retrieved four novel hydroxamate-based small molecule compounds 11-14 targeting ADAM17 from the DrugBank database, but no *in vitro* and *in vivo* experimental data were reported (20). BMS-561392 reduced ADAM17 activity with an IC_{50} of 0.2 nM. Overall, most hydroxamate-based inhibitors exhibit potent ADAM17 shedding activity and resist tumor progression. Compounds with the hydroxamate group, however, are usually poorly bioavailable and produce toxic hydroxylamine through metabolism, which somewhat limits the clinical use of these compounds (270).

Non-hydroxamate-based small-molecule inhibitors

To avoid side effects and toxicity caused by the hydroxamate group and to improve bioavailability, research on new ADAM17 inhibitors has been directed toward non-hydroxamate-based small-molecule compounds (46). By searching the literature published in the last five years, we have selected the following four new compounds for description. With computerized virtual screening, Lu et al. identified a non-hydroxamate-based inhibitor, called thioxodihydro pyrimidindione ZLDI-8, which reversed taxol resistance, displayed an IC_{50} value equal to 6.85 μM against ADAM17 (259), and inhibited metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma (271). It also enhanced the antitumor effects of sorafenib and 5-fluorouracil (272, 273). Another non-hydroxamate-based inhibitor, SN-4 specifically impedes ADAM17-mediated cleavage of TNF-α and CD44 with a higher activity than malistamate and an IC_{50} value of 3.22 μM (102). SN-4$(Nps)_2$, a prodrug of SN-4, can markedly enhance its bioavailability. A thiadiazolone derivative JTP-96193 showed 1800 times more selectivity toward ADAM17 over other matrix metalloproteinases with an IC_{50} value of 5.4 μM (258). Compounds 20-23 are novel non-hydroxamate-based small molecules targeting ADAM17 from the DrugBank database, whereas their ADAM17 inhibitory activity and potential mechanism remain to be further explored (20).

Anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies

The development of anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies has accelerated the progress of innovative ADAM17 inhibitors. Anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies include A300E, A9 (B8), D1 (A12), MEDI3622, etc. A300E is rapidly internalized by ADAM17-expressing cells (274), and its IC_{50} against ADAM17 is approximately 0.7 μg/mL (260). Trad et al. suggested that A300E plays a role in cancer cells by transporting a conjugated toxin to target cells (260). A9 (B8) cross-reacts with both human and mouse ADAM17, whereas D1 (A12) binds only to human ADAM17. D1 (A12) is bound to both the catalytic and non-catalytic domains of ADAM17. Yang et al. found that A9 (B8) conferred EGFR-TKI-mediated antitumor effects in NSCLC cells with IC_{50} values of 0.22 nM and 0.25 nM against human and murine ADAM17, respectively (261). Ye et al. revealed that A9 (B8) inhibited the shedding of ADAM17 substrate and contributed to the growth inhibition of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma *in vivo* and *in vitro* (275). D1 (A12) at 4.7 nM inhibits 50% TNF-α shedding and induces anti-ovarian cancer effects (262). Besides, D1 (A12) restrains the progression of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma by reducing HERS-transactivation induced by retarded hormone and even has therapeutic prospects for EGFR TKI-resistant head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (276). Another anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibody, MEDI3622, inhibits tumor-dependent

EGFR activity with IC_{50} values of 39 pmol/L and 132 pmol/L against human and murine ADAM17, respectively (263). In esophageal and colorectal tumors, the antitumor effect of MEDI3622 was superior to that of the EGFR/HER pathway inhibitor, suggesting that MEDI3622 inhibits tumor growth by partially modulating non-EGFR-mediated pathways (263). In addition, MEDI3622 enhances the release of antibody-bound tumor cells binding IFN-γ in NK cells by blocking CD16A shedding (239).

To date, there are no clinically available ADAM17 inhibitors. The high toxicity and low selectivity of existing ADAM17 inhibitors and the high structural homology between the catalytic domain of ADAM17 and other metalloproteases (e.g., ADAM10) have limited the development of selective ADAM17 inhibitors. However, the advent of small molecule compounds and anti-ADAM17 monoclonal antibodies targeting the non-catalytic domain of ADAM17 or the catalytic and non-catalytic domains of ADAM17 (44, 46, 277–279) further overcome these problems and improve bioavailability, which may provide a new strategy for the development of the highly effective low-toxicity ADAM17 inhibitors. In addition, as iRhom2 is a specific binding protein of ADAM17, targeting iRhom2 to inhibit ADAM17 activity is also a trend in the development of ADAM17 inhibitors.

Discussion

Metalloproteinase ADAM17 holds a vital role in post-translational protein modification, gene transcription and post-transcriptional regulation, and is closely associated with tumors and inflammation. ADAM17 regulates cell membrane protein shedding and subsequent signal transduction. It can also be impacted by the interacting proteins and thus participate in the regulation of its downstream signaling pathways. ADAM17 has been implicated in immune regulation of tumor development. However, its immunomodulatory functions and mechanisms in cancer diseases are not well studied, and therefore more studies are needed to further determine the role of ADAM17 in tumor development. In this article, we summarized the structure and multiple regulatory roles of ADAM17, the latest immune regulation of ADAM17 in tumor formation and development, as well as the progress in the development of ADAM17 inhibitors. On the one hand, although the regulatory effect of ADAM17 on macrophages, NK cells, and endothelial cells has been confirmed in tumor, more key proteins or genes related to ADAM17 need to be identified, and the immune response involved in TME needs to be further explored. In addition, the role of ADAM17 in post-translational modifications, such as proteolysis, phosphorylation, glycosylation, and post-transcriptional regulation in cancer progression remains unclear. On the other hand, due to the structural homology of ADAM17's catalytic domain with other metalloproteinases, more three-dimensional crystal structures associated with ADAM17 need to be uncovered to make them more conducive to highly selective and toxic drug design for ADAM17 inhibitors. How to reduce or avoid the toxic side effects of ADAM17 is also a potential research direction. Therefore, studying the key role and immunomodulatory mechanisms of ADAM17 in tumor development will provide new strategies for the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of cancer diseases.

Author contributions

KW and HW conceived and designed this work. KW drafted the manuscript. KW and ZX edited and revised the manuscript. CY, XL, and MZ provided constructive suggestions for the manuscript and literature. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was financially supported by the Research Funding of Luzhou Science and Technology Bureau (2021-JXJ-55; 41/00140011) (KW) and Support Funding of Southwest Medical University (41/00190026) (KW), Start-Up Research Funding of Southwest Medical University (41/00040179) (KW), and Research Funding of Southwest Medical University (41/00160216; 2021ZKQN108) (KW).

Acknowledgments

We thank all the participants for their careful revision and intense discussion of the manuscript, and especially thank Prof. Asaduzzaman Khan and Prof. Yongxue Liu for their critical review for the manuscript.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Lokau J, Kespohl B, Kirschke S, Garbers C. The role of proteolysis in interleukin-11 signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2022) 1869 (1):119135. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.119135

2. Hossain MG, Tang YD, Akter S, Zheng C. Roles of the polybasic furin cleavage site of spike protein in sars-Cov-2 replication, pathogenesis, and host immune responses and vaccination. *J Med Virol* (2022) 94(5):1815–20. doi: 10.1002/jmv.27539

3. Gonzalez SM, Siddik AB, Su RC. Regulated intramembrane proteolysis of Ace2: A potential mechanism contributing to covid-19 pathogenesis? *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:612807. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.612807

4. Ma X, Takahashi Y, Wu W, Liang W, Chen J, Chakraborty D, et al. Adam17 mediates ectodomain shedding of the soluble vldl receptor fragment in the retinal epithelium. *J Biol Chem* (2021) 297(4):101185. doi: 10.1016/j.jbc.2021.101185

5. Sammel M, Peters F, Lokau J, Scharfenberg F, Werny L, Linder S, et al. Differences in shedding of the interleukin-11 receptor by the proteases Adam9, Adam10, Adam17, meprin alpha, meprin beta and Mt1-mmp. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(15):3677. doi: 10.3390/ijms20153677

6. Wei G, Luo Q, Wang X, Wu X, Xu M, Ding N, et al. Increased gpibalpha shedding from platelets treated with immune thrombocytopenia plasma. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2019) 66:91–8. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2018.11.011

7. Tang BY, Ge J, Wu Y, Wen J, Tang XH. The role of Adam17 in inflammation-related atherosclerosis. *J Cardiovasc Trans Res* (2022). doi: 10.1007/s12265-022-10275-4

8. Kaneko T, Horiuchi K, Chijimatsu R, Mori D, Nagata K, Omata Y, et al. Regulation of osteoarthritis development by Adam17/Tace in articular cartilage. *J Bone mineral Metab* (2022) 40(2):196–207. doi: 10.1007/s00774-021-01278-3

9. Palau V, Villanueva S, Jarrin J, Benito D, Marquez E, Rodriguez E, et al. Redefining the role of Adam17 in renal proximal tubular cells and its implications in an obese mouse model of pre-diabetes. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(23):13093. doi: 10.3390/ijms222313093

10. Shin DH, Kim SH, Choi M, Bae YK, Han C, Choi BK, et al. Oncogenic kras promotes growth of lung cancer cells expressing Slc3a2-Nrg1 fusion *Via* Adam17-mediated shedding of Nrg1. *Oncogene* (2022) 41(2):280–92. doi: 10.1038/s41388-021-02097-6

11. Garrido MP, Vallejos C, Girardi S, Gabler F, Selman A, Lopez F, et al. Ngf/Trka promotes Adam17-dependent cleavage of P75 in ovarian cells: Elucidating a pro-tumoral mechanism. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(4):2124. doi: 10.3390/ijms23042124

12. Romero Y, Wise R, Zolkiewska A. Proteolytic processing of pd-L1 by Adam proteases in breast cancer cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother: CII* (2020) 69(1):43–55. doi: 10.1007/s00262-019-02437-2

13. Lofgren KA, Sreekumar S, Jenkins ECJr., Ernzen KJ, Kenny PA. Anti-tumor efficacy of an mmae-conjugated antibody targeting cell surface Tace/Adam17-cleaved amphiregulin in breast cancer. *Antibody Ther* (2021) 4(4):252–61. doi: 10.1093/abt/tbab026

14. Zhou Y, Heitmann JS, Kropp KN, Hinterleitner M, Koch A, Hartkopf AD, et al. Regulation of platelet-derived Adam17: A biomarker approach for breast cancer? *Diagnostics* (2021) 11(7):1188. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics11071188

15. Ni P, Yu M, Zhang R, He M, Wang H, Chen S, et al. Prognostic significance of Adam17 for gastric cancer survival: A meta-analysis. *Medicina* (2020) 56(7):322. doi: 10.3390/medicina56070322

16. Zhou C, Chen F, Li L. A disintegrin and metalloprotease 17 (Adam17)-modified bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells (Bmscs) enhance drug-resistant cervical cancer development. *J Biomaterials Tissue Eng* (2022) 12(7):1302–8(7). doi: 10.1166/jbt.2022.3057

17. Gnosa SP, Puig Blasco L, Piotrowski KB, Freiberg ML, Savickas S, Madsen DH, et al. Adam17-mediated egfr ligand shedding directs macrophage-promoted cancer cell invasion. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7(18):e155296. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.155296

18. Sun C, Hu A, Wang S, Tian B, Jiang L, Liang Y, et al. Adam17-regulated Cx3cl1 expression produced by bone marrow endothelial cells promotes spinal metastasis from hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Oncol* (2020) 57(1):249–63. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2020.5045

19. Mishra HK, Dixon KJ, Pore N, Felices M, Miller JS, Walcheck B. Activation of Adam17 by il-15 limits human nk cell proliferation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:711621. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.711621

20. Wang K, Deng H, Song B, He J, Liu S, Fu J, et al. The correlation between immune invasion and sars-Cov-2 entry protein Adam17 in cancer patients by bioinformatic analysis. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:923516. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.923516

21. Blanchot-Jossic F, Jarry A, Masson D, Bach-Ngohou K, Paineau J, Denis MG, et al. Up-regulated expression of Adam17 in human colon carcinoma: Co-expression with egfr in neoplastic and endothelial cells. *J Pathol* (2005) 207(2):156–63. doi: 10.1002/path.1814

22. Healy EF, Lilic M. A model for covid-19-Induced dysregulation of Ace2 shedding by Adam17. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2021) 573:158–63. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2021.08.040

23. Healy EF. How tetraspanin-mediated cell entry of sars-Cov-2 can dysregulate the shedding of the Ace2 receptor by Adam17. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2022) 593:52–6. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2022.01.038

24. Zipeto D, Palmeira JDF, Arganaraz GA, Arganaraz ER. Ace2/Adam17/Tmprss2 interplay may be the main risk factor for covid-19. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:576745. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.576745

25. Wang G, Huang Y, Hu T, Zhang B, Tang Z, Yao R, et al. Contribution of placental 11beta-Hsd2 to the pathogenesis of preeclampsia. *FASEB journal: Off Publ Fed Am Societies Exp Biol* (2020) 34(11):15379–99. doi: 10.1096/fj.202001003RR

26. Mohammed RN, Wehenkel SC, Galkina EV, Yates EK, Preece G, Newman A, et al. Adam17-dependent proteolysis of l-selectin promotes early clonal expansion of cytotoxic T cells. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):5487. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-41811-z

27. Wang Y, Robertson JD, Walcheck B. Different signaling pathways stimulate a disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 (Adam17) in neutrophils during apoptosis and activation. *J Biol Chem* (2011) 286(45):38980–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.277087

28. Du P, Geng J, Wang F, Chen X, Huang Z, Wang Y. Role of il-6 inhibitor in treatment of covid-19-Related cytokine release syndrome. *Int J Med Sci* (2021) 18 (6):1356–62. doi: 10.7150/ijms.53564

29. Sen P, Kandasamy T, Ghosh SS. In-silico evidence of Adam metalloproteinase pathology in cancer signaling networks. *J biomolecular structure dynamics* (2021), 1–16. doi: 10.1080/07391102.2021.1964602

30. Meharenna YT, Doukov T, Li H, Soltis SM, Poulos TL. Crystallographic and single-crystal spectral analysis of the peroxidase ferryl intermediate. *Biochemistry* (2010) 49(14):2984–6. doi: 10.1021/bi100238r

31. Maskos K, Fernandez-Catalan C, Huber R, Bourenkov GP, Bartunik H, Ellestad GA, et al. Crystal structure of the catalytic domain of human tumor necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1998) 95 (7):3408–12. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.7.3408

32. Kawai T, Elliott KJ, Scalia R, Eguchi S. Contribution of Adam17 and related adams in cardiovascular diseases. *Cell Mol Life Sci: CMLS* (2021) 78(9):4161–87. doi: 10.1007/s00018-021-03779-w

33. Sisto M, Ribatti D, Lisi S. Adam 17 and epithelial-to-Mesenchymal transition: The evolving story and its link to fibrosis and cancer. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10(15):3373. doi: 10.3390/jcm10153373

34. Lopes PH, van den Berg CW, Tambourgi DV. Sphingomyelinases d from loxosceles spider venoms and cell membranes: Action on lipid rafts and activation of endogenous metalloproteinases. *Front Pharmacol* (2020) 11:636. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00636

35. Buckley CA, Rouhani FN, Kaler M, Adamik B, Hawari FI, Levine SJ. Amino-terminal tace prodomain attenuates Tnfr2 cleavage independently of the cysteine switch. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2005) 288(6):L1132–8. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00429.2004

36. Qian M, Shen X, Wang H. The distinct role of Adam17 in app proteolysis and microglial activation related to alzheimer's disease. *Cell Mol Neurobiol* (2016) 36(4):471–82. doi: 10.1007/s10571-015-0232-4

37. Dobert JP, Cabron AS, Arnold P, Pavlenko E, Rose-John S, Zunke F. Functional characterization of colon-Cancer-Associated variants in Adam17 affecting the catalytic domain. *Biomedicines* (2020) 8(11):463. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines8110463

38. Rossello A, Nuti E, Ferrini S, Fabbi M. Targeting Adam17 sheddase activity in cancer. *Curr Drug Targets* (2016) 17(16):1908–27. doi: 10.2174/1389450117666160727143618

39. Adu-Amankwaah J, Adzika GK, Adekunle AO, Ndzie Noah ML, Mprah R, Bushi A, et al. Adam17, a key player of cardiac inflammation and fibrosis in heart failure development during chronic catecholamine stress. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:732952. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.732952

40. Stolarczyk M, Scholte BJ. The egfr-Adam17 axis in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and cystic fibrosis lung pathology. *Med Inflamm* (2018) 2018:1067134. doi: 10.1155/2018/1067134

41. Schmidt-Arras D, Rose-John S. Regulation of fibrotic processes in the liver by Adam proteases. *Cells* (2019) 8(10):1226. doi: 10.3390/cells8101226

42. Dusterhoft S, Babendreyer A, Giese AA, Flasshove C, Ludwig A. Status update on irhom and Adam17: It's still complicated. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2019) 1866(10):1567–83. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2019.06.017

43. Yamashita Y, Shimada M. The release of egf domain from egf-like factors by a specific cleavage enzyme activates the egfr-Mapk3/1 pathway in both granulosa cells and cumulus cells during the ovulation process. *J Reprod Dev* (2012) 58 (5):510–4. doi: 10.1262/jrd.2012-056

44. Reed SG, Ager A. Immune responses to iav infection and the roles of l-selectin and Adam17 in lymphocyte homing. *Pathogens* (2022) 11(2):150. doi: 10.3390/pathogens11020150

45. Bienstein M, Minond D, Schwaneberg U, Davari MD, Yildiz D. In silico and experimental Adam17 kinetic modeling as basis for future screening system for modulators. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(3):1368. doi: 10.3390/ijms23031368

46. Calligaris M, Cuffaro D, Bonelli S, Spano DP, Rossello A, Nuti E, et al. Strategies to target Adam17 in disease: From its discovery to the irhom revolution. *Molecules* (2021) 26(4):944. doi: 10.3390/molecules26040944

47. Lora J, Weskamp G, Li TM, Maretzky T, Shola DTN, Monette S, et al. Targeted truncation of the Adam17 cytoplasmic domain in mice results in protein destabilization and a hypomorphic phenotype. *J Biol Chem* (2021) 296:100733. doi: 10.1016/j.jbc.2021.100733

48. Imoto I, Saito M, Suga K, Kohmoto T, Otsu M, Horiuchi K, et al. Functionally confirmed compound heterozygous Adam17 missense loss-of-Function variants cause neonatal inflammatory skin and bowel disease 1. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):9552. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-89063-0

49. Dusterhoft S, Hobel K, Oldefest M, Lokau J, Waetzig GH, Chalaris A, et al. A disintegrin and metalloprotease 17 dynamic interaction sequence, the sweet tooth for the human interleukin 6 receptor. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289(23):16336–48. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M114.557322

50. Niu X, Umland S, Ingram R, Beyer BM, Liu YH, Sun J, et al. Ik682, a tight binding inhibitor of tace. *Arch Biochem biophysics* (2006) 451(1):43–50. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2006.03.034

51. Li W, Li F, Zhang X, Lin HK, Xu C. Insights into the post-translational modification and its emerging role in shaping the tumor microenvironment. *Signal transduction targeted Ther* (2021) 6(1):422. doi: 10.1038/s41392-021-00825-8

52. Dusterhoft S, Lokau J, Garbers C. The metalloprotease Adam17 in inflammation and cancer. *Pathol Res Pract* (2019) 215(6):152410. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2019.04.002

53. Jang DI, Lee AH, Shin HY, Song HR, Park JH, Kang TB, et al. The role of tumor necrosis factor alpha (Tnf-alpha) in autoimmune disease and current tnf-alpha inhibitors in therapeutics. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(5):2719. doi: 10.3390/ijms22052719

54. Ramesh P, Shivde R, Jaishankar D, Saleiro D, Le Poole IC. A palette of cytokines to measure anti-tumor efficacy of T cell-based therapeutics. *Cancers* (2021) 13(4):821. doi: 10.3390/cancers13040821

55. Wang Y, Guo L, Yin X, McCarthy EC, Cheng MI, Hoang AT, et al. Pathogenic tnf-alpha drives peripheral nerve inflammation in an aire-deficient model of autoimmunity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2022) 119(4):e2114406119. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2114406119

56. Hwang HS, Park YY, Shin SJ, Go H, Park JM, Yoon SY, et al. Involvement of the tnf-alpha pathway in tki resistance and suggestion of Tnfr1 as a predictive biomarker for tki responsiveness in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *J Korean Med Sci* (2020) 35(5):e31. doi: 10.3346/jkms.2020.35.e31

57. Kondylis V. Ripk1 and allies in the battle against hepatocyte apoptosis and liver cancer. *Trans Cancer Res* (2017) 6(Suppl 3):S569–S77. doi: 10.21037/tcr.2017.04.16

58. Fritsch J, Frankenheim J, Marischen L, Vadasz T, Troeger A, Rose-John S, et al. Roles for Adam17 in tnf-R1 mediated cell death and survival in human U937 and jurkat cells. *Cells* (2021) 10(11):3100. doi: 10.3390/cells10113100

59. Chen Y, Jia M, Wang S, Xu S, He N. Antagonistic antibody targeting Tnfr2 inhibits regulatory T cell function to promote anti-tumor activity. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:835690. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.835690

60. Jann J, Gascon S, Roux S, Faucheux N. Influence of the tgf-beta superfamily on Osteoclasts/Osteoblasts balance in physiological and pathological bone conditions. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(20):7597. doi: 10.3390/ijms21207597

61. Saad MI, McLeod L, Hodges C, Vlahos R, Rose-John S, Ruwanpura S, et al. Adam17 deficiency protects against pulmonary emphysema. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2021) 64(2):183–95. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2020-0214OC

62. Jaiswal AK, Makhija S, Stahr N, Sandey M, Suryawanshi A, Saxena A, et al. Dendritic cell-restricted progenitors contribute to obesity-associated airway inflammation *Via* Adam17-P38 mapk-dependent pathway. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:363. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00363

63. Sharma AK, Thanikachalam PV, Bhatia S. The signaling interplay of gsk-3beta in myocardial disorders. *Drug Discovery Today* (2020) 25(4):633–41. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2020.01.017

64. Xu M, Zhou H, Zhang C, He J, Wei H, Zhou M, et al. Adam17 promotes epithelial-mesenchymal transition *Via* tgf-Beta/Smad pathway in gastric carcinoma cells. *Int J Oncol* (2016) 49(6):2520–8. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2016.3744

65. Zhong S, Khalil RA. A disintegrin and metalloproteinase (Adam) and Adam with thrombospondin motifs (Adamts) family in vascular biology and disease. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2019) 164:188–204. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2019.03.033

66. Sharma D, Singh NK. The biochemistry and physiology of a disintegrin and metalloproteinases (Adams and Adam-tss) in human pathologies. *Rev physiology Biochem Pharmacol* (2022). doi: 10.1007/112_2021_67

67. Schwarz J, Broder C, Helmstetter A, Schmidt S, Yan I, Muller M, et al. Short-term tnfalpha shedding is independent of cytoplasmic phosphorylation or furin cleavage of Adam17. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) 1833(12):3355–67. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2013.10.005

68. Parra LM, Hartmann M, Schubach S, Li Y, Herrlich P, Herrlich A. Distinct intracellular domain substrate modifications selectively regulate ectodomain cleavage of Nrg1 or Cd44. *Mol Cell Biol* (2015) 35(19):3381–95. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00500-15

69. Chavaroche A, Cudic M, Giulianotti M, Houghten RA, Fields GB, Minond D. Glycosylation of a disintegrin and metalloprotease 17 affects its activity and inhibition. *Analytical Biochem* (2014) 449:68–75. doi: 10.1016/j.ab.2013.12.018

70. Zaruba M, Chen HW, Pietsch OF, Szakmary-Braendle K, Auer A, Motz M, et al. Adam17 is an essential factor for the infection of bovine cells with pestiviruses. *Viruses* (2022) 14(2):381. doi: 10.3390/v14020381

71. Goth CK, Halim A, Khetarpal SA, Rader DJ, Clausen H, Schjoldager KT. A systematic study of modulation of Adam-mediated ectodomain shedding by site-specific O-glycosylation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2015) 112(47):14623–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1511175112

72. Zhu J, Steinberg SF. Beta1-adrenergic receptor n-terminal cleavage by Adam17; the mechanism for redox-dependent downregulation of cardiomyocyte Beta1-adrenergic receptors. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* (2021) 154:70–9. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2021.01.012

73. Yang G, Cui M, Jiang W, Sheng J, Yang Y, Zhang X. Molecular switch in human diseases-disintegrin and metalloproteinases, Adam17. *Aging* (2021) 13 (12):16859–72. doi: 10.18632/aging.203200

74. Dusterhoft S, Kahveci-Turkoz S, Wozniak J, Seifert A, Kasparek P, Ohm H, et al. The irhom homology domain is indispensable for Adam17-mediated tnfalpha and egf receptor ligand release. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2021) 78(11):5015–40. doi: 10.1007/s00018-021-03845-3

75. Chen S, Wang X, Zhu H, Tang Q, Du W, Cao H, et al. Zidovudine-based treatments inhibit the glycosylation of Adam17 and reduce Cd163 shedding from monocytes. *J acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes* (2018) 79(1):126–34. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001769

76. Guo Y, He X, Zhang M, Qu Y, Gu C, Ren M, et al. Reciprocal control of Adam17/Egfr/Akt signaling and mir-145 drives gbm invasiveness. *J Neuro-Oncol* (2020) 147(2):327–37. doi: 10.1007/s11060-020-03453-4

77. Fei Q, Du MY, Qian LX, Chen HB, Chen J, Zhu HM, et al. Feedback loop in mir-449b-3p/Adam17/Nf-Kappab promotes metastasis in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Cancer Med* (2019) 8(13):6049–63. doi: 10.1002/cam4.2469

78. Palau V, Pascual J, Soler MJ, Riera M. Role of Adam17 in kidney disease. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2019) 317(2):F333–F42. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00625.2018

79. He J, Zhao T, Liu L, Liao S, Yang S, Lu F, et al. The -172 a-to-G variation in Adam17 gene promoter region affects Egr1/Adam17 pathway and confers susceptibility to septic mortality with sepsis-3.0 criteria. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2022) 102:108385. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2021.108385

80. Le X, Fan YF. Adam17 regulates the proliferation and extracellular matrix of keloid fibroblasts by mediating the Egfr/Erk signaling pathway. *J Plast Surg Handb Surg* (2022), 1–8. doi: 10.1080/2000656X.2021.2017944

81. Abu El-Asrar AM, Nawaz MI, Ahmad A, De Zutter A, Siddiquei MM, Blanter M, et al. Evaluation of proteoforms of the transmembrane chemokines Cxcl16 and Cx3cl1, their receptors, and their processing metalloproteinases Adam10 and Adam17 in proliferative diabetic retinopathy. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:601639. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.601639

82. Xue F, Cheng J, Liu Y, Cheng C, Zhang M, Sui W, et al. Cardiomyocyte-specific knockout of Adam17 ameliorates left ventricular remodeling and function in diabetic cardiomyopathy of mice. *Signal Transduction Targeted Ther* (2022) 7 (1):259. doi: 10.1038/s41392-022-01054-3

83. Lian G, Li X, Zhang L, Zhang Y, Sun L, Zhang X, et al. Macrophage metabolic reprogramming aggravates aortic dissection through the Hif1alpha-Adam17 pathway(). *EBioMedicine* (2019) 49:291–304. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.09.041

84. Ishii S, Isozaki T, Furuya H, Takeuchi H, Tsubokura Y, Inagaki K, et al. Adam-17 is expressed on rheumatoid arthritis fibroblast-like synoviocytes and regulates proinflammatory mediator expression and monocyte adhesion. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2018) 20(1):159. doi: 10.1186/s13075-018-1657-1

85. Saha SK, Choi HY, Yang GM, Biswas PK, Kim K, Kang GH, et al. Gpr50 promotes hepatocellular carcinoma progression *Via* the notch signaling pathway through direct interaction with Adam17. *Mol Ther oncolytics* (2020) 17:332–49. doi: 10.1016/j.omto.2020.04.002

86. Mizui Y, Yamazaki K, Sagane K, Tanaka I. Cdna cloning of mouse tumor necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme (Tace) and partial analysis of its promoter. *Gene* (1999) 233(1-2):67–74. doi: 10.1016/s0378-1119(99)00155-9

87. Szalad A, Katakowski M, Zheng X, Jiang F, Chopp M. Transcription factor Sp1 induces Adam17 and contributes to tumor cell invasiveness under hypoxia. *J Exp Clin Cancer research: CR* (2009) 28:129. doi: 10.1186/1756-9966-28-129

88. Babendreyer A, Rojas-Gonzalez DM, Giese AA, Fellendorf S, Dusterhoft S, Mela P, et al. Differential induction of the Adam17 regulators Irhom1 and 2 in endothelial cells. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2020) 7:610344. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.610344

89. Giese AA, Babendreyer A, Krappen P, Gross A, Strnad P, Dusterhoft S, et al. Inflammatory activation of surface molecule shedding by upregulation of the pseudoprotease Irhom2 in colon epithelial cells. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):24230. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-03522-2

90. Mukerjee S, Gao H, Xu J, Sato R, Zsombok A, Lazartigues E. Ace2 and Adam17 interaction regulates the activity of presympathetic neurons. *Hypertension* (2019) 74(5):1181–91. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.119.13133

91. Araya HF, Sepulveda H, Lizama CO, Vega OA, Jerez S, Briceno PF, et al. Expression of the ectodomain-releasing protease Adam17 is directly regulated by the osteosarcoma and bone-related transcription factor Runx2. *J Cell Biochem* (2018) 119(10):8204–19. doi: 10.1002/jcb.26832

92. Katakia YT, Thakkar NP, Thakar S, Sakhuja A, Goyal R, Sharma H, et al. Dynamic alterations of H3k4me3 and H3k27me3 at Adam17 and jagged-1 gene promoters cause an inflammatory switch of endothelial cells. *J Cell Physiol* (2022) 237(1):992–1012. doi: 10.1002/jcp.30579

93. Tang J, Frey JM, Wilson CL, Moncada-Pazos A, Levet C, Freeman M, et al. Neutrophil and macrophage cell surface colony-stimulating factor 1 shed by Adam17 drives mouse macrophage proliferation in acute and chronic inflammation. *Mol Cell Biol* (2018) 38(17):e00103–18. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00103-18

94. Seidel J, Leitzke S, Ahrens B, Sperrhacke M, Bhakdi S, Reiss K. Role of Adam10 and Adam17 in regulating Cd137 function. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(5):2730. doi: 10.3390/ijms22052730

95. Bech-Serra JJ, Santiago-Josefat B, Esselens C, Saftig P, Baselga J, Arribas J, et al. Proteomic identification of desmoglein 2 and activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule as substrates of Adam17 and Adam10 by difference gel electrophoresis. *Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 26(13):5086–95. doi: 10.1128/MCB.02380-05

96. Iwagishi R, Tanaka R, Seto M, Takagi T, Norioka N, Ueyama T, et al. Negatively charged amino acids in the stalk region of membrane proteins reduce ectodomain shedding. *J Biol Chem* (2020) 295(35):12343–52. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.013758

97. Hosur V, Farley ML, Burzenski LM, Shultz LD, Wiles MV. Adam17 is essential for ectodomain shedding of the egf-receptor ligand amphiregulin. *FEBS Open Bio* (2018) 8(4):702–10. doi: 10.1002/2211-5463.12407

98. Garton KJ, Gough PJ, Blobel CP, Murphy G, Greaves DR, Dempsey PJ, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme (Adam17) mediates the cleavage and shedding of fractalkine (Cx3cl1). *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276(41):37993–8001. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M106434200

99. Sahin U, Blobel CP. Ectodomain shedding of the egf-receptor ligand epigen is mediated by Adam17. *FEBS Lett* (2007) 581(1):41–4. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2006.11.074

100. Parekh RU, Sriramula S. Activation of kinin B1r upregulates Adam17 and results in Ace2 shedding in neurons. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 22(1):145. doi: 10.3390/ijms22010145

101. Lartey NL, Valle-Reyes S, Vargas-Robles H, Jimenez-Camacho KE, Guerrero-Fonseca IM, Castellanos-Martinez R, et al. Adam17/Mmp inhibition prevents neutrophilia and lung injury in a mouse model of covid-19. *J leukocyte Biol* (2022) 111(6):1147–58. doi: 10.1002/JLB.3COVA0421-195RR

102. Tateishi H, Tateishi M, Radwan MO, Masunaga T, Kawatashiro K, Oba Y, et al. A new inhibitor of Adam17 composed of a zinc-binding dithiol moiety and a specificity pocket-binding appendage. *Chem Pharm Bull* (2021) 69(11):1123–30. doi: 10.1248/cpb.c21-00701

103. Takamune Y, Ikebe T, Nagano O, Nakayama H, Ota K, Obayashi T, et al. Adam-17 associated with Cd44 cleavage and metastasis in oral squamous cell carcinoma. *Virchows Archiv: an Int J Pathol* (2007) 450(2):169–77. doi: 10.1007/s00428-006-0350-y

104. Zou Z, Li L, Li Q, Zhao P, Zhang K, Liu C, et al. The role of S100b/Rage-enhanced Adam17 activation in endothelial glycocalyx shedding after traumatic brain injury. *J Neuroinflamm* (2022) 19(1):46. doi: 10.1186/s12974-022-02412-2

105. Horiuchi K, Morioka H, Takaishi H, Akiyama H, Blobel CP, Toyama Y. Ectodomain shedding of Flt3 ligand is mediated by tnf-alpha converting enzyme. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(12):7408–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0801931

106. Sahin U, Weskamp G, Kelly K, Zhou HM, Higashiyama S, Peschon J, et al. Distinct roles for Adam10 and Adam17 in ectodomain shedding of six egfr ligands. *J Cell Biol* (2004) 164(5):769–79. doi: 10.1083/jcb.200307137

107. Slack BE, Ma LK, Seah CC. Constitutive shedding of the amyloid precursor protein ectodomain is up-regulated by tumour necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme. *Biochem J* (2001) 357(Pt 3):787–94. doi: 10.1042/0264-6021:3570787

108. Li Y, Brazzell J, Herrera A, Walcheck B. Adam17 deficiency by mature neutrophils has differential effects on l-selectin shedding. *Blood* (2006) 108(7):2275–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-005827

109. Chen CD, Podvin S, Gillespie E, Leeman SE, Abraham CR. Insulin stimulates the cleavage and release of the extracellular domain of klotho by Adam10 and Adam17. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2007) 104(50):19796–801. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0709805104

110. Kanzaki H, Shinohara F, Suzuki M, Wada S, Miyamoto Y, Yamaguchi Y, et al. A-disintegrin and metalloproteinase (Adam) 17 enzymatically degrades interferon-gamma. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:32259. doi: 10.1038/srep32259

111. Murthy A, Defamie V, Smookler DS, Di Grappa MA, Horiuchi K, Federici M, et al. Ectodomain shedding of egfr ligands and Tnfr1 dictates hepatocyte apoptosis during fulminant hepatitis in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120(8):2731–44. doi: 10.1172/JCI42686

112. Vidlickova I, Dequiedt F, Jelenska L, Sedlakova O, Pastorek M, Stuchlik S, et al. Apoptosis-induced ectodomain shedding of hypoxia-regulated carbonic anhydrase ix from tumor cells: A double-edged response to chemotherapy. *BMC Cancer* (2016) 16:239. doi: 10.1186/s12885-016-2267-4

113. Nanba D, Toki F, Asakawa K, Matsumura H, Shiraishi K, Sayama K, et al. Egfr-mediated epidermal stem cell motility drives skin regeneration through Col17a1 proteolysis. *J Cell Biol* (2021) 220(11):e202012073. doi: 10.1083/jcb.202012073

114. Franzke CW, Bruckner-Tuderman L, Blobel CP. Shedding of collagen Xvii/Bp180 in skin depends on both Adam10 and Adam9. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284(35):23386–96. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.034090

115. Franzke CW, Tasanen K, Borradori L, Huotari V, Bruckner-Tuderman L. Shedding of collagen Xvii/Bp180: Structural motifs influence cleavage from cell surface. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279(23):24521–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M308835200

116. Rhee M, Kim JW, Lee MW, Yoon KH, Lee SH. Preadipocyte factor 1 regulates adipose tissue browning *Via* tnf-Alpha-Converting enzyme-mediated cleavage. *Metabolism: Clin Exp* (2019) 101:153977. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2019.153977

117. Wang Y, Sul HS. Ectodomain shedding of preadipocyte factor 1 (Pref-1) by tumor necrosis factor alpha converting enzyme (Tace) and inhibition of adipocyte differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 26(14):5421–35. doi: 10.1128/MCB.02437-05

118. Coglievina M, Guarnaccia C, Zlatev V, Pongor S, Pintar A. Jagged-1 juxtamembrane region: Biochemical characterization and cleavage by Adam17 (Tace) catalytic domain. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2013) 432(4):666–71. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2013.02.022

119. Elahi A, Ajidahun A, Hendrick L, Getun I, Humphries LA, Hernandez J, et al. Hpp1 ectodomain shedding is mediated by Adam17 and is necessary for tumor suppression in colon cancer. *J Surg Res* (2020) 254:183–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2020.04.010

120. Trino LD, Granato DC, Neves LX, Hansen HP, Paes Leme AF. Chapter 9 - Proteinase imbalance in oral cancer and other diseases. In: Zelanis A editor. *Proteolytic signaling in health and disease* Cambridge, Massachusetts: Academic Press (2022), p.165-208.

121. Motani K, Kosako H. Activation of stimulator of interferon genes (Sting) induces Adam17-mediated shedding of the immune semaphorin Sema4d. *J Biol Chem* (2018) 293(20):7717–26. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA118.002175

122. Kawaguchi N, Horiuchi K, Becherer JD, Toyama Y, Besmer P, Blobel CP. Different adams have distinct influences on kit ligand processing: Phorbol-Ester-Stimulated ectodomain shedding of Kitl1 by Adam17 is reduced by Adam19. *J Cell Sci* (2007) 120(Pt 6):943–52. doi: 10.1242/jcs.03403

123. Hammood M, Craig AW, Leyton JV. Impact of endocytosis mechanisms for the receptors targeted by the currently approved antibody-drug conjugates (Adcs)-a necessity for future adc research and development. *Pharmaceuticals* (2021) 14(7):674. doi: 10.3390/ph14070674

124. Ma Z, Gao Y, Liu W, Zheng L, Jin B, Duan B, et al. Cd82 suppresses Adam17-dependent e-cadherin cleavage and cell migration in prostate cancer. *Dis Markers* (2020) 2020:8899924. doi: 10.1155/2020/8899924

125. Malapeira J, Esselens C, Bech-Serra JJ, Canals F, Arribas J. Adam17 (Tace) regulates tgfbeta signaling through the cleavage of vasorin. *Oncogene* (2011) 30(16):1912–22. doi: 10.1038/onc.2010.565

126. Li N, Wang Y, Forbes K, Vignali KM, Heale BS, Saftig P, et al. Metalloproteases regulate T-cell proliferation and effector function *via* lag-3. *EMBO J* (2007) 26(2):494–504. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7601520

127. Peschon JJ, Slack JL, Reddy P, Stocking KL, Sunnarborg SW, Lee DC, et al. An essential role for ectodomain shedding in mammalian development. *Science* (1998) 282(5392):1281–4. doi: 10.1126/science.282.5392.1281

128. Yashiro M, Ohya M, Mima T, Nakashima Y, Kawakami K, Sonou T, et al. Excessive Adam17 activation occurs in uremic patients and may contribute to their immunocompromised status. *Immunity Inflammation Dis* (2020) 8(2):228–35. doi: 10.1002/iid3.298

129. Contin C, Pitard V, Itai T, Nagata S, Moreau JF, Dechanet-Merville J. Membrane-anchored Cd40 is processed by the tumor necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme. implications for Cd40 signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278 (35):32801–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M209993200

130. Maetzel D, Denzel S, Mack B, Canis M, Went P, Benk M, et al. Nuclear signalling by tumour-associated antigen epcam. *Nat Cell Biol* (2009) 11(2):162–71. doi: 10.1038/ncb1824

131. Arai J, Goto K, Tanoue Y, Ito S, Muroyama R, Matsubara Y, et al. Enzymatic inhibition of mica sheddase Adam17 by lomofungin in hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Int J Cancer* (2018) 143(10):2575–83. doi: 10.1002/ijc.31615

132. Peng M, Guo S, Yin N, Xue J, Shen L, Zhao Q, et al. Ectodomain shedding of fcalpha receptor is mediated by Adam10 and Adam17. *Immunology* (2010) 130 (1):83–91. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03215.x

133. Tsakadze NL, Sithu SD, Sen U, English WR, Murphy G, D'Souza SE. Tumor necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme (Tace/Adam-17) mediates the ectodomain cleavage of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (Icam-1). *J Biol Chem* (2006) 281(6):3157–64. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M510797200

134. Boutet P, Aguera-Gonzalez S, Atkinson S, Pennington CJ, Edwards DR, Murphy G, et al. Cutting edge: The metalloproteinase Adam17/Tnf-Alpha-Converting enzyme regulates proteolytic shedding of the mhc class I-related chain b protein. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(1):49–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.182.1.49

135. Yang Y, Wang Y, Zeng X, Ma XJ, Zhao Y, Qiao J, et al. Self-control of hgf regulation on human trophoblast cell invasion *Via* enhancing c-met receptor shedding by Adam10 and Adam17. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2012) 97(8):E1390–401. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1150

136. Maretzky T, Schulte M, Ludwig A, Rose-John S, Blobel C, Hartmann D, et al. L1 is sequentially processed by two differently activated metalloproteases and Presenilin/Gamma-secretase and regulates neural cell adhesion, cell migration, and neurite outgrowth. *Mol Cell Biol* (2005) 25(20):9040–53. doi: 10.1128/MCB.25.20.9040-9053.2005

137. Kanzaki H, Makihira S, Suzuki M, Ishii T, Movila A, Hirschfeld J, et al. Soluble rankl cleaved from activated lymphocytes by tnf-Alpha-Converting enzyme contributes to osteoclastogenesis in periodontitis. *J Immunol* (2016) 197 (10):3871–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601114

138. Weskamp G, Mendelson K, Swendeman S, Le Gall S, Ma Y, Lyman S, et al. Pathological neovascularization is reduced by inactivation of Adam17 in endothelial cells but not in pericytes. *Circ Res* (2010) 106(5):932–40. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.207415

139. Kalus I, Bormann U, Mzoughi M, Schachner M, Kleene R. Proteolytic cleavage of the neural cell adhesion molecule by Adam17/Tace is involved in neurite outgrowth. *J neurochemistry* (2006) 98(1):78–88. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-4159.2006.03847.x

140. Bell JH, Herrera AH, Li Y, Walcheck B. Role of Adam17 in the ectodomain shedding of tnf-alpha and its receptors by neutrophils and macrophages. *J leukocyte Biol* (2007) 82(1):173–6. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0307193

141. Lattenist L, Ochodnicky P, Ahdi M, Claessen N, Leemans JC, Satchell SC, et al. Renal endothelial protein c receptor expression and shedding during diabetic nephropathy. *J Thromb Haemost.* (2016) 14(6):1171–82. doi: 10.1111/jth.13315

142. Buchanan PC, Boylan KLM, Walcheck B, Heinze R, Geller MA, Argenta PA, et al. Ectodomain shedding of the cell adhesion molecule nectin-4 in ovarian cancer is mediated by Adam10 and Adam17. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292(15):6339–51. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.746859

143. Young J, Yu X, Wolslegel K, Nguyen A, Kung C, Chiang E, et al. Lymphotoxin-alphabeta heterotrimers are cleaved by metalloproteinases and contribute to synovitis in rheumatoid arthritis. *Cytokine* (2010) 51(1):78–86. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2010.03.003

144. Ruhe JE, Streit S, Hart S, Ullrich A. Egfr signaling leads to downregulation of ptp-lar *Via* tace-mediated proteolytic processing. *Cell Signalling* (2006) 18 (9):1515–27. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2005.12.003

145. Schantl JA, Roza M, Van Kerkhof P, Strous GJ. The growth hormone receptor interacts with its sheddase, the tumour necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme (Tace). *Biochem J* (2004) 377(Pt 2):379–84. doi: 10.1042/BJ20031321

146. Garton KJ, Gough PJ, Philalay J, Wille PT, Blobel CP, Whitehead RH, et al. Stimulated shedding of vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 (Vcam-1) is mediated by tumor necrosis factor-Alpha-Converting enzyme (Adam 17). *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(39):37459–64. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M305877200

147. Sun S, Qiao B, Han Y, Wang B, Wei S, Chen Y. Posttranslational modifications of platelet adhesion receptors. *Pharmacol Res* (2022) 183:106413. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2022.106413

148. Bender M, Hofmann S, Stegner D, Chalaris A, Bosl M, Braun A, et al. Differentially regulated gpvi ectodomain shedding by multiple platelet-expressed proteinases. *Blood* (2010) 116(17):3347–55. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-289108

149. Leksa V, Loewe R, Binder B, Schiller HB, Eckerstorfer P, Forster F, et al. Soluble M6p/Igf2r released by tace controls angiogenesis *Via* blocking plasminogen activation. *Circ Res* (2011) 108(6):676–85. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.234732

150. Muller M, Saunders C, Senftleben A, Heidbuechel JPW, Halwachs B, Bolik J, et al. Tetraspanin 8 subfamily members regulate substrate-specificity of a disintegrin and metalloprotease 17. *Cells* (2022) 11(17):2683. doi: 10.3390/cells11172683

151. Reddy P, Slack JL, Davis R, Cerretti DP, Kozlosky CJ, Blanton RA, et al. Functional analysis of the domain structure of tumor necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme. *J Biol Chem* (2000) 275(19):14608–14. doi: 10.1074/jbc.275.19.14608

152. Saad MI, Alhayyani S, McLeod L, Yu L, Alanazi M, Deswaerte V, et al. Adam17 selectively activates the il-6 trans-Signaling/Erk mapk axis in kras-addicted lung cancer. *EMBO Mol Med* (2019) 11(4):e9976. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201809976

153. Althoff K, Reddy P, Voltz N, Rose-John S, Mullberg J. Shedding of interleukin-6 receptor and tumor necrosis factor alpha. contribution of the stalk sequence to the cleavage pattern of transmembrane proteins. *Eur J Biochem* (2000) 267(9):2624–31. doi: 10.1046/j.1432-1327.2000.01278.x

154. Li Y, Ren Z, Wang Y, Dang YZ, Meng BX, Wang GD, et al. Adam17 promotes cell migration and invasion through the integrin Beta1 pathway in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Exp Cell Res* (2018) 370(2):373–82. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2018.06.039

155. Fan D, Takawale A, Shen M, Samokhvalov V, Basu R, Patel V, et al. A disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 regulates pressure overload-induced myocardial hypertrophy and dysfunction through proteolytic processing of integrin Beta1. *Hypertension* (2016) 68(4):937–48. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.116.07566

156. Tian Y, Fopiano KA, Buncha V, Lang L, Rudic RD, Filosa JA, et al. Aging-induced impaired endothelial wall shear stress mechanosensing causes arterial remodeling *Via* jam-a/F11r shedding by Adam17. *GeroScience* (2022) 44(1):349–69. doi: 10.1007/s11357-021-00476-1

157. Gandhi R, Yi J, Ha J, Shi H, Ismail O, Nathoo S, et al. Accelerated receptor shedding inhibits kidney injury molecule-1 (Kim-1)-Mediated efferocytosis. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2014) 307(2):F205–21. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00638.2013

158. Sommer C, Lee S, Gulseth HL, Jensen J, Drevon CA, Birkeland KI. Soluble leptin receptor predicts insulin sensitivity and correlates with upregulation of metabolic pathways in men. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2018) 103(3):1024–32. doi: 10.1210/jc.2017-02126

159. Sagar D, Gaddipati R, Ongstad EL, Bhagroo N, An LL, Wang J, et al. Lox-1: A potential driver of cardiovascular risk in sle patients. *PloS One* (2020) 15(3): e0229184. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0229184

160. Zhao XQ, Zhang MW, Wang F, Zhao YX, Li JJ, Wang XP, et al. Crp enhances soluble lox-1 release from macrophages by activating tnf-alpha converting enzyme. *J Lipid Res* (2011) 52(5):923–33. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M015156

161. Liu Q, Zhang J, Tran H, Verbeek MM, Reiss K, Estus S, et al. Lrp1 shedding in human brain: Roles of Adam10 and Adam17. *Mol neurodegeneration* (2009) 4:17. doi: 10.1186/1750-1326-4-17

162. Tushaus J, Muller SA, Shrouder J, Arends M, Simons M, Plesnila N, et al. The pseudoprotease Irhom1 controls ectodomain shedding of membrane proteins in the nervous system. *FASEB J* (2021) 35(11):e21962. doi: 10.1096/fj.202100936R

163. Zhang Y, Wang Y, Zhou D, Zhang LS, Deng FX, Shu S, et al. Angiotensin ii deteriorates advanced atherosclerosis by promoting mertk cleavage and impairing efferocytosis through the At1r/Ros/P38 Mapk/Adam17 pathway. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2019) 317(4):C776–C87. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00145.2019

164. Brou C, Logeat F, Gupta N, Bessia C, LeBail O, Doedens JR, et al. A novel proteolytic cleavage involved in notch signaling: The role of the disintegrin-metalloprotease tace. *Mol Cell* (2000) 5(2):207–16. doi: 10.1016/s1097-2765(00)80417-7

165. Cho RW, Park JM, Wolff SB, Xu D, Hopf C, Kim JA, et al. Mglur1/5-dependent long-term depression requires the regulated ectodomain cleavage of neuronal pentraxin npr by tace. *Neuron* (2008) 57(6):858–71. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2008.01.010

166. Chow JP, Fujikawa A, Shimizu H, Suzuki R, Noda M. Metalloproteinase-and gamma-Secretase-Mediated cleavage of protein-tyrosine phosphatase receptor type z. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(45):30879–89. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M802976200

167. Kapp K, Siemens J, Haring HU, Lammers R. Proteolytic processing of the protein tyrosine phosphatase alpha extracellular domain is mediated by Adam17/Tace. *Eur J Cell Biol* (2012) 91(9):687–93. doi: 10.1016/j.ejcb.2012.04.003

168. Pruessmeyer J, Martin C, Hess FM, Schwarz N, Schmidt S, Kogel T, et al. A disintegrin and metalloproteinase 17 (Adam17) mediates inflammation-induced shedding of syndecan-1 and -4 by lung epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* (2010) 285 (1):555–64. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.059394

169. Ishimoto T, Miyake K, Nandi T, Yashiro M, Onishi N, Huang KK, et al. Activation of transforming growth factor beta 1 signaling in gastric cancer-associated fibroblasts increases their motility, *via* expression of rhomboid 5 homolog 2, and ability to induce invasiveness of gastric cancer cells. *Gastroenterology* (2017) 153(1):191–204 e16. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.03.046

170. Yang WS, Kim JJ, Lee MJ, Lee EK, Park SK. Adam17-mediated ectodomain shedding of toll-like receptor 4 as a negative feedback regulation in lipopolysaccharide-activated aortic endothelial cells. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2018) 45(5):1851–62. doi: 10.1159/000487876

171. Banerjee H, Kane LP. Immune regulation by Tim-3. *F1000Research* (2018) 7:316. doi: 10.12688/f1000research.13446.1

172. Zhao D, Li C, Yang X, Yan W, Zhang Y. Elevated soluble Tim-3 correlates with disease activity of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Autoimmunity* (2021) 54 (2):97–103. doi: 10.1080/08916934.2021.1891535

173. Bolik J, Krause F, Stevanovic M, Gandrass M, Thomsen I, Schacht SS, et al. Inhibition of Adam17 impairs endothelial cell necroptosis and blocks metastasis. *J Exp Med* (2022) 219(1):e20201039. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201039

174. Wanger TM, Dewitt S, Collins A, Maitland NJ, Poghosyan Z, Knauper V. Differential regulation of Trop2 release by pkc isoforms through vesicles and Adam17. *Cell signalling* (2015) 27(7):1325–35. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2015.03.017

175. Stoyanova T, Goldstein AS, Cai H, Drake JM, Huang J, Witte ON. Regulated proteolysis of Trop2 drives epithelial hyperplasia and stem cell self-renewal *Via* beta-catenin signaling. *Genes Dev* (2012) 26(20):2271–85. doi: 10.1101/gad.196451.112

176. Jin Y, Liu Y, Lin Q, Li J, Druso JE, Antonyak MA, et al. Deletion of Cdc42 enhances Adam17-mediated vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 shedding and impairs vascular endothelial cell survival and vasculogenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* (2013) 33(21):4181–97. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00650-13

177. Hermey G, Sjogaard SS, Petersen CM, Nykjaer A, Gliemann J. Tumour necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme mediates ectodomain shedding of Vps10p-domain receptor family members. *Biochem J* (2006) 395(2):285–93. doi: 10.1042/BJ20051364

178. Veit M, Koyro KI, Ahrens B, Bleibaum F, Munz M, Rovekamp H, et al. Anoctamin-6 regulates Adam sheddase function. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2018) 1865(11 Pt A):1598–610. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2018.08.011

179. Reiss K, Leitzke S, Seidel J, Sperrhacke M, Bhakdi S. Scramblases as regulators of proteolytic Adam function. *Membranes* (2022) 12(2):185. doi: 10.3390/membranes12020185

180. Tang B, Li X, Maretzky T, Perez-Aguilar JM, McIlwain D, Xie Y, et al. Substrate-selective protein ectodomain shedding by Adam17 and Irhom2 depends on their juxtamembrane and transmembrane domains. *FASEB J* (2020) 34 (4):4956–69. doi: 10.1096/fj.201902649R

181. Wang Q, Wei J, Jia X, Feng X, Ji Z, Ji X, et al. Downregulation of Adam17 in pediatric immune thrombocytopenia impairs proplatelet formation. *BMC Pediatr* (2022) 22(1):164. doi: 10.1186/s12887-022-03237-x

182. Theret N, Bouezzedine F, Azar F, Diab-Assaf M, Legagneux V. Adam And adamts proteins, new players in the regulation of hepatocellular carcinoma microenvironment. *Cancers* (2021) 13(7):1563. doi: 10.3390/cancers13071563

183. Chun KH. Molecular targets and signaling pathways of microrna-122 in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Pharmaceutics* (2022) 14(7):1380. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics14071380

184. Liu J, Zhu G, Jia N, Wang W, Wang Y, Yin M, et al. Cd9 regulates keratinocyte migration by negatively modulating the sheddase activity of Adam17. *Int J Biol Sci* (2019) 15(2):493–506. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.29404

185. Chen JY, Cheng WH, Lee KY, Kuo HP, Chung KF, Chen CL, et al. Abnormal Adam17 expression causes airway fibrosis in chronic obstructive asthma. *Biomedicine Pharmacother = Biomedecine Pharmacother* (2021) 140:111701. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111701

186. Schumacher N, Rose-John S. Adam17 orchestrates interleukin-6, tnfalpha and egf-r signaling in inflammation and cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2022) 1869(1):119141. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.119141

187. Matthews J, Villescas S, Herat L, Schlaich M, Matthews V. Implications of Adam17 activation for hyperglycaemia, obesity and type 2 diabetes. *Bioscience Rep* (2021) 41(5):BSR20210029. doi: 10.1042/BSR20210029

188. Hartl D, May P, Gu W, Mayhaus M, Pichler S, Spaniol C, et al. A rare loss-of-Function variant of Adam17 is associated with late-onset familial Alzheimer disease. *Mol Psychiatry* (2020) 25(3):629–39. doi: 10.1038/s41380-018-0091-8

189. Dulloo I, Muliyil S, Freeman M. The molecular, cellular and pathophysiological roles of irhom pseudoproteases. *Open Biol* (2019) 9 (3):190003. doi: 10.1098/rsob.190003

190. Geesala R, Issuree PD, Maretzky T. Novel functions of inactive rhomboid proteins in immunity and disease. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2019) 106(4):823–35. doi: 10.1002/JLB.3VMR0219-069R

191. Skurski J, Penniman CM, Geesala R, Dixit G, Pulipati P, Bhardwaj G, et al. Loss of Irhom2 accelerates fat gain and insulin resistance in diet-induced obesity despite reduced adipose tissue inflammation. *Metabolism* (2020) 106:154194. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2020.154194

192. Sundaram B, Behnke K, Belancic A, Al-Salihi MA, Thabet Y, Polz R, et al. Irhom2 inhibits bile duct obstruction-induced liver fibrosis. *Sci Signaling* (2019) 12 (605):eaax1194. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.aax1194

193. Brooke MA, Etheridge SL, Kaplan N, Simpson C, O'Toole EA, Ishida-Yamamoto A, et al. Irhom2-dependent regulation of Adam17 in cutaneous disease and epidermal barrier function. *Hum Mol Genet* (2014) 23(15):4064–76. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddu120

194. Cavadas M, Oikonomidi I, Gaspar CJ, Burbridge E, Badenes M, Felix I, et al. Phosphorylation of Irhom2 controls stimulated proteolytic shedding by the metalloprotease Adam17/Tace. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21(3):745–57. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.074

195. Qing X, Chinenov Y, Redecha P, Madaio M, Roelofs JJ, Farber G, et al. Irhom2 promotes lupus nephritis through tnf-alpha and egfr signaling. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128(4):1397–412. doi: 10.1172/JCI97650

196. Sieber B, Lu F, Stribbling SM, Grieve AG, Ryan AJ, Freeman M. Irhom2 regulates erbb signalling to promote kras-driven tumour growth of lung cancer cells. *J Cell Sci* (2022) 135(17):jcs259949. doi: 10.1242/jcs.259949

197. Tschanz F, Bender S, Telarovic I, Waller V, Speck RF, Pruschy M. The Adam17-directed inhibitory antibody Medi3622 antagonizes radiotherapy-induced vegf release and sensitizes non–small cell lung cancer for radiotherapy. *Cancer Res Commun* (2021) 1(3):164–77. doi: 10.1158/2767-9764.crc-21-0067

198. Fabbi M, Costa D, Russo D, Arenare L, Gaggero G, Signoriello S, et al. Analysis of a disintegrin and metalloprotease 17 (Adam17) expression as a prognostic marker in ovarian cancer patients undergoing first-line treatment plus bevacizumab. *Diagnostics* (2022) 12(9):2118. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics 12092118

199. Rogmans C, Kuhlmann JD, Hugendieck G, Link T, Arnold N, Weimer JP, et al. Adam17-a potential blood-based biomarker for detection of early-stage ovarian cancer. *Cancers* (2021) 13(21):5563. doi: 10.3390/cancers13215563

200. Hedemann N, Rogmans C, Sebens S, Wesch D, Reichert M, Schmidt-Arras D, et al. Adam17 inhibition enhances platinum efficiency in ovarian cancer. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(22):16043–58. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.24682

201. Hedemann N, Herz A, Schiepanski JH, Dittrich J, Sebens S, Dempfle A, et al. Adam17 inhibition increases the impact of cisplatin treatment in ovarian cancer spheroids. *Cancers* (2021) 13(9):2039. doi: 10.3390/cancers13092039

202. Jiang X, Wang J, Deng X, Xiong F, Ge J, Xiang B, et al. Role of the tumor microenvironment in pd-L1/Pd-1-Mediated tumor immune escape. *Mol Cancer* (2019) 18(1):10. doi: 10.1186/s12943-018-0928-4

203. Baram T, Oren N, Erlichman N, Meshel T, Ben-Baruch A. Inflammation-driven regulation of pd-L1 and pd-L2, and their cross-interactions with protective soluble tnfalpha receptors in human triple-negative breast cancer. *Cancers* (2022) 14(14):3513. doi: 10.3390/cancers14143513

204. Gao MQ, Kim BG, Kang S, Choi YP, Yoon JH, Cho NH. Human breast cancer-associated fibroblasts enhance cancer cell proliferation through increased tgf-alpha cleavage by Adam17. *Cancer Lett* (2013) 336(1):240–6. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2013.05.011

205. Saha N, Xu K, Zhu Z, Robev D, Kalidindi T, Xu Y, et al. Inhibitory monoclonal antibody targeting Adam17 expressed on cancer cells. *Trans Oncol* (2022) 15(1):101265. doi: 10.1016/j.tranon.2021.101265

206. Li W, Wang D, Sun X, Zhang Y, Wang L, Suo J. Adam17 promotes lymph node metastasis in gastric cancer *Via* activation of the notch and wnt signaling pathways. *Int J Mol Med* (2019) 43(2):914–26. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2018.4028

207. Lee CL, Lee KS, Chuang CK, Su CH, Chiu HC, Tu RY, et al. Otorhinolaryngological management in Taiwanese patients with mucopolysaccharidoses. *Int J Med Sci* (2021) 18(15):3373–9. doi: 10.7150/ijms.61827

208. Xu J, Qin N, Jiang W, Chen T. Amygdalin suppresses the proliferation, migration and emt of gastric cancer cells by inhibiting tgf-B/Smad signal pathway. *Trop J Pharm Res* (2022) 21(4):721–6. doi: 10.4314/tjpr.v21i4.6

209. Cardenes B, Clares I, Toribio V, Pascual L, Lopez-Martin S, Torres-Gomez A, et al. Cellular integrin Alpha5beta1 and exosomal Adam17 mediate the binding and uptake of exosomes produced by colorectal carcinoma cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(18):9938. doi: 10.3390/ijms22189938

210. Shi W, Men L, Pi X, Jiang T, Peng D, Huo S, et al. Shikonin suppresses colon cancer cell growth and exerts synergistic effects by regulating Adam17 and the Il6/Stat3 signaling pathway. *Int J Oncol* (2021) 59(6):99. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2021.5279

211. Huang L, Chen J, Quan J, Xiang D. Rosmarinic acid inhibits proliferation and migration, promotes apoptosis and enhances cisplatin sensitivity of melanoma cells through inhibiting Adam17/Egfr/Akt/Gsk3beta axis. *Bioengineered* (2021) 12 (1):3065–76. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2021.1941699

212. Wen HJ, Crawford H. Disruption of cellular crosstalk by blockage of Adam17 inhibits tumor progression of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2022) 82(Suppl 12):Abstract nr 341. doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.AM2022-341

213. Arneth B. Tumor microenvironment. *Medicina* (2019) 56(1):15. doi: 10.3390/medicina56010015

214. Cotzomi-Ortega I, Rosas-Cruz A, Ramirez-Ramirez D, Reyes-Leyva J, Rodriguez-Sosa M, Aguilar-Alonso P, et al. Autophagy inhibition induces the secretion of macrophage migration inhibitory factor (Mif) with autocrine and paracrine effects on the promotion of malignancy in breast cancer. *Biology* (2020) 9 (1):20. doi: 10.3390/biology9010020

215. Lu Y, Yang Y, Xiao L, Li S, Liao X, Liu H. Autocrine and paracrine effects of vascular endothelial cells promote cutaneous wound healing. *BioMed Res Int* (2021) 2021:6695663. doi: 10.1155/2021/6695663

216. Toumi R, Yuzefpolskiy Y, Vegaraju A, Xiao H, Smith KA, Sarkar S, et al. Autocrine and paracrine il-2 signals collaborate to regulate distinct phases of Cd8 T cell memory. *Cell Rep* (2022) 39(2):110632. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2022.110632

217. Khalaf K, Hana D, Chou JT, Singh C, Mackiewicz A, Kaczmarek M. Aspects of the tumor microenvironment involved in immune resistance and drug resistance. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:656364. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.656364

218. Liu H, Zhao H, Sun Y. Tumor microenvironment and cellular senescence: Understanding therapeutic resistance and harnessing strategies. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2021) 86(Pt 3):769–81. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2021.11.004

219. Zhou K, Cheng T, Zhan J, Peng X, Zhang Y, Wen J, et al. Targeting tumor-associated macrophages in the tumor microenvironment. *Oncol Lett* (2020) 20 (5):234. doi: 10.3892/ol.2020.12097

220. Bai R, Li Y, Jian L, Yang Y, Zhao L, Wei M. The hypoxia-driven crosstalk between tumor and tumor-associated macrophages: Mechanisms and clinical treatment strategies. *Mol Cancer* (2022) 21(1):177. doi: 10.1186/s12943-022-01645-2

221. Yang Y, Guo Z, Chen W, Wang X, Cao M, Han X, et al. M2 macrophage-derived exosomes promote angiogenesis and growth of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma by targeting E2f2. *Mol therapy: J Am Soc Gene Ther* (2021) 29 (3):1226–38. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2020.11.024

222. Mantovani A, Allavena P, Marchesi F, Garlanda C. Macrophages as tools and targets in cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2022) 21(11):799–820. doi: 10.1038/s41573-022-00520-5

223. Gao J, Liang Y, Wang L. Shaping polarization of tumor-associated macrophages in cancer immunotherapy. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:888713. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.888713

224. Gocheva V, Wang HW, Gadea BB, Shree T, Hunter KE, Garfall AL, et al. Il-4 induces cathepsin protease activity in tumor-associated macrophages to promote cancer growth and invasion. *Genes Dev* (2010) 24(3):241–55. doi: 10.1101/gad.1874010

225. Yang L, Dong Y, Li Y, Wang D, Liu S, Wang D, et al. Il-10 derived from M2 macrophage promotes cancer stemness *Via* Jak1/Stat1/Nf-Kappab/Notch1 pathway in non-small cell lung cancer. *Int J Cancer* (2019) 145(4):1099–110. doi: 10.1002/ijc.32151

226. Lin EY, Gouon-Evans V, Nguyen AV, Pollard JW. The macrophage growth factor csf-1 in mammary gland development and tumor progression. *J mammary gland Biol neoplasia* (2002) 7(2):147–62. doi: 10.1023/a:1020399802795

227. Bose D, Banerjee S, Chatterjee N, Das S, Saha M, Saha KD. Inhibition of tgf-beta induced lipid droplets switches M2 macrophages to M1 phenotype. *Toxicol vitro: an Int J published Assoc BIBRA* (2019) 58:207–14. doi: 10.1016/j.tiv.2019.03.037

228. Lian G, Chen S, Ouyang M, Li F, Chen L, Yang J. Colon cancer cell secretes egf to promote M2 polarization of Tam through Egfr/Pi3k/Akt/Mtor pathway. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* (2019) 18:1533033819849068. doi: 10.1177/1533033819849068

229. Ma X, Wu D, Zhou S, Wan F, Liu H, Xu X, et al. The pancreatic cancer secreted Reg4 promotes macrophage polarization to M2 through Egfr/Akt/Creb pathway. *Oncol Rep* (2016) 35(1):189–96. doi: 10.3892/or.2015.4357

230. Pockley AG, Vaupel P, Multhoff G. Nk cell-based therapeutics for lung cancer. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* (2020) 20(1):23–33. doi: 10.1080/14712598.2020.1688298

231. Russell E, Conroy MJ, Barr MP. Harnessing natural killer cells in non-small cell lung cancer. *Cells* (2022) 11(4):605. doi: 10.3390/cells11040605

232. Niu YX, Xu ZX, Yu LF, Lu YP, Wang Y, Wu C, et al. Advances of research of fc-fusion protein that activate nk cells for tumor immunotherapy. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2022) 109:108783. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2022.108783

233. Oh S, Park Y, Lee HJ, Lee J, Lee SH, Baek YS, et al. A disintegrin and metalloproteinase 9 (Adam9) in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma and their role as a biomarker during hepatocellular carcinoma immunotherapy. *Cancers* (2020) 12(3):745. doi: 10.3390/cancers12030745

234. Schmidt D, Ebrahimabadi S, Gomes KRS, de Moura Aguiar G, Cariati Tirapelle M, Nacasaki Silvestre R, et al. Engineering car-nk cells: How to tune innate killer cells for cancer immunotherapy. *Immunotherapy Adv* (2022) 2(1): ltac003. doi: 10.1093/immadv/ltac003

235. Ou ZL, Luo Z, Wei W, Liang S, Gao TL, Lu YB. Hypoxia-induced shedding of mica and Hif1a-mediated immune escape of pancreatic cancer cells from nk cells: Role of Circ_0000977/Mir-153 axis. *RNA Biol* (2019) 16(11):1592–603. doi: 10.1080/15476286.2019.1649585

236. Ferrari de Andrade L, Tay RE, Pan D, Luoma AM, Ito Y, Badrinath S, et al. Antibody-mediated inhibition of mica and micb shedding promotes nk cell-driven tumor immunity. *Science* (2018) 359(6383):1537–42. doi: 10.1126/science.aao0505

237. Oliviero B, Varchetta S, Mele D, Pessino G, Maiello R, Falleni M, et al. Mica/B-targeted antibody promotes nk cell-driven tumor immunity in patients with intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* (2022) 11(1):2035919. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2022.2035919

238. Wu J, Mishra HK, Walcheck B. Role of Adam17 as a regulatory checkpoint of Cd16a in nk cells and as a potential target for cancer immunotherapy. *J leukocyte Biol* (2019) 105(6):1297–303. doi: 10.1002/JLB.2MR1218-501R

239. Mishra HK, Pore N, Michelotti EF, Walcheck B. Anti-Adam17 monoclonal antibody Medi3622 increases ifngamma production by human nk cells in the presence of antibody-bound tumor cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother: CII* (2018) 67(9):1407–16. doi: 10.1007/s00262-018-2193-1

240. Zhu H, Blum RH, Bjordahl R, Gaidarova S, Rogers P, Lee TT, et al. Pluripotent stem cell-derived nk cells with high-affinity noncleavable Cd16a mediate improved antitumor activity. *Blood* (2020) 135(6):399–410. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019000621

241. Dixon KJ, Wu J, Walcheck B. Engineering anti-tumor monoclonal antibodies and fc receptors to enhance adcc by human nk cells. *Cancers* (2021) 13(2):312. doi: 10.3390/cancers13020312

242. Romee R, Foley B, Lenvik T, Wang Y, Zhang B, Ankarlo D, et al. Nk cell Cd16 surface expression and function is regulated by a disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 (Adam17). *Blood* (2013) 121(18):3599–608. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-425397

243. Coenon L, Villalba M. From Cd16a biology to antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity improvement. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:913215. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.913215

244. Lorenzo-Anota HY, Martinez-Loria AB, Tamez-Guerra RS, Scott-Algara D, Martinez-Torres AC, Rodriguez-Padilla C. Changes in the natural killer cell repertoire and function induced by the cancer immune adjuvant candidate immunepotent-crp. *Cell Immunol* (2022) 374:104511. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2022.104511

245. Katano I, Nishime C, Ito R, Kamisako T, Mizusawa T, Ka Y, et al. Long-term maintenance of peripheral blood derived human nk cells in a novel human il-15-transgenic nog mouse. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):17230. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-17442-7

246. Maishi N, Hida K. Tumor endothelial cells accelerate tumor metastasis. *Cancer Sci* (2017) 108(10):1921–6. doi: 10.1111/cas.13336

247. Bolik J. *The role of the metalloprotease Adam17 in metastasis*. der Christian, Germany: Kiel University Library, Albrechts-Universität (2019).

248. Xiao W, Pinilla-Baquero A, Faulkner J, Song X, Prabhakar P, Qiu H, et al. Robo4 is constitutively shed by adams from endothelial cells and the shed Robo4 functions to inhibit Slit3-induced angiogenesis. *Sci Rep* (2022) 12(1):4352. doi: 10.1038/s41598-022-08227-8

249. Shen M, Hu M, Fedak PWM, Oudit GY, Kassiri Z. Cell-specific functions of Adam17 regulate the progression of thoracic aortic aneurysm. *Circ Res* (2018) 123(3):372–88. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313181

250. Shu C, Zhou H, Afsharvand M, Duan L, Zhang H, Noveck R, et al. Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modeling of apratastat: A population-based approach. *J Clin Pharmacol* (2011) 51(4):472–81. doi: 10.1177/0091270010372389

251. Yang L, Bhattacharya A, Li Y, Sexton S, Ling X, Li F, et al. Depleting receptor tyrosine kinases egfr and Her2 overcomes resistance to egfr inhibitors in colorectal cancer. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res:: CR* (2022) 41(1):184. doi: 10.1186/s13046-022-02389-z

252. Fridman JS, Caulder E, Hansbury M, Liu X, Yang G, Wang Q, et al. Selective inhibition of Adam metalloproteases as a novel approach for modulating erbb pathways in cancer. *Clin Cancer research: an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2007) 13(6):1892–902. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-2116

253. Hirata S, Murata T, Suzuki D, Nakamura S, Jono-Ohnishi R, Hirose H, et al. Selective inhibition of Adam17 efficiently mediates glycoprotein ibalpha retention during ex vivo generation of human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived platelets. *Stem Cells Trans Med* (2017) 6(3):720–30. doi: 10.5966/sctm.2016-0104

254. Saad MI, McLeod L, Yu L, Ebi H, Ruwanpura S, Sagi I, et al. The Adam17 protease promotes tobacco smoke carcinogen-induced lung tumorigenesis. *Carcinogenesis* (2020) 41(4):527–38. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgz123

255. McGowan PM, Mullooly M, Caiazza F, Sukor S, Madden SF, Maguire AA, et al. Adam-17: A novel therapeutic target for triple negative breast cancer. *Ann*

oncology: Off J Eur Soc Med Oncol (2013) 24(2):362–9. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mds279

256. Hoettecke N, Ludwig A, Foro S, Schmidt B. Improved synthesis of Adam10 inhibitor Gi254023x. *Neuro-degenerative Dis* (2010) 7(4):232–8. doi: 10.1159/000267865

257. Yahiaoui S, Voos K, Haupenthal J, Wichelhaus TA, Frank D, Weizel L, et al. N-aryl mercaptoacetamides as potential multi-target inhibitors of metallo-Beta-Lactamases (Mbls) and the virulence factor lasb from pseudomonas aeruginosa. *RSC medicinal Chem* (2021) 12(10):1698–708. doi: 10.1039/d1md00187f

258. Maekawa M, Tadaki H, Tomimoto D, Okuma C, Sano R, Ishii Y, et al. A novel tnf-alpha converting enzyme (Tace) selective inhibitor jtp-96193 prevents insulin resistance in kk-a(Y) type 2 diabetic mice and diabetic peripheral neuropathy in type 1 diabetic mice. *Biol Pharm Bull* (2019) 42(11):1906–12. doi: 10.1248/bpb.b19-00526

259. Lu HY, Zu YX, Jiang XW, Sun XT, Liu TY, Li RL, et al. Novel Adam-17 inhibitor zldi-8 inhibits the proliferation and metastasis of chemo-resistant non-Small-Cell lung cancer by reversing notch and epithelial mesenchymal transition in vitro and in vivo. *Pharmacol Res* (2019) 148:104406. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104406

260. Trad A, Hansen HP, Shomali M, Peipp M, Klausz K, Hedemann N, et al. Adam17-overexpressing breast cancer cells selectively targeted by antibody-toxin conjugates. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* (2013) 62(3):411–21. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1346-x

261. Yang Z, Chan KI, Kwok HF, Tam KY. Novel therapeutic anti-Adam17 antibody A9(B8) enhances egfr-Tki-Mediated anticancer activity in nsclc. *Trans Oncol* (2019) 12(11):1516–24. doi: 10.1016/j.tranon.2019.08.003

262. Richards FM, Tape CJ, Jodrell DI, Murphy G. Anti-tumour effects of a specific anti-Adam17 antibody in an ovarian cancer model in vivo. *PloS One* (2012) 7(7):e40597. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0040597

263. Rios-Doria J, Sabol D, Chesebrough J, Stewart D, Xu L, Tammali R, et al. A monoclonal antibody to Adam17 inhibits tumor growth by inhibiting egfr and non-Egfr-Mediated pathways. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2015) 14(7):1637–49. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-14-1040

264. Zhou BB, Peyton M, He B, Liu C, Girard L, Caudler E, et al. Targeting Adam-mediated ligand cleavage to inhibit Her3 and egfr pathways in non-small cell lung cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2006) 10(1):39–50. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2006.05.024

265. Witters L, Scherle P, Friedman S, Fridman J, Caulder E, Newton R, et al. Synergistic inhibition with a dual epidermal growth factor Receptor/Her-2/Neu tyrosine kinase inhibitor and a disintegrin and metalloprotease inhibitor. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68(17):7083–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-0739

266. Wiernik A, Foley B, Zhang B, Verneris MR, Warlick E, Gleason MK, et al. Targeting natural killer cells to acute myeloid leukemia in vitro with a Cd16 X 33 bispecific killer cell engager and Adam17 inhibition. *Clin Cancer Res* (2013) 19(14):3844–55. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-13-0505

267. Scharfenberg F, Helbig A, Sammel M, Benzel J, Schlomann U, Peters F, et al. Degradome of soluble Adam10 and Adam17 metalloproteases. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2020) 77(2):331–50. doi: 10.1007/s00018-019-03184-4

268. Koch J, Monch D, Maass A, Mangold A, Guzvic M, Murdter T, et al. Pharmacologic targeting of Mmp2/9 decreases peritoneal metastasis formation of colorectal cancer in a human ex vivo peritoneum culture model. *Cancers* (2022) 14(15):3760. doi: 10.3390/cancers14153760

269. Aljohmani A, Andres NN, Yildiz D. Pseudomonas aeruginosa alters critical lung epithelial cell functions through activation of Adam17. *Cells* (2022) 11(15):2303. doi: 10.3390/cells11152303

270. Murumkar PR, Giridhar R, Yadav MR. Novel methods and strategies in the discovery of tace inhibitors. *Expert Opin Drug Discovery* (2013) 8(2):157–81. doi: 10.1517/17460441.2013.744745

271. Lu HY, Chu HX, Tan YX, Qin XC, Liu MY, Li JD, et al. Novel Adam-17 inhibitor zldi-8 inhibits the metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma by reversing epithelial-mesenchymal transition in vitro and in vivo. *Life Sci* (2020) 244:117343. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.117343

272. Zhang Y, Li D, Jiang Q, Cao S, Sun H, Chai Y, et al. Novel Adam-17 inhibitor zldi-8 enhances the in vitro and in vivo chemotherapeutic effects of sorafenib on hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Cell Death Dis* (2018) 9(7):743. doi: 10.1038/s41419-018-0804-6

273. Li DD, Zhao CH, Ding HW, Wu Q, Ren TS, Wang J, et al. A novel inhibitor of Adam17 sensitizes colorectal cancer cells to 5-fluorouracil by reversing notch and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in vitro and in vivo. *Cell proliferation* (2018) 51(5):e12480. doi: 10.1111/cpr.12480

274. Yamamoto K, Trad A, Baumgart A, Huske L, Lorenzen I, Chalaris A, et al. A novel bispecific single-chain antibody for Adam17 and Cd3 induces T-Cell-Mediated lysis of prostate cancer cells. *Biochem J* (2012) 445(1):135–44. doi: 10.1042/BJ20120433

275. Ye J, Yuen SM, Murphy G, Xie R, Kwok HF. Anti-tumor effects of a 'Human & mouse cross-reactive' anti-Adam17 antibody in a pancreatic cancer model in vivo. *Eur J Pharm Sci* (2017) 110:62–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ejps.2017.05.057

276. Huang Y, Benaich N, Tape C, Kwok HF, Murphy G. Targeting the sheddase activity of Adam17 by an anti-Adam17 antibody D1(A12) inhibits head and neck squamous cell carcinoma cell proliferation and motility *Via* blockage of bradykinin induced hers transactivation. *Int J Biol Sci* (2014) 10(7):702–14. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.9326

277. Verhulst E, Garnier D, De Meester I, Bauvois B. Validating cell surface proteases as drug targets for cancer therapy: What do we know, and where do we go? *Cancers* (2022) 14(3):624. doi: 10.3390/cancers14030624

278. Camodeca C, Cuffaro D, Nuti E, Rossello A. Adam Metalloproteinases as potential drug targets. *Curr medicinal Chem* (2019) 26(15):2661–89. doi: 10.2174/0929867325666180326164104

279. Murumkar PR, Ghuge RB, Chauhan M, Barot RR, Sorathiya S, Choudhary KM, et al. Recent developments and strategies for the discovery of tace inhibitors. *Expert Opin Drug Discov* (2020) 15(7):779–801. doi: 10.1080/17460441.2020.1744559

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 21 November 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1022850

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Chung Nga Ko,
C-MER International Eye Research Center, China

REVIEWED BY
Yun Qiu,
The First Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University, China
George Grant,
University of Aberdeen, United Kingdom

*CORRESPONDENCE
Zi-an Chen
chenzian@hb2h.com
Yan-yu Zhang
swgczhyy@126.com

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 19 August 2022
ACCEPTED 25 October 2022
PUBLISHED 21 November 2022

CITATION
Deng J, Zhao N, Lv L-p, Ma P, Zhang Y-y, Xu J-b, Zhou X-p, Chen Z-a and Zhang Y-y (2022) Integrated analysis of multiple microarray studies to establish differential diagnostic models of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis based on a metalloproteinase-associated module.
Front. Immunol. 13:1022850.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1022850

Integrated analysis of multiple microarray studies to establish differential diagnostic models of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis based on a metalloproteinase-associated module

Jiang Deng[1,2], Ning Zhao[1,2], Li-ping Lv[1,2], Ping Ma[1,2], Yang-yang Zhang[1,2], Jin-bo Xu[1,2], Xi-peng Zhou[1,2], Zi-an Chen[3,4]* and Yan-yu Zhang[1,2]*

[1]Institute of Health Service and Transfusion Medicine, Beijing, China, [2]Beijing Key Laboratory of Blood Safety and Supply Technologies, Beijing, China, [3]Department of Gastroenterology, The Second Hospital of Hebei Medical University, Shijiazhuang, Hebei, China, [4]Hebei Key Laboratory of Gastroenterology, Hebei Institute of Gastroenterology, Hebei Clinical Research Center for Digestive Disease, Shijiazhuang, Hebei, China

Background: The ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD) subtypes of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) are autoimmune diseases influenced by multiple complex factors. The clinical treatment strategies for UC and CD often differ, indicating the importance of improving their discrimination.

Methods: Two methods, robust rank aggregation (RRA) analysis and merging and intersection, were applied to integrate data from multiple IBD cohorts, and the identified differentially expressed genes (DEGs) were used to establish a protein–protein interaction (PPI) network. Molecular complex detection (MCODE) was used to identify important gene sets. Two differential diagnostic models to distinguish CD and UC were established *via* a least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO) logistic regression, and model evaluation was performed in both the training and testing groups, including receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves, calibration plots and decision curve analysis (DCA). The potential value of MMP-associated genes was further verified using different IBD cohorts and clinical samples.

Results: Four datasets (GSE75214, GSE10616, GSE36807, and GSE9686) were included in the analysis. Both data integration methods indicated that the activation of the MMP-associated module was significantly elevated in UC. Two LASSO models based on continuous variable (Model_1) and binary variable (Model_2) MMP-associated genes were established to discriminate CD and UC. The results showed that Model_1 exhibited good discrimination in the training

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1022850

and testing groups. The calibration analysis and DCA showed that Model_1 exhibited good performance in the training group but failed in the testing group. Model_2 exhibited good discrimination, calibration and DCA results in the training and testing groups and exhibited greater diagnostic value. The effects of Model_1 and Model_2 were further verified in a new IBD cohort of GSE179285. The MMP genes exhibited high value as biomarkers for the discrimination of IBD patients using published cohort and immunohistochemistry (IHC) staining data. The MMP-associated gene levels were statistically significantly positively correlated with the levels of the differentially expressed cell types, indicating their potential value in differential diagnosis. The single-cell analysis confirmed that the expression of ANXA1 in UC was higher than that in CD.

Conclusion: MMP-associated modules are the main differential gene sets between CD and UC. The established Model_2 overcomes batch differences and has good clinical applicability. Subsequent in-depth research investigating how MMPs are involved in the development of different IBD subtypes is necessary.

KEYWORDS

crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, robust rank aggregation, microarray, metalloproteinases, differential diagnostic models

Introduction

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) leads to chronic intestinal inflammation, is associated with significant morbidity, and results from the intersection of genetic and environmental factors that influence immune responses (1). Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC) are the two main types of inflammatory bowel disease. Despite certain common pathological and clinical characteristics, CD and UC have several differences that indicate they are two distinct disease types. CD is characterized by fissuring ulceration, granulomatous inflammation and submucosal fibrosis. However, the characteristic histological findings in UC include crypt distortion, lymphocyte infiltration and chronic inflammation of the rectum, which is usually limited to the lamina propria (2, 3). Clinically, the diagnosis of IBD is usually established by a collective assessment of the clinical presentation and endoscopic, histopathological, radiographic and laboratory findings (4, 5).

An objective and clear discrimination between CD and UC diagnoses in patients with IBD colitis is currently vital for a tailored treatment plan since each disease involves different therapeutic and coping mechanisms (6–9). However, the differential diagnosis of these subtypes remains a remarkable clinical challenge since there is no single diagnostic gold standard for either UC or Crohn's colitis (6–11). According to the public literature, approximately 5% to 15% of patients do not meet the strict criteria for either UC or CD (12–14), and the diagnoses of up to 14% of patients change over time (15–19). Therefore, the diagnostic assessment of IBD is often challenging; discriminating between CD and UC can be particularly challenging in patients in whom the inflammatory lesions are limited to the colon (20).

In recent years, with the development of high-throughput microarray technology, several studies have reported miRNAs as candidate biomarkers in IBD diagnostic assessment (21); however, few studies reported that mRNAs can be directly used for the differential diagnosis of CD and UC. Metalloproteinases (MMPs) belong to a large group of zinc-dependent proteolytic enzymes involved in degrading and remodeling the extracellular matrix (ECM) by cleaving specific components (22). In this study, we integrated data obtained from multiple IBD cohorts using two methods to identify important functional gene sets that differed between CD and UC and identified that the activation of the MMP-associated module was significantly elevated in UC. Furthermore, using different analytical methods, we established two differential diagnostic models to distinguish CD and UC *via* a least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO) logistic regression and further verified the models' efficiency in several

different cohorts. Finally, we explored the roles of these genes in immunity during the progression of UC, providing evidence that the expression of MMP-associated genes is correlated with the presence of multiple immune cell types. Thus, our diagnostic models provide promising diagnostic tools that might soon improve clinical practice.

Materials and methods

Search strategy for microarray datasets

In total, 139 datasets were collected from the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) database (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/) by systematic retrieval using the following keywords: ("Inflammatory Bowel Diseases"[MeSH Terms] OR Inflammatory Bowel Diseases [All Fields]) AND "Homo sapiens"[porgn] AND ("Expression profiling by array"[Filter] AND ("2008/01/01"[PDAT]: "2021/01/01"[PDAT]). The inclusion criteria were (1) a sample size > 15 (2); the inclusion of both CD and UC samples (3); sample sources of "ileum/colon"; and (4) available gene annotation information. To further verify the effectiveness of the models, a newly published IBD cohort, GSE179285, was used to evaluate the two models simultaneously. Another dataset, GSE125527, generated from single-cell sequencing was analyzed to investigate the role of MMP-associated genes in different cell clusters. The flow of the experimental design and data analysis is shown in Figure 1. The detailed information of the characteristics of the included datasets is shown in Table 1.

Robust rank aggregation analysis and identification of differentially expressed genes in the integrated cohort

Using RRA, all genes in each dataset were sorted and ranked based on their log fold-change (logFC) values using the limma package. The DEGs were then ranked using the ranked list and aggregated using the RRA package in R software. Using this method, an adjusted P value determines the likelihood that DEGs will be identified in the datasets with highly ranked genes. LogFC values > 0.7 and adjusted P values < 0.05 were set as the criteria for identifying DEGs.

Identification of DEGs by merging and intersection

To increase the sample size of the IBD cohort, three datasets (GSE10616, GSE36807, and GSE9686) from the same platform were merged and named Combined Datasets. The ComBat function was used to remove batch effects using the SVA package. Then, the DEGs were identified in the Combined Datasets and GSE75214 with the criteria of LogFC values > 0.6 and adjusted P values < 0.1. The final DEGs were identified by considering the intersection of the DEGs between the two IBD cohorts.

Functional and pathway enrichment analyses

We performed a Gene Ontology biological process (GO-BP) analysis and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes

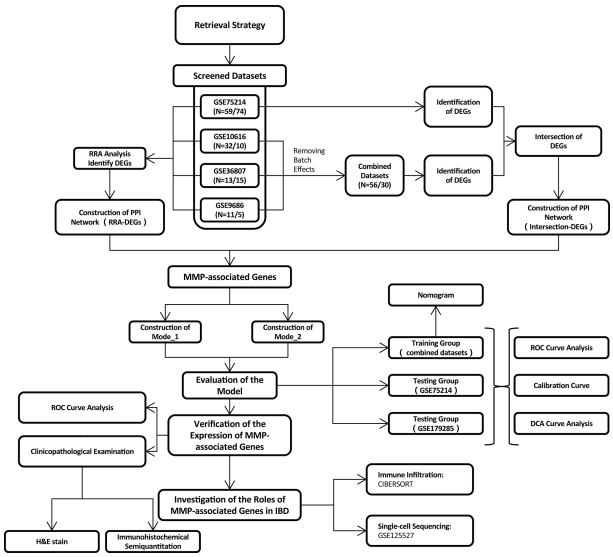


FIGURE 1
Flowchart of the overall study design.

TABLE 1 Characteristic of the included microarray datasets.

GSE ID	Participants (CD/UC)	Analysis type	Platform	Year	Tissues	Sex (Male: Female)	Included in the RRA analysis	Network address
GSE75214	59/74	Array	GPL6244	2017	8 Colon and 51 Ileum in CD/74 Colon in UC	Not determined	Yes	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE75214
GSE10616	32/10	Array	GPL5760 (identical to GPL570)	2009	14 Colon and 18 Ileo-colonic in CD/10 Colon in UC	Not determined	Yes	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE10616
GSE36807	13/15	Array	GPL570	2013	Not determined	9:4 in CD/ 8:7 in UC	Yes	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE36807
GSE9686	11/5	Array	GPL5760 (identical to GPL570)	2008	11 Colon in CD/5 Colon in UC	Not determined	Yes	https://www.ncbi.nlm.hih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE9686
GSE179285	37/23	Array	GPL6480	2021	14 Colon and 33 Ileo in CD/23 Colon in UC	Not determined	No	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE179285
GSE125527	7/7	Single-cell Sequencing	GPL20301	2020	7 Rectum in CD/7 Rectum in UC	Not determined	No	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE125527

(KEGG) analysis of the DEGs identified by the RRA analysis using the limma and clusterProfiler packages. The enrichment analysis of the DEGs was performed with the criteria of adjusted P values of < 0.05 (23).

Establishment of a PPI network and MCODE analysis

Using the DEGs obtained by the RRA analysis/intersection, a PPI network was established using the STRING website (https://cn.string-db.org/), with a parameter of confidence of > 0.4. Visualization of the PPI network was performed by Cytoscape (v3.7.2), and molecular complex detection (MCODE) (a plug-in in Cytoscape) was used to identify the functional modules (24).

Establishment of model_1 *via* LASSO logistic regression

For the logistic regression, to achieve a high performance, LASSO was applied to reduce the dimensions of the analysis. The candidate genes were collected from the combination of two MMP-associated modules identified in the PPI network, including MMP3, MMP1, MMP12, PLAU, MMP9, CXCL1, MMP10, PTGS2, TIMP1, MMP7, CXCL13, S100A12, S100A8, S100A9, and ANXA1. The combined datasets were set as the training group, while GSE75214 was used as the testing group to verify the effect of the model.

The LASSO procedure involved performing a logistic regression with an L1 regularization penalty, which has the effect of shrinking the regression weights of the least predictive features to 0. To determine the coefficients of optimal penalty, we performed tenfold cross-validation, and binomial deviation was used as a performance measure. Therefore, the function cv.glmnet was used with the following parameters: alpha = 1, nfolds = 10, and type.measure = "deviance". To obtain parsimonious models, the largest lambda, which was within one standard error of the minimum training deviance as recommended, was used to establish the final model.

Establishment of model_2 *via* LASSO logistic regression

To correct the model application problems caused by the batch differences across different platforms, we used another method to generate the model. A binary variable translation was performed with 15 candidate MMP-associated genes to obtain a new index for each MMP-associated gene in each sample. For genes with increased expression in UC, the binary variable of MMP-associated genes was assigned a value of 1 if the expression value of a gene was greater than the median of the expression value of that gene in all samples; otherwise, the index was defined as 0. For genes with increased expression in CD, the binary variable of MMP-associated genes was assigned a value of 1 if the expression value of a gene was less than the median of the expression value of that gene in all samples; otherwise, the index was defined as 0. Therefore, the expression values of 15 genes were converted from continuous variables into binary variables. Similar to the method used to establish Model_1, the combined datasets were set as the training group, while GSE75214 was used as the testing group to verify the effect of the model.

Model_2 was generated using a different method than model_1. To determine the coefficients of optimal penalty, we performed 8-fold cross-validation, and the area under the receiver operator characteristics (ROC) curve was used as a performance measure. Thus, the function cv.glmnet in the package glmnet v2.0-16 was used with the following parameters: alpha = 1, nfolds = 8, and type.measure = "auc". To obtain parsimonious models, the largest lambda, which was within one standard error of the maximal training AUC as recommended, was used to generate the final model.

Evaluation of the differential diagnostic models

The models were developed and strictly validated according to the Transparent Reporting of a multivariable prediction model for Individual Prognosis Or Diagnosis (TRIPOD) guidelines (25). Specifically, we used ROC analyses and the AUC to assess the discriminatory ability of the model in discriminating CD from UC cases. Calibration plots were drawn to assess the goodness of fit of each model. A decision curve analysis (DCA) was performed to assess the clinical net benefit of each model and compare the model with the use of all strategies and random chance. The equations used in the final models are presented as nomograms. Importantly, the ROC analysis, calibration plot assessments and DCA were performed in both the training and testing groups, while the nomogram was illustrated only in the training group according to the TRIPOD guidelines. All analyses were conducted using R version 4.1.3.

Evaluation of immunohistochemical staining

To validate the results of the genetic analysis at the transcriptional level, human intestinal mucosal tissues were collected from the Department of Gastroenterology at the Second Hospital of Hebei Medical University between 2020-2021. The histopathologic diagnosis was made by two pathologists, and the sample set included 15 CD samples and 23 UC samples.

The collected intestinal mucosa of the patients were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) and embedded in paraffin. IHC staining was performed as previously described (26). The following antibodies were used: MMP7 (A20701), ANXA1 (A1118), MMP10 (A3033), HRP-labeled goat anti-rabbit antibody (AS014; 1:200 dilution, all from ABclonal, Wuhan, China), CXCL13 (bs-2553R), and CXCL1 (bs-10234R, all from Bioss, Beijing, China; 1:200 dilution).

The samples were scored by two trained pathologists according to the percentage contribution of the high positive, positive, low positive, and negative samples. The immunoreactive score (IRS) was evaluated as follows: 4, high positive; 3, positive; 2, low positive; and 1 negative (27).

Landscape of immune cell infiltration

To evaluate immune cell infiltration, CIBERSORT was used to quantify 22 tumor-infiltrating immune cell subgroups in the CD and UC groups in both the Combined Datasets and the GSE75214 dataset. Because the MMP-associated genes exhibited a higher level in UC in this study, the relationships between the expression of immune cell subgroups and MMP-associated genes in UC were further examined by a Spearman correlation analysis.

Single-cell sequencing analysis

The single-cell sequencing analysis was based on public data (GSE125527, including 7 CD and 7 UC patients) downloaded from the GEO website and analyzed *via* R software according to the following steps: 1) the "Seurat" package was adopted to convert 10× scRNA-seq data as a Seurat object; 2) the "FindVariableFeatures" function was adopted to filter the top 2000 highly variable genes; 3) a principal component analysis (PCA) was performed based on the 2000 genes, and the data from different samples were further merged *via* harmony integration; 4) a clustering analysis was performed to find subtypes, and uniform manifold approximation and projection (UMAP) was used for dimensionality reduction and cluster identification.

Statistical analysis

All statistical tests were implemented using R software 4.1.3. A Wilcoxon test was used to analyze the significance of the differences between the groups. Spearman's correlation test was used to determine the correlation between the variables. Statistically significant results were defined as those with P values < 0.05.

Results

Characteristics of the included microarray datasets

After conducting a systematic search based on the inclusion criteria described in the Materials and Methods, in total, four microarray datasets of IBD patients were retrieved from the GEO database, including GSE75214 (N=59/74, x/y=the number of CD/UC included in the research) (28), GSE10616 (N=32/10)

(29), GSE36807 (N=13/15) (30), and GSE9686 (N=11/5) (31). Therefore, in total, 115 cases of CD and 104 cases of UC were finally included in the analysis.

Identification of DEGs by an RRA analysis and functional enrichment analysis

Considering that the collected data were generated from different microarray platforms, combining the datasets by using direct merging inevitably led to erroneous conclusions caused by bias. Therefore, the RRA method was first applied to identify DEGs in the four GEO datasets.

First, the datasets were standardized to correct batch differences within the datasets, and the results showed that the homogeneity of the data met the requirements (Supplementary Figure 1). A volcano map of each dataset was produced using the Limma package in R software, and the DEGs are indicated as green and red points in Figures 2A-D. The results showed that the DEGs greatly differed across the different datasets. In the GSE75214 dataset, many DEGs were identified, while few DEGs were identified in the GSE10616, GSE36807, and GSE9686 datasets as indicated in the figures, suggesting that the data collected from the cohorts across different sources were heterogeneous.

After the RRA analysis, in total, 141 DEGs (86 overexpressed in UC and 55 overexpressed in CD) were finally identified, and a heatmap of the expression data of the top 20 DEGs is shown in Figure 2E. The top 10 significant genes that were aberrantly expressed in UC included five genes [SLC6A14 (P = 2.78E-08), TNIP3 (P = 1.03E-07), MMP7 (P = 4.45E-07), MMP10 (P = 1.68E-06), and CXCL13 (P = 2.09E-06)], and five genes were overexpressed in CD [GBA3 (P = 7.48E-07), PCK1 (P = 3.27E-06), AQP8 (P = 8.98E-06), MEP1B (P = 1.82E-05), and GUCA2A (P = 3.48E-05)]. The overall results of the RRA analysis are listed in Supplementary Table 1.

The DEGs were subjected to a GO-BP analysis and KEGG analysis, and the top five results are listed in Figures 2F, G. The results showed that the short-chain fatty acid metabolic process, cellular lipid catabolic process, drug catabolic process, fatty acid metabolic process and cellular response to xenobiotic stimulus were the top five enriched BPs, while bile secretion, drug metabolism - cytochrome P450, tyrosine metabolism, steroid hormone biosynthesis, and phenylalanine metabolism were the top five enriched KEGG pathways in CD. In the UC samples, negative regulation of proteolysis, extracellular matrix organization, collagen catabolic process, extracellular matrix disassembly, and extracellular structure organization were the top five enriched BPs, while the IL-17 signaling pathway, rheumatoid arthritis, cytokine–cytokine receptor interaction, NF-kappa B signaling pathway and TNF signaling pathway were the top five enriched KEGG pathways. The detailed results are listed in Supplementary Table 2.

Identification of DEGs by merging and intersection and a functional enrichment analysis

To identify the DEGs more comprehensively, we adopted another method. Because the data in the GSE10616, GSE36807 and GSE9686 datasets were collected using the same platform, combined datasets (named Combined Datasets, N=56/30) were generated by merging the GSE10616, GSE36807 and GSE9686 datasets by removing batch effects *via* the SVA package in R software. The distribution of the data before and after correction was tested by a principal component analysis (PCA) dimensionality reduction (Figures 3A, B). The results showed that the distribution of each dataset was quite different before the batch correction, while the distribution of the data after correction overlapped well.

The differentially expressed genes in the GSE75214 dataset and Combined Datasets were analyzed (Figures 3C, D). The final DEGs were determined by considering the intersection of the differentially expressed genes, and in total, 65 DEGs were identified as listed in Figure 3E and Supplementary Table 3.

The DEGs, including 45 overexpressed in UC and 20 overexpressed in CD, were subjected to a GO-BP analysis and KEGG analysis, and the top five results are listed in Figures 4F, G. The results showed that bicarbonate transport, positive regulation of guanylate cyclase activity, regulation of guanylate cyclase activity, chloride transport, and positive regulation of cyclase activity were the top five enriched BPs, while nitrogen metabolism, proximal tubule bicarbonate reclamation, glycolysis/gluconeogenesis, the PPAR signaling pathway, and bile secretion were the top five enriched KEGG pathways in the CD samples. In the UC samples, humoral immune response, neutrophil degranulation, neutrophil activation involved in immune response, antimicrobial humoral response, and granulocyte chemotaxis were the top five enriched BPs, while the IL-17 signaling pathway, amoebiasis, TNF signaling pathway, cytokine–cytokine receptor interaction, and complement and coagulation cascades were the top five enriched KEGG pathways. The detailed results are listed in Supplementary Table 4. Notably, although we used two different methods to identify the DEGs, the results showed that the identified enriched signaling pathways were highly similar, including the IL-17 signaling pathway, TNF signaling pathway, and cytokine–cytokine receptor interaction in UC.

MMP-associated module is the most important network module in both PPI networks

For clarity, we named the DEGs identified in the RRA analysis RRA-DEGs, and the DEGs identified from the

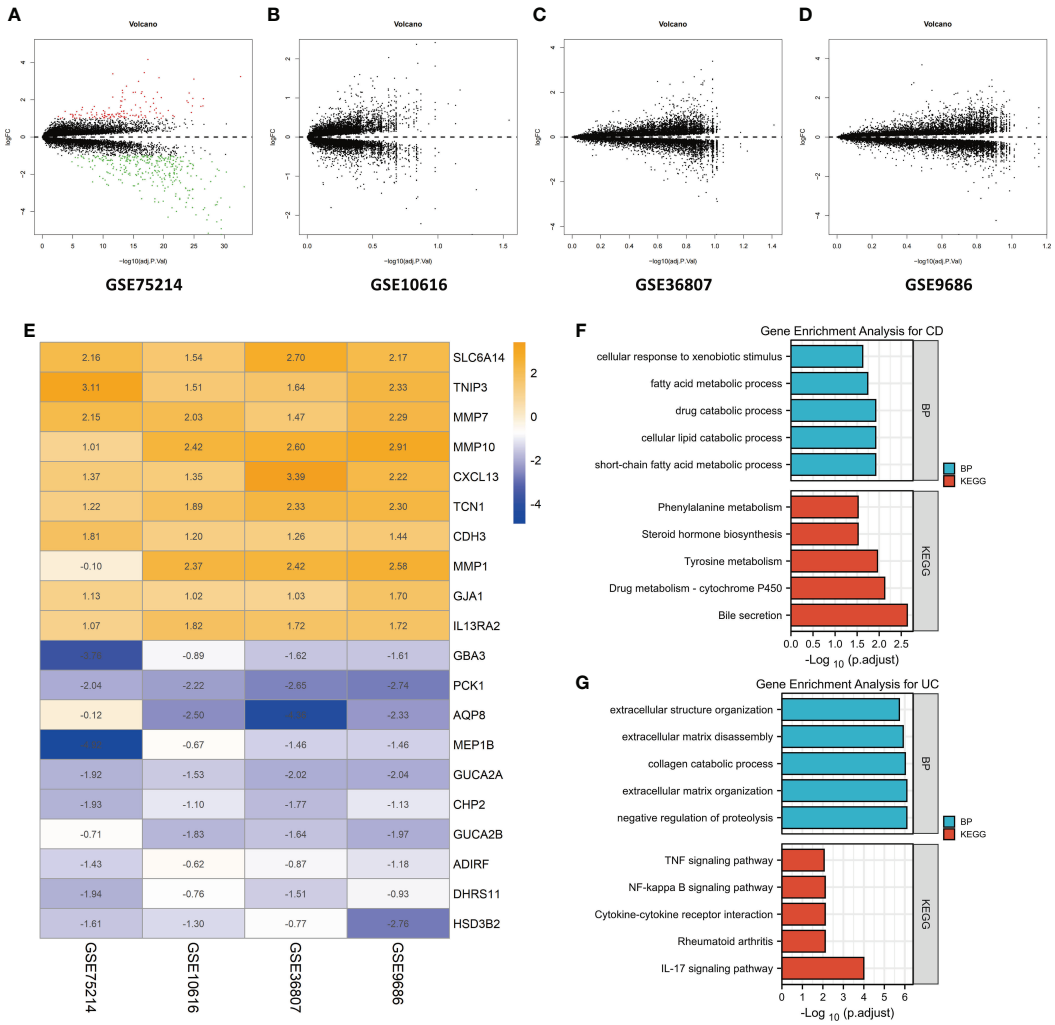


FIGURE 2
Identification of DEGs by an RRA analysis and functional enrichment analysis. Volcano plots of the DEG distributions in the GSE75214 **(A)**, GSE10616 **(B)**, GSE36807 **(C)**, and GSE9686 **(D)** datasets. Upregulated genes are indicated by red points, while downregulated genes are indicated by green points. Genes with no significant differences in levels are indicated by black points. **(E)** Heatmap of the expression data of the top 10 DEGs identified in the RRA. The genes upregulated in CD are indicated in blue, and those upregulated in UC are indicated in orange. Functional enrichment analysis of DEGs, including **(F)** a GO-BP analysis and **(G)** a KEGG pathway analysis.

intersection of the GSE75214 dataset and Combined DataSets were named Intersection-DEGs. Two PPI networks based on the RRA-DEGs and intersection-DEGs were generated to better explore the differences in complex regulatory mechanisms between CD and UC using the STRING website, and the results were visualized by Cytoscape software.

The network generated by using the RRA-DEGs is shown in Figure 4A and includes 101 nodes and 464 edges. The Molecular Complex Detection (MCODE) function module is a commonly used module in the establishment of PPI networks. This module can be used to identify important subnetworks and genes in a large PPI network according to the relationship between the edges and nodes to facilitate the following analysis. Through a MCODE analysis, we observed that the most important subnetworks mainly involved MMP family genes, including MMP1, MMP12, PLAU, MMP9, CXCL1, MMP10, PTGS2, TIMP1, and MMP7, with MMP3 as the seed gene (Figure 4B). Through a gene enrichment analysis, we observed that extracellular matrix disassembly, collagen catabolic process, collagen metabolic process, extracellular matrix organization, and extracellular structure organization were the top five enriched BPs, while the IL-17 signaling pathway, TNF signaling pathway, rheumatoid arthritis, prostate cancer, and NF-kappa B signaling pathway were the top five enriched KEGG pathways (Figure 4C and details in Supplementary Table 5).

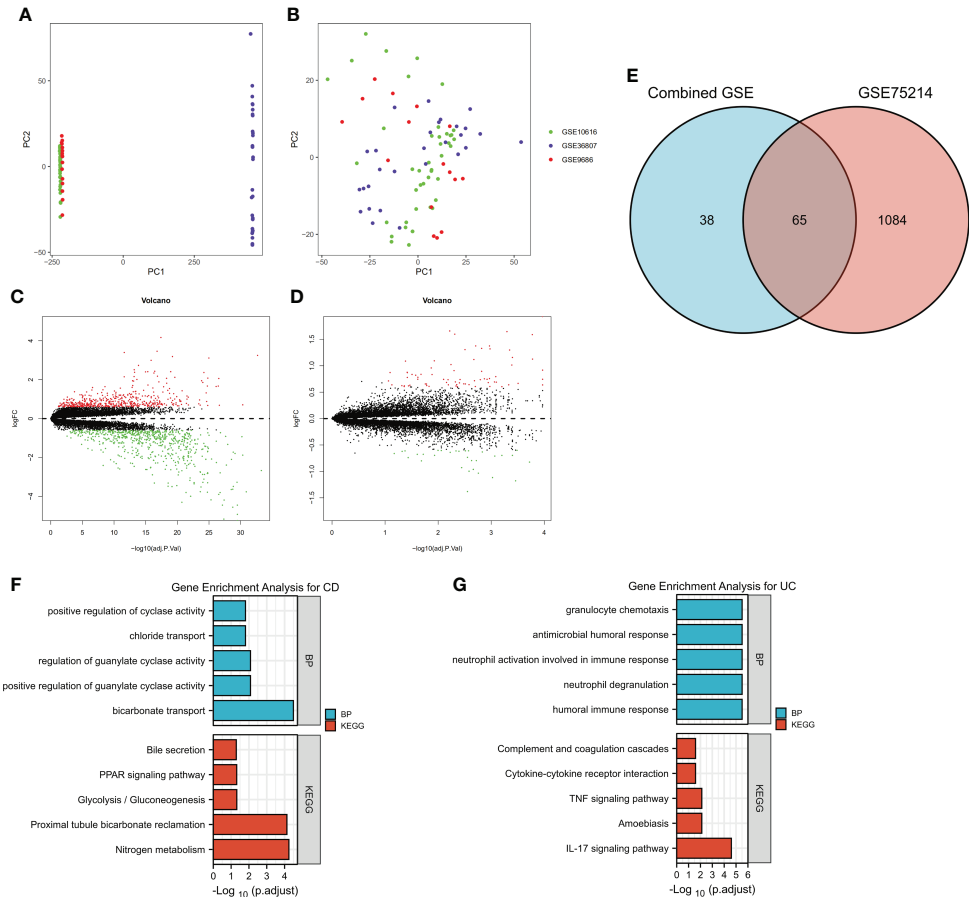


FIGURE 3
Identification of DEGs by merging and intersection and a functional enrichment analysis. The GSE10616, GSE36807 and GSE9686 datasets were merged, and batch effects were further removed. PCA plots of different datasets are illustrated before **(A)** and after **(B)** batch effects were removed. Volcano plots of the DEG distributions in the GSE75214 dataset **(C)** and Combined Datasets **(D)**. **(E)** The intersection of DEGs in the GSE75214 dataset and Combined Datasets is displayed as a Venn diagram. Functional enrichment analysis of DEGs, including **(F)** a GO-BP analysis and **(G)** a KEGG pathway analysis.

Then, we used the intersection-DEGs to generate another PPI network. The results are shown in Figure 4D, which shows 49 nodes and 190 edges. As before, the MCOD plug-in was used to identify important subnetworks and key genes. Although fewer DEGs were used to generate the PPI network in this analysis, the key subnetworks finally identified still mainly involved the MMP family, including MMP12, MMP10, MMP3, MMP9, TIMP1, CXCL1, PLAU, S100A9, CXCL13, S100A8, ANXA1 and S100A12, with MMP7 as the seed gene (Figure 4E). Through a gene enrichment analysis, we found that extracellular matrix disassembly, collagen catabolic process, granulocyte chemotaxis, granulocyte migration, and myeloid leukocyte migration were the top five enriched BPs, while the IL-17 signaling pathway, prostate cancer, TNF signaling pathway, transcriptional misregulation in cancer, and rheumatoid arthritis were the top five enriched KEGG pathways (Figure 4F and details in Supplementary Table 5).

Notably, the results of both PPI networks independently identified the MMP family as a pivotal module, and the results of the gene functional enrichment analysis of both MMP modules were quite similar to those obtained by analyzing all DEGs in the RRA/intersection analysis as shown in Figures 2F, G and Figures 3F, G; this finding indicates that the module of the MMP family is the main differential gene set between CD and UC.

Establishment of model_1 based on the MMP-associated module *via* a LASSO logistic regression

Based on the above results, we speculated that the MMP family module was the main differential gene set between UC and CD. Therefore, the genes in two MMP subnetworks were

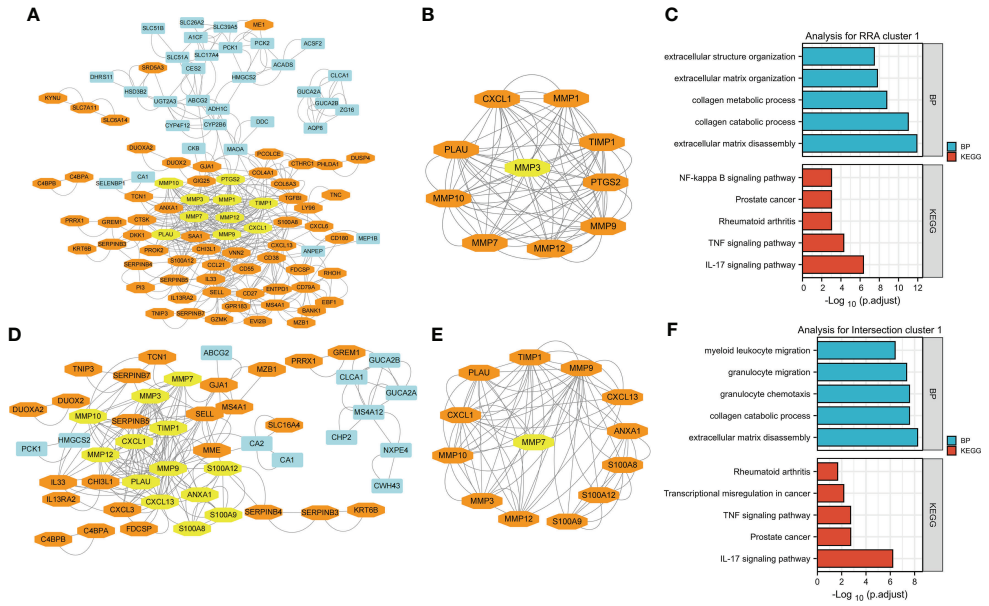


FIGURE 4
Visualization and module identification using two different PPI networks. **(A)** RRA-DEGs were mapped using Cytoscape software (genes mainly expressed in CD are indicated in blue, and genes mainly expressed in UC are indicated in orange). Using the MCODE plug-in, the module with the highest scores was identified (indicated in yellow). **(B)** The identified module comprised MMP1, MMP12, PLAU, MMP9, CXCL1, MMP10, PTGS2, TIMP1, and MMP7 (indicated in orange), with MMP3 as the seed gene (indicated in yellow). Functional enrichment analyses of the genes in the MMP-associated module were performed **(C)**. **(D)** The intersection-DEGs were mapped using Cytoscape software (genes mainly expressed in CD are indicated in blue, and genes mainly expressed in UC are indicated in orange). Using the MCODE plug-in, the module with the highest scores was identified (indicated in yellow). **(E)** The identified module comprised MMP12, MMP10, MMP3, MMP9, TIMP1, CXCL1, PLAU, S100A9, CXCL13, S100A8, ANXA1 and S100A12 (indicated in orange), with MMP7 as the seed gene (indicated in yellow). Functional enrichment analyses of the genes in the MMP-associated module were performed **(F)**.

merged and served as candidates for establishing the LASSO logistic regression model. The combined datasets were set as the training group, while the GSE75214 dataset was set as the testing group. After the model reached the minimum+1 standard error lambda, an MMP-related signature with 4 components was built discriminate between CD and UC (Figure 5A). The diagnostic score was defined as -3.7469+[expression level of ANXA1 × (0.4213)]+[expression level of MMP10 × (0.2944)]+[expression level of MMP1 × (0.0826)]+[expression level of CXCL13 × (0.0351)], and the optimal features and their coefficient values are shown in Figure 5B. Notably, the diagnostic score was a scoring system used only for differential diagnosis, and the score was positively correlated with UC and negatively correlated with CD.

In the next investigation, we evaluated the diagnostic efficiency of Model_1 in discriminating between CD and UC. The methods of the evaluation strictly complied with the guidelines of the TRIPOD (Transparent Reporting of a multivariable prediction model for Individual Prognosis Or Diagnosis) Statement (25), including discrimination (ROC curve and AUC), calibration (calibration plot), decision curve analyses and a nomogram. The results of the ROC curve showed that the AUC achieved in the training group was 0.839, and that achieved in the testing group was 0.815 (Figures 5C, D). In addition, the calibration curve showed that the diagnostic score had a better prediction accuracy in the training group and poor calibration in the testing group (Figures 5E, F). Similarly, the DCA results showed that the diagnostic score in the training group served as a better indicator during clinical decision-making than that in the testing group (Figures 5G, H). The nomogram for the differential diagnosis of CD and UC is illustrated in Figure 5I. For example, for a patient with a CXCL13 value of 1.0416, MMP1 value of 2.6360, ANXA1 value of 1.9737, and MMP10 value of 1.5244, the predicted probability of the patient having UC was 0.0987, while the predicted probability of the patient having CD was 0.9013. According to a cutoff value of 0.5, the patient was identified as having CD based on Model_1.

Establishment of model_2 based on the MMP family module *via* a LASSO logistic regression

Based on the poor calibration and clinical applicability of Model_1, a better method for establishing a diagnostic model

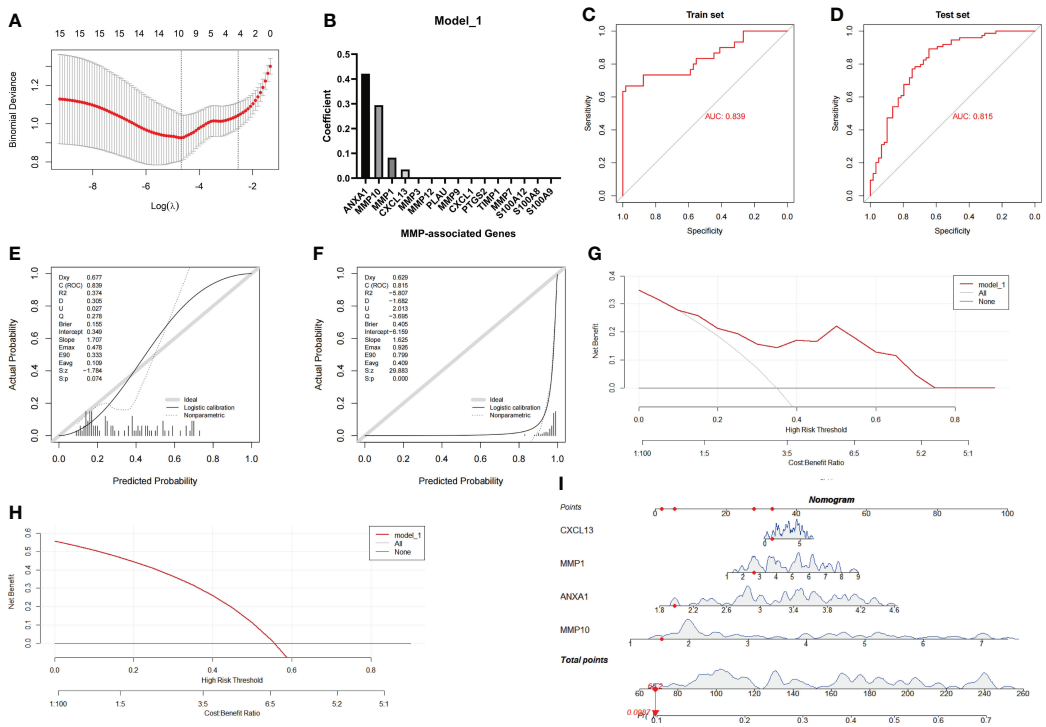


FIGURE 5
Establishment and evaluation of Model_1 with the MMP-associated module. **(A)** Selection of the optimal parameter (lambda) in the LASSO model. **(B)** Plot of coefficients obtained by LASSO. ROC curve **(C, D)**, calibration curves **(E, F)**, and decision curve analysis (DCA) **(G, H)** of the training and testing cohort models. **(I)** Nomogram of Model_1 for the predictive value of CD/UC is illustrated.

was applied as described in the Methods and Material. The main difference was that the continuous variables representing gene expression were transformed into binary variables, leading to a reduction in distribution differences due to specific expression values.

Similar to the method used to assess Model_1, the Combined Datasets were set as the training group, while the GSE75214 dataset was set as the testing group. After the model reached the minimum+1 standard error lambda, an MMP-related signature with 4 components was generated to discriminate between CD and UC (Figure 6A). The diagnostic score was defined as -1.3813+ [value of ANXA1×(0.6358)]+ [value of CXCL13×(0.1000)]+ [value of MMP1×(0.2507)]+ [value of CXCL1×(0.4478)], and the optimal features and their coefficient values are shown in Figure 6B.

Similar to the method used during the investigation of Model_1, we further evaluated the diagnostic efficiency of Model_2 in identifying CD and UC. The results of the ROC curve showed that the AUC achieved in the training group was 0.801, and that achieved in the testing group was 0.811 (Figures 6C, D). In addition, the calibration curve showed that the diagnostic score had a better prediction accuracy in both the training group and the testing group (Figures 6E, F). Similarly, the DCA results showed that the diagnostic score in both the training group and the testing group served as a better indicator in clinical decision-making (Figures 6G, H). The nomogram for the differential diagnosis of CD and UC is illustrated in Figure 6I. For example, for a patient with a CXCL13 value of 0, an MMP1 value of 1, an ANXA1 value of 0, and a CXCL1 value of 1, the predicted probability of a UC diagnosis was 0.336, while the predicted probability of a CD diagnosis was 0.664. According to a cutoff value of 0.5, the patient was identified as having CD based on Model_2. Overall, these results suggest that Model_2 based on the MMP-associated module has good prediction ability.

Verification of the effectiveness of model_1 and model_2 in a new IBD cohort

Although the effects of Model_1 and Model_2 were tested in the above studies, considering that the GSE75214 cohort was included in the RRA analysis, strictly speaking, the GSE75214 cohort is not a complete test queue. Therefore, a recently published IBD cohort, GSE179285, which was not included in the RRA analysis, was used for a more rigorous evaluation of the effects of the two models.

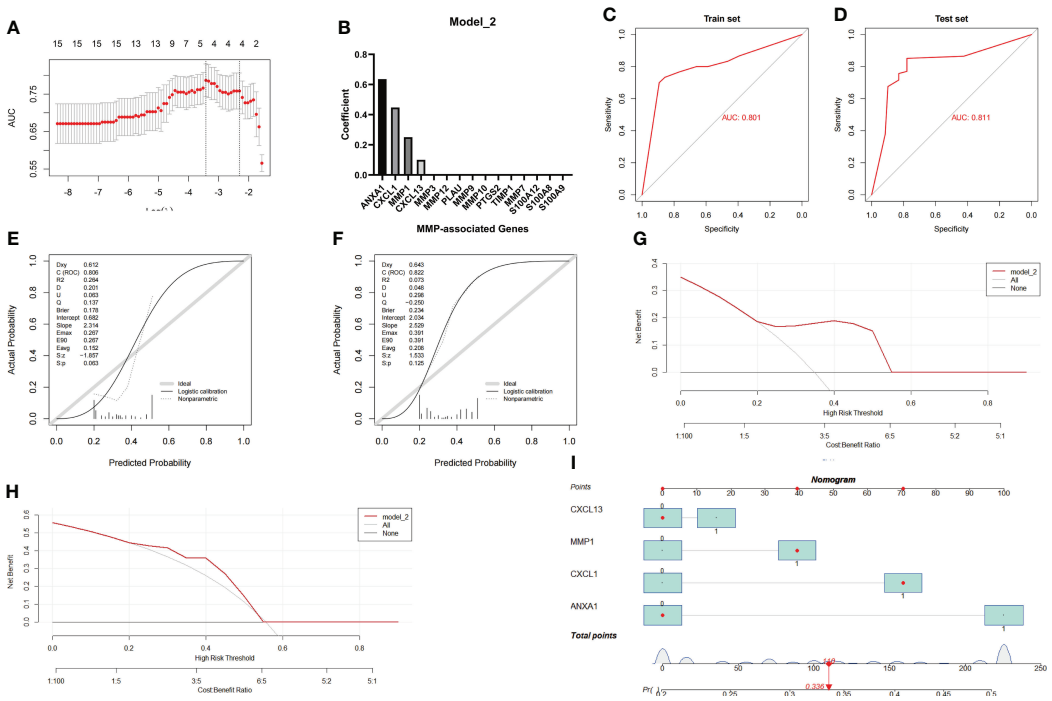


FIGURE 6
Establishment and evaluation of Model_2 with the MMP-associated module. **(A)** Selection of the optimal parameter (lambda) in the LASSO model. **(B)** Plot of coefficients obtained by LASSO. ROC curve **(C, D)**, calibration curves **(E, F)**, and decision curve analysis (DCA) **(G, H)** of the training and testing cohort models. **(I)** Nomogram of Model_2 for the predictive value of CD/UC is illustrated.

The evaluation results of Model_1 are shown in Figures 7A-C. The results show that the ROC curve, calibration curves and decision curve analysis of Model_1 are very poor likely because GSE179285 was generated from GPL6480, a platform different from the other queues. In addition, since the GSE179285 cohort contains a large number of colon tissue from CD cases, we used Model_1 to evaluate CD and UC in colon tissue only and showed that the differentiation of Model_1 was still poor (Figure 7D, AUC=0.509). In contrast, Model_2 still shows good ROC curves, calibration curves and decision curve analysis in the new cohort (Figures 7E-G), although the data were derived from a platform that the model never faced before. Furthermore, Model_2 still shows a good ROC curve between the UC and CD samples from only colon tissue, highlighting its great application value as a clinical diagnostic model (Figure 7H, AUC=0.730). As we know, the real challenge of differential diagnostic of two subtypes of IBD is between colonic dominant CD versus UC, which reflects the potential clinical value of the Model_2. We performed statistical analysis on CD and UC samples from colonic tissue in the former IBD cohort. The results showed that the model had an AUC of 0.674 in GSE75214 (CD/UC=8/74), 0.754 in GSE10616 (CD/UC=14/10), and 0.900 in GSE9686 (CD/UC=11/5, Supplementary Figure 3).

Verification of MMP-associated genes in different IBD cohorts

After establishing and evaluating the model, we explored the function and diagnostic value of MMP-associated genes, including the seed genes identified in the MCODE analysis (MMP3 and MMP7) and 5 genes assessed in Model_1 and Model_2 (ANXA1, MMP10, MMP1, CXCL13 and CXCL1). We first examined the correlation between the internal MMP-associated genes in both the Combined Datasets and the GSE75214 dataset using a Spearman correlation analysis, and the results are illustrated in Figures 8A, B. The results showed that multiple strong positive correlations were detected between the levels of the MMP-associated genes. In addition, the differences in the MMP-associated gene levels between CD and UC were examined, and the results showed statistically significant differences between the two groups in the expression of most MMP-associated genes, including MMP3, MMP7, ANXA1, MMP10, CXCL13 and CXCL1, except for MMP1 in the GSE75214 dataset (Figures 8C, D).

To further verify the value of the MMP-associated genes as diagnostic markers, we explored their ROC curves in different cohorts (Figures 8E, F). The results showed that the AUCs of ANXA1 and MMP10 were greater than 0.75, and those of

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1022850

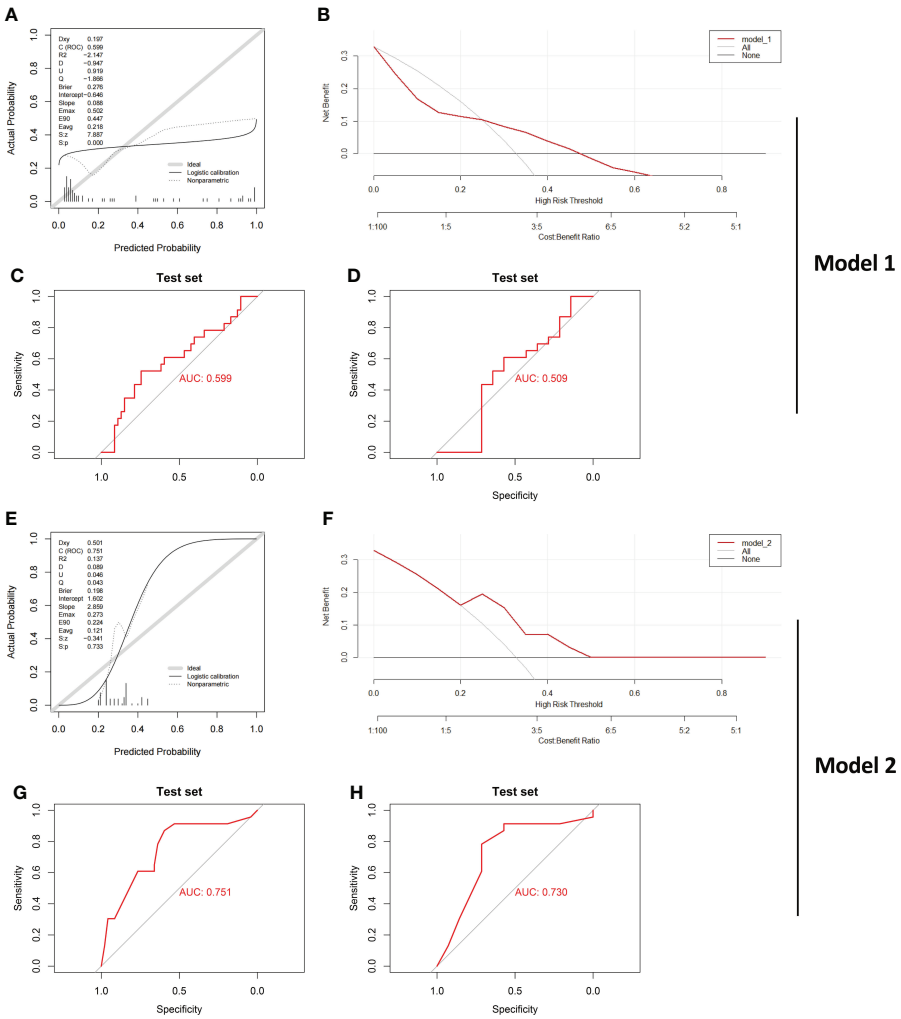


FIGURE 7
Verification of the effect of both Model_1 and Model_2 in a new IBD Cohort Calibration curves **(A)**, DCA curve **(B)** and ROC curve **(C)** testing the effect of Model_1 in GSE179285 are illustrated. CD and UC samples from colon tissue only were further examined by Model_1, and **(D)** ROC curve is shown. Calibration curves **(E)**, DCA curve **(F)** and ROC curve **(G)** testing the effect of Model_2 in GSE179285 are illustrated. CD and UC samples from colon tissue only were further examined by Model_2, and **(H)** ROC curve is shown. CD/UC=37/23 is the sample size in GSE179285, and CD/UC=14/23 is the sample size in GSE179285 including only colon tissue.

MMP7, CXCL13 and CXCL1 were greater than 0.70 in the two cohorts, CD and UC. Therefore, these genes showed high value as biomarkers for the discrimination of IBD patients.

Validation of the expression levels of MMP-associated genes in clinical samples

To verify the reliability of the above results obtained from a public database, we collected intestinal mucosa samples from 38 patients (CD/UC =15/23) to test the expression levels of the MMP-associated genes. As shown in Figure 9, the expression levels of ANXA1, MMP10 and CXCL13 did not differ between CD and UC samples. However, MMP7 and CXCL1 showed higher levels in the UC patients than in the CD patients. After the scoring data were summarized and analyzed, the results showed that the differences in the MMP7 and CXCL1 levels between the CD and UC groups were statistically significant. However, due to the complexity of the etiology of IBD, we believe that IHC of a single index cannot accurately provide a reference for disease diagnosis, especially based on the judgment of a small clinical sample size.

Analysis of the correlation between MMP-associated gene levels and the levels of infiltrating immune cells

By performing CIBERSORT, we compared the infiltration levels of most immune cell populations between CD and UC

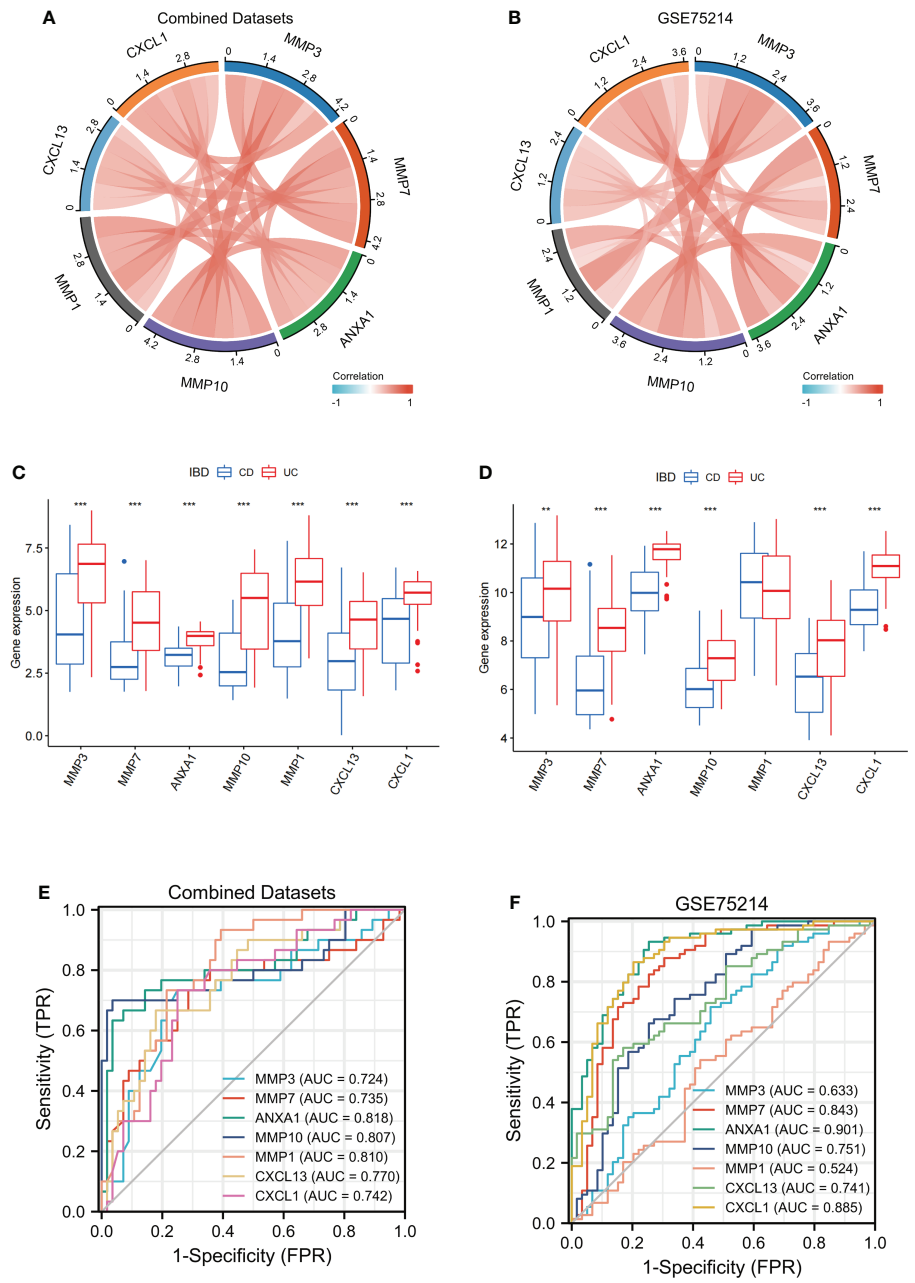


FIGURE 8
Verification of MMP-associated genes in different IBD cohorts The correlation between the levels of internal MMP-associated genes in both Combined Datasets **(A)** and the GSE75214 dataset **(B)** using a Spearman correlation analysis. The differences in MMP-associated genes between CD and UC were examined in both the Combined Datasets **(C)** and the GSE75214 dataset **(D)** using the limma package. ROC curves estimating the diagnostic performance of the MMP-associated genes ANXA1, MMP10, MMP1, CXCL13 and CXCL1 in the discrimination of IBD patients in the Combined Datasets **(E)** and GSE75214 **(F)**. ** indicates P<0.01, *** indicates P<0.001.

patients in both the Combined Datasets and the GSE75214 dataset (Figures 10A, B). The results showed that several immune cell types, including neutrophils and humoral immune cells (naive B cells and follicular helper T cells), were more abundant in UC patients, while a higher level of Treg cells was observed in the CD group. In addition, the correlations between the MMP-associated gene levels and the levels of various immune cell populations were further examined by a

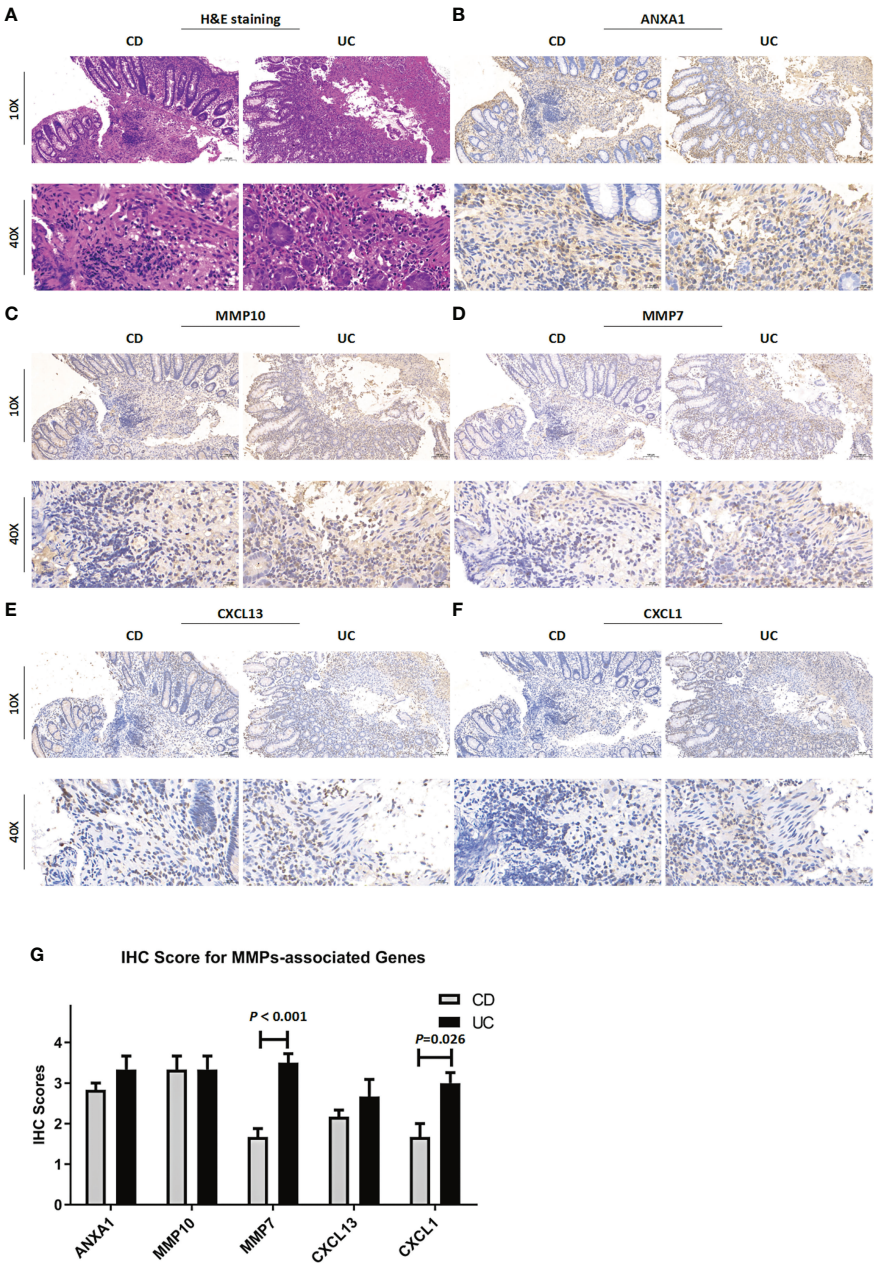


FIGURE 9
Clinicopathological examination of MMP-associated genes in tissue samples. **(A)** Representative images of H&E staining of samples from CD and UC patients. The IHC staining images are representative images of the expression levels of ANXA1 **(B)**, MMP10 **(C)**, MMP7 **(D)**, CXCL13 **(E)** and CXCL1 **(F)** in CD and UC samples. **(G)** IHC score difference analysis of MMP-associated genes in IBD patients. Statistical differences were analyzed by a Mann–Whitney U test.

Spearman correlation analysis (Figures 10C, D, and Supplementary Figure 2), and the results showed that the levels of all MMP-associated genes were statistically significantly positively correlated with the levels of the differentially expressed cell types, indicating their potential value as biomarkers during differential diagnosis.

Investigation of MMP-associated genes in CD and UC *via* single-cell sequencing

Finally, we used single-cell sequencing technology to explore the expression of MMP-associated genes in IBD. Using GSE125527, we analyzed a total of 14 samples, including 7 UC

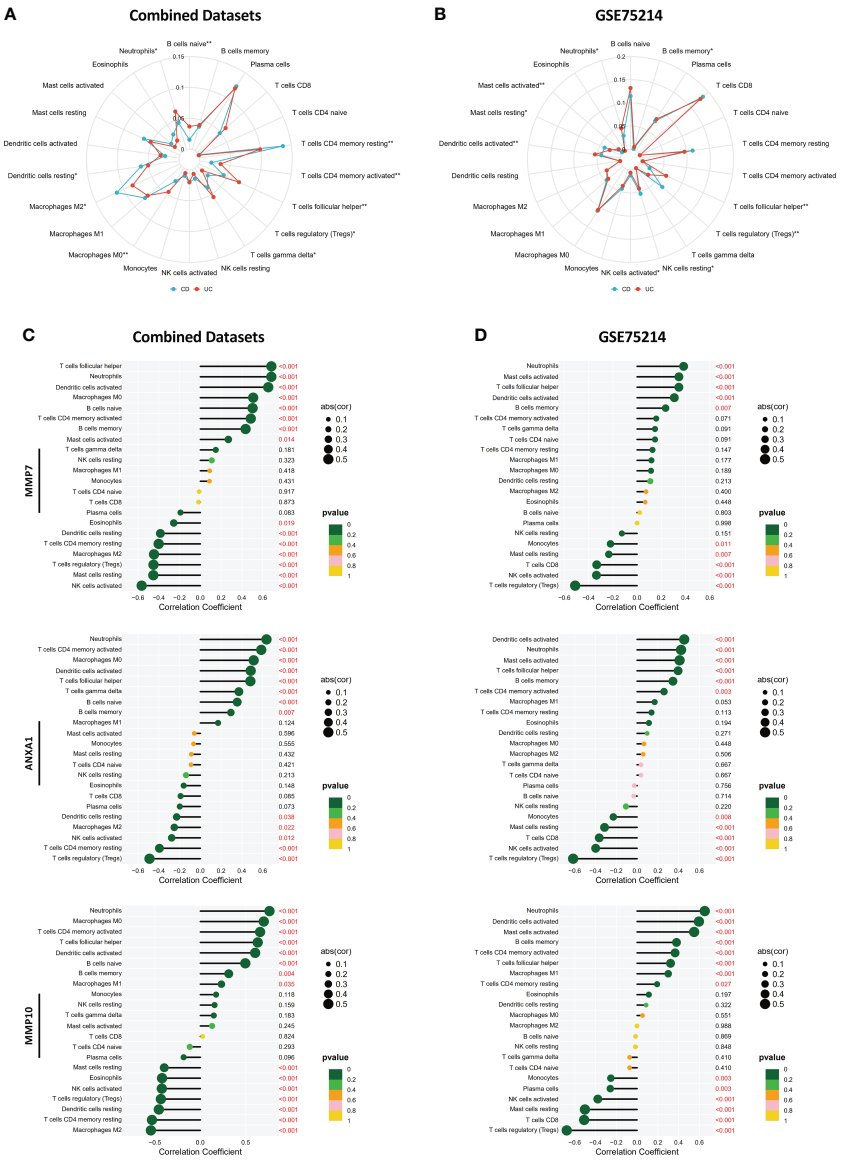


FIGURE 10
Correlations between MMP-associated gene levels and the levels of infiltrating immune cells determined by CIBERSORT. Differences in the levels of infiltrating immune cells between the CD and UC groups in the Combined Datasets **(A)** and the GSE75214 dataset **(B)**. Correlations between the MMP-associated gene levels and immune cell levels were further examined by a Spearman correlation analysis in the Combined Datasets **(C)** and the GSE75214 dataset **(D)**, and results with significant differences are shown (*p < 0.05, **p < 0.01). The results, including data regarding other MMP-associated genes, including CXCL13, MMP3, MMP1 and CXCL1, are illustrated in Supplementary Figure 2.

patients and 7 CD patients. Through harmony integration technology, we reduced the batch differences between the different samples to better analyze gene expression (Figure 11A). Due to the limitation of single-cell sequencing technology in sequencing depth, most MMP-associated genes were not detected, except for ANXA1. The results showed that the expression of ANXA1 in UC was higher than that in CD, and the cells with a high expression of ANXA1 were mainly monocytes, NK cells and γδ T cells (Figure 11B).

Discussion

UC and CD are subtypes of inflammatory bowel disease and are autoimmune diseases influenced by multiple complex factors, including the environment, genetic factors, and the gut microbiota. The specific pathogenesis underlying IBD remains unclear despite extensive research investigating the disease over many years. The clinical treatment strategies used for UC and CD patients are often different. For example, it is recommended that

aminosalicylates should be used as a first-line approach for treating and maintaining remission in UC, but they play a much smaller role in the management of CD (6, 7, 32, 33). In contrast, methotrexate has shown a higher rate of response in CD patients than in UC patients (34–36). However, there remains a large number of IBD patients who are difficult to identify in clinical practice, indicating that it is important to improve the discrimination of the two different subtypes, especially since the results of differential diagnosis affect clinical management (21).

In this study, we systematically collected and integrated published microarray data obtained from CD and UC patients. The first challenge we faced was determining the best strategy for integrating these data to best identify the DEGs. Importantly, the choice of integration method has an impact on the analysis results. If bias is introduced during the integration of the data, the results and their interpretation are inevitably affected. An RRA analysis was adopted to integrate the data to identify the DEGs. RRA is based on a comparison of actual data with a null model that assumes a random order of input lists; then, a P value is assigned to the difference in the levels of each gene in the aggregated list that describes how much better a gene ranked than expected. As an algorithm that is both computationally efficient and statistically stable, RRA has obvious advantages. First, due to scoring based on the order of gene expression, this method is very robust and can accommodate the variable gene content that results from the use of different microarray platforms. Second, even if a gene is not indicated in one platform, it is not eliminated due to the combination of multiple datasets to prevent losing information regarding important genes. This conjecture can also be confirmed from the analysis results. For example, in the GSE75214 dataset, we identified many differentially expressed genes, while relatively few DEGs were identified in the other three datasets, proving the heterogeneity of the data obtained from different central sources (Figures 2A-D).

However, RRA also has shortcomings. For example, when the final results from different datasets are summarized by an RRA, the results obtained from large sample sizes and small sample sizes are given the same weight, which may lead to issues in the representativeness of the final results. Therefore, after conducting the RRA, we used another method of data consolidation. Datasets from the same gene platform were merged with the removal of batch variance. Then, the DEGs were identified in the Combined Datasets and the GSE75214 dataset, and the final DEGs were identified by considering the intersection of the DEGs between the two IBD cohorts. The gene enrichment analysis showed that the pathways enriched by the DEGs identified by the two integration methods were similar, indicating the robustness of the DEG screening results. Another noteworthy finding was that the IL-17 signaling pathway was the most significant pathway enriched in UC. This result was similar to the results of a recently published single-cell sequencing study that reported that IL17A+ T cells are mainly enriched in UC (37).

The DEGs identified by the two different filtering strategies were further used to generate PPI networks, and pivotal gene modules were identified through MCODE. Interestingly, the results from both sets of DEGs indicated that the MMP-associated module was the most important gene set differing between CD and UC patients, providing credible evidence that the MMP-associated module serves as the main functional group associated with the difference between CD and UC.

In future studies, we plan to establish a differential diagnosis model based on the MMP-associated module to assist in the diagnosis of the CD and UC subtypes in IBD patients. To the best of our knowledge, this study offers the first publicly reported mRNA model for the differential diagnosis of IBD, although some studies have reported the role of miRNAs in the differential diagnosis of IBD (20). In this study, combined datasets were used as the training group, and the GSE75214 dataset was used as

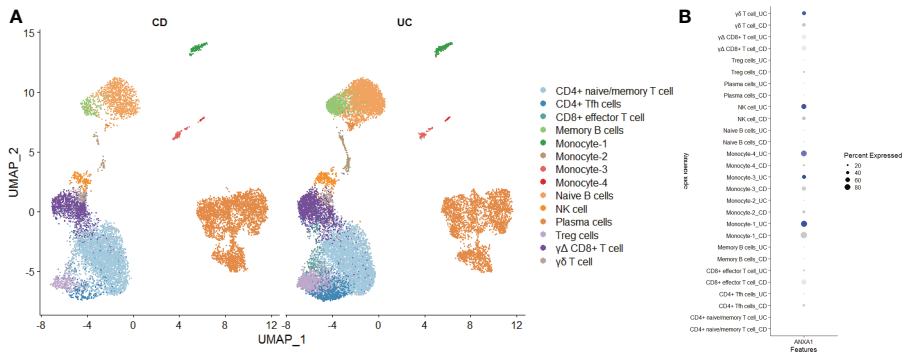


FIGURE 11
Exploring the Expression of MMP-Associated Genes by Single-cell Sequencing **(A)** Intestinal mucosa samples from 14 IBD patients (7 UC and 7 CD) were integrated through the Harmony method and are displayed in a UMAP reduction diagram. **(B)** ANXA1 expression in different cell clusters.

the testing group to generate Model_1 *via* a LASSO logistic regression. From the results of the model evaluation, Model_1 showed good discrimination in both the training group and the testing group. Further studies using a calibration analysis and DCA showed that Model_ 1 exhibited good performance in the training group but failed in the testing group. We believe the reason is that the data obtained from the training set and the testing set were collected from different microarray platforms, resulting in large batch differences between the two IBD cohorts. Although Model_ 1 based on the training set could better distinguish the data obtained from other platforms, it was difficult to meet higher accuracy requirements. This challenge is an inherent defect of diagnostic models obtained based on microarray technology, which also limits the application of such diagnostic models; thus, a diagnostic model can only be applied to clinical data collected from the same microarray platform in real clinical diagnosis.

Based on the above, another model named Model_ 2 was generated. In the new model, we omitted the specific expression values of the genes and converted them into binary variables; thus, we did not need to consider the problem of batch differences. Subsequently, we used the Combined Datasets as the training group and the GSE75214 dataset as the testing group to generate a LASSO logistic regression model. Interestingly, although the continuous variables in the matrix were transformed into binary variables, the genes identified using Model_2 were generally the same as those identified using Model_1 (ANXA1, MMP10, MMP1 and CXCL13 in Model_1 *vs.* ANXA1, MMP1 CXCL13 and CXCL1 in Model_2). In the subsequent model evaluation, we found that Model_2 showed good discrimination in both the training set and the testing set. More importantly, Model_2 also performed well in both the training group and testing group based on the results of the calibration analysis and DCA. Notably, because Model_2 only included 4 genes and the levels of each gene were represented by a binary variable, the actual values obtained using Model_2 included only 16 different values at most, further indicating the reliability of the analysis based on the included genes. Most importantly, the newly included cohort GSE179285 contains CD samples from colon tissue. In the newly added validation results, we performed a model validation using IBD cases containing colonic/ileal CD and IBD cohorts containing colonic CD only, and the validation results were consistent with our expected results. In the subsequent experiment, we explored the diagnostic value of the MMP-associated genes. The results showed that the use of a single-gene diagnostic strategy performed better, and these results were further confirmed in clinical samples.

Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) constitute a group of zinc-dependent neutral peptidases that can degrade all components of the extracellular matrix (ECM) and are associated with extensive mucosal degradation and tissue remodeling, which ultimately favor the development of ulcers, fistulae and strictures (38). According to their primary substrate, MMPs can be divided into various subclasses. The genes identified in this research included stromelysins (MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-10) and collagenases (MMP-1). To date, sufficient evidence suggests that IBD-related mucosal inflammation is associated with an enhanced induction of several MMPs. For example, a series of pioneering studies documented the abundant expression of MMP-1 (39–42) and MMP-3 (39, 43–46) RNA in gastrointestinal tissue surrounding ulcers, including those present in the gut of IBD patients. Subsequent research has further proven that MMP-7 (47–51) and MMP-10 (47, 48, 52–54) RNA expression levels are increased in the inflamed tissue of UC patients. Considering that adequate functional studies support the involvement of MMPs in IBD-related mucosal degradation, several inhibitors of MMPs have been developed and used to attenuate gut inflammation in animal models of IBD (55–57), and 3 clinical trials investigating MMP inhibitors have been performed in the context of IBD treatment (58–61). However, our research indicates that the MMP-associated module was also the main differential gene set between CD and UC. CIBERSORT showed that MMP-associated genes were closely associated with unique immune characteristics in UC, including higher levels of neutrophils and humoral immune cells (naive B cells and follicular helper T cells) and lower levels of Treg cells than in CD patients.

Regarding the other genes included in the models, chemokine C-X-C motif ligand-1 (CXCL1) is widely known as a strong neutrophil chemoattractant that participates in inflammation in multiple tissues. MMP3-CXCL1 (62) and MMP7-CXCL1 (63) often function as partners in neutrophil activation or as biomarkers of the dysplasia-carcinoma transition in sporadic colorectal cancer. The chemokine CXC ligand 13 (CXCL13), also named B-cell-attracting chemokine-1 (BAC-1) or B-lymphocyte-chemoattractant (BLC), is a CXC subtype member of the chemokine superfamily that serves as an inflammatory mediator linked to B lymphocyte activity and lymphoid-neogenesis (64). Recently, UC was characterized as exhibiting a plasmablast-skewed humoral response associated with disease activity, and a subset of intestinal CXCL13-expressing TFH-like T peripheral helper cells was identified to be associated with the pathogenic B-cell response (65). Another molecule that deserves attention is annexin A1 (ANXA1) because it played an important role in both models. According to early studies of UC, one of the characteristics of an active episode of US is the intense mucosal infiltration of leukocytes, and the proresolution mediator ANXA1 exerts counterregulatory effects on leukocyte recruitment and exhibits elevated levels in sera isolated from active IBD patients (66). Further studies reported that ANXA1 was packaged in extracellular vesicles (EVs) derived from IECs (67), indicating that an analysis of the increasing levels of ANXA1 in IEC-derived EVs may become a specific diagnostic approach for IBD clinical diagnosis (68–71). By conducting a single-cell sequencing analysis,

we searched for ANXA1 expression traces more precisely. The results showed that ANXA1 is mainly expressed in monocytes, including macrophages and dendritic cells. More studies are needed to explore the biological functions of ANXA1 in IBD.

The advantages of this study include the following: 1) to the best of our knowledge, this study is the most recently published study using CD and UC microarray data with the largest sample size and the first to offer an mRNA-based model for differential diagnosis; 2) this study strictly followed the guidelines of the TRIPOD and performed a comprehensive evaluation of the generated model; and 3) the generated Model_2 overcame the problem of batch differences and had good clinical applicability. However, this study also had some shortcomings. The data used during the model establishment were obtained from a public database, and the results need to be verified using a larger amount of clinical data. Although we collected a certain number of clinical samples for IHC testing in our article, the number was small. In particular, due to the lack of examination of difficult cases, it is not possible to assess whether the model can be used as an aid in the diagnosis of difficult IBD cases.

Conclusion

Although both CD and UC are types of IBD and exhibit similar clinical symptoms, there are many differences in the immune landscape. This finding can explain to some extent why CD and UC patients exhibit different responses after receiving the same treatment. In recent years, single-cell sequencing has been used to describe the immune landscape of CD and UC patients, which has enabled a more accurate identification of immune cell differences (37). However, due to the heterogeneity and complexity of IBD, data analyses based on larger sample sizes and multicenter data through high-throughput microarray remains important.

Our study revealed that the MMP-associated module is an important differential functional set in CD and UC, and based on this, we established two models to assist in the differential diagnosis of CD and UC in the clinic. The comprehensive model evaluation demonstrated that the model based on the MMP-associated module had good application value. Subsequent in-depth research investigating how MMPs are involved in the development of different subtypes of IBD is necessary.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the ethics committee of the second hospital of Hebei Medical University. The ethics committee waived the requirement of written informed consent for participation.

Author contributions

JD collected the papers, analyzed the data, and drafted the manuscript. NZ and L-pL analyzed the data. PM and Y-yaZ reviewed the data and conclusions. J-bX and X-pZ contributed to manuscript writing. Z-aC and Y-yuZ presented the idea for this manuscript, supported the funding, analyzed the conclusions, and drafted and revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This study was funded by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No. 81902055, Grant No. 82200738) and the Medical Science Research Projects of Hebei Province (Grant No. 20220990).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.1022850/full#supplementary-material

References

1. de Souza HS, Fiocchi C. Immunopathogenesis of IBD: Current state of the art. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2016) 13(1):13–27. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2015.186

2. Bouma G, Strober W. The immunological and genetic basis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2003) 3(7):521–33. doi: 10.1038/nri1132

3. Hendrickson BA, Gokhale R, Cho JH. Clinical aspects and pathophysiology of inflammatory bowel disease. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2002) 15(1):79–94. doi: 10.1128/CMR.15.1.79-94.2002

4. Seyedian SS, Nokhostin F, Malamir MD. A review of the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment methods of inflammatory bowel disease. *J Med Life* (2019) 12(2):113–22. doi: 10.25122/jml-2018-0075

5. Feakins RM. Ulcerative colitis or crohn's disease? pitfalls and problems. *Histopathology* (2014) 64(3):317–35. doi: 10.1111/his.12263

6. Dignass A, Lindsay JO, Sturm A, Windsor A, Colombel JF, Allez M, et al. Second european evidence-based consensus on the diagnosis and management of ulcerative colitis part 2: Current management. *J Crohns Colitis* (2012) 6(10):991–1030. doi: 10.1016/j.crohns.2012.09.002

7. Dignass A, Van Assche G, Lindsay JO, Lémann M, Söderholm J, Colombel JF, et al. The second european evidence-based consensus on the diagnosis and management of crohn's disease: Current management. *J Crohns Colitis* (2010) 4 (1):28–62. doi: 10.1016/j.crohns.2009.12.002

8. Tun GS, Cripps S, Lobo AJ. Crohn's disease: Management in adults, children and young people - concise guidance. *Clin Med (Lond)* (2018) 18(3):231–6. doi: 10.7861/clinmedicine.18-3-231

9. Kornbluth A, Sachar DB. Ulcerative colitis practice guidelines in adults (update): American college of gastroenterology, practice parameters committee. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2004) 99(7):1371–85. doi: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2004.40036.x

10. Magro F, Langner C, Driessen A, Ensari A, Geboes K, Mantzaris GJ, et al. European consensus on the histopathology of inflammatory bowel disease. *J Crohns Colitis* (2013) 7(10):827–51. doi: 10.1016/j.crohns.2013.06.001

11. Annese V, Daperno M, Rutter MD, Amiot A, Bossuyt P, East J, et al. European evidence based consensus for endoscopy in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Crohns Colitis* (2013) 7(12):982–1018. doi: 10.1016/j.crohns.2013.09.016

12. Meucci G, Bortoli A, Riccioli FA, Girelli CM, Radaelli F, Rivolta R, et al. Frequency and clinical evolution of indeterminate colitis: A retrospective multicentre study in northern italy. GSMII (Gruppo di studio per le malattie infiammatorie intestinali). *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (1999) 11(8):909–13.

13. Nuij VJ, Zelinkova Z, Rijk MC, Beukers R, Ouwendijk RJ, Quispel R, et al. Phenotype of inflammatory bowel disease at diagnosis in the netherlands: a population-based inception cohort study (the delta cohort). *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2013) 19(10):2215–22. doi: 10.1097/MIB.0b013e3182961626

14. Burisch J, Pedersen N, Čuković-Čavka S, Brinar M, Kaimakliotis I, Duricova D, et al. East-west gradient in the incidence of inflammatory bowel disease in europe: the ECCO-EpiCom inception cohort. *Gut* (2014) 63(4):588–97. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2013-304636

15. Melmed GY, Elashoff R, Chen GC, Nastaskin I, Papadakis KA, Vasiliauskas EA, et al. Predicting a change in diagnosis from ulcerative colitis to crohn's disease: A nested, case-control study. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2007) 5(5):602–8. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2007.02.015

16. Myren J, Bouchier IA, Watkinson G, Softley A, Clamp SE, de Dombal FT. The OMGE multinational inflammatory bowel disease survey 1976-1986. *A further Rep 3175 cases. Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* (1988) 144:11–9.

17. Abraham BP, Mehta S, El-Serag HB. Natural history of pediatric-onset inflammatory bowel disease: A systematic review. *J Clin Gastroenterol* (2012) 46 (7):581–9. doi: 10.1097/MCG.0b013e318247c32f

18. Marcello PW, Schoetz DJJr, Roberts PL, Murray JJ, Coller JA, Rusin LC, et al. Evolutionary changes in the pathologic diagnosis after the ileoanal pouch procedure. *Dis Colon Rectum* (1997) 40(3):263–9. doi: 10.1007/BF02050413

19. Henriksen M, Jahnsen J, Lygren I, Sauar J, Schulz T, Stray N, et al. Change of diagnosis during the first five years after onset of inflammatory bowel disease: Results of a prospective follow-up study (the IBSEN study). *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2006) 41(9):1037–43. doi: 10.1080/00365520600554527

20. James JP, Riis LB, Malham M, Høgdall E, Langholz E, Nielsen BS. MicroRNA biomarkers in IBD-differential diagnosis and prediction of colitis-associated cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(21). doi: 10.3390/ijms21217893

21. Tontini GE, Vecchi M, Pastorelli L, Neurath MF, Neumann H. Differential diagnosis in inflammatory bowel disease colitis: State of the art and future perspectives. *World J Gastroenterol* (2015) 21(1):21–46. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i1.21

22. Derkacz A, Olczyk P, Olczyk K, Komosinska-Vassev K. The role of extracellular matrix components in inflammatory bowel diseases. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10(5). doi: 10.3390/jcm10051122

23. Yu G, Wang LG, Han Y, He QY. clusterProfiler: An r package for comparing biological themes among gene clusters. *OMICS* (2012) 16(5):284–7. doi: 10.1089/omi.2011.0118

24. Smoot ME, Ono K, Ruscheinski J, Wang PL, Ideker T. Cytoscape 2.8: new features for data integration and network visualization. *Bioinformatics* (2011) 27 (3):431–2. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btq675

25. Moons KG, Altman DG, Reitsma JB, Ioannidis JP, Macaskill P, Steyerberg EW, et al. Transparent reporting of a multivariable prediction model for individual prognosis or diagnosis (TRIPOD): Explanation and elaboration. *Ann Intern Med* (2015) 162(1):W1–73. doi: 10.7326/M14-0698

26. Zhang H, Luo YB, Wu W, Zhang L, Wang Z, Dai Z, et al. The molecular feature of macrophages in tumor immune microenvironment of glioma patients. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* (2021) 19:4603–18. doi: 10.1016/j.csbj.2021.08.019

27. Varghese F, Bukhari AB, Malhotra R, De A. IHC profiler: an open source plugin for the quantitative evaluation and automated scoring of immunohistochemistry images of human tissue samples. *PloS One* (2014) 9(5): e96801. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096801

28. Vancamelbeke M, Vanuytsel T, Farré R, Verstockt S, Ferrante M, Van Assche G, et al. Genetic and transcriptomic bases of intestinal epithelial barrier dysfunction in inflammatory bowel disease. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2017) 23 (10):1718–29. doi: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000001246

29. Kugathasan S, Baldassano RN, Bradfield JP, Sleiman PM, Imielinski M, Guthery SL, et al. Loci on 20q13 and 21q22 are associated with pediatric-onset inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Genet* (2008) 40(10):1211–5. doi: 10.1038/ng.203

30. Montero-Meléndez T, Llor X, García-Planella E, Perretti M, Suárez A. Identification of novel predictor classifiers for inflammatory bowel disease by gene expression profiling. *PloS One* (2013) 8(10):e76235. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0076235

31. Carey R, Jurickova I, Ballard E, Bonkowski E, Han X, Xu H, et al. Activation of an IL-6:STAT3-dependent transcriptome in pediatric-onset inflammatory bowel disease. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2008) 14(4):446–57. doi: 10.1002/ibd.20342

32. Lim WC, Hanauer S. Aminosalicylates for induction of remission or response in crohn's disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2010) 12):CD008870. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD008870

33. Gisbert JP, Chaparro M, Gomollón F. Common misconceptions about 5-aminosalicylates and thiopurines in inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2011) 17(30):3467–78. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v17.i30.3467

34. Feagan BG, Fedorak RN, Irvine EJ, Wild G, Sutherland L, Steinhart AH, et al. A comparison of methotrexate with placebo for the maintenance of remission in crohn's disease. *North Am Crohn's Study Group Investigators. N Engl J Med* (2000) 342(22):1627–32. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200006013422202

35. Saibeni S, Bollani S, Losco A, Michielan A, Sostegni R, Devani M, et al. The use of methotrexate for treatment of inflammatory bowel disease in clinical practice. *Dig Liver Dis* (2012) 44(2):123–7. doi: 10.1016/j.dld.2011.09.015

36. Laharie D, Reffet A, Belleannée G, Chabrun E, Subtil C, Razaire S, et al. Mucosal healing with methotrexate in crohn's disease: A prospective comparative study with azathioprine and infliximab. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (2011) 33(6):714–21. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2036.2010.04569.x

37. Mitsialis V, Wall S, Liu P, Ordovas-Montanes J, Parmet T, Vukovic M, et al. Single-cell analyses of colon and blood reveal distinct immune cell signatures of ulcerative colitis and crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159(2):591–608.e10. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.04.074

38. Marônek M, Marafini I, Gardlík R, Link R, Troncone E, Monteleone G. Metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel diseases. *J Inflammation Res* (2021) 14:1029–41. doi: 10.2147/JIR.S288280

39. Pender SL, Tickle SP, Docherty AJ, Howie D, Wathen NC, MacDonald TT. A major role for matrix metalloproteinases in t cell injury in the gut. *J Immunol* (1997) 158(4):1582–90.

40. Saarialho-Kere UK, Vaalamo M, Puolakkainen P, Airola K, Parks WC, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML. Enhanced expression of matrilysin, collagenase, and stromelysin-1 in gastrointestinal ulcers. *Am J Pathol* (1996) 148(2):519–26.

41. Manuc M, Ionescu EM, Milanesi E, Dobre M, Tieranu I, Manuc TE, et al. Molecular signature of persistent histological inflammation in ulcerative colitis with mucosal healing. *J Gastrointestin Liver Dis* (2020) 29(2):159–66. doi: 10.15403/jgld-576

42. Arihiro S, Ohtani H, Hiwatashi N, Torii A, Sorsa T, Nagura H. Vascular smooth muscle cells and pericytes express MMP-1, MMP-9, TIMP-1 and type i procollagen in inflammatory bowel disease. *Histopathology* (2001) 39(1):50–9. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2559.2001.01142.x

43. Salmela MT, MacDonald TT, Black D, Irvine B, Zhuma T, Saarialho-Kere U, et al. Upregulation of matrix metalloproteinases in a model of t cell mediated tissue

injury in the gut: analysis by gene array and *in situ* hybridisation. *Gut* (2002) 51 (4):540–7. doi: 10.1136/gut.51.4.540

44. Kirkegaard T, Hansen A, Bruun E, Brynskov J. Expression and localisation of matrix metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in fistulae of patients with crohn's disease. *Gut* (2004) 53(5):701–9. doi: 10.1136/gut.2003.017442

45. Louis E, Ribbens C, Godon A, Franchimont D, De Groote D, Hardy N, et al. Increased production of matrix metalloproteinase-3 and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 by inflamed mucosa in inflammatory bowel disease. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2000) 120(2):241–6. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2000.01227.x

46. Heuschkel RB, MacDonald TT, Monteleone G, Bajaj-Elliott M, Smith JA, Pender SL. Imbalance of stromelysin-1 and TIMP-1 in the mucosal lesions of children with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut* (2000) 47(1):57–62. doi: 10.1136/gut.47.1.57

47. Rath T, Roderfeld M, Graf J, Wagner S, Vehr AK, Dietrich C, et al. Enhanced expression of MMP-7 and MMP-13 in inflammatory bowel disease: a precancerous potential. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2006) 12(11):1025–35. doi: 10.1097/01.mib.0000234133.97594.04

48. Jimbo K, Ohtsuka Y, Kojima Y, Hosoi K, Ohbayashi N, Ikuse T, et al. Increased expression of CXCR3 axis components and matrix metalloproteinase in pediatric inflammatory bowel disease patients. *Pediatr Int* (2014) 56(6):873–83. doi: 10.1111/ped.12362

49. Matsuno K, Adachi Y, Yamamoto H, Goto A, Arimura Y, Endo T, et al. The expression of matrix metalloproteinase matrilysin indicates the degree of inflammation in ulcerative colitis. *J Gastroenterol* (2003) 38(4):348–54. doi: 10.1007/s005350300062

50. Rath T, Roderfeld M, Halwe JM, Tschuschner A, Roeb E, Graf J. Cellular sources of MMP-7, MMP-13 and MMP-28 in ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2010) 45(10):1186–96. doi: 10.3109/00365521.2010.499961

51. Newell KJ, Matrisian LM, Driman DK. Matrilysin (matrix metalloproteinase-7) expression in ulcerative colitis-related tumorigenesis. *Mol Carcinog* (2002) 34(2):59–63. doi: 10.1002/mc.10049

52. Dobre M, Milanesi E, Mănuc TE, Arsene DE, Ţieranu CG, Maj C, et al. Differential intestinal mucosa transcriptomic biomarkers for crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *J Immunol Res* (2018) 2018:9208274. doi: 10.1155/2018/9208274

53. Salmela MT, Pender SL, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Puolakkainen P, Macdonald TT, Saarialho-Kere U. Collagenase-1 (MMP-1), matrilysin-1 (MMP-7), and stromelysin-2 (MMP-10) are expressed by migrating enterocytes during intestinal wound healing. *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2004) 39(11):1095–104. doi: 10.1080/00365520410003470

54. Mäkitalo L, Kolho KL, Karikoski R, Anthoni H, Saarialho-Kere U. Expression profiles of matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in colonic inflammation related to pediatric inflammatory bowel disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2010) 45(7-8):862–71. doi: 10.3109/00365520903583863

55. O'Sullivan S, Wang J, Radomski MW, Gilmer JF, Medina C. Novel barbiturate-nitrate compounds inhibit the upregulation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 gene expression in intestinal inflammation through a cGMP-mediated pathway. *Biomolecules* (2020) 10(5). doi: 10.3390/biom10050808

56. Sykes AP, Bhogal R, Brampton C, Chander C, Whelan C, Parsons ME, et al. The effect of an inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinases on colonic inflammation in a trinitrobenzenesulphonic acid rat model of inflammatory bowel disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (1999) 13(11):1535–42. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2036.1999.00633.x

57. Di Sebastiano P, di Mola FF, Artese L, Rossi C, Mascetta G, Pernthaler H, et al. Beneficial effects of batimastat (BB-94), a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, in rat experimental colitis. *Digestion* (2001) 63(4):234–9. doi: 10.1159/000051895

58. Schreiber S, Siegel CA, Friedenberg KA, Younes ZH, Seidler U, Bhandari BR, et al. A phase 2, randomized, placebo-controlled study evaluating matrix metalloproteinase-9 inhibitor, andecaliximab, in patients with moderately to severely active crohn's disease. *J Crohns Colitis* (2018) 12(9):1014–20. doi: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy070

59. Sandborn WJ, Bhandari BR, Fogel R, Onken J, Yen E, Zhao X, et al. Randomised clinical trial: A phase 1, dose-ranging study of the anti-matrix metalloproteinase-9 monoclonal antibody GS-5745 versus placebo for ulcerative colitis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (2016) 44(2):157–69. doi: 10.1111/apt.13653

60. Sandborn WJ, Bhandari BR, Randall C, Younes ZH, Romanczyk T, Xin Y, et al. Andecaliximab [Anti-matrix metalloproteinase-9] induction therapy for ulcerative colitis: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 2/3 study in patients with moderate to severe disease. *J Crohns Colitis* (2018) 12 (9):1021–9. doi: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjy049

61. Appleby TC, Greenstein AE, Hung M, Liclican A, Velasquez M, Villaseñor AG, et al. Biochemical characterization and structure determination of a potent, selective antibody inhibitor of human MMP9. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292(16):6810–20. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.760579

62. Sipos F, Germann TM, Wichmann B, Galamb O, Spisák S, Krenács T, et al. MMP3 and CXCL1 are potent stromal protein markers of dysplasia-carcinoma transition in sporadic colorectal cancer. *Eur J Cancer Prev* (2014) 23(5):336–43. doi: 10.1097/CEJ.0000000000000058

63. Gill SE, Nadler ST, Li Q, Frevert CW, Park PW, Chen P, et al. Shedding of syndecan-1/CXCL1 complexes by matrix metalloproteinase 7 functions as an epithelial checkpoint of neutrophil activation. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2016) 55(2):243–51. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2015-0193OC

64. Rymarz A, Mosakowska M, Niemczyk S. The significance of metalloproteinase 3 (MMP-3), chemokine CXC ligand 13 (CXCL-13) and complement component C5a in different stages of ANCA associated vasculitis. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):5132. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-84662-3

65. Uzzan M, Martin JC, Mesin L, Livanos AE, Castro-Dopico T, Huang R, et al. Ulcerative colitis is characterized by a plasmablast-skewed humoral response associated with disease activity. *Nat Med* (2022) 28(4):766–79. doi: 10.1038/s41591-022-01680-y

66. Vong L, Ferraz JG, Dufton N, Panaccione R, Beck PL, Sherman PM, et al. Up-regulation of annexin-A1 and lipoxin A(4) in individuals with ulcerative colitis may promote mucosal homeostasis. *PloS One* (2012) 7(6):e39244. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0039244

67. Leoni G, Neumann PA, Kamaly N, Quiros M, Nishio H, Jones HR, et al. Annexin A1-containing extracellular vesicles and polymeric nanoparticles promote epithelial wound repair. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(3):1215–27. doi: 10.1172/JCI76693

68. Shen Q, Huang Z, Yao J, Jin Y. Extracellular vesicles-mediated interaction within intestinal microenvironment in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Adv Res* (2022) 37:221–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jare.2021.07.002

69. Leoni G, Alam A, Neumann PA, Lambeth JD, Cheng G, McCoy J, et al. Annexin A1, formyl peptide receptor, and NOX1 orchestrate epithelial repair. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123(1):443–54. doi: 10.1172/JCI65831

70. Martin GR, Perretti M, Flower RJ, Wallace JL. Annexin-1 modulates repair of gastric mucosal injury. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2008) 294(3): G764–9. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00531.2007

71. Perretti M, D'Acquisto F. Annexin A1 and glucocorticoids as effectors of the resolution of inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9(1):62–70. doi: 10.1038/nri2470

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 05 December 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1074099

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Guan-Jun Yang,
Ningbo University, China

REVIEWED BY
Malgorzata Krzyzowska,
Military Institute of Hygiene and Epidemiology, Poland
Saoussen Karray,
Dermatologie, Oncologie, France
Andrea Mohr,
University of Essex, United Kingdom

*CORRESPONDENCE
Patrick Legembre
patrick.legembre@inserm.fr

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 19 October 2022
ACCEPTED 21 November 2022
PUBLISHED 05 December 2022

CITATION
Devel L, Guedeney N, Bregant S, Chowdhury A, Jean M and Legembre P (2022) Role of metalloproteases in the CD95 signaling pathways.
Front. Immunol. 13:1074099.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1074099

Role of metalloproteases in the CD95 signaling pathways

Laurent Devel[1], Nicolas Guedeney[2], Sarah Bregant[1], Animesh Chowdhury[3], Mickael Jean[2] and Patrick Legembre[4]*

[1]Université Paris-Saclay, CEA, INRAE, Département Médicaments et Technologies pour la Santé (DMTS), SIMoS, Gif-sur-Yvette, France, [2]Université de Rennes 1, Institut des Sciences Chimiques de Rennes - UMR CNRS 6226 Equipe COrInt, Rennes, France, [3]National Institute of Biomedical Genomics, Kalyani, West Bengal, India, [4]CRIBL UMR CNRS 7276 INSERM 1262, Université de Limoges, Rue Marcland, Limoges, France

CD95L (also known as FasL or CD178) is a member of the tumor necrosis family (TNF) superfamily. Although this transmembrane ligand has been mainly considered as a potent apoptotic inducer in CD95 (Fas)-expressing cells, more recent studies pointed out its role in the implementation of non-apoptotic signals. Accordingly, this ligand has been associated with the aggravation of inflammation in different auto-immune disorders and in the metastatic occurrence in different cancers. Although it remains to decipher all key factors involved in the ambivalent role of this ligand, accumulating clues suggest that while the membrane bound CD95L triggers apoptosis, its soluble counterpart generated by metalloprotease-driven cleavage is responsible for its non-apoptotic functions. Nonetheless, the metalloproteases (MMPs and ADAMs) involved in the CD95L shedding, the cleavage sites and the different stoichiometries and functions of the soluble CD95L remain to be elucidated. To better understand how soluble CD95L triggers signaling pathways from apoptosis to inflammation or cell migration, we propose herein to summarize the different metalloproteases that have been described to be able to shed CD95L, their cleavage sites and the biological functions associated with the released ligands. Based on these new findings, the development of CD95/CD95L-targeting therapeutics is also discussed.

KEYWORDS

ADAM, CD95L, cancer, cleavage, inflammation, MMP

Introduction

Different environmental factors (infection, pollution, UV …) involved in chronic inflammatory disorders and cancers affect the expression level and/or the interaction of different receptors and ligands, which in turn alter intracellular signaling pathways, subsequently leading to pathophysiological phenotypic changes. Death receptors (DR) are transmembrane receptors that can implement cell death signals *via* apoptosis,

necroptosis, pyroptosis or ferroptosis. Ligands of the tumor necrosis factor (TNF) family and their receptors (TNF-R) are cytokines contributing to the induction of a caspase-dependent apoptotic death. Interestingly, these so-called "death receptors" can also trigger non-apoptotic signaling pathways involved in cell migration, differentiation, survival, and proliferation (1–5).

Six human death receptors (DRs) have been identified, TNF-R1 (6, 7), CD95 (Fas/APO-1/TNFRSF6) (8, 9), TRAIL-R1 (DR4) (10), TRAIL-R2 (DR5) (11, 12), DR3 (TRAMP) (13–16), and DR6 (also known as TNFRSF21 (17)). These death receptors are activated by TNF (18), CD95L (also known as FasL or CD178) (19), TRAIL (20), and TL1A, respectively (21), with the ligand for DR6 remaining to be confirmed even if amyloid precursor protein represents a solid option (22, 23). Apoptosis is finely regulated by these DRs, and mutations or expression deregulation of these receptors lead to various diseases (auto-immune, neurodegenerative, heart diseases or cancer) and development of chemoresistance (24).

CD95 and CD95L

CD95 is a ubiquitously expressed transmembrane receptor, which belongs to the TNF-R family (8). Its natural ligand, CD95L is a transmembrane protein involved in the induction of a caspase-dependent apoptotic signal (8, 25, 26). The CD95/CD95L pair contributes to immune homeostasis and surveillance, and different mutations mainly localized within the CD95 death domain (DD), an intracellular region involved in the recruitment of the adaptor protein Fas-Associated protein with Death Domain (FADD), have been associated with breakdown of self-tolerance in autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome (ALPS) patients (27, 28) and Lpr^{Cg} mice (29, 30). CD95 mutations have also been detected in lymphoma pushing the authors to classify CD95 as a tumor suppressor gene (31, 32). Although DD-localized CD95 mutations foster tumor progression by rendering tumor cells resistant to the apoptotic response (33), new and accumulating evidence support that this receptor exerts more complex biological functions, and might promote oncogenesis and inflammation/auto-immunity independently of its ability to trigger cell death (3, 34–36).

For CD95L, rare mutations have been reported in human and are associated with lupus (37) or ALPS type Ib (38, 39) pathologies. The *gld* (for *generalized lymphoproliferative disease*) mice also display a lupus-like phenotype and harbor a mutation in CD95L with the replacement of its phenylalanine 273 by a leucine (F273L). This mutation reduces the efficiency of CD95/CD95L interaction (40).

Interestingly, CD95L might also interact with another TNFR member, DR5 (41). The authors show that, although the CD95L affinity for DR5 was weaker than that for CD95 ((K_D was $1.23x10^{-12}$ M for DR5–CD95L *versus* $6.01x10^{-13}$ M for DR5–TRAIL), CD95L can compete TRAIL for DR5 binding, suggesting that both ligands share a similar interaction region in DR5 (41). More importantly, the CD95L/DR5 interaction has been suggested to promote arthritis severity in a mouse model (*i.e.*, autoantibody-induced arthritis). Surprisingly, the K_D of CD95L for DR5 assessed in this study is far higher than that currently measured for CD95 (K_D comprised between and $7x10^{-8}$ and $2x10^{-9}$M (42–45), suggesting that CD95L would possess a stronger affinity for DR5 than for its own receptor. This conclusion remains to be strengthened with structural methods to definitively validate the CD95L/DR5 interaction.

At least, two main forms of CD95L exist. The transmembrane CD95L (m-CD95L) triggers cell death when it interacts with CD95-expressing cells, while metalloproteases can release soluble CD95L (s-CD95L) (46–48). Expressed by activated B and T-cells, m-CD95L contributes to the immune contraction (49) and its expression by myeloid cells participates in tissue inflammation by recruiting macrophage in damaged spinal cord (50). In this latter study, the role of m-CD95L and/or s-CD95L in the inflammatory process remains to be addressed. Contradicting studies exist on s-CD95L; while soluble CD95L can trigger apoptosis and promote lung damage in acute lung injury (ALI) (51, 52), it fails to induce cell death but rather stimulates inflammation in chronic autoimmune disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) (34, 48) and metastasis occurrence in cancers (53–57). Such a discrepancy might be ascribed to the stoichiometry of s-CD95L (43, 58), which seems to rely on the presence or absence of juxtamembrane N-terminal end (51, 59). In this respect, metalloproteases involved in the m-CD95L shedding as well as their preferential cleavage sites within the stalk region will directly impact the N-terminal length of s-CD95L (Figures 1A–C) end and thereby, its biological function as discussed below. It has been reported that m-CD95L can be shed close to its transmembrane domain releasing a s-CD95L encompassing a stalk region both in mouse (43, 60) and human (43, 61). This stalk region promotes the aggregation and the cytotoxic activity of s-CD95L. These observations point out that the presence or absence of certain metalloproteases involved in the CD95L shedding, might be responsible for the release of different ligands that either trigger cell death or aggravate inflammation or oncogenesis.

Cloning

CD95L/FasL, cloned in 1993 (19), is a type II transmembrane protein that belongs to the tumor necrosis factor (TNF) family. Northern hybridization revealed that the ligand is mainly expressed in activated splenocytes and thymocytes, consistent with its involvement in T cell-mediated cytotoxicity and immune homeostasis. This ligand is also detected in several nonlymphoid tissues, such as testis (19). In 1989, a monoclonal antibody (mAb) APO-1 isolated by Peter Krammer's group killed many tumor cells (25). This antibody recognizes CD95, a transmembrane receptor cloned in 1991 by the Nagata's team (8, 9).

CD95L and CD95 structures

As aforementioned, CD95L is a type II transmembrane protein that encompasses a long cytoplasmic intracellular domain, a transmembrane (TM) domain, a stalk region and a TNF homology domain (THD) (Figure 1A). The THD adopts a 'jelly-roll' topology that participates in the ligand homotrimerization and its interaction with CD95 (62). CD95L can be cleaved within its stalk region (amino acid residues 103 to 143) by different proteases (Figure 1B). Of note, only 3 cleavage sites over 5 are conserved between human and mouse (Figure 1C) suggesting that either different proteases or different sites are involved between these two species or that the main cleavage sites correspond to the three conserved sequences. The intracellular N-terminal region of CD95L is long and contains different domains including a casein kinase I (CKI) substrate motif (SSASS in human) and a proline-rich domain (PRD) (63)(Figure 1A). CD95L PRD interacts with proteins containing SH3 and/or WW domains (*i.e.*, SH3 domain of Src kinase $p59^{Fyn}$) and these interactions seem to regulate the expression level and stability of CD95L (64, 65). In addition, PRD contributes to the CD95L-mediated reverse signaling (66, 67). Like TNF (68), the CKI domain of CD95L might also participate in the reverse signaling. In addition, the intracellular region of CD95L can be cleaved by signal peptide peptidase-like 2a (SPPL2a) releasing an intracellular peptide, trafficking to the nucleus to inhibit transcription (69). The biological role of SPPL2a cleavage and its cleavage site remain to be elucidated.

CD95 contains three extracellular cysteine-rich domains (CRDs) (70). While CRD1 is responsible for pre-association of the receptor at the plasma membrane and has been named the pre-ligand binding assembly domain (PLAD) (71–73), both CRD2 and CRD3 regions contribute to ligand binding (74). Although CD95 does not possess any enzymatic activity, its cytosolic region encompasses a death domain (DD) (75) involved in the apoptotic signal, and a juxtamembrane domain interacting with ezrin (76) and phospholipase Cγ1 (48, 77, 78) to promote neurite growth or cell migration, respectively. Through protein-protein interactions (PPIs), the 80-amino acid containing DD recruits the Fas-Associated protein with Death Domain (FADD), which in turn binds and aggregates the pro-caspase-8 (79). This complex, designated death inducing signaling complex (DISC), initiates apoptosis (79). The juxtamembrane region interacts with different partners to trigger the motility-inducing signaling complex (MISC) formation implementing a Ca^{2+} response, and the subsequent induction of non-apoptotic signaling pathways (2, 76, 80, 81).

Extracellular matrix and metalloproteases

Extracellular matrix (ECM) is composed of a large number of structural and functional components that includes enzymes, collagens and proteoglycans, which are secreted and self-assembled into the immediate cellular environment (82). Other non-proteoglycan matrix components include hyaluronic acid, fibronectin, elastin, and laminin. This ECM provides structural support to cells and an integral signaling network through the action of different cytokines and growth factors interacting with the matrix components (83–86).

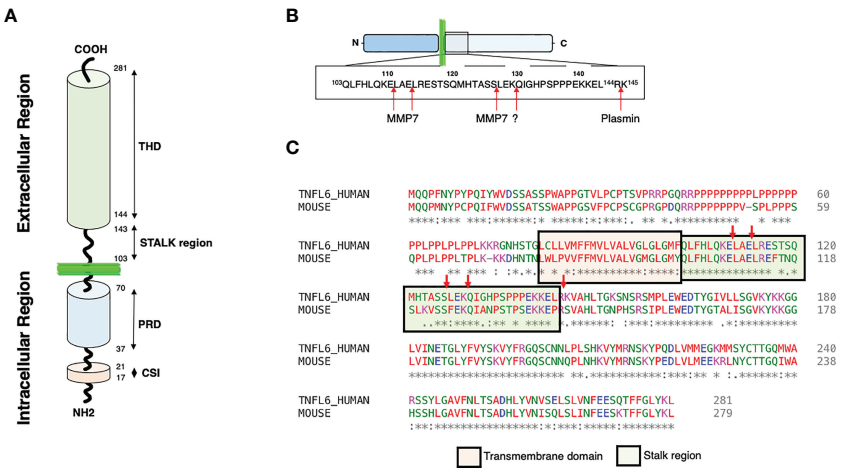


FIGURE 1
CD95L structures and cleavages sites. **(A)** Representation of CD95L domains. Proline rich domain: PRD; Casein kinase I substrate motif: CSI; TNF homology domain: THD. **(B)** Representation of the different cleavage sites described within the CD95L stalk region. **(C)** Alignment of human and mouse CD95L protein sequence using Clustal omega (1.2.4). The transmembrane and the stalk domains are represented.

Forinstance, binding of the s-CD95L to ECM, and more specifically to fibronectin, transforms the non-apoptotic ligand into a potent death inducer (87) suggesting that immobilization and/or aggregation of the s-CD95L homotrimer can foster the induction of the apoptotic response. In agreement with this observation, although a soluble and homotrimeric CD95L fails to trigger apoptosis, its hexameric counterpart (58) can do it. We also observed that the more CD95L is aggregated, the more its ability to induce apoptosis is increased (88).

Most of the ECM protein components are processed by matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). In human, this family of zinc-dependent endopeptidases englobes 23 members sharing structural domains (89, 90). These proteases are mainly secreted within the pericellular and extracellular space (61) but can also be anchored to the cell surface (91) or adopt an intracellular localization, that has been correlated in certain cases to non-proteolytic functions (90, 92). Except during specific stages of development involving tissue remodeling (*e.g.*, embryogenesis) and wound healing processes, there is no constitutive expression of MMPs at homeostasis. Once secreted, these enzymes coexist within the extracellular space under latent forms (zymogens) and active forms, whose proteolytic activity is finely tuned by endogenous inhibitors such as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteases (TIMPs) or alpha-macroglobulin.

Recent N-terminomics and proteomics techniques have been used to profile hundreds of cleavage sites in proteomes associated with MMP activity, which reveal that more than two-third of MMP substrates are non-ECM proteins. Accordingly, far beyond their capacity to collectively cleave the ECM substrates, MMPs can process chemokines, cytokines, cell-surface receptors, growth factors, and nuclear proteins. Thus, MMPs are involved in inflammatory response, angiogenesis, cell-to-cell communication and cell proliferation, and the deregulation of their activity contributes to the progression of many diseases including cancer, chronic inflammatory disorders, vascular and central nervous system diseases (90).

MMPs are classified according to their linear sequence similarity, domain organization and substrate specificity (90). All the MMPs share a minimal N-terminal region, consisting in a signal peptide, a pro-domain and a metalloprotease/catalytic domain (90) (Figure 2A). Except for MMP-7, -26 and -23, all MMPs encompass a hemopexin-like C-terminal region, which is important in determining substrate specificity and interaction with tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs). This C-terminal domain plays also an important role in cell migratory function of certain MMPs. Gelatinase-A (MMP-2) and gelatinase-B (MMP-9) contain fibronectin type-II inserts within their catalytic domain. These inserts confer the ability to bind and cleave gelatin and collagen.

Membrane-type MMPs (MT-MMPs) are embedded in the plasma membrane of the cells *via* a transmembrane domain or a glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchor (Figure 2A). This family includes the transmembrane proteins MMP-14, MMP-15, MMP-16, and MMP-24, and the GPI-anchored proteins MMP-17 and -25

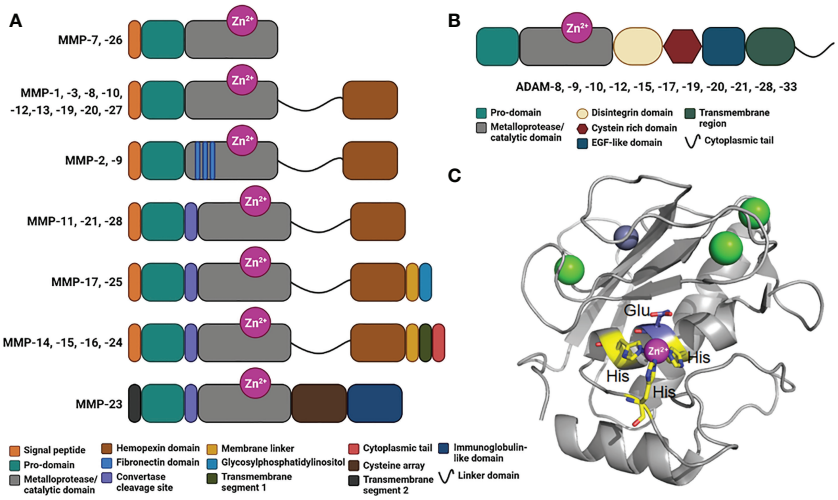


FIGURE 2
Domains in human MMPs and ADAMs. **(A)** Schematic representation of the domains in human MMPs consisting in a signal peptide, a prodomain, a metalloprotease/catalytic domain, a linker domain, a hemopexin domain, fibronectin inserts, a convertase cleavage site, a membrane linker, a glycosylphosphatidylinositol, a transmembrane segment 1, a cytoplasmic tail, a transmembrane segment 2, a cysteine array and immunoglobulin-like domain. **(B)** Schematic representation of ADAMs organized in modules consisting in a prodomain, a metalloprotease/catalytic domain, a disintegrin domain, a cysteine rich domain, an EGF-like domain, a transmembrane region and a cytoplasmic tail. **(C)** Crystal structure of a typical Metalloprotease/catalytic domain in cartoon representation (hMMP-12, PDB code: 4GQL), with catalytic zinc ion as magenta ball, His residues chelating the catalytic zinc ion in yellow stick, catalytic glutamic acid residue in blue stick, and structural zinc and calcium ion as grey and green balls, respectively.

(93). Some MMPs harbor a furin-like convertase cleavage site (Figure 2A), which is intracellularly cleaved to activate the protease and promote its distribution at the cell surface. MMP-23 is a unique MMP that contains a cysteine array and immunoglobulin-like domain, whose exact role remains elusive.

Within the extracellular space, a disintegrins and metalloproteinases (ADAMs) family can also exert a proteolytic activity (94–96). The main substrates for ADAMs are type I and II transmembrane proteins, which make them as shedding proteases. However, these proteases are also capable of processing cytokines and growth factors (95). Interestingly, in the case of transmembrane proteins, the cleavage consistently occurs between 10 and 15 amino acids from the plasma membrane. Like MMPs, ADAMs possess several domains, including a pro-domain, a metalloprotease/catalytic domain, a disintegrin domain, a cysteine rich domain, an EGF-like domain, a transmembrane domain and a C-terminal cytoplasmic tail (Figure 2B). All ADAMs contain a disintegrin domain, which can bind to integrins from adjacent cells, with potential consequences in cell adhesion and migration. These metalloproteases are implicated in different diseases including cancer (95), systemic inflammation (96), cardiovascular diseases and atherosclerosis (97, 98). A critical role in kidney pathologies (99) and in immunity (100) has also been documented.

Both MMPs and ADAMs belong to the superfamily of metzincin proteases. These metzincins share a conserved HEXXHXXGXXH motif within their metalloprotease/catalytic domain, where the three histidine residues bind to the catalytic zinc ion and the glutamate, as a general acid base, and activates a water molecule required for the peptide bond hydrolysis (Figure 2C).

MMPs, ADAMs and CD95L regulation

CD95L can be cleaved by several metalloproteases, including MMPs and ADAMs, to release different soluble CD95Ls (s-CD95Ls), which have been reported to induce cell proliferation, migration, survival (36) but also cell death (51, 59). Rendering more complex to predict the biological outcome of s-CD95L, this ligand can also interact with other TNFR members, including as aforementioned, DR5 (41) or the soluble receptor DcR3 (44). Despite the complexity of the signaling pathways induced by the different forms of s-CD95L and their implication in the progression of different pathologies including chronic inflammatory disorders and cancers only a limited structural knowledge exists on these s-CD95Ls.

Metalloproteases and CD95L

Thirty years after CD95L cloning, it remains difficult to address what are the MMP/ADAMs responsible for the cytokine shedding, where the protease cleaves m-CD95L and whether the released soluble factor triggers non-apoptotic (34, 41, 55, 57, 78, 80, 101) or apoptotic outcome (51, 59, 102).

Some ADAM members have been described to contribute to the generation of s-CD95L. Indeed, both ADAM10 (69, 103) and ADAM17 (104) can cleave m-CD95L to release s-CD95L. ADAM10 can also shed the transmembrane TNFα (105). As aforementioned, a second step occurs following ADAM10-mediated cleavage, with the SPPL2a-mediated cleavage of the CD95L intracellular region to release a cytosolic domain modulating gene expression (69). MMP7 also cleaves the transmembrane CD95L but the biological role of the released ligand remains difficult to apprehend. While from prostate epithelial cells, MMP7 can release a soluble and cytotoxic CD95L, which is involved in the involution of the organ in rat (106), the same metalloprotease in human sheds membrane-bound CD95L from tumor cells to protect them from doxorubicin or oxaliplatin-induced cell death in human (107, 108). S-CD95L is increased in sera of human idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) and bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis in mice and this ligand prevents the elimination of fibrotic-lung myofibroblasts by CD95L-expressing T cells (109). Accordingly, MMP-7 knock-out mice exhibit resistance to the bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis, probably because these animals fail to cleave CD95L and generate the anti-apoptotic soluble ligand (109). Of note, MMP7 also cleaves the receptor of CD95L, CD95 and by doing so, promotes its ability to implement non-apoptotic signaling pathways in cancer cells (45, 110).

Regarding the cleavage positions within the CD95L stalk region, *in vitro* analyses revealed that MMP-7 is likely to cleave before the two leucine residues in the amino acid residues ^{110}ELAELR^{115} conserved between human and mouse sequences (Figures 2B, C) (111). This sequence is at proximity of the plasma membrane bilayer suggesting that the released ligand might exert an apoptotic function because it conserves a full-length stalk region. As above mentioned, the stalk region of CD95L seems to exert a pivotal role in the apoptotic property of the soluble ligand (59). For instance, conservation of the stalk region (Figures 1A, C) in the soluble CD95L dosed in acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) engenders a cytotoxic ligand killing the alveolar epithelial cells by apoptosis (51). Mutations of the ^{110}ELAELR^{115} sequence do not completely abrogate the release of s-CD95L, because MMP7 might process m-CD95L at an additional position between ^{126}SL^{127} (111), which, in this case, generate a non-apoptotic cytokine regarding the loss of the stalk region. Tschopp's team also highlighted a cleavage of the transmembrane CD95L between amino acid residues ^{126}SL^{127} (47), while Nagata's team observed a processing between ^{129}KQ^{130} (46, 112). The protease(s) involved in these shedding was/were not identified and although the cleavage sites diverge, both groups came with the conclusion that the metalloprotease-cleaved CD95Ls do not trigger apoptosis.

In rheumatoid arthritis (RA), MMP3 has also been suggested to cleave m-CD95L and accumulate s-CD95L in the synovial fluid of these patients (113). The role of s-CD95L in RA remains to be elucidated.

In neuronal and glial cells, preclinical studies showed that MMP9 contributes to the motor neuron cell death in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) patients by regulating TNF-α and CD95L expression (114). Selective inhibition of MMP-9 activity has also been shown to increase in the m-CD95L/s-CD95L ratio on neonatal monocytes (115). Macrophages exposed to bacteria (*i.e.*, Escherichia coli infection) undergo an increase in CD95L expression (115) and the up-regulation of MMP-9 in these cells protects them from an autocrine and/or paracrine precocious phagocytosis-induced cell death by shedding the transmembrane CD95L.

Plasmin, a serine protease, can also cleave CD95L between amino acid residues Arg^{144} and Lys^{145} (Figure 2B) and although the released CD95L is devoid of its stalk region, it can still trigger cell death in endothelial cells (102). In conclusion, not only the identification of the amino acid sequence, but also the structure and stoichiometry of the soluble CD95Ls present in the different chronic inflammatory disorders and cancers must be realized to apprehend the biological role of each CD95 ligand.

MMPs and cancer

Many studies have reported the expression of MMPs in human cancers. However, what was originally thought about their detrimental roles has been challenged these two last decades. Indeed, an overexpression of certain MMPs does not necessarily imply the promotion of tumor or metastasis. In this respect, at least 10 MMPs have been reported to have protective roles in cancer (116). Among the "oncogenic" MMPs, MMP-2 and MMP-9 have been implicated as the most important prognostic factor in cancer microenvironment (117, 118). MMP-2 is correlated with the development of different types of cancers and associated with poor prognosis (119, 120). MMP9 contributes to the ECM remodeling and the release of membrane-bound proteins and thereby, might favor cell invasion and poor prognosis (121, 122). Other MMPs such as MMP3, MMP-7, MMP-11, and MMP-13 also participate in cancer development (123–128). With MMPs, ADAM10 is up-regulated in gastric cancer lesions compared with adjacent non-cancerous tissues (129). It remains to evaluate whether these metalloproteases could affect oncogenesis by reducing the quantity of membrane-bound CD95L or increasing the concentration of soluble CD95L. Numerous small-molecule MMP inhibitors (MMPi) have been developed but systematically failed in late-stage clinical studies (91, 130). Beside their poor pharmacokinetics and low oral availability/inability, this major failure has been mainly attributed to their lack of specificity within the MMP family and towards other metalloenzymes. Benefiting from a better understanding of MMP biology that emphasizes the necessity to selectively target one single MMP in a given pathological context, a new generation of selective MMPi has emerged recently (131). To achieve a better selectivity, several strategies have been deployed. Regarding the small-molecule inhibitors they mainly consist in either replacing the hydroxamic acid group found in most of broad spectrum MMPis by a weaker Zn^{2+} chelating moiety (132, 133) or targeting exclusively the S1' pocket which significantly differ between the MMPs (131, 132). Alternatively, the development of surrogates of MMPs endogenous inhibitors such as TIMP analogs or targeting MMP gene expression using mRNAs have also been explored. Despite these improvements, finding the right balance between activity, selectivity and ADMET parameters still remain challenging and the timing of MMPi application is critical to achieve the desired therapeutic effect, as the "window of opportunity" is often in premetastatic disease (91, 130, 134).

CD95L, metalloproteases and cancer

Accumulating evidence highlight the pro-oncogenic role of CD95 and CD95L pair. Although the elimination of CD95 expression in some colorectal tumors was reported to predict metastatic tumor recurrence (135), most of the analyses indicate that CD95 expression is maintained in these tumors and contributes to activate pro-oncogenic signaling pathways (136). On the other side, the expression of membrane CD95L and CD95 expression is gradually increased during progression from (early) adenoma to colorectal carcinoma (56, 137). Overexpression of CD95 in apoptosis-resistant 3LL cells makes them apoptosis-sensitive *in vitro* (138) but, transplantation of these cells into mice, reveals a tumor growth advantage as compared to control cells. This underscores the importance of investigating a mechanism within an environment that resembles the clinical situation as much as possible. The seminal experiments establishing the oncogenic role of CD95 came from the elimination of the receptor in two mouse models of cancers (*i.e.*, ovarian and liver cancers), which was associated with the significant reduction of cancer occurrence and growth (35). More recently, we observed that the expression of CD95 is maintained in triple negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells to regulate the NF-κB signaling pathway (139). Accordingly, CD95 loss in TNBC cells stimulates an inflammatory signal, which contributes *in vivo* to the anti-tumor activity of natural killer (NK) cells (140). Therefore, although soluble CD95L is an attractive target to develop drugs and prevent metastasis dissemination of TNBC cells (57), it might be more appropriate to develop therapeutics targeting CD95.

Accumulating evidence support that s-CD95L promotes tumor development and metastasis but the MMPs or ADAMs involved in this process remain to be elucidated. The identification

of i) the MMPs/ADAMs and ii) their cleavage sites in CD95L will help us to identify how many s-CD95Ls exist *in vivo*, and anticipate their stoichiometry to better predict their biological effects on the immune response and the tumor progression.

Targeting CD95/CD95L in clinic, what next?

As aforementioned, CD95 can induce a broad range of signaling pathways, with different biological outcomes. This is related to a fine-tuned control of CD95 aggregation, conformation, distribution within plasma membrane sub-domains and post-translational modifications. These parameters rely on the quality of the CD95/CD95L interaction (141). MMPs and ADAMs are responsible for the generation of soluble CD95L, that might promote metastatic occurrence in cancers or stimulate trafficking/activation of immune cells in chronic inflammatory disorders and thus, inhibiting MMP or ADAM activity could represent an attractive therapeutic strategy in these pathologies (Figure 3). In addition, inhibition of the non-apoptotic signaling pathways downstream s-CD95L/CD95 interaction might also represent an attractive option to treat certain cancers and chronic inflammatory disorders. Asunercept (initially called APG101) is a decoy receptor encompassing the extracellular region of CD95 fused to the Fc domain of human IgG1. APG101 interacts with CD95L, both transmembrane and soluble forms (Figure 3), and abrogates all signals induced by these ligands. Asunercept in phase I/II clinical trials exhibits encouraging therapeutic effect on myelodysplastic syndromes (142) and glioblastoma (143, 144). In addition, the therapeutic value of this drug is also under evaluation (NCT04535674) in COVID-19 patients, in whom CD95L inhibition might protect against the macrophage/neutrophil-driven damage of epithelial cells (145). Although the clinical outcomes of these trials are motivating, it remains that APG101 blocks both apoptotic and non-apoptotic signals, rendering difficult to discriminate the role of each cellular response in the pathogenesis. We recently developed a drug (i.e., peptidomimetic) neutralizing in a selective fashion, the CD95 non-apoptotic pathway (78). This drug, designated DB550, disrupts the CD95/PLCγ1 interaction and the subsequent calcium signaling pathway, which is mandatory for cell migration (77). DB550 injection in SLE-prone mice prevents Th17 cell transmigration in inflamed kidneys and alleviates clinical symptoms (78). These findings support that the selective inhibition of CD95-mediated non apoptotic pathways might turn out sufficient to treat cancers and chronic autoimmune disorders in which s-CD95L is up-regulated (36).

Regarding m-CD95L shedding, another alternative to selectively block the CD95-mediated non-apoptotic signal is to prevent the generation of s-CD95L by inhibiting metalloproteases. Beyond the fact that metalloproteases are pleotropic enzymes, whose inhibition will engender clinical outcomes difficult to predict, an additional concern is the accumulation of membrane-bound CD95L that, might favor the elimination of certain cancer or immune cells, but might also engender undesired tissue damage (Figure 3). Finally, another therapeutic approach

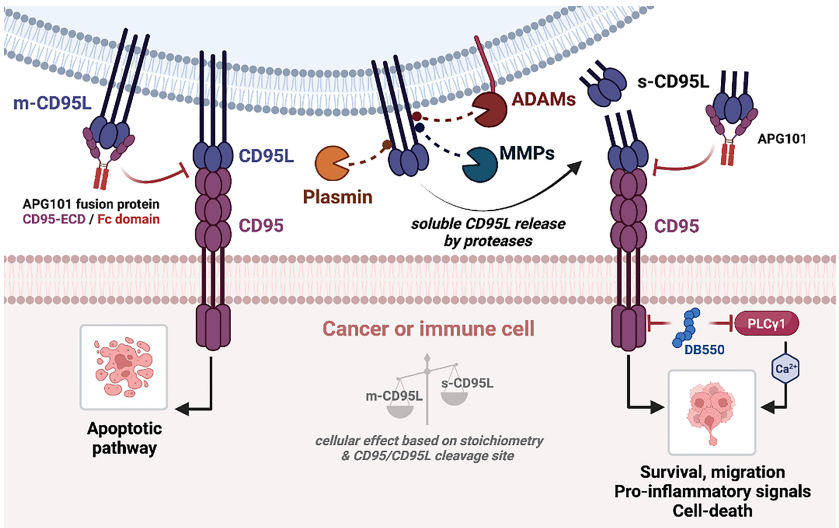


FIGURE 3
CD95/CD95L-mediated signaling pathways. (Left) Binding of m-CD95L to CD95 induces an apoptotic signaling pathway. (Right) m-CD95L processing by proteases (ADAMs, MMPs, plasmin) leads to the release of different s-CD95L in the extracellular environment. Depending on the ratio m-CD95L/s-CD95L, and the shedding sequence, several signaling pathways can be triggered: cell survival, migration (promotes the development of metastases), chemoattraction and pro-inflammatory signal, or cell death. Blocking of CD95L binding to CD95 by APG101 (Asunercept) blocks both apoptotic and non-apoptotic signaling pathways.

for cancer patients could be to develop methods to extinguish the CD95 expression itself. Indeed, we recently observed that the elimination of CD95 in triple negative breast cancers induces a pro-inflammatory signal and promote the anti-tumor activity of NK cells (139, 140).

Author contributions

LD, NG, SB, AC, MJ and PL wrote the original draft. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by INCa PLBIO (PLBIO 2018-132), ANR PRCE (ANR-17-CE15-0027), and with financial support from ITMO Cancer of Aviesan within the framework of the 2021-2030 Cancer Control Strategy, on funds administered by Inserm.

Conflict of interest

PL and MJ are involved in patents protecting the use of CD95 or CD95L in chronic inflammatory disorders and cancers WO2014118317; WO2015189236; WO2015158810; WO2015104284; WO2017149012; WO2018130679.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be constructed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. O'Reilly E, Tirincsi A, Logue SE, Szegezdi E. The janus face of death receptor signaling during tumor immunoediting. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:446. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00446

2. Guegan JP, Legembre P. Nonapoptotic functions of Fas/CD95 in the immune response. *FEBS J* (2018) 285:809–27. doi: 10.1111/febs.14292

3. Guegan JP, Ginestier C, Charafe-Jauffret E, Ducret T, Quignard JF, Vacher P, et al. CD95/Fas and metastatic disease: What does not kill you makes you stronger. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2020) 60:121–31. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2019.06.004

4. Moriwaki K, Chan FKM, Miyoshi E. Sweet modification and regulation of death receptor signalling pathway. *J Biochem* (2021) 169:643–52. doi: 10.1093/jb/mvab034

5. Green DR. The death receptor pathway of apoptosis. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2022) 14. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a041053

6. Loetscher H, Pan YC, Lahm HW, Gentz R, Brockhaus M, Tabuchi H, et al. Molecular cloning and expression of the human 55 kd tumor necrosis factor receptor. *Cell* (1990) 61:351–9. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(90)90815-V

7. Schall TJ, Lewis M, Koller KJ, Lee A, Rice GC, Wong GH, et al. Molecular cloning and expression of a receptor for human tumor necrosis factor. *Cell* (1990) 61:361–70. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(90)90816-W

8. Itoh N, Yonehara S, Ishii A, Yonehara M, Mizushima S-I, Sameshima M, et al. The polypeptide encoded by the cDNA for human cell surface antigen fas can mediate apoptosis. *Cell* (1991) 66:233–43. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(91)90614-5

9. Oehm A, Behrmann I, Falk W, Pawlita M, Maier G, Klas C, et al. Purification and molecular cloning of the APO-1 cell surface antigen, a member of the tumor necrosis factor/nerve growth factor receptor superfamily. sequence identity with the fas antigen. *J Biol Chem* (1992) 267:10709–15. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)50076-X

10. Pan G, O'rourke K, Chinnaiyan AM, Gentz R, Ebner R, Ni J, et al. The receptor for the cytotoxic ligand TRAIL. *Science* (1997) 276:111–3. doi: 10.1126/science.276.5309.111

11. Screaton GR, Mongkolsapaya J, Xu XN, Cowper AE, Mcmichael AJ, Bell JI. TRICK2, a new alternatively spliced receptor that transduces the cytotoxic signal from TRAIL. *Curr Biol* (1997) 7:693–6. doi: 10.1016/S0960-9822(06)00297-1

12. Wu GS, Burns TF, Mcdonald ER3rd, Jiang W, Meng R, Krantz ID, et al. KILLER/DR5 is a DNA damage-inducible p53-regulated death receptor gene. *Nat Genet* (1997) 17:141–3. doi: 10.1038/ng1097-141

13. Chinnaiyan AM, O'rourke K, Yu GL, Lyons RH, Garg M, Duan DR, et al. Signal transduction by DR3, a death domain-containing receptor related to TNFR-1 and CD95. *Science* (1996) 274:990–2. doi: 10.1126/science.274.5289.990

14. Kitson J, Raven T, Jiang YP, Goeddel DV, Giles KM, Pun KT, et al. A death-domain-containing receptor that mediates apoptosis. *Nature* (1996) 384:372–5. doi: 10.1038/384372a0

15. Bodmer JL, Burns K, Schneider P, Hofmann K, Steiner V, Thome M, et al. TRAMP, a novel apoptosis-mediating receptor with sequence homology to tumor necrosis factor receptor 1 and Fas(Apo-1/CD95). *Immunity* (1997) 6:79–88. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80244-7

16. Screaton GR, Xu XN, Olsen AL, Cowper AE, Tan R, Mcmichael AJ, et al. LARD: a new lymphoid-specific death domain containing receptor regulated by alternative pre-mRNA splicing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1997) 94:4615–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.9.4615

17. Pan G, Bauer JH, Haridas V, Wang S, Liu D, Yu G, et al. Identification and functional characterization of DR6, a novel death domain-containing TNF receptor. *FEBS Lett* (1998) 431:351–6. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(98)00791-1

18. Carswell EA, Old LJ, Kassel RL, Green S, Fiore N, Williamson B. An endotoxin-induced serum factor that causes necrosis of tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1975) 72:3666–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.9.4615

19. Suda T, Takahashi T, Golstein P, Nagata S. Molecular cloning and expression of the fas ligand, a novel member of the tumor necrosis factor family. *Cell* (1993) 75:1169–78. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(93)90326-L

20. Wiley SR, Schooley K, Smolak PJ, Din WS, Huang CP, Nicholl JK, et al. Identification and characterization of a new member of the TNF family that induces apoptosis. *Immunity* (1995) 3:673–82. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90057-8

21. Migone TS, Zhang J, Luo X, Zhuang L, Chen C, Hu B, et al. TL1A is a TNF-like ligand for DR3 and TR6/DcR3 and functions as a T cell costimulator. *Immunity* (2002) 16:479–92. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00283-2

22. Nikolaev A, Mclaughlin T, O'leary DD, Tessier-Lavigne M. APP binds DR6 to trigger axon pruning and neuron death *via* distinct caspases. *Nature* (2009) 457:981–9. doi: 10.1038/nature07767

23. Xu K, Olsen O, Tzvetkova-Robev D, Tessier-Lavigne M, Nikolov DB. The crystal structure of DR6 in complex with the amyloid precursor protein provides insight into death receptor activation. *Genes Dev* (2015) 29:785–90. doi: 10.1101/gad.257675.114

24. Kulbay M, Paimboeuf A, Ozdemir D, Bernier J. Review of cancer cell resistance mechanisms to apoptosis and actual targeted therapies. *J Cell Biochem* (2021) 123:1736–61. doi: 10.1002/jcb.30173

25. Trauth BC, Klas C, Peters AM, Matzku S, Moller P, Falk W, et al. Monoclonal antibody-mediated tumor regression by induction of apoptosis. *Science* (1989) 245:301–5. doi: 10.1126/science.2787530

26. Watanabe-Fukunaga R, Brannan CI, Copeland NG, Jenkins NA, Nagata S. Lymphoproliferation disorder in mice explained by defects in fas antigen that mediates apoptosis. *Nature* (1992) 356:314–7. doi: 10.1038/356314a0

27. Fisher GH, Rosenberg FJ, Straus SE, Dale JK, Middleton LA, Lin AY, et al. Dominant interfering fas gene mutations impair apoptosis in a human autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome. *Cell* (1995) 81:935–46. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(95)90013-6

28. Rieux-Laucat F, Le Deist F, Hivroz C, Roberts IA, Debatin KM, Fischer A, et al. Mutations in fas associated with human lymphoproliferative syndrome and autoimmunity. *Science* (1995) 268:1347–9. doi: 10.1126/science.7539157

29. Ogasawara J, Watanabe-Fukunaga R, Adachi M, Matsuzawa A, Kasugai T, Kitamura Y, et al. Lethal effect of the anti-fas antibody in mice. *Nature* (1993) 364:806–9. doi: 10.1038/364806a0

30. Kimura M, Matsuzawa A. Autoimmunity in mice bearing lprcg: a novel mutant gene. *Int Rev Immunol* (1994) 11:193–210. doi: 10.3109/08830189409061727

31. Muschen M, Re D, Brauninger A, Wolf J, Hansmann ML, Diehl V, et al. Somatic mutations of the CD95 gene in Hodgkin and reed-sternberg cells. *Cancer Res* (2000) 60:5640–3.

32. Muschen M, Rajewsky K, Kronke M, Kuppers R. The origin of CD95-gene mutations in b-cell lymphoma. *Trends Immunol* (2002) 23:75–80. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02115-9

33. Tauzin S, Debure L, Moreau JF, Legembre P. CD95-mediated cell signaling in cancer: mutations and post-translational modulations. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2012) 69:1261–77. doi: 10.1007/s00018-011-0866-4

34. O' Reilly LA, Tai L, Lee L, Kruse EA, Grabow S, Fairlie WD, et al. Membrane-bound fas ligand only is essential for fas-induced apoptosis. *Nature* (2009) 461:659–63. doi: 10.1038/nature08402

35. Chen L, Park SM, Tumanov AV, Hau A, Sawada K, Feig C, et al. CD95 promotes tumour growth. *Nature* (2010) 465:492–6. doi: 10.1038/nature09075

36. Kurma K, Boizard-Moracchini A, Galli G, Jean M, Vacher P, Blanco P, et al. Soluble CD95L in cancers and chronic inflammatory disorders, a new therapeutic target? *Biochim Biophys Acta Rev Cancer* (2021) 1876:188596. doi: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2021.188596

37. Wu J, Wilson J, He J, Xiang L, Schur PH, Mountz JD. Fas ligand mutation in a patient with systemic lupus erythematosus and lymphoproliferative disease. *J Clin Invest* (1996) 98:1107–13. doi: 10.1172/JCI118892

38. Bi LL, Pan G, Atkinson TP, Zheng L, Dale JK, Makris C, et al. Dominant inhibition of fas ligand-mediated apoptosis due to a heterozygous mutation associated with autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome (ALPS) type ib. *BMC Med Genet* (2007) 8:41. doi: 10.1186/1471-2350-8-41

39. Del-Rey MJ, Manzanares J, Bosque A, Aguilo JI, Gomez-Rial J, Roldan E, et al. Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome (ALPS) in a patient with a new germline fas gene mutation. *Immunobiology* (2007) 212:73–83. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2006.12.003

40. Nagata S, Suda T. Fas and fas ligand: lpr and gld mutations. *Immunol Today* (1995) 16:39–43. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(95)80069-7

41. Jeong D, Kim HS, Kim HY, Kang MJ, Jung H, Oh Y, et al. Soluble fas ligand drives autoantibody-induced arthritis by binding to DR5/TRAIL-R2. *Elife* (2021) 10. doi: 10.7554/eLife.48840

42. Starling GC, Bajorath J, Emswiler J, Ledbetter JA, Aruffo A, Kiener PA. Identification of amino acid residues important for ligand binding to fas. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185:1487–92. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.8.1487

43. Berg D, Lehne M, Muller N, Siegmund D, Munkel S, Sebald W, et al. Enforced covalent trimerization increases the activity of the TNF ligand family members TRAIL and CD95L. *Cell Death Differ* (2007) 14:2021–34. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402213

44. Liu W, Ramagopal U, Cheng H, Bonanno JB, Toro R, Bhosle R, et al. Crystal structure of the complex of human FasL and its decoy receptor DcR3. *Structure* (2016) 24:2016–23. doi: 10.1016/j.str.2016.09.009

45. Kenji SF, Kurma K, Collet B, Oblet C, Debure L, Di Primo C, et al. MMP7 cleavage of amino-terminal CD95 death receptor switches signaling toward non-apoptotic pathways. *Cell Death Dis* (2022) 13:895. doi: 10.1038/s41419-022-05352-0

46. Suda T, Hashimoto H, Tanaka M, Ochi T, Nagata S. Membrane fas ligand kills human peripheral blood T lymphocytes, and soluble fas ligand blocks the killing. *J Exp Med* (1997) 186:2045–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.186.12.2045

47. Schneider P, Holler N, Bodmer JL, Hahne M, Frei K, Fontana A, et al. Conversion of membrane-bound Fas(CD95) ligand to its soluble form is associated with downregulation of its proapoptotic activity and loss of liver toxicity. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187:1205–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.8.1205

48. Tauzin S, Chaigne-Delalande B, Selva E, Khadra N, Daburon S, Contin-Bordes C, et al. The naturally processed CD95L elicits a c-yes/calcium/PI3K-driven cell migration pathway. *PloS Biol* (2011) 9:e1001090. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001090

49. Mabrouk I, Buart S, Hasmim M, Michiels C, Connault E, Opolon P, et al. Prevention of autoimmunity and control of recall response to exogenous antigen by fas death receptor ligand expression on T cells. *Immunity* (2008) 29:922–33. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.10.007

50. Letellier E, Kumar S, Sancho-Martinez I, Krauth S, Funke-Kaiser A, Laudenklos S, et al. CD95-ligand on peripheral myeloid cells activates syk kinase to trigger their recruitment to the inflammatory site. *Immunity* (2010) 32:240–52. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.01.011

51. Herrero R, Kajikawa O, Matute-Bello G, Wang Y, Hagimoto N, Mongovin S, et al. The biological activity of FasL in human and mouse lungs is determined by the structure of its stalk region. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121:1174–90. doi: 10.1172/JCI43004

52. Herrero R, Prados L, Ferruelo A, Puig F, Pandolfi R, Guillamat-Prats R, et al. Fas activation alters tight junction proteins in acute lung injury. *Thorax* (2019) 74:69–82. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2018-211535

53. Barnhart BC, Legembre P, Pietras E, Bubici C, Franzoso G, Peter ME. CD95 ligand induces motility and invasiveness of apoptosis-resistant tumor cells. *EMBO J* (2004) 23:3175–85. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7600325

54. Kleber S, Sancho-Martinez I, Wiestler B, Beisel A, Gieffers C, Hill O, et al. Yes and PI3K bind CD95 to signal invasion of glioblastoma. *Cancer Cell* (2008) 13:235–48. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2008.02.003

55. Hoogwater FJ, Nijkamp MW, Smakman N, Steller EJ, Emmink BL, Westendorp BF, et al. Oncogenic K-ras turns death receptors into metastasis-promoting receptors in human and mouse colorectal cancer cells. *Gastroenterology* (2010) 138:2357–67. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2010.02.046

56. Hoogwater FJ, Steller EJ, Westendorp BF, Borel Rinkes IH, Kranenburg O. CD95 signaling in colorectal cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2012) 1826:189–98. doi: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2012.03.007

57. Malleter M, Tauzin S, Bessede A, Castellano R, Goubard A, Godey F, et al. CD95L cell surface cleavage triggers a prometastatic signaling pathway in triple-negative breast cancer. *Cancer Res* (2013) 73:6711–21. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-1794

58. Holler N, Tardivel A, Kovacsovics-Bankowski M, Hertig S, Gaide O, Tinel A, et al. Two adjacent trimeric fas ligands are required for fas signaling and formation of a death-inducing signaling complex. *Mol Cell Biol* (2003) 23:1428–40. doi: 10.1128/MCB.23.4.1428-1440.2003

59. Kajikawa O, Herrero R, Chow YH, Hung CF, Matute-Bello G. The bioactivity of soluble fas ligand is modulated by key amino acids of its stalk region. *PloS One* (2021) 16:e0253260. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0253260

60. Suda T, Tanaka M, Miwa K, Nagata S. Apoptosis of mouse naive T cells induced by recombinant soluble fas ligand and activation-induced resistance to fas ligand. *J Immunol* (1996) 157:3918–24.

61. Woessner JFJr. Matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in connective tissue remodeling. *FASEB J* (1991) 5:2145–54. doi: 10.1096/fasebj.5.8.1850705

62. Bodmer JL, Schneider P, Tschopp J. The molecular architecture of the TNF superfamily. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2002) 27:19–26. doi: 10.1016/S0968-0004(01)01995-8

63. Janssen O, Qian J, Linkermann A, Kabelitz D. CD95 ligand–death factor and costimulatory molecule? *Cell Death Differ* (2003) 10:1215–25. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4401305

64. Hane M, Lowin B, Peitsch M, Becker K, Tschopp J. Interaction of peptides derived from the fas ligand with the fyn-SH3 domain. *FEBS Lett* (1995) 373:265–8. doi: 10.1016/0014-5793(95)01051-F

65. Ghadimi MP, Sanzenbacher R, Thiede B, Wenzel J, Jing Q, Plomann M, et al. Identification of interaction partners of the cytosolic polyproline region of CD95 ligand (CD178). *FEBS Lett* (2002) 519:50–8. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(02)02709-6

66. Luckerath K, Kirkin V, Melzer IM, Thalheimer FB, Siele D, Milani W, et al. Immune modulation by fas ligand reverse signaling: lymphocyte proliferation is attenuated by the intracellular fas ligand domain. *Blood* (2011) 117:519–29. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-292722

67. Malarkannan S. Molecular mechanisms of FasL-mediated 'reverse-signaling'. *Mol Immunol* (2020) 127:31–7. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2020.08.010

68. Watts AD, Hunt NH, Wanigasekara Y, Bloomfield G, Wallach D, Roufogalis BD, et al. A casein kinase I motif present in the cytoplasmic domain of members of the tumour necrosis factor ligand family is implicated in 'reverse signalling'. *EMBO J* (1999) 18:2119–26. doi: 10.1093/emboj/18.8.2119

69. Kirkin V, Cahuzac N, Guardiola-Serrano F, Huault S, Luckerath K, Friedmann E, et al. The fas ligand intracellular domain is released by ADAM10 and SPPL2a cleavage in T-cells. *Cell Death Differ* (2007) 14:1678–87. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402175

70. Edmond V, Ghali B, Penna A, Taupin JL, Daburon S, Moreau JF, et al. A Precise mapping of the CD95 pre-ligand assembly domain. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e46236. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0046236

71. Papoff G, Cascino I, Eramo A, Starace G, Lynch DH, Ruberti G. An n-terminal domain shared by Fas/Apo-1 (CD95) soluble variants prevents cell death *in vitro*. *J Immunol* (1996) 156:4622–30.

72. Papoff G, Hausler P, Eramo A, Pagano MG, Di Leve G, Signore A, et al. Identification and characterization of a ligand-independent oligomerization domain in the extracellular region of the CD95 death receptor. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274:38241–50. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.53.38241

73. Siegel RM, Frederiksen JK, Zacharias DA, Chan FK-M, Johnson M, Lynch D, et al. Fas preassociation required for apoptosis signaling and dominant inhibition by pathogenic mutations. *Science* (2000) 288:2354–7. doi: 10.1126/science.288.5475.2354

74. Schneider P, Bodmer JL, Holler N, Mattmann C, Scuderi P, Terskikh A, et al. Characterization of fas (Apo-1, CD95)-fas ligand interaction. *J Biol Chem* (1997) 272:18827–33. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.30.18827

75. Feinstein E, Kimchi A, Wallach D, Boldin M, Varfolomeev E. The death domain: a module shared by proteins with diverse cellular functions. *Trends Biochem Sci* (1995) 20:342–4. doi: 10.1016/S0968-0004(00)89070-2

76. Ruan W, Lee CT, Desbarats J. A novel juxtamembrane domain in tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily molecules activates Rac1 and controls neurite growth. *Mol Biol Cell* (2008) 19:3192–202. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e08-02-0161

77. Poissonnier A, Sanseau D, Le Gallo M, Malleter M, Levoin N, Viel R, et al. CD95-mediated calcium signaling promotes T helper 17 trafficking to inflamed organs in lupus-prone mice. *Immunity* (2016) 45:209–23. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.06.028

78. Poissonnier A, Guegan JP, Nguyen HT, Best D, Levoin N, Kozlov G, et al. Disrupting the CD95-PLCgamma1 interaction prevents Th17-driven inflammation. *Nat Chem Biol* (2018) 14:1079–89. doi: 10.1038/s41589-018-0162-9

79. Kischkel FC, Hellbardt S, Behrmann I, Germer M, Pawlita M, Krammer PH, et al. Cytotoxicity-dependent APO-1 (Fas/CD95)-associated proteins form a death-inducing signaling complex (DISC) with the receptor. *EMBO J* (1995) 14:5579–88. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1995.tb00245.x

80. Desbarats J, Birge RB, Mimouni-Rongy M, Weinstein DE, Palerme JS, Newell MK. Fas engagement induces neurite growth through ERK activation and p35 upregulation. *Nat Cell Biol* (2003) 5:118–25. doi: 10.1038/ncb916

81. Steller EJ, Borel Rinkes IH, Kranenburg O. How CD95 stimulates invasion. *Cell Cycle* (2011) 10:3857–62. doi: 10.4161/cc.10.22.18290

82. Zagris N. Extracellular matrix in development of the early embryo. *Micron* (2001) 32:427–38. doi: 10.1016/S0968-4328(00)00011-1

83. Kaiura TL, Itoh H, Kubaska SM3rd, Mccaffrey TA, Liu B, Kent KC. The effect of growth factors, cytokines, and extracellular matrix proteins on fibronectin production in human vascular smooth muscle cells. *J Vasc Surg* (2000) 31:577–84. doi: 10.1067/mva.2000.103692

84. Francoeur C, Escaffit F, Vachon PH, Beaulieu JF. Proinflammatory cytokines TNF-alpha and IFN-gamma alter laminin expression under an apoptosis-independent mechanism in human intestinal epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2004) 287:G592–598. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00535.2003

85. Wight TN, Potter-Perigo S. The extracellular matrix: an active or passive player in fibrosis? *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2011) 301:G950–955. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00132.2011

86. Bandzerewicz A, Gadomska-Gajadhur A. Into the tissues: Extracellular matrix and its artificial substitutes: Cell signalling mechanisms. *Cells* (2022) 11. doi: 10.3390/cells11050914

87. Aoki K, Kurooka M, Chen JJ, Petryniak J, Nabel EG, Nabel GJ. Extracellular matrix interacts with soluble CD95L: retention and enhancement of cytotoxicity. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:333–7. doi: 10.1038/86336

88. Daburon S, Devaud C, Costet P, Morello A, Garrigue-Antar L, Maillasson M, et al. Functional characterization of a chimeric soluble fas ligand polymer with *in vivo* anti-tumor activity. *PloS One* (2013) 8:e54000. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0054000

89. Massova I, Kotra LP, Fridman R, Mobashery S. Matrix metalloproteinases: structures, evolution, and diversification. *FASEB J* (1998) 12:1075–95. doi: 10.1096/fasebj.12.12.1075

90. De Almeida LGN, Thode H, Eslambolchi Y, Chopra S, Young D, Gill S, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases: From molecular mechanisms to physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. *Pharmacol Rev* (2022) 74:712–68. doi: 10.1124/pharmrev.121.000349

91. Fischer T, Senn N, Riedl R. Design and structural evolution of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors. *Chemistry* (2019) 25:7960–80. doi: 10.1002/chem.201805361

92. Jobin PG, Butler GS, Overall CM. New intracellular activities of matrix metalloproteinases shine in the moonlight. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864:2043–55. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.05.013

93. Yip C, Foidart P, Noel A, Sounni NE. MT4-MMP: The GPI-anchored membrane-type matrix metalloprotease with multiple functions in diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20. doi: 10.3390/ijms20020354

94. Edwards DR, Handsley MM, Pennington CJ. The ADAM metalloproteinases. *Mol Aspects Med* (2008) 29:258–89. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2008.08.001

95. Mullooly M, Mcgowan PM, Crown J, Duffy MJ. The ADAMs family of proteases as targets for the treatment of cancer. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2016) 17:870–80. doi: 10.1080/15384047.2016.1177684

96. Rahn S, Becker-Pauly C. Meprin and ADAM proteases as triggers of systemic inflammation in sepsis. *FEBS Lett* (2022) 596:534–56. doi: 10.1002/1873-3468.14225

97. Johnson JL. Metalloproteinases in atherosclerosis. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2017) 816:93–106. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2017.09.007

98. Kawai T, Elliott KJ, Scalia R, Eguchi S. Contribution of ADAM17 and related ADAMs in cardiovascular diseases. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2021) 78:4161–87. doi: 10.1007/s00018-021-03779-w

99. Meyer-Schwesinger C, Seipold L, Saftig P. Ectodomain shedding by ADAM proteases as a central regulator in kidney physiology and disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2022) 1869:119165. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.119165

100. Lambrecht BN, Vanderkerken M, Hammad H. The emerging role of ADAM metalloproteinases in immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2018) 18:745–58. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0068-5

101. Desbarats J, Newell MK. Fas engagement accelerates liver regeneration after partial hepatectomy. *Nat Med* (2000) 6:920–3. doi: 10.1038/78688

102. Bajou K, Peng H, Laug WE, Maillard C, Noel A, Foidart JM, et al. Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 protects endothelial cells from FasL-mediated apoptosis. *Cancer Cell* (2008) 14:324–34. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2008.08.012

103. Schulte M, Reiss K, Lettau M, Maretzky T, Ludwig A, Hartmann D, et al. ADAM10 regulates FasL cell surface expression and modulates FasL-induced cytotoxicity and activation-induced cell death. *Cell Death Differ* (2007) 14:1040–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402101

104. Ebsen H, Lettau M, Kabelitz D, Janssen O. Subcellular localization and activation of ADAM proteases in the context of FasL shedding in T lymphocytes. *Mol Immunol* (2015) 65:416–28. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2015.02.008

105. Rosendahl MS, Ko SC, Long DL, Brewer MT, Rosenzweig B, Hedl E, et al. Identification and characterization of a pro-tumor necrosis factor-alpha-processing enzyme from the ADAM family of zinc metalloproteases. *J Biol Chem* (1997) 272:24588–93. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.39.24588

106. Powell WC, Fingleton B, Wilson CL, Boothby M, Matrisian LM. The metalloproteinase matrilysin proteolytically generates active soluble fas ligand and potentiates epithelial cell apoptosis. *Curr Biol* (1999) 9:1441–7. doi: 10.1016/S0960-9822(00)80113-X

107. Mitsiades N, Yu WH, Poulaki V, Tsokos M, Stamenkovic I. Matrix metalloproteinase-7-mediated cleavage of fas ligand protects tumor cells from chemotherapeutic drug cytotoxicity. *Cancer Res* (2001) 61:577–81.

108. Almendro V, Ametller E, Garcia-Recio S, Collazo O, Casas I, Auge JM, et al. The role of MMP7 and its cross-talk with the FAS/FASL system during the acquisition of chemoresistance to oxaliplatin. *PloS One* (2009) 4:e4728. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0004728

109. Nareznoi D, Konikov-Rozenman J, Petukhov D, Breuer R, Wallach-Dayan SB. Matrix metalloproteinases retain soluble FasL-mediated resistance to cell death in fibrotic-lung myofibroblasts. *Cells* (2020) 9. doi: 10.3390/cells9020411

110. Strand S, Vollmer P, Van Den Abeelen L, Gottfried D, Alla V, Heid H, et al. Cleavage of CD95 by matrix metalloproteinase-7 induces apoptosis resistance in tumour cells. *Oncogene* (2004) 23:3732–6. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1207387

111. Vargo-Gogola T, Crawford HC, Fingleton B, Matrisian LM. Identification of novel matrix metalloproteinase-7 (matrilysin) cleavage sites in murine and human fas ligand. *Arch Biochem Biophys* (2002) 408:155–61. doi: 10.1016/S0003-9861(02)00525-8

112. Tanaka M, Suda T, Haze K, Nakamura N, Sato K, Kimura F, et al. Fas ligand in human serum. *Nat Med* (1996) 2:317–22. doi: 10.1038/nm0396-317

113. Matsuno H, Yudoh K, Watanabe Y, Nakazawa F, Aono H, Kimura T. Stromelysin-1 (MMP-3) in synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis has potential to cleave membrane bound fas ligand. *J Rheumatol* (2001) 28:22–8.

114. Kiaei M, Kipiani K, Calingasan NY, Wille E, Chen J, Heissig B, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 regulates TNF-alpha and FasL expression in neuronal, glial cells and its absence extends life in a transgenic mouse model of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Exp Neurol* (2007) 205:74–81. doi: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2007.01.036

115. Dreschers S, Platen C, Ludwig A, Gille C, Kostlin N, Orlikowsky TW. Metalloproteinases TACE and MMP-9 differentially regulate death factors on adult and neonatal monocytes after infection with escherichia coli. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20. doi: 10.3390/ijms20061399

116. Dufour A, Overall CM. Missing the target: matrix metalloproteinase antitargets in inflammation and cancer. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (2013) 34:233–42. doi: 10.1016/j.tips.2013.02.004

117. Kessenbrock K, Plaks V, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases: regulators of the tumor microenvironment. *Cell* (2010) 141:52–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.015

118. Muniz-Bongers LR, Mcclain CB, Saxena M, Bongers G, Merad M, Bhardwaj N. MMP2 and TLRs modulate immune responses in the tumor microenvironment. *JCI Insight* (2021) 6. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.144913

119. Merchant N, Nagaraju GP, Rajitha B, Lammata S, Jella KK, Buchwald ZS, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases: their functional role in lung cancer. *Carcinogenesis* (2017) 38:766–80. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgx063

120. Jiang H, Li H. Prognostic values of tumoral MMP2 and MMP9 overexpression in breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Cancer* (2021) 21:149. doi: 10.1186/s12885-021-07860-2

121. Huang H. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) as a cancer biomarker and MMP-9 biosensors: Recent advances. *Sensors (Basel)* (2018) 18. doi: 10.3390/s18103249

122. Zeng Y, Gao M, Lin D, Du G, Cai Y. Prognostic and immunological roles of MMP-9 in pan-cancer. *BioMed Res Int* (2022) 2022:2592962. doi: 10.1155/2022/2592962

123. Kudo Y, Iizuka S, Yoshida M, Tsunematsu T, Kondo T, Subarnbhesaj A, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-13 (MMP-13) directly and indirectly promotes tumor angiogenesis. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:38716–28. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.373159

124. Mehner C, Miller E, Nassar A, Bamlet WR, Radisky ES, Radisky DC. Tumor cell expression of MMP3 as a prognostic factor for poor survival in pancreatic, pulmonary, and mammary carcinoma. *Genes Cancer* (2015) 6:480–9. doi: 10.18632/genesandcancer.90

125. Zhang F, Wang Z, Fan Y, Xu Q, Ji W, Tian R, et al. Elevated STAT3 signaling-mediated upregulation of MMP-2/9 confers enhanced invasion ability in multidrug-resistant breast cancer cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2015) 16:24772–90. doi: 10.3390/ijms161024772

126. Taha EA, Sogawa C, Okusha Y, Kawai H, Oo MW, Elseoudi A, et al. Knockout of MMP3 weakens solid tumor organoids and cancer extracellular vesicles. *Cancers (Basel)* (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/cancers12051260

127. Liao HY, Da CM, Liao B, Zhang HH. Roles of matrix metalloproteinase-7 (MMP-7) in cancer. *Clin Biochem* (2021) 92:9–18. doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2021.03.003

128. Ma B, Ran R, Liao HY, Zhang HH. The paradoxical role of matrix metalloproteinase-11 in cancer. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2021) 141:111899. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111899

129. Wang YY, Ye ZY, Li L, Zhao ZS, Shao QS, Tao HQ. ADAM 10 is associated with gastric cancer progression and prognosis of patients. *J Surg Oncol* (2011) 103:116–23. doi: 10.1002/jso.21781

130. Fields GB. The rebirth of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors: Moving beyond the dogma. *Cells* (2019) 8. doi: 10.3390/cells8090984

131. Baidya SK, Banerjee S, Adhikari N, Jha T. Selective inhibitors of medium-size S1' pocket matrix metalloproteinases: A stepping stone of future drug discovery. *J Med Chem* (2022) 65:10709–54. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c01855

132. Devel L, Czarny B, Beau F, Georgiadis D, Stura E, Dive V. Third generation of matrix metalloprotease inhibitors: Gain in selectivity by targeting the depth of the S1' cavity. *Biochimie* (2010) 92:1501–8. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2010.07.017

133. Rouanet-Mehouas C, Czarny B, Beau F, Cassar-Lajeunesse E, Stura EA, Dive V, et al. Zinc-metalloproteinase inhibitors: Evaluation of the complex role played by the zinc-binding group on potency and selectivity. *J Med Chem* (2017) 60:403–14. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.6b01420

134. Tauro M, Mcguire J, Lynch CC. New approaches to selectively target cancer-associated matrix metalloproteinase activity. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2014) 33:1043–57. doi: 10.1007/s10555-014-9530-4

135. Strater J, Hinz U, Hasel C, Bhanot U, Mechtersheimer G, Lehnert T, et al. Impaired CD95 expression predisposes for recurrence in curatively resected colon carcinoma: clinical evidence for immunoselection and CD95L mediated control of minimal residual disease. *Gut* (2005) 54:661–5. doi: 10.1136/gut.2004.052696

136. Bennett MW, O'connell J, Houston A, Kelly J, O'sullivan GC, Collins JK, et al. Fas ligand upregulation is an early event in colonic carcinogenesis. *J Clin Pathol* (2001) 54:598–604. doi: 10.1136/jcp.54.8.598

137. Nozoe T, Yasuda M, Honda M, Inutsuka S, Korenaga D. Fas ligand expression is correlated with metastasis in colorectal carcinoma. *Oncology* (2003) 65:83–8. doi: 10.1159/000071208

138. Lee JK, Sayers TJ, Back TC, Wigginton JM, Wiltrout RH. Lack of FasL-mediated killing leads to *in vivo* tumor promotion in mouse Lewis lung cancer. *Apoptosis* (2003) 8:151–60. doi: 10.1023/A:1022918625509

139. Guegan JP, Pollet J, Ginestier C, Charafe-Jauffret E, Peter ME, Legembre P. CD95/Fas suppresses NF-kappaB activation through recruitment of KPC2 in a CD95L/FasL-independent mechanism. *iScience* (2021) 24:103538. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2021.103538

140. Qadir AS, Guegan JP, Ginestier C, Chaibi A, Bessede A, Charafe-Jauffret E, et al. CD95/Fas protects triple negative breast cancer from anti-tumor activity of NK cells. *iScience* (2021) 24:103348. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2021.103348

141. Levoin N, Jean M, Legembre P. CD95 structure, aggregation and cell signaling. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2020) 8:314. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.00314

142. Radujkovic A, Boch T, Nolte F, Nowak D, Kunz C, Gieffers A, et al. Clinical response to the CD95-ligand inhibitor asunercept is defined by a pro-inflammatory serum cytokine profile. *Cancers (Basel)* (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/cancers12123683

143. Wick W, Fricke H, Junge K, Kobyakov G, Martens T, Heese O, et al. A phase II, randomized, study of weekly APG101+reirradiation versus reirradiation in progressive glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2014) 20:6304–13. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0951-T

144. Wei KC, Hsu PW, Tsai HC, Lin YJ, Chen KT, Toh CH, et al. Safety and tolerability of asunercept plus standard radiotherapy/temozolomide in Asian patients with newly-diagnosed glioblastoma: a phase I study. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11:24067. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-02527-1

145. Fernandez-Fernandez B, D'marco L, Gorriz JL, Jacobs-Cacha C, Kanbay M, Luis-Lima S, et al. Exploring sodium glucose Co-Transporter-2 (SGLT2) inhibitors for organ protection in COVID-19. *J Clin Med* (2020) 9. doi: 10.3390/jcm9072030

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 16 December 2022
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1064033

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Chung Nga Ko,
C-MER International Eye Research Center, China

REVIEWED BY
Ting Zhuang,
Xinxiang Medical University, China
Wenjian Xie,
Hong Kong Baptist University, SAR China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Zhenxiang Li
lizx0108@163.com
Haiyong Wang
wanghaiyong6688@126.com

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 26 October 2022
ACCEPTED 29 November 2022
PUBLISHED 16 December 2022

CITATION
Wang Q, Wang K, Tan X, Li Z and Wang H (2022) Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in cancers: Current progress and future trends. *Front. Immunol.* 13:1064033. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1064033

Immunomodulatory role of metalloproteases in cancers: Current progress and future trends

Qi Wang[1†], Kai Wang[2†], Xiaojing Tan[3], Zhenxiang Li[1*] and Haiyong Wang[4*]

[1]Department of Radiation Oncology, Shandong Cancer Hospital and Institute, Shandong First Medical University and Shandong Academy of Medical Sciences, Jinan, China, [2]Key Laboratory of Epigenetics and Oncology, Research Center for Preclinical Medicine, Southwest Medical University, Luzhou, China, [3]Department of Oncology, Dongying People's Hospital, Dongying, China, [4]Department of Medical Oncology, Shandong Cancer Hospital and Institute, Shandong First Medical University and Shandong Academy of Medical Sciences, Jinan, China

Metalloproteinases (MPs) is a large family of proteinases with metal ions in their active centers. According to the different domains metalloproteinases can be divided into a variety of subtypes mainly including Matrix Metalloproteinases (MMPs), A Disintegrin and Metalloproteases (ADAMs) and ADAMs with Thrombospondin Motifs (ADAMTS). They have various functions such as protein hydrolysis, cell adhesion and remodeling of extracellular matrix. Metalloproteinases expressed in multiple types of cancers and participate in many pathological processes involving tumor genesis and development, invasion and metastasis by regulating signal transduction and tumor microenvironment. In this review, based on the current research progress, we summarized the structure of MPs, their expression and especially immunomodulatory role and mechanisms in cancers. Additionally, a relevant and timely update of recent advances and future directions were provided for the diagnosis and immunotherapy targeting MPs in cancers.

KEYWORDS

metalloproteases, immunomodulatory, cancers, diagnosis, therapy

1 Introduction

Metalloproteinases (MPs) efficiently hydrolyze proteins and peptides. MPs comprise the largest of the five groups of proteases in the human genome and can be divided into two subgroups: endopeptidase and exopeptidase. Endopeptidases are split into three main families; matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), A disintegrin and metalloproteases (ADAMs), and ADAMs with thrombospondin motifs (ADAMTS) (1, 2). It is well known

that metalloproteinases initially produced were in inactive zymogens form, which were activated by intracellular and extracellular proteins such as plasmin and even active members of their family (3). And recently, several new mechanisms have been found increasing a few complications of the regulation of metalloproteinases activity, including binding to the molecules of ECM or some specific cells, such as cancers cells and immune cells (4). For instance, the proteolytic activity of MMP7 can be increased after it's catalytic site interacted with cholesterol sulfate on the surface of colon cancer cells (5). Active metalloproteinases are dependent on metal ions that are inhibited by tissue inhibitors of metalloproteases (TIMPs) as well as other metal chelating agents such as ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid and phenanthroline (2, 6, 7).

Studies have shown that MPs are involved in multiple biological and pathological processes including inflammatory and immune interactions, protein homeostasis, processing of peptide hormones, release of cytokines and growth factors, metabolism of antibiotics, cell migration and invasion and tissue morphogenesis (8, 9). Recent studies have demonstrated that MPs and their inhibitors are closely related to the diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of cancers, especially in immunomodulation during tumorigenesis and cancer development (10–12). In fact, MPs not only regulate tumor immunomodulation through signal transduction pathways, but also influence the tumor microenvironment (TME) (13, 14). Most cancers are associated with a TME rich in various immune-infiltrating cells and factors produced by these cells that induce host cells to differentiate and produce growth factors, cytokines, and chemokines that are conducive to tumor cell survival and metastasis (15). MPs can modulate immunoregulatory factors and other immune-related proteins containing cytokine receptors, notch receptors, phagocytic receptors and cell adhesion molecules, all of which play significant roles in immune system function (11, 16).

MPs are also responsible for matrix protein degradation and remodeling of the extracellular matrix (ECM), either directly or through the liberation of growth factors and cell surface receptors (14). The ECM, a non-cellular three-dimensional macromolecular network structure secreted by cells, is composed of collagen, proteoglycan/glycosaminoglycan, elastin, fibronectin, laminin and other glycoproteins (17). Proteoglycan and hyaluronic acid, which are rich in the ECM, have been found to be elevated during inflammatory progression in a variety of diseases, including cancers (18, 19). The ECM becomes highly dysregulated in tumors and the loss of matrix homeostasis is considered a hallmark of solid tumors (20). Moreover, the ECM contains bioactive motifs that can directly modulate immune responses in cancer (21). For a long time, studies of tumor invasion and metastasis have focused on the inherent adhesion and migration ability of tumor cells themselves. MPs are known to assist tumor cells to break through the tissue barrier *via* adhesion and protease hydrolysis, and facilitate ECM remodeling during the migration process, leading to invasion and metastasis (22, 23).

In this review, we provide an overview of MPs structure, expression and regulation in various tumors, principally MMPs, ADAMs and ADAMTS, with a focus on their emerging immunomodulatory role in cancers. We also review investigational MP-targeting therapies.

2 The structure, expression and role of MPs in cancer

There are numerous members of the MP family that have similar but not identical structure. Importantly, each MP has a varying but equally important roles in the occurrence and development of various cancers (Figure 1 and Table 1).

2.1 Matrix metalloproteinases

The MMP family consists of 28 members, at least 23 of which are expressed in human tissues (83). Typically MMPs comprise a pro-peptide of about 80 amino acids maintaining the stability of zymogen, a catalytic metalloproteinase domain of about 170 amino acids with zinc ion binding sites, a linker peptide (hinge region) of variable length rich in proline, and a hemopexin domain of about 200 amino acids in length (84, 85). Although MMPs have a common core structure, they are classified either as collagenases (MMP1, MMP8, MMP13), gelatinases (MMP2, MMP9), stromelysins (MMP3, MMP10, MMP11), matrilysins (MMP7, MMP26), membrane-type MMPs (MT-MMPs) or other MMPs according to the structure of their substrates and structural domains (86). PRCGXPD is a cysteine-switch motif in the MMP pro-peptide that is responsible for the characteristic proteolytic activity (84). Different types of MMPs have specific structural characteristics that are different from typical MMPs (86). For instance, MT-MMPs lack the pro-domain, while MMP7 (matrilysin 1), MMP26 (matrilysin 2) and MMP23 lack the Hpx domain and the linker peptide. In addition, MMP2 and MMP9 contain three repeats of a fibronectin. These various domains, modules, and motifs in MMPs are involved in interactions with other molecules, thereby influencing or determining MMP activity, substrate specificity, cellular and tissue localization (87). MMPs participate in both broad-spectrum turnover and some proteolysis of extracellular proteins, which includes ectodomain shedding at the plasma membrane in a complementary fashion to ADAMs (24). In addition, MMPs can degrade the ECM and participate in almost the whole process of tumor growth and development, including tumor invasion, metastasis and angiogenesis (38).

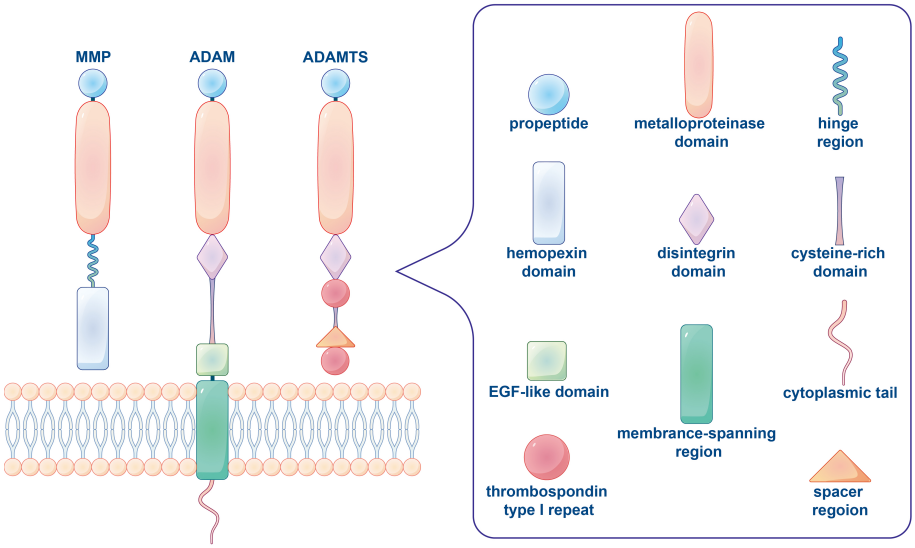


FIGURE 1
The typical domain structure of human metalloproteinases (MMP, ADAM, ADAMTS). An archetypal MMP orderly contains a propeptide, a catalytic metalloproteinase domain, a linker peptide (hinge region) and a hemopexin domain. ADAM is a class of transmembrane protein with characterized structure including a propeptide, a metalloproteinase domain, a disintegrin domain, a cysteine-rich domain, an EGF-like domain, a membrane-spanning region and a cytoplasmic tail. The basic domain organization of ADAMTS comprises a propeptide, a metalloproteinase and disintegrin-like domain, a thrombospondin type 1 repeat (TSR), a cysteine-rich domain and a spacer region, while lacked a transmembrane region, cytoplasmic domain and EGF-like domain.

Reportedly, MMPs have been detected in a variety of human cancers, and high expression of MMPs is usually associated with poor survival in most cancers (25) including colorectal cancer (39), lung cancer (40), breast cancer (26), ovarian cancer (41), and gastric cancer (70). However, upregulation of a specific MMP does not always lead to promotion of tumor growth or metastasis. The gelatinase protein family including MMP2 (gelatinase A) and MMP9 (gelatinase B) are able to degrade type IV collagen in basement membranes and are the most extensively studied metalloproteinases that are associated with disease progression and poorer survival in patients with various cancers (88). A meta-analysis comprising 41 studies and 6517 patients with primary breast cancer reported that MMP2 and MMP9 overexpression conferred a higher risk of distant and lymph node metastasis, respectively, and were both associated with higher clinical stage and histological grade (26). Similarly, high levels of MMP12 are strongly associated with poor survival in patients with gastric cancer. In contrast, MMP12 overexpression is related to increased survival in patients with colorectal cancer (70, 89).

2.2 A disintegrin and metalloproteases

Also known as Metalloprotease Disintegrin Cysteine-rich (MDC), ADAMs are type I transmembrane proteins anchored to cell surface membranes. Over 30 types of ADAM have been discovered so far (90). Similar to MMPs, ADAMs include a pro-domain and a zinc-binding metalloprotease domain. ADAMs also include a disintegrin domain, which is unique among cell surface proteins (91). The metalloproteinase domain of ADAM is highly conserved, and most ADAMs have an EGF-like domain adjacent to a cysteine-rich domain and a membrane-spanning region, followed by a cytoplasmic tail that varies widely in length and sequence between different ADAM family members (90–92). Due to the presence of these domains, ADAMs can bind substrates and affect changes in cell adhesion and migration, and the proteolytic release of cell surface molecules. Their major substrates are intact transmembrane proteins such as growth factors, adhesion molecules, and precursor forms of cytokines (71).

Cancer cells often express high levels of ADAMs, suggesting a selective advantage for tumors. Interestingly, overexpression of ADAMs is not carcinogenic (52). There are two functional attributes of ADAM proteins, namely proteolytic activity and cell adhesion, which supports the hypothesis that ADAMs may have a crucial role in cell migration as well as extracellular remodeling (93) ADAM17 is the most widely studied of all the ADAM proteins. One study evaluating ADAM17 as a potential blood biomarker for ovarian cancer showed that ADAM17 levels are significantly higher in culture medium supernatants of cultured ovarian cancer cell lines and also in the serum and ascites of patients with ovarian cancer, compared with controls (94). Toshie et al. reported that ADAM10 could be a potential

TABLE 1 The prognostic role and functions of several representative metalloproteinases involved in pan-cancers.

Type of MP	Representatives	Cancers	Prognostic role	Functions	References
Matrix Metalloproteinase (MMPs)	MMP2	Most types of cancer	Decreasing OS	Degrading collagen and extracellular matrix; Involving TGF-β signaling pathway; Increasing cytokine production; Enhancing cancer cell invasiveness; Promoting angiogenesis;	(24–37)
	MMP9	Most types of cancer	Decreasing OS	Degrading collagen and extracellular matrix; Involving TGF-β signaling pathway; Facilitating the migration of immune cell; Hydrolyzing cytokines; Promoting cancer migration, invasiveness and metastasis; Promoting angiogenesis;	(24–29, 31–35, 38–50)
	MMP14	Ovarian cancer, Breast cancer, etc.	Decreasing OS	Degrading extracellular matrix; Cleaving and activating cytokines; Activating metalloproteinase; Promoting angiogenesis;	(27–29, 31–35, 39, 51)
A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease (ADAMs)	ADAM10	Lung cancer, glioma, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma(HNSCC), etc.	Most in decreasing OS (controversy in HNSCC)	Involving Notch signaling pathway; Involving formation of cancer-associated fibroblasts; Regulating immune cells; Inhibiting antitumor immunity;	(13, 52–69)
	ADAM17	Most types of cancer	Decreasing OS	Involving TNF and Notch signaling pathway; Regulating immune cells; Regulating cytokines; Inhibiting antitumor immunity;	(12, 13, 53, 54, 58–63, 67, 68, 70–78)
ADAMs with Thrombospondin Motifs (ADAMTS)	None	Many cancers	Uncertainty	Dual function (Promoting and inhibiting cancer progression)	(79–82)

lung cancer biomarker through investigating enzyme-specific proteolytic activities, rather than ADAM17 (95). Proteomics technologies can be used to identify ADAM proteins that are shed by tumor cells (52).

2.3 ADAMs with thrombospondin motifs

As close relatives of ADAMs, ADAMTS also belong to the Adamalysins family of proteins (79, 80). Unlike ADAMs, ADAMTS are secreted metalloproteinases characterized by an ancillary domain containing a thrombospondin type 1 repeat (TSR) and a spacer region, and the absence of a transmembrane region, cytoplasmic domain and (EGF)-like (81). The human ADAMTS family includes 19 proteins that can be sub-grouped on the basis of their known substrates, namely aggrecanases or proteoglycanases (ADAMTS1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 15 and 20), procollagen N-propeptidases (ADAMTS2, 3 and 14), cartilage oligomeric matrix protein (also known as thrombospondin-5), cleaving proteinases (ADAMTS7 and 12), von Willebrand factor (VWF), cleaving proteinase (ADAMTS13) and a group of orphan enzymes (ADAMTS6, 10, 16, 17, 18 and 19) (81, 82). ADAMTS proteases are involved in the maturation of procollagen and von Willebrand factor, as well as in ECM proteolysis relating to morphogenesis, angiogenesis and cancer (82, 96, 97).

Although major ADAMTS members were identified as suppressors or oncogenes in cancers, studies have shown that different ADAMTS exhibit diverse biological functions and that individual ADAMTS can play distinct roles in different cancers or depending on the clinical setting (98). For example, high expression of ADAMTS8 was associated with better survival in patients with lung cancer by inhibiting cell proliferation and promoting apoptosis.ADAMTS8 overexpression was also associated with decreased levels of vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGFA), which is a major regulator of angiogenesis and contributes to tumor growth and metastasis (99). A study using topological data analysis identified 38 elusive cancer-related genes, including an inactivating mutation in ADAMTS12 in lung adenocarcinoma. Mice with ADAMTS12 deletion mutations have a five-fold increased susceptibility to lung cancer, confirming the role of ADAMTS12 as a tumor suppressor gene (100). In general, the involvement of ADAMTS in the TME is less well studied compared with MMPs and ADAMs, and studies systematically characterizing their functions in cancers are urgently needed.

3 The relationship between metalloproteases and immunomodulation in cancers

3.1 Signal pathway involving MPs related to immunity in cancer cells

Signal transduction pathways are comprised of multiple molecules recognizing and interacting with each other and transmitting signals to regulate many important biological processes such as tumor cell proliferation, metastasis and immune regulation. Three signaling pathways in particular are closely related to MPs in immunomodulation and are described below (Figure 2).

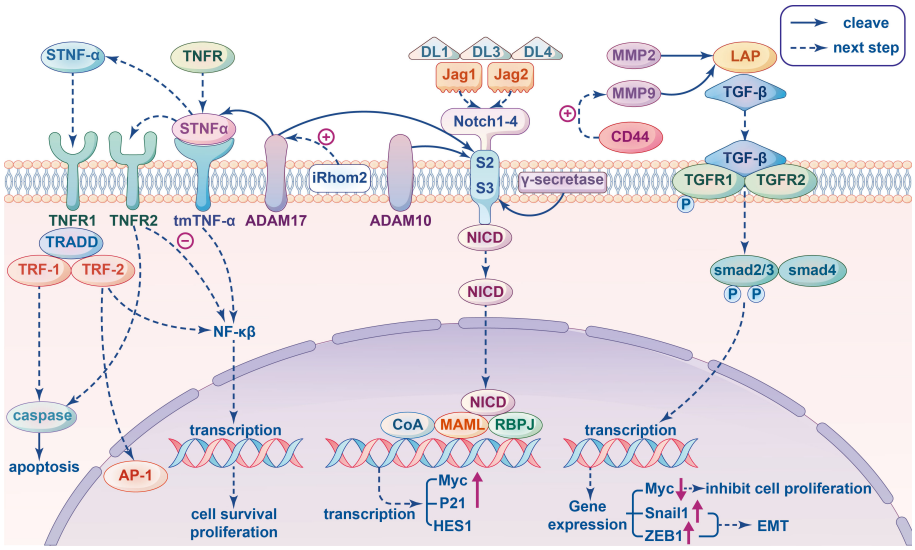


FIGURE 2
Signal pathway involving metalloproteinases related to immunity in cancer cells. Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) signal pathway: The transmembrane TNF-α (tmTNF-α) cleaved by proteolytic enzyme ADAM17 produced soluble TNF-α (sTNF-α), which binds to TNFR1 and then recruits TNFR-associated death domain (TRADD), TNFR-associated factor (TRF)-1 and TRF-2 generating two different results: mediating caspase activation to apoptosis or leading to activation of the NF-κB and AP-1 for tumor cell proliferation. When tmTNF-α binds to TNFR2 as ligands to inhibite NF-κB mediated activation of anti-apoptotic genes, then apoptosis and tumor suppression will be triggered; as a receptor tmTNF-α transect the reverse signal to promote tumor proliferation by constitutively activating NF-κB. The activity of ADAM17 can be stimulate by pseudoprotease enzyme iRhom2. Transforming growth factor β (TGF-β) signal pathway: MMP9 and MMP2 cleave the inactive latent TGF-β propeptide (LAP) and produce different activated TGF-β proteolytic cleavage products. In the canonical pathway, active TGF-β triggers TGFβRII to phosphorylate TGFβRI, which in turn recognizes and phosphorylate SMAD2 and SMAD3 proteins to interact with SMAD4 to form a complex that can enter the nucleus and regulate the transcription of target genes. For example, down-regulating the expression of proto-oncogene Myc to inhibit cell proliferation, inducing the Snail1 and ZEB1 to promote epithelial mesenchymal transition (EMT) in tumors. The co-aggregation of CD44 and MMP9 can promoted the protein activity of MMP9. Notch signaling pathway: ADAM10 and ADAM17 have been indicated in many studies that they can act on cleaving S2, and subsequent cleavage S3 mediated by γ-secretase occurs in the transmembrane region, leading to the release of Notch intracellular domain (NICD), which translocate into the nucleus and combines Mastermind-like (MAML) and DNA-binding protein Recombination Signal-binding Protein for Immunoglobulin kappa J region (RBPJ) to recruits additional coactivators (CoA) triggering the transcription of target genes, such as Myc, P21, HES1 and so on.

3.1.1 Tumor necrosis factor signaling

Tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) is an important proinflammatory cytokine that is involved in the maintenance and homeostasis of the immune system, as well as inflammation and host defense (72). Substantial experimental and clinical data have been shown that TNF-α is involved in the promotion and progression of cancer (72, 101–104). TNF-α is found in both a soluble and transmembrane form. Soluble TNF-α is cleaved from transmembrane TNF-α (tmTNF-α) by proteolytic enzyme ADAM17, also known as TNF-a-converting enzyme (TACE), which can orchestrate immune and inflammatory responses *via* activation of TNF-α (73, 90). Both tmTNF-α and soluble TNF-α initiate signaling cascades by binding to TNF-α receptors. There are two types of TNF-receptors: TNF receptor 1 (TNFR1), which is activated by soluble ligands, and TNF receptor 2 (TNFR2) that binds primarily to tmTNF-α. The shedding of tmTNF-α and TNFR both require pseudoprotease enzyme iRhom2, which is an important cofactor of ADAM17 and can stimulate the activity of ADAM17 on the cell surface to control the specificity of ADAM17 protein breakdown (105).

Soluble TNF-α and tmTNF-α all possess dual abilities to promote tumor growth and survival, while tmTNF-α has much broader anti-proliferative capabilities (106). The binding of soluble TNF-α to TNFR1 generates two different out comes. First, TNFR1 recruits TNFR-associated death domain (TRADD), TNFR-associated factor (TRF)-1 and TRF-2. If the complex activates nuclear factor κB (NF-κB), tumor cell proliferation is observed. Otherwise, the complex enters the cytoplasm and the recruitment of FAS-associated *via* death domain (FADD) mediates caspase8 activation leading to apoptosis, which was found to contribute to ADAM17-mediated shedding of TNFR1 (74, 107). It should also be noted that the activity of ADAM17 plays a crucial role in TNFR1-dependent tumor cell–induced endothelial cell death. This is because ADAM17-mediated ectodomain shedding and subsequent γ-secretase-mediated regulated intramembrane proteolysis (RIP) of TNFR1 is a prerequisite for TNF-induced cell death (108). TmTNF-α can be transduced bidirectionally as a ligand or membrane receptor. Apoptosis and tumor suppression are triggered when TmTNF-α binds to TNFR2, leading to the inhibition of NF-κB-mediated activation of anti-apoptotic genes, which is regulated in part by the actin cytoskeleton. However, if tmTNF-α is expressed on the cell surface, it will act as a receptor and transect the reverse signal to promote tumor proliferation by constitutively activating NF-κB (106). Although the exact mechanism has not been elucidated, TNF-signaling in cancer cells has an overall pro-tumor effect, promoting survival, proliferation, and evasion of immune surveillance (109, 110). Therefore, in view of the action of ADAM17 on the receptors and ligands of TNF-signaling pathway, ADAM17 is deemed to affect TNF-α signaling in a variety of ways. For example, a decrease in the production of soluble TNF-α would lead to accumulation of tmTNF-α, which would bind to TNFR2 and lead to a different biological outcome (111).

3.1.2 Transforming growth factor–β signaling

As a key regulator of tumor behavior, transforming growth factor- β (TGF-β) plays an important role in tumor invasion and metastasis, immune regulation and therapeutic resistance (42). TGF-β is also the core of immune suppression in the TME, which has bidirectional effects on the immune system depending on the specific situation (43). In general, TGF-β inhibits cell proliferation during the early stages of cancer development. Inactivation of the TGF-β pathway or decoupling from tumor suppressor effects can promote tumor progression, which affects ECM and cell adhesion molecules, promotes metastasis and angiogenesis, and induces immune suppression. Through a classic membrane-to-nucleus signaling process, the TGF-β pathway involves direct receptor-mediated activation of small mother against decapentaplegic (SMAD) transcription factors (43). TGF-β1, TGF-β2, and TGF-β3 are three closely related isoforms secreted by an inactive complex that covalently combine mature TGF-β with the latent TGF-β pro-peptide (LAP) *via* disulfide bonds in the endoplasmic reticulum (112). There are also three known TGF-β receptors (TGFβRI, TGFβRII and TGFβRIII). In the canonical pathway, active TGF-β triggers TGFβRII to phosphorylate TGFβRI, which in turn recognizes and phosphorylates SMAD2 and SMAD3 proteins to interact with SMAD4 to form a complex that can enter the nucleus and regulate the transcription of target genes (113).

MMP9 and MMP2 are two metalloproteinases known to cleave the inactive latent TGF-β and produce different TGF-β proteolytic cleavage products, which leads to transforming growth factor-B activation (114). Hyaluronic acid-mediated CD44 cross-linking induced co-aggregation of CD44 and MMP9 promotes the protein degradation activity of MMP9. Moreover, degradation of fibronectin by MMP9 bound to CD44 results in release of the active TGF-β (115). The levels of MMP9 in cancer cells may not only influence the proteolysis of TGF-β, but also the expression of TGF-β and substances downstream of the TGF signaling pathway. A study on the relationship between MMP9 and the TGF signaling pathway in breast cancer showed that overexpression of MMP9 in breast cancer cells not only significantly up-regulated the expression of SMAD2, SMAD3 and SMAD4, but also enhanced the phosphorylation of SMAD2 (116). Subsequently, the target gene KLF10 binds to the promoters of SMAD2 and TGF-β1 and to form a positive feedback loop regulating the TGF-β signaling pathway by inducing SMAD2 expression (117). In addition, decorin, which is expressed in the stroma of various cancers and can be cleaved by MMP2, 3, 7 and MT1-MMP, recognizes and binds to all isoforms of TGF-β to form an inactive complex, which inhibits TGF-β signaling *in vitro* and indirectly attenuates downstream signaling pathways (118).

3.1.3 Notch signaling pathway

Notch signaling is involved in multiple aspects of tumor biology, and its role in the development and regulation of immune responses is complex, including shaping the immune system and components of the TME, such as intricate crosstalk between antigen presenting cells, T-cell subsets and cancer cells (119). In particular, Notch plays a crucial role in the development and maintenance of different immune cells such as adaptive T-cells, Natural killer cells and innate immune myeloid cells e.g., granulocytes, macrophages, and dendritic cells (53). Several studies have found that Notch is a target of tumor-mediated immune suppression, and reactivation of Notch in T cells may protect T cells from tumor-mediated immune suppression and enhance their anti-tumor activity (54, 119). The Notch signaling pathway mediates the activation effect after two cells come into contact with each other. Notch receptors comprise four isoforms (Notch1–4), which are single-pass transmembrane proteins that receive signals from transmembrane ligands comprised of three delta-like ligands (DLL1, DLL3, and DLL4) and two jagged ligands (Jag1 and Jag2) expressed on neighboring cells (75). Following binding of transmembrane ligands to Notch receptors, downstream signaling is mediated by some proteases including members of the ADAM family (55).

Firstly, the receptor/ligand interaction exposes the proteolytic cleavage site, S2, which is cleaved by ADAM metalloproteases. Subsequent cleavage at S3, mediated by γ-secretase occurs in the transmembrane region, leading to the release of Notch intracellular domain (NICD), which translocated into the nucleus and combines Mastermind-like (MAML) with DNA-binding protein Recombination Signal-binding Protein for Immunoglobulin kappa J region (RBPJ) to recruit additional coactivators (CoA), triggering the transcription of target genes such as Myc, P21, and HES1 (120). ADAM10 and ADAM17 are known to be involved in cleaving S2, while ADAM17 leads to ligand-independent Notch activation, and ADAM10 causes ligand-dependent activation (27, 121, 122). One study tested whether restoring Notch signaling in ADAM10-deficient mice would block tumor development and showed that the loss of ADAM10 promotes head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC) tumorigenesis by impairing Notch signaling (28).

3.2 Tumor microenvironment regulation by MPs

The TME refers to the surrounding microenvironment of tumor cells including blood vessels, immune cells, fibroblasts, bone marrow-derived inflammatory cells, various signaling molecules and the ECM. Previous studies have shown that tumors can modulate their microenvironment, and in turn, the TME can influence tumor growth and spread. The TME plays a key role in regulating the immune response in cancers. Tumor cells and their microenvironment typically produce multiple immunomodulatory molecules that have either negative or positive effects on immune cell function. Thus, the TME is able to switch the immune response from tumor-destructive mode to tumor-promoting mode depending on the composition of the TME.

3.2.1 The influence of MPs on the ECM

The ECM is a non-cellular component of the TME stroma, and remodeling of the ECM plays a significant role in the development and homeostasis of cancers, as well as immune cell recruitment and tissue transfer. Extensive remodeling of the ECM during cancer progression leads to changes in its density and composition, and ECM degradation is an important consequence (14). Specifically, protease-induced breakdown of ECM components is essential for tumor cells to cross tissue barriers. MMPs and ADAMs are the main enzymes involved in ECM degradation, either directly or through the release of growth factors and cell-surface receptors (29, 123). The MMPs involved in ECM degradation can be broadly divided into membrane-anchored MMPs and soluble MMPs (Figure 3). They are first synthesized as inactive precursors (zymogens) in the endoplasmic reticulum and then transported to the Golgi apparatus, where they are sorted and transported to specific membrane domains on the cell surface (56). Although membrane-anchored MMP14, which also called membrane-type 1 matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP), localizes preferentially at membrane protrusions called invadopodia where it plays a central role in degradation of the surrounding ECM. ECM degradation is mainly achieved by MT1-MMP-activated soluble MMPs such as soluble gelatinases MMP2, MMP9 and soluble collagenase MMP13, and there is a significant decrease in total ECM degradation when soluble MMP dynamics are switched off (124–126).

The ECM has three main components: fiber, proteoglycans and polysaccharides. MMPs play an important role in tissue remodeling by binding to these substrates to promote turnover of various ECM proteins. The catalytic activity of metalloproteinases usually requires zinc ions and water molecules, and water bound to zinc ions performs a nucleophilic attack on the substrate, causing it to rupture and release the water molecules (86). Matrix degradation can also remove physical barriers (such as basement membranes), and destruction of the normal matrix facilitates malignancy and metastatic dissemination. The specific mechanism by which MMPs degrade the ECM remains unclear, although multiple studies have identified a role for MMPs in ECM degradation (125).

Cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) are the main contributors to ECM stiffness and degradation, and alterations in CAFs contribute to tumor growth and dissemination as well as regulation of T-cell infiltration in cancers (14). High expression of TGF-β induces the transition of endothelial cells into mesenchymal cells, leading to the formation of CAFs and

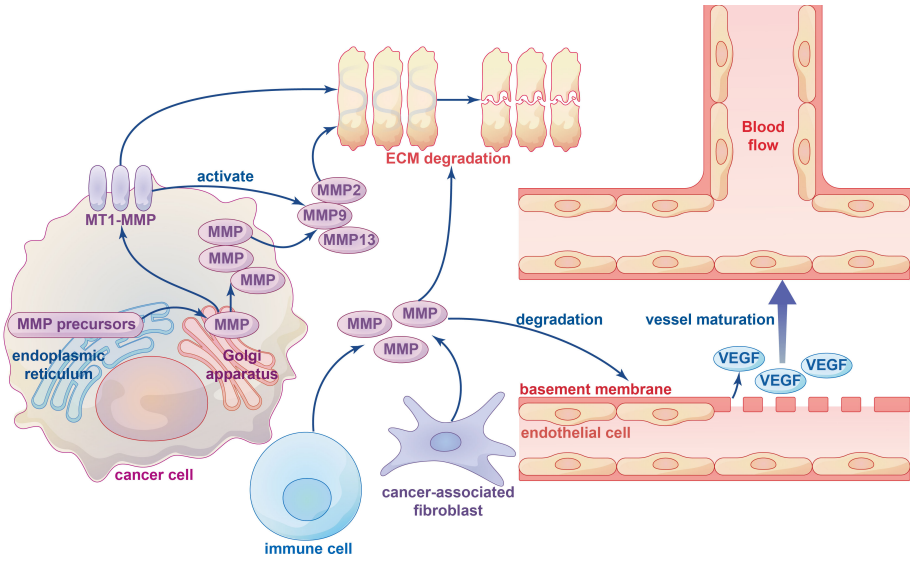


FIGURE 3
The influence of metalloproteinases on ECM degradation and angiogenesis. Various types of metalloproteinases in ECM-degrading are firstly synthesized as inactive precursors (zymogens) in the endoplasmic reticulum and then transported to the Golgi apparatus, which can be divided into membrane-type 1 matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP) and other soluble MMPs. Several immune cells and cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs) can also produce metalloproteinases. ECM degradation is mainly performed by MT1-MMP-activated soluble MMPs, such as soluble gelatinases MMP2, MMP9 and soluble collagenase MMP13. The MMPs degrade the basement membrane structure of vascular endothelial cells and release VEGF bound to the extracellular matrix to initiate vessel maturation.

promoting tumor formation (127). In addition, a wide range of MPs controlled by the TIMP gene family influence the TME in cancer. Loss of TIMP1-4 in fibroblasts results in the acquisition of CAF-like features, manifested by increased collagen contractility and expression of activation markers such as A-SMA, stromal derived factor 1 (SDF-1), and TGF-β. ADAM10 inhibits RhoA and Notch activation induced by exonucleosome treatment, and down-regulation of ADAM10 expression in TIMP-free fibroblasts reduces their tumor-promoting and metastatic potential *in vivo* (128). Immune cells in the TME also release MMPs to assist with ECM degradation. For instance, mast cell precursors may spontaneously produce MMP9 during local tissue migration, which is directly or indirectly activated by MMP3 released from fibroblasts, chymase released from mast cells, and plasminogen activator released from microvascular endothelial cells, thereby causing degradation of the ECM (129).

3.2.2 The relationship between MPs and immune cells

Immune cells in the TME play an important role in tumorigenesis and possess tumor-antagonistic or tumor-promoting functions. Although anti-tumor immune cells in the TME tend to target and kill cancer cells in the early stages of tumorigenesis, cancer cells appear to inhibit the cytotoxic function of anti-tumor immune cells in a variety of ways, resulting in immune escape (130). Tumor-associated immune cells can be divided into two types according to their function: innate immune cells and adaptive immune cells. Innate immune cells, comprised of natural killer cells, eosinophils, basophils, and phagocytes, participate in tumor suppression by directly killing tumor cells or triggering adaptive immune responses. The adaptive immune system is comprised of lymphocytes (B cells and T cells), with B cells playing a major role in the humoral immune response and T cells participating in the cellular immune response (57). MPs play an important role in promoting immune cell activity and regulating immune cell migration (58, 59). The relationship between MPs and immune cells is depicted in Figure 4.

3.2.2.1 T cells

T cells are involved in the immune response through direct secretion of soluble cytokines or cell contact-dependent mechanisms. They also play an increasingly important role in tumor immunotherapy. T cells are complex, heterogeneous and are constantly regenerating. They can also be divided into several subpopulations according to their function. Helper T (Th) cells are central regulators of the adaptive immune response, (also known as CD4+ cells because they express CD4 on their surface). They are activated by engagement of the T-cell receptor (TCR) with the major histocompatibility complex (MHC II), which is expressed on the surface of antigen-presenting cells (APCs) (60, 61). ADAM10 and ADAM17 are expressed on the surface of

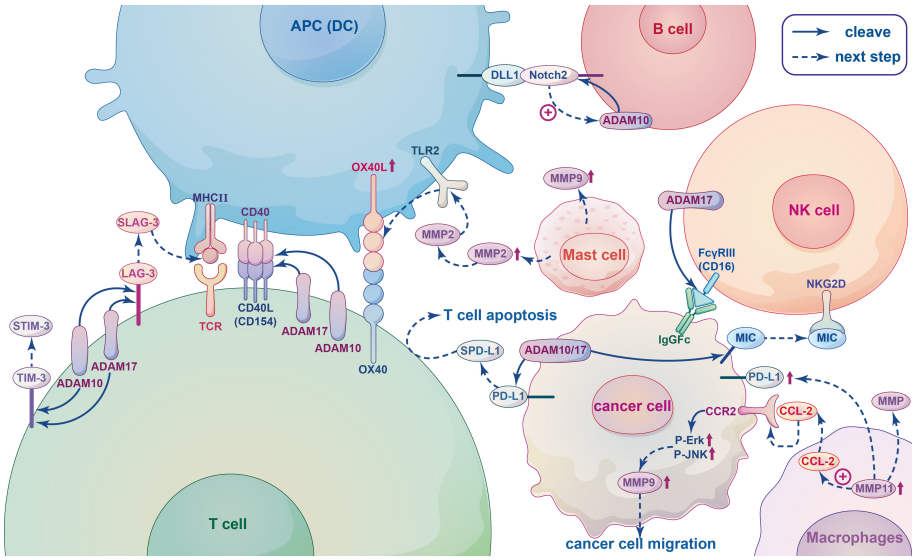


FIGURE 4
The relationship between metalloproteinases and immune cells. When T-cell receptor (TCR) of T cells interact with the major histocompatibility complex (MHC II) of antigen presenting cells (APCs), co-stimulatory receptor CD40L(CD154) expression is rapidly upregulated and linked to CD40, and subsequently released from the T cell surface by cleavage by ADAM10 and ADAM17. Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 (LAG-3), T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain-containing protein-3 (TIM-3) are T-cell coinhibitory receptors can be cleaved by ADAM10 and ADAM17 yielding soluble form sLAG-3 and sTIM-3. SLAG-3 binds to MHCII inhibiting the activation of T cells and inducing dendritic cell maturation, sTIM-3 can impair the antitumor immune response of T cells. ADAM10 and ADAM17 can both produce different cleavage products of PD-L1, which called soluble PD-L1 (sPD-L1) and shed from the surface of tumor cells, inducing apoptosis of CD8+ T cells and inhibiting antitumor immunity. In B cells, Notch2 heterodimers bind to ligands DLL1 presented on antigen presenting cells (APCs), which initiates ADAM10 resulting in the release of the Notch intracellular domain that translocating to the nucleus to trigger the expression of downstream target genes. The IgG Fc receptor FcγRIII (CD16), recognizing blinding the Fc part of the IgG antibody of tumor cells and dissolving the cells by Ab-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC), on NK cells can be cleaved by the metalloprotease ADAM17, leading to NK cell dysfunction and reduced ADCC capacity. MMPs and ADAMs can cleave ligands of the activated receptor NKG2D, such as MIC, on the surface of tumor cells, they bind to NKG2D inducing endocytosis this receptor and causing tumors to evade immune surveillance. Tumour-associated macrophages (TAM) can secret MMPs to promote tumor angiogenesis, invasion and regulate immune response. The chemokine CCL2 secreted by MMP11-overexpressing macrophages activates MAPK pathway, including Phosphorylation of ERK1/2 and JNK, through combined with its receptor CCR2, thereby promoting the migration of cancer cells by up-regulating MMP9. MMP11-expressing macrophages can also upregulate PD-L1 expression and induce immunosuppression of cancer cells. MMP2 and MMP9 released by mast cells (MCs) can promote tumor angiogenesis and tumor invasiveness, respectively. MMP2 as a physiological TLR2 ligand can specifically trigger TLR2 and then increase OX40 ligand (OX40L), which interacted with OX40, on dendritic cells (DCs) to drive T cell responses leading to modulation of immune responses.

resting CD4+ Th cells and are important for regulating the development and function of CD4+ Th cells (16). ADAM10/17 play crucial roles in shedding of the T-cell costimulatory receptor as well as co-inhibitory receptors (62). For instance, CD154 (CD40L) is a type II membrane co-stimulatory receptor that is expressed by all antigen-activated CD4+ Th cells with the exception of "regulatory" T cells (Tregs). Following the interaction between a T cell and an APC, CD154 expression is rapidly upregulated within a few hours and is subsequently released from the T cell surface following cleavage by ADAM10 and ADAM17 (131, 132). In addition, ADAM10 and/or ADAM17 also act on the costimulatory receptor CD137, which is expressed on CD4+ and CD8+ T cells following TCR activation (63) Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 (LAG-3; CD223) and T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain-containing protein-3 (TIM-3) are both T-cell coinhibitory receptors acting as substrates for ADAM10/17 protease. The soluble form of each protein (sLAG-3 and sTIM-3, respectively) in humans are formed after proteolytic cleavage of ADAM10 and ADAM17 (15, 16). Hydrolytic cleavage of LAG-3 proximal linker peptides by ADAM10 and ADAM17 yields sLAG-3, which has been shown to bind to MHCII thereby inhibiting binding of LAG3,reducing the activation of T cells, and inducing dendritic cell maturation (133, 134). Anti-cleavage of LAG-3 can inhibit antitumor T-cell responses in mice, and sTIM-3 can impair the anti-tumor immune response in T cells by reducing the expression of Th1 cytokines in CD4 effector T cells (135). Similarly, CD8+ T cells are a subset of cells that express CD8 on the cell surface. Successful binding between naive CD8+ T cells and APCs stimulates immature T cells to become activated CD8+ T cells with cytotoxic capabilities (136). It is well known that the transmembrane glycoprotein PD-L1 is expressed on the surface of tumor cells and binds to the PD-1 receptor on the surface of immune cells to inhibit T cell proliferation, block cytokine production and inhibit T-cell survival. ADAM10 and

ADAM17 were recently shown to produce different cleavage products of PD-L1 that are shed from the surface of tumor cells, leading to apoptosis of CD8+ T cells and inhibition of anti-tumor immunity (137).

3.2.2.2 B cells

B cells are key cellular components of humoral immunity and play a role in immune regulation and tolerance induction through various mechanisms. Unlike T cells, B cells can respond directly to antigens. Activated B cells express both MHC class I and class II molecules on the cell surface; therefore, they can present intracellular and extracellular antigens to CD4+ Th and CD8+ T cytotoxic lymphocytes (64, 65). In particular, marginal zone B (MZB) cells located in the spleen express high levels of CD80/86 costimulatory molecules leading to activation of T cells (66). Notch2 signaling is required for the development of MZB cells, which play an important role in antigen trafficking and presentation. During the development of MZB, Notch2 heterodimers bind to ligands such as DLL1 on stromal cells and APCs, which initiates an unknown metalloproteinase hydrolytic receptor resulting in the release of the Notch intracellular domain that translocate to the nucleus and triggers the expression of downstream target genes (16, 138, 139). The unknown metalloproteinase may be ADAM10. Taok3 transports ADAM10 to the surface of immature B cells, which then promote the development of immature B cells into MZB cells (16, 76, 140). In addition, studies have shown that glioma cells produce ADAM10 upon activation, and ADAM10 can induce the development of regulatory B cells (Bregs) by converting latency associated peptide (LAP) into TGF-β in B cells. Bregs not only exert immunosuppressive effects by inhibiting the activity of CD8+ T cells, but also have the ability to induce the production of Tregs, which play an important role in the evasion of tumor cells from immune surveillance (77).

3.2.2.3 NK cells

Natural killer (NK) cells are specialized immune effector cells that are able to kill tumor cells and are the main source of cytokines and chemokines such as interferon (IFN)-γ and TNF-α, which regulate the function of lymphocytes and enhance the antigen-specific T-cell response (78). NK cells express an IgG Fc receptor FcγRIII (CD16). Activated NK cells can effectively recognize the Fc part of the IgG antibody that binds to tumor cells and dissolve cells by antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) (141, 142). Notably, the CD16 molecule can be cleaved from the surface of activated NK cells by ADAM17, and inhibition of ADAM17 impairs the exocytotic abscission of CD16 and CD62L, which significantly increases intracellular levels of TNF-α and IFN-γ (143–145). In addition, the critical interaction between activating receptors on NK cells and MHC-I molecules (MIC) is important to prevent autoimmune destruction and facilitate evasion of immune surveillance by NK cells (146). For example, MMPs and ADAMS can cleave ligands of the activated receptor NKG2D from the surface of tumor cells. The soluble forms of these lysed proteins bind to NKG2D and induce endocytosis and degradation of this receptor, causing tumors to evade surveillance (147). Overall, there are multiple substrates lysed by ADAM17 that are associated with diverse effects on NK cells.

3.2.2.4 Macrophages

Among the immune inflammatory cells in the TME, macrophages are one of the most common (148). Although macrophages have anti-tumor effects as immune cells, experimental and clinical evidence suggests that tumor-associated macrophages (TAM) contribute to cancer initiation and malignant progression, and high levels of TAMs are associated with poor prognosis and reduced overall survival (44, 149–151). Activated macrophages include M1 and M2 subtypes. M1 macrophages can kill tumor cells, while M2 macrophages mainly play a role in promoting tumor growth. However, most of the macrophages in tumor tissues have the phenotype and function of M2 macrophages. In a variety of cancers, TAMs have been found to promote tumor angiogenesis and invasion as well as regulation of the immune response by secreting MMPs (45). MMP regulation is closely related to the chemokines secreted by TAMs. MMP11 expression on macrophages is an independent negative prognostic factor in breast cancer. The chemokine CCL2 secreted by MMP11-overexpressing macrophages activates the MAPK pathway, inducing phosphorylation of ERK1/2 and JNK and promotion of HER2+ breast cancer cell migration facilitated by the upregulation of MMP9. Additionally, MMP11-expressing macrophages play a role in promoting tumor through *via* the upregulation of PD-L1 expression and inducing immunosuppression in breast cancer cells (46). In GMB, CCL5 (derived from glioma-associated microglia/brain macrophages [GAMs]) enhances glioma cell invasiveness through a novel calcium-dependent MMP2 signaling pathway (47). SLIT2 has been found to be functionally deficient in breast cancer. Mechanistic studies have shown that SLIT2-activated macrophages have high phagocytic capacity, are polarized into an anti-tumor M1 phenotype, and inhibit tumor fibrosis by activating MMP13 secreted by macrophages (48). Although evidence has suggested that MT-MMPs are expressed in primary brain tumors as effective mediators of tumor cell infiltration into central nervous system tissues, recent studies have revealed that glioma cells, rather than macrophages/microglia, are the main source of MT-MMPs (152).

3.2.2.5 Mast cells

In the TME, MCs have both pro-tumor and anti-tumor properties. Once activated and degranulated, they recruit immune system cells to coordinate the anti-tumor immune

response. However, their presence may contribute to tumor progression by releasing vascular endothelial growth factor to support MMP9 degradation of the ECM (153, 154). In prostate cancer, infiltrating MCs can reduce androgen receptor (AR) transcription and increase the aggressiveness of prostate cancer cells by increasing MMP9 expression (155). The invasive ability of bladder cancer cells is enhanced by upregulation of estrogen receptor β(ERβ) expression in both MCs and bladder cancer cells, resulting in increased signaling related to CCL2, CCR2, EMT, and MMP9 (156). MC progenitors may spontaneously produce MMP9 during local tissue migration, and stem cell factors can down-regulate mast cell motility by reducing MMP9 production (129). In addition, MMP2 and MMP9 released by MCs can promote angiogenesis and tumor invasiveness, respectively (157).

3.2.2.6 Dendritic cells

Dendritic cells (DC)are APCs that can extract, process and present endogenous antigens to T and B lymphocytes (158, 159) Although DCs do not have the ability to kill tumor cells directly, they play a crucial role in the immune system. Recent studies have shown that in solid tumors, of the number of infiltrating DCs is directly proportional to prognosis, and DC-based vaccines have been applied in the study of tumor immunotherapy (49, 160, 161). Most DCs are in an immature state with strong antigen-phagocytosis ability. They eventually and evolve into mature DCs when they ingest antigens or are stimulated. During maturation, DCs migrate from antigen-exposed peripheral tissues into secondary lymphoid organs, where they present antigen peptides on the surface of MHC molecules to antigen-specific cognate responder T cells through the TCR, which stimulates immune responses (162, 163). The ability of mature DCs to migrate to secondary lymphoid tissues requires expression of a collagenase type IV protein, such as MMP9 (164). In a study of cervical cancer, monocyte-derived cells maintained MMP9 expression during differentiation into immature and phenotypically mature DCs (165). OX40 ligand (OX40L), which is expressed on DCs and modulated by molecules such as toll-like receptor 2 (TLR2), is a key costimulatory molecule that primes Th cells (166). MMP2 is a physiological TLR2 ligand/agonist that specifically triggers TLR2, leading to increased cytokine production and OX40L on DCs through activating components of the canonical NF-kB pathway, which results in modulation of immune responses (167). Additionally, ADAM23 expression on DCs partially governs antigen-presentation capacities to responder CD4+ T cells. Knockdown of ADAM23 in murine BMDCs did not alter the maturation profile of DCs but markedly depressed the activation, proliferation and total levels of cytokine production in CD4+ T cells, such as IL-2, IFN-γ, IL-4, and IL-17 (168). Notably, DCs have podosomes that can degrade the ECM and are proposed to be involved in cell migration (169). The podosome-related domains contain MMP14, which generates guidance tunnels within collagen gels in endothelial cells, and cancer cells use a similar mechanism as they move through the matrix (51).

3.2.3 Immunomodulatory substances associated with MPs

Cytokines are proteins secreted by immune and related cells that mediate and regulate immune processes (170). According to their structure and function, cytokines can be generally divided into interleukins, interferons, TNFs, colony-stimulating factors, chemokines, and growth factors. Cytokines coordinate the interaction between the TME and tumor immune cells, and their release can inhibit or promote tumor development (57). The interaction between cytokines and MPs plays an important role in regulating the TME. Inflammatory cytokines generally upregulate the expression, secretion and activation of MPs in immune cells (11, 171, 172). In addition, they are shed as substrates or become active after cleavage by MPs leading to various immune-inflammatory responses in multiple cancers (12, 173, 174).

A variety of cytokines derived from tumor cells, including TGF-β, EGF, HGF and TNF-α, mediate the expression of many MPs. The most important of these is MMP9, which is elevated in serum and tissues associated with tumors, and is involved in the degradation of the ECM to facilitate the migration of immune cells in cancer (11). A study on breast cancer showed that MMP9 was secreted predominantly by fibroblasts, and its expression in tumor fibroblasts is regulated by multiple cytokines and complex cellular signaling pathways (175). Interleukin, as one of the most widely studied cytokines, is associated with the occurrence and development of cancer. Various cell sources, receptors and signaling pathways determine that interleukins have pleiotropic effects in cancers, including participating in immune responses through interaction with MPs (173, 176). The members can be divided into several protein families according to their structural homology. Biochemical and cell-based assays suggest that IL-2 is subject to proteolytic processing by neutrophil MMP9. The proliferation of IL-2-dependent cells, including primary human regulatory T cells, significantly decreased after IL-2 was cleaved (173).

In addition, these cytokines must be cleaved by MPs to participate in tumor immune process. TmTNF-α, cleaved by ADAM17, generates active sTNF-α (106). IL-12 also plays a critical role in T-cell development and expansion and stimulates activated T cells and NK cells to release toxic enzymes or secrete effector cytokines in the TME, which are essential for tumor clearance (50). It was hypothesized that pro-IL-12 is mostly inactive before cleavage and switches to an active state in the TME after cleavage by MMP14. The amino acid sequence recognized by MMP14 (SGRSENIRTA) was chosen as the cleavable substrate linker. The hydrolysis efficiency of this peptide sequence is 79% for MMP14, 4% for MMP2 and 9% for MMP9. Therefore, pro-IL-12 was almost completely cleaved

and activity was significantly recovered after incubation with MMP14 (174).

3.2.4 Relationship between metalloproteinases and angiogenesis

Tumor blood vessels can provide oxygen and nutrients and remove waste products as well as serve as a conduit for tumor cell metastasis and immune cell infiltration. In terms of structure and function, these vessels are abnormal compared with those in non-malignant tissues, which promotes progression of cancers through impaired perfusion leading to hypoxia and low pH in the TME (30). The hypoxic microenvironment caused by impaired tumor blood perfusion can promote the invasion of tumor cells and hinder the anti-cancer effect of immune cells, which produce chemokines, cytokines, proteases and microvesicles. VEGF and inflammatory chemokines are not only major proangiogenic factors, but also immune modulators, increasing angiogenesis and immune suppression (177).

To date, several types of tumor angiogenesis have been reported, including sprouting angiogenesis and vasculogenic mimicry (VM) (178). Sprouting angiogenesis is achieved by the upregulation of various hydrolases such as MPs and tissue plasmin activators in the vascular basement membrane, which leads to degradation and remodeling of the basement membrane and the ECM (Figure 4) (179). MMPs secreted by CAFs degrade the basement membrane of vascular endothelial cells and release VEGF bound to the extracellular matrix to initiate angiogenesis. For example, in pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors, increased secretion of MMP9 releases sequestered VEGF from the matrix, which switches vascular quiescence to active angiogenesis (31). In lung cancer cells, inhibition of MMP2 activity reduces its interaction with integrin-AVB3, and inhibits the expression of VEGF mediated by downstream PI3K/AKT signaling, leading to decreased angiogenesis (32).

VM is a newer model for invasive tumors to form new blood vessels, which provides blood supply for tumor growth (33). Studies have shown that the initial hypoxic environment of solid tumors is inseparable from VM, and that hypoxia is closely related to the expression and activity of MMPs (34, 35, 180). Hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α) has been shown to directly regulate the expression of MMP14, MMP9 and MMP2 (36, 180, 181). In the early stage of VM formation, MMPs dissolve ECM adhesion proteins and connexins, leading to the release of individual epithelial cells from the epithelium. Some cell fragments then initiate signal transduction pathways, leading to extensive changes in gene transcription. MMP2, activated by MMP14, causes the lysis of Ln5γ2 (laminin) and promotes the formation of VM ducts. In addition, cell protrusions termed invasive pseudopodia, aggregate the proteolytic enzymes MMP2, MMP9, and MMP14 at their leading edge where they degrade collagen and the ECM basement membrane (182). However, other studies have shown that MMP2 and MMP9 are upregulated in cancer cells through a HIF1 -dependent mechanism, whereas MMP14 is upregulated in a HIF2-dependent manner, and their enhanced activity is due to increased expression of HIF-dependent urokinase-type plasminogen activator surface receptors (183).

4 Recent advances and future trends in application targeting MPs in tumors diagnosis and immunotherapy

4.1 The crucial role of metalloproteinases in cancers diagnosis

As MPs have been found to play an important role in the occurrence and development of tumors, several diagnostic methods involving MPs have emerged in recent years. Various molecular imaging techniques have been used in cancer diagnosis to show the activity of MPs *in vivo*. For the past decade or so, MP imaging has been limited to optical imaging (OIM), positron emission tomography (PET), single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), all of which have been inadequate in quantifying MP expression levels (184). Recently, a method has been developed for that precise quantification of MT1-MMP in cancer tissue sections using metal clusters composed of intrinsic red fluorescence and a specific mass signal. MMP14 can be directly observed *via* optical fluorescence microscopy and quantified by mass spectrometry 2D imaging (MSI) (185).

Highly selective fluorescent nanoprobes have also been developed to improve the diagnostic accuracy in early and metastatic cancers. MMP-2-responsive nanoprobes were prepared by immobilizing fluorescent fusion proteins, which consists of a fluorescent mCherry protein with a cell penetrating peptide (CPP) moiety with MMP-2 cleavage site, on nickel ferrite nanoparticles *via* the His-tag nickel chelation mechanism. The high selectivity of nanoprobes is due to the steric hindrance effect between nanoprobes and MMPs formed by hiding the cleavage site of MMP-2 substrates inside the system, which allows detection of soluble MMP-2 in the TME (186). Fluorescence nanoprobe technology can not only be used to accurately diagnose distant lymph node metastasis, but also as a prognostic tool for cancer treatment after treatment with photodynamic therapy (PDT) treatment (187). Rapid diagnosis during surgery has become an indispensable tool in cancer diagnostics. MP-mediated fluorescence nanoprobe technology has been proposed as a rapid and accurate method to assist decision-making during surgery (188).

4.2 Metalloproteinases inhibitors can be a potential partner for combination therapy in cancer immunotherapy

In view of the role of MPs in cancer immune regulation, it is conceivable that MPs can play a pivotal role in immunotherapy. The main immunotherapy modalities currently available are immune checkpoint blockade (ICB) therapy, chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-T cell therapy, and cancer vaccines. Notably, the role of MP inhibitors or activators in different immunotherapy modalities is diverse. A variety of broad-spectrum MP inhibitors have emerged in clinical trials. However, due to the non-specificity of drugs and the complex role of MPs in immune regulation, MP inhibitors have so far failed to improve survival and prognosis of patients with cancer (10, 189). Recently, it has been reported that MP inhibitors can be used in combination therapy to improve the efficacy of immunotherapy (67–69).

4.2.1 The mechanism of MPs as an immunomodulator

ICB has been revolutionary for cancer treatment by suppressing immunosuppressive components in the TME including programmed cell death protein 1 and its ligand (PD-1/PD-L1) and cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4) (190). Importantly, clinical response rates of ICB have been relatively low in some cancers, despite improved treatment outcomes; therefore, combination therapy has the potential to improve ICB therapy (191). SB-3CT, as an MMP2/9 inhibitor, has been suggested to improve the efficacy of anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA4 treatment in mouse models of melanoma and lung cancer, as well as metastatic melanoma in the lung. SB-3CT treatment not only causes a reduction of PD-L1 expression through reducing multiple oncogenic pathways, but substantially improved immune cell infiltration and cytotoxicity of T cells in combination with anti-PD-1 treatment. In addition, the combination of SB-3CT with anti-CTLA-4 enhanced the downregulation of PD-L1 expression and increased the concentration of activated tumor-infiltrating CD8 + T cells in the tumor (67). Conversely, abundant expression of MMP2 in TME could trigger a gradual enzymatic-degradation of DOX-aTIGIT-GAB hydrogel that is composed of drugs including doxorubicin (DOX) and anti-TIGIT monoclonal antibody (aTIGIT) co-packaged in an injectable enzyme-responsive hydrogel. After being stimulated by released DOX, the immunogenic tumor recruits the infiltration of NK cells and effector T cells that could be further stimulated by the subsequently released aTIGIT to boost multilayered innate and adaptive immune responses (192).

As an emerging antitumor immunotherapy, tumor vaccines, including nucleic acid, DC-based, tumor cell, and synthetic long peptide (SLP) vaccines, have achieved notable therapeutic effects in several trials. The combination of tumor vaccines with immune checkpoint inhibition or other therapies may achieve superior therapeutic effects compared with single-agent treatment (37). Many studies in recent years have focused on the use of DC vaccines to initiate and shape an anti-tumor-specific immune response and/or boost existing spontaneous anti-tumor T-cell responses (193). However, the critical pathways by which DC-based vaccines activate effective immunity remain unknown (194). DCs from patients with melanoma have reduced expression of the cell surface inducible T-cell costimulator ligand (ICOSL), which plays an importance role in activating protective T-cell responses (195). Therefore, there is potential to improve therapeutic T-cell responses and treatment outcomes in patients with cancer through improving ICOSL expression on DCs. DCs express ADAM10 and significantly increase levels of ADAM17 after maturation, which can modulate availability of ICOSL co-stimulation during humoral immune activation by cleaving surface ICOSL (196, 197). In addition, inhibition of ADAM10/17 cleavage enzyme activity in DCs can increase surface expression of ICOSL, which yielded a vaccine with more effective anti-tumor capability (198).

CARs are synthetic receptors that enable T cells to recognize tumor-associated antigens (TAAs) independent of MHC (199). Although CAR-T cell therapy has been associated with clinical responses in subsets of B-cell leukemia or lymphoma, there are several challenges for CAR-T therapy in solid tumors and malignant hematological tumors, including tumor heterogeneity (200, 201). The development of CAR-T therapy for glioblastoma (GBM) has been limited by the scarcity and heterogeneity of GBM biomarkers. Chlorotoxin (CLTX), an acid peptide, has been studied in GBM and other neuroectodermal tumors as a method to weaken tumor cell migration and invasiveness, while exhibiting minimal cross-reaction with normal cells in the brain and elsewhere (202). CAR-T cells utilizing CLTX as the targeting domain (CLTX-CAR T cells) address two major hurdles in the way of effective immunotherapy for GBM: reduction of antigen escape and maintenance of tumor cell restriction (202). MMP2, a secreted MMP, specifically and selectively interacts with CLTX and high MMP2 expression facilitates the binding of CLTX (202–204). Accordingly, MMP2 knockdown in GBM cells substantially reduced CLTX-CAR T-cell activation and cytotoxicity (202). Additionally, MMP8 have been indicated that it was positive associated with good prognosis and survival of various cancers patients. The homing of CAR-T cells can be enhanced when CAR-T cells carrying overexpressing MMP8 because MMP8 can damage the collagen fibers surrounding the tumor (205).

4.2.2 Traditional and vanguard immunomodulatory drugs

4.2.2.1 Monoclonal antibodies

With a high target selectivity and favorable pharmacokinetic profiles, mAbs have shown promise for immunotherapy in cancer. These mAbs modulate the activity of these by barring

access to the active site, disrupting of exosite binding and preventing protease activation (206). Selective inhibition of single MMP isoforms has been previously demonstrated, e.g., the humanized monoclonal antibody Andecaliximab (GS-5745) that selectively inhibits MMP9 and Fab 3369 acting on MMP14 (207). Structural investigation revealed that GS-5745 inhibits MMP9 by binding to pro-MMP9 and preventing MMP9 activation, whereas binding to active MMP9 allosterically inhibits its activity (208). Fab 3369, derived from a synthetic humanized Fab library, intercepts endogenous MMP14 expressed on the cell surface and inhibits ECM degradation in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) (35). There are a variety of mAbs that effectively inhibit ADAM17, including first-generation Administration of D1(A12), second generation mAb A9 and MED13622 (206). mAbs targeting ADAMTS family members have also been studied in inflammatory and cardiovascular diseases, but not in cancer. There are also several small molecule inhibitors in clinical development that have shown positive effects in clinical trials (207).

4.2.2.2 Others

Engineered nanoparticles have also shown promise for the treatment of cancer (209, 210). O-NP, an intelligent nanocarrier, contains a cationic core and a molecule consisting of hydrophobic oleic acid, as well as a MMP9-cleavable peptide and a glutamate-rich segment (OMPE). Once exposed to MMP9 in the TME, OMPE is proteolytically processed, which leads to elimination of glutamic acid residues causing a charge reversal from anionic to cationic, which enhances endocytosis of the nanocarrier in cancer cells. When administrated systemically, this phenomenon results in efficient delivery to MMP9-overexpressing tumors (211). In addition, there is a growing body of research aimed at integrating multiple therapeutic tools into one for precise molecular sensing and site-specific cancer treatment. For instance, gold nanostars (GNS), which can be attached to MMP2 polypeptides (Ac-GPLGIAGQ) and IR-780 iodide, have been utilized for enhanced photothermal therapy (PTT)/PDT in lung cancer (212).

4.3 Current challenge of targeting MPs in the clinical applications

Despite a number of preclinical trials have suggested that targeting MPs can bring benefits to the diagnosis and treatment of cancer, they failed at different phases in researches, mostly because to the non-specificity of the drug and the complicated background for specific effects of MPs. While some studies have begun to test highly selective MP-targeting drugs, such as the monoclonal inhibitors against MPs mentioned above, the field is still at exploring and the efficacy and safety of this approach is not yet known. In addition, whether the addition of targeting MPs will bring some potential toxicity or immune-related adverse reactions while enhancing the efficacy of tumor immunotherapy still need to be explored with more studies in future. For example, inhibition of protease activity has been reported to produce significant joint pain and swelling, as well as myelosuppression and venous thromboembolism [7]. Remarkably, with the continuous breakthroughs in biotechnology, nanoparticles are particularly attractive as a new medium for targeting MPs for cancer diagnosis and treatment. While improving the specificity, the excellent targeting efficiency of nanoparticles is confronted with the selection of the nanocarriers, its stability and sustainability.

5 Conclusion and perspective

In this review, we highlighted the immunomodulatory roles of MPs in the TME including ECM remodeling, signal pathway transduction, cytokine shedding and release, and promotion of angiogenesis. MPs and some relating cleavage substrates may be prospectively used as predictive biomarker candidates of prognosis for certain cancer types; however, large, confirmatory studies are required. Emerging technologies and compounds related to MPs have been increasingly explored in cancer diagnosis and treatment. As such, it is difficult to develop highly selective drugs and nanoprobes targeted towards specific MPs. Better understanding of MP expression patterns and functions in the immunoregulation of cancer will contribute to the development of more effective therapeutic approaches for cancer diagnosis and immunotherapy. Evidence shows that combinations of biomedical technologies may be more efficient for cancer therapy compared with single agents. The new technologies based on MPs are of area constant exploration and great potential. If these technologies can be put into practice, they may provide effective strategies for the diagnosis and treatment of cancer in the future.

Author contributions

QW and KW jointly contributed to the first draft of the article. XT provided assistance in preparing figures and table. ZL and HW revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This study was supported jointly by the Special Funds for Taishan Scholars Project (Grant No. tsqn201812149), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No.

82272752) and Academic Promotion Programme of Shandong First Medical University (Grant No. 2019RC004).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Klein T, Eckhard U, Dufour A, Solis N, Overall CM. Proteolytic cleavage–mechanisms, function, and "Omic" approaches for a near-ubiquitous posttranslational modification. *Chem Rev* (2018) 118:1137–68. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.7b00120

2. Saw S, Weiss A, Khokha R, Waterhouse PD. Metalloproteases: On the watch in the hematopoietic niche. *Trends Immunol* (2019) 40:1053–70. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019.09.006

3. Kessenbrock K, Plaks V, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases: Regulators of the tumor microenvironment. *Cell* (2010) 141:52–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.015

4. Yamamoto K, Murphy G, Troeberg L. Extracellular regulation of metalloproteinases. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 44–46:255–63. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.02.007

5. Prior SH, Fulcher YG, Koppisetti RK, Jurkevich A, Van Doren SR. Charge-triggered membrane insertion of matrix metalloproteinase-7, supporter of innate immunity and tumors. *Structure* (2015) 23:2099–110. doi: 10.1016/j.str.2015.08.013

6. Yamamoto K, Murphy G, Troeberg L. Regulation of metalloproteinases in the extracellular environment: Emerging concepts. *Matrix Biology* (2015) 44–46:255–263. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.02.007

7. Demaegdt H, Laeremans H, Backer J-PD, Mosselmans S, Le MT, Kersemans V, et al. Synergistic modulation of cystinyl aminopeptidase by divalent cation chelators. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2004) 68:893–900. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2004.05.046

8. Rivera S. Metalloproteinases in nervous system function and pathology: introduction. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2019) 76:3051–53. doi: 10.1007/s00018-019-03172-8

9. Hasan R, MdNH R, Ahmed R. In silico characterization and structural modeling of bacterial metalloprotease of family M4. *J Genet Eng Biotechnol* (2021) 19:25. doi: 10.1186/s43141-020-00105-y

10. Winer A, Adams S, Mignatti P. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors in cancer therapy: Turning past failures into future successes. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2018) 17:1147–55. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-17-0646

11. Khokha R, Murthy A, Weiss A. Metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in inflammation and immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13:649–65. doi: 10.1038/nri3499

12. Sheu B-C, Hsu S-M, Ho H-N, Lien H-C, Huang S-C, Lin R-H. A novel role of metalloproteinase in cancer-mediated immunosuppression. *Cancer Res* (2001) 61:237–42.

13. Benoot T, Piccioni E, Ridder KD, Goyvaerts C. TNFα and immune checkpoint inhibition: Friend or foe for lung cancer? *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 17:8691. doi: 10.3390/ijms22168691

14. Najafi M, Farhood B, Mortezaee K. Extracellular matrix (ECM) stiffness and degradation as cancer drivers. *J Cell Biochem* (2019) 120:2782–90. doi: 10.1002/jcb.27681

15. Fridman WH, Pagès F, Sautès-Fridman C, Galon J. The immune contexture in human tumours: impact on clinical outcome. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2012) 12:298–306. doi: 10.1038/nrc3245

16. Lambrecht BN, Vanderkerken M, Hammad H. The emerging role of ADAM metalloproteinases in immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2018) 18:745–58. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0068-5

17. Theocharis AD, Skandalis SS, Gialeli C, Karamanos NK. Extracellular matrix structure. *Advanced Drug Delivery Rev* (2016) 97:4–27. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2015.11.001

18. Pastwińska J, Walczak-Drzewiecka A, Kozłowska E, Harunari E, Ratajewski M, Dastych J. Hypoxia modulates human mast cell adhesion to hyaluronic acid. *Immunologic Res* (2022) 70:152–60. doi: 10.1007/s12026-021-09228-x

19. Negrini D, Passi A, Moriondo A. The role of proteoglycans in pulmonaryedema development. *Intensive Care Med* (2008) 34:610–8. doi: 10.1007/s00134-007-0962-y

20. Filipe EC, Chitty JL, Cox TR. Charting the unexplored extracellular matrix in cancer. *Int J Exp Path* (2018) 99:58–76. doi: 10.1111/iep.12269

21. Rowley AT, Nagalla RR, Wang S, Liu WF. Extracellular matrix-based strategies for immunomodulatory biomaterials engineering. *Adv Healthcare Mater* (2019) 8:1801578. doi: 10.1002/adhm.201801578

22. Lambert J, Edwards DR. Analysis of ADAMTS effects on cell adhesion and migration. In: Apte SS, editor. *ADAMTS proteases. methods in molecular biology*. New York, NY: Springer New York (2020). p. 179–93. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9698-8_15

23. Duffy M, McGowan P, Gallagher W. Cancer invasion and metastasis: changing views. *J Pathol* (2008) 214:283–93. doi: 10.1002/path.2282

24. Cerdà-Costa N, Xavier Gomis-Rüth F. Architecture and function of metallopeptidase catalytic domains: Metallopeptidase catalytic domains. *Protein Sci* (2014) 23:123–44. doi: 10.1002/pro.2400

25. Sun D, Zhang Y, Qi Y, Zhou X, Lv G. Prognostic significance of MMP-7 expression in colorectal cancer: A meta-analysis. *Cancer Epidemiol* (2015) 39:135–42. doi: 10.1016/j.canep.2015.01.009

26. Jiang H, Li H. Prognostic values of tumoral MMP2 and MMP9 overexpression in breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Cancer* (2021) 21:149. doi: 10.1186/s12885-021-07860-2

27. Alabi RO, Lora J, Celen AB, Maretzky T, Blobel CP. Analysis of the conditions that affect the selective processing of endogenous Notch1 by ADAM10 and ADAM17. *IJMS* (2021) 22:1846. doi: 10.3390/ijms22041846

28. Loganathan SK, Schleicher K, Malik A, Quevedo R, Langille E, Teng K, et al. Rare driver mutations in head and neck squamous cell carcinomas converge on NOTCH signaling. *Science* (2020) 367:1264–9. doi: 10.1126/science.aax0902

29. Amar S, Minond D, Fields GB. Clinical implications of compounds designed to inhibit ECM-modifying metalloproteinases. *Proteomics* (2017) 17:1600389. doi: 10.1002/pmic.201600389

30. Fukumura D, Kloepper J, Amoozgar Z, Duda DG, Jain RK. Enhancing cancer immunotherapy using antiangiogenics: opportunities and challenges. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2018) 15:325–40. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2018.29

31. Bergers G, Brekken R, McMahon G, Vu TH, Itoh T, Tamaki K, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 triggers the angiogenic switch during carcinogenesis. *Nat Cell Biol* (2000) 2:737–44. doi: 10.1038/35036374

32. Chetty C, Lakka SS, Bhoopathi P, Rao JS. MMP-2 alters VEGF expression *via* αVβ3 integrin-mediated PI3K/AKT signaling in A549 lung cancer cells. *Int J Cancer* (2009) 127:1081–95. doi: 10.1002/ijc.25134

33. Luo Q, Wang J, Zhao W, Peng Z, Liu X, Li B, et al. Vasculogenic mimicry in carcinogenesis and clinical applications. *J Hematol Oncol* (2020) 13:19. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-00858-6

34. Ma T, Wang L, Wang J, Liu Y, Chen Y, He H, et al. Hypoxia-induced cleavage of soluble ephrinA1 from cancer cells is mediated by MMP-2 and associates with angiogenesis in oral squamous cell carcinoma. *OTT* 2019) 12:8491–9. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S213252

35. Ling B, Watt K, Banerjee S, Newsted D, Truesdell P, Adams J, et al. A novel immunotherapy targeting MMP-14 limits hypoxia, immune suppression and metastasis in triple-negative breast cancer models. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:58372–85. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.17702

36. Li H, Huang H, Cui Y, Li W, Zhang S, Chen Y. Study on the mechanism of capillary leakage caused by hypoxia-inducible factor-1α through inducing high expression of matrix metalloproteinase-9. *J Oncol* (2021) 2021:1–12. doi: 10.1155/2021/9130650

37. Peng M, Mo Y, Wang Y. Neoantigen vaccine: an emerging tumor immunotherapy. *Mol Cancer* (2019) 18:128. doi: 10.1186/s12943-019-1055-6

38. de Almeida LGN, Thode H, Eslambolchi Y, Chopra S, Young D, Gill S, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases: From molecular mechanisms to physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. *Pharmacol Rev* (2022) 74:712–68. doi: 10.1124/pharmrev.121.000349

39. Schwegmann K, Bettenworth D, Hermann S, Faust A, Poremba C, Foell D, et al. Detection of early murine colorectal cancer by MMP-2/-9–guided fluorescence endoscopy. *Inflammatory Bowel Dis* (2016) 22:82–91. doi: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000605

40. Gong L, Wu D, Zou J, Chen J, Chen L, Chen Y, et al. Prognostic impact of serum and tissue MMP-9 in non-small cell lung cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:18458–68. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.7607

41. Carey P, Low E, Harper E, Stack MS. Metalloproteinases in ovarian cancer. *IJMS* (2021) 22:3403. doi: 10.3390/ijms22073403

42. Derynck R, Turley SJ, Akhurst RJ. TGFβ biology in cancer progression and immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2021) 18:9–34. doi: 10.1038/s41571-020-0403-1

43. Batlle E, Massagué J. Transforming growth factor-β signaling in immunity and cancer. *Immunity* (2019) 50:924–40. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.024

44. Qian B-Z, Pollard JW. Macrophage diversity enhances tumor progression and metastasis. *Cell* (2010) 141:39–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.014

45. Chen Y, Song Y, Du W, Gong L, Chang H, Zou Z. Tumor-associated macrophages: an accomplice in solid tumor progression. *J Biomed Sci.* (2019) 26:78. doi: 10.1186/s12929-019-0568-z

46. Kang SU, Cho SY, Jeong H. Matrix metalloproteinase 11 (MMP11) in macrophages promotes the migration of HER2-positive breast cancer cells and monocyte recruitment through CCL2–CCR2 signaling. *Lab Invest* (2022) 102:376–90. doi: 10.1038/s41374-021-00699-y

47. Yu-Ju Wu C, Chen C-H, Lin C-Y, Feng L-Y, Lin Y-C, Wei K-C, et al. CCL5 of glioma-associated microglia/macrophages regulates glioma migration and invasion *via* calcium-dependent matrix metalloproteinase 2. *Neuro-Oncology* (2020) 22:253–66. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noz189

48. Ahirwar DK, Charan M, Mishra S, Verma AK, Shilo K, Ramaswamy B, et al. Slit2 inhibits breast cancer metastasis by activating M1-like phagocytic and antifibrotic macrophages. *Cancer Res* (2021) 81:5255–67. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-3909

49. Gilboa E. DC-Based cancer vaccines. *J Clin Invest* (2007) 117:1195–203. doi: 10.1172/JCI31205

50. Heinzel FP, Rerko RM, Ling P, Hakimi J, Schoenhaut DS. Interleukin 12 is produced in vivo during endotoxemia and stimulates synthesis of gamma interferon. *Infect Immun* (1994) 62:4244–49. doi: 10.1128/iai.62.10.4244-4249.1994

51. Gawden-Bone C, Zhou Z, King E, Prescott A, Watts C, Lucocq J. Dendritic cell podosomes are protrusive and invade the extracellular matrix using metalloproteinase MMP-14. *J Cell Sci* (2010) 123:1427–37. doi: 10.1242/jcs.056515

52. Herrlich P, Herrlich A. ADAM metalloprotease-released cancer biomarkers. *Trends Cancer* (2017) 3:482–90. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2017.05.001

53. Serrano-Coll H, Acevedo-Saenz L, Cardona-Castro N. A hypothetical role for notch signaling pathway in immunopathogenesis of leprosy. *Med Hypotheses* (2017) 109:162–9. doi: 10.1016/j.mehy.2017.10.009

54. Sierra RA, Thevenot P, Raber PL, Cui Y, Parsons C, Ochoa AC, et al. Rescue of notch-1 signaling in antigen-specific CD8+ T cells overcomes tumor-induced T-cell suppression and enhances immunotherapy in cancer. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2014) 2:800–11. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-14-0021

55. Christian L. The ADAM family: Insights into notch proteolysis. *Fly* (2012) 6:30–4. doi: 10.4161/fly.18823

56. Pacheco-Fernandez N, Pakdel M, Blank B, Sanchez-Gonzalez I, Weber K, Tran ML, et al. Nucleobindin-1 regulates ECM degradation by promoting intra-golgi trafficking of MMPs. *J Cell Biol* (2020) 219:e201907058. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201907058

57. Hinshaw DC, Shevde LA. The tumor microenvironment innately modulates cancer progression. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79:4557–66. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-3962

58. McMahon M, Ye S, Pedrina J, Dlugolenski D, Stambas J. Extracellular matrix enzymes and immune cell biology. *Front Mol Biosci* (2021) 8:703868. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2021.703868

59. Vaday GG, Lider O. Extracellular matrix moieties, cytokines, and enzymes: dynamic effects on immune cell behavior and inflammation. *J Leukoc Biol* (2000) 67:149–59. doi: 10.1002/jlb.67.2.149

60. Holling TM, Schooten E, van Den Elsen PJ. Function and regulation of MHC class II molecules in T-lymphocytes: of mice and men. *Hum Immunol* (2004) 65:282–90. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2004.01.005

61. Carreño LJ, Bueno SM, Bull P, Nathenson SG, Kalergis AM. The half-life of the T-cell receptor/peptide?major histocompatibility complex interaction can modulate T-cell activation in response to bacterial challenge. *Immunology* (2007) 121:227–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2007.02561.x

62. Sezin T, Selvakumar B, Scheffold A. The role of a disintegrin and metalloproteinase (ADAM)-10 in T helper cell biology. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular Cell Research* (2022) 1869:119192. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2021.119192

63. Seidel J, Leitzke S, Ahrens B, Sperrhacke M, Bhakdi S, Reiss K. Role of ADAM10 and ADAM17 in regulating CD137 function. *IJMS* (2021) 22:2730. doi: 10.3390/ijms22052730

64. Ghosh D, Jiang W, Mukhopadhyay D, Mellins ED. New insights into b cells as antigen presenting cells. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2021) 70:129–37. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2021.06.003

65. Zhang Y, Morgan R, Podack ER, Rosenblatt J. B cell regulation of anti-tumor immune response. *Immunol Res* (2013) 57:115–24. doi: 10.1007/s12026-013-8472-1

66. Attanavanich K, Kearney JF. Marginal zone, but not follicular b cells, are potent activators of naive CD4 T cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:803–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.803

67. Ye Y, Kuang X, Xie Z. Small-molecule MMP2/MMP9 inhibitor SB-3CT modulates tumor immune surveillance by regulating PD-L1. *Genome Med* (2020) 12:83. doi: 10.1186/s13073-020-00780-z

68. Zhou Q, Gil-Krzewska A, Peruzzi G, Borrego F. Matrix metalloproteinases inhibition promotes the polyfunctionality of human natural killer cells in therapeutic antibody-based anti-tumour immunotherapy. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2013) 173:131–9. doi: 10.1111/cei.12095

69. Liu Y, Chen X-G, Yang P-P, Qiao Z-Y, Wang H. Tumor microenvironmental pH and enzyme dual responsive polymer-liposomes for synergistic treatment of cancer immuno-chemotherapy. *Biomacromolecules* (2019) 20:882–92. doi: 10.1021/acs.biomac.8b01510

70. Chang W-J. Inflammation-related factors predicting prognosis of gastric cancer. *WJG* (2014) 20:4586. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i16.4586

71. Reiss K, Saftig P. The "A disintegrin and metalloprotease" (ADAM) family of sheddases: Physiological and cellular functions. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2009) 20:126–37. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2008.11.002

72. Balkwill F. TNF-α in promotion and progression of cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2006) 25:409–16. doi: 10.1007/s10555-006-9005-3

73. Horiuchi T, Mitoma H, Harashima S, Tsukamoto H, Shimoda T. Transmembrane TNF-a: structure, function and interaction with anti-TNF agents. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* (2010) 49:1215–28. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/keq031

74. Balkwill F. Tumour necrosis factor and cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2009) 9:361–71. doi: 10.1038/nrc2628

75. Gordon WR, Arnett KL, Blacklow SC. The molecular logic of notch signaling – a structural and biochemical perspective. *J Cell Sci* (2008) 121:3109–19. doi: 10.1242/jcs.035683

76. Hammad H, Vanderkerken M, Pouliot P, et al. Transitional b cells commit to marginal zone b cell fate by Taok3-mediated surface expression of ADAM10. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:313–20. doi: 10.1038/ni.3657

77. Ye Z, He H, Wang H, Li W, Luo L, Huang Z, et al. Glioma-derived ADAM10 induces regulatory b cells to suppress CD8+ T cells. *PloS One* (2014) 9:e105350. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105350

78. Liu S, Galat V, Galat Y, Lee YKA, Wainwright D, Wu J. NK cell-based cancer immunotherapy: from basic biology to clinical development. *J Hematol Oncol* (2021) 14:7. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-01014-w

79. ADAM TSADAMTS Family Proteins and Snake Venom Metalloproteinases. A structural overview. *Toxins* (2016) 8:155. doi: 10.3390/toxins8050155

80. Pluda S, Mazzocato Y, Angelini A. Peptide-based inhibitors of ADAM and ADAMTS metalloproteinases. *Front Mol Biosci* (2021) 8:703715. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2021.703715

81. Kelwick R, Desanlis I, Wheeler GN, Edwards DR. The ADAMTS (A disintegrin and metalloproteinase with thrombospondin motifs) family. *Genome Biol* (2015) 16:113. doi: 10.1186/s13059-015-0676-3

82. Apte SS. A disintegrin-like and metalloprotease (Reprolysin-type) with thrombospondin type 1 motif (ADAMTS) superfamily: Functions and mechanisms. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284:31493–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.R109.052340

83. Visse R, Nagase H. Matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases: Structure, function, and biochemistry. *Circ Res* (2003) 92:827–39. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000070112.80711.3D

84. Nagase H, Visse R, Murphy G. Structure and function of matrix metalloproteinases and TIMPs. *Cardiovasc Res* (2006) 69:562–73. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2005.12.002

85. Cauwe B, Van den Steen PE, Opdenakker G. The biochemical, biological, and pathological kaleidoscope of cell surface substrates processed by matrix metalloproteinases. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* (2007) 42:113–85. doi: 10.1080/10409230701340019

86. Cui N, Hu M, Khalil RA. *Biochemical and biological attributes of matrix metalloproteinases.," progress in molecular biology and translational science*. Elsevier (2017) p. 1–73. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.02.005

87. Hadler-Olsen E, Fadnes B, Sylte I, Uhlin-Hansen L, Winberg J-O. Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase activity in health and disease: Regulation of MMP activity. *FEBS J* (2011) 278:28–45. doi: 10.1111/j.1742-4658.2010.07920.x

88. Nyante SJ, Wang T, Tan X, Ozdowski EF, Lawton TJ. Quantitative expression of MMPs 2, 9, 14, and collagen IV in LCIS and paired normal breast tissue. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9:13432. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-48602-6

89. Zucker S, Vacirca J. Role of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) in colorectal cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2004) 23:101–17. doi: 10.1023/A:1025867130437

90. Edwards D, Handsley M, Pennington C. The ADAM metalloproteinases. *Mol Aspects Med* (2008) 29:258–89. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2008.08.001

91. Camodeca C, Cuffaro D, Nuti E, Rossello A. ADAM metalloproteinases as potential drug targets. *CMC* (2019) 26:2661–89. doi: 10.2174/0929867325666180326164104

92. Seegar TC, Blacklow SC. Domain integration of ADAM family proteins: Emerging themes from structural studies. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)* (2019) 244:1510–9. doi: 10.1177/1535370219865901

93. Lu X, Lu D, Scully M, Kakkar V. ADAM proteins- therapeutic potential in cancer. *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* (2008) 8:720–32. doi: 10.2174/156800908786733478

94. Rogmans C, Kuhlmann JD, Hugendieck G, Link T, Arnold N, Weimer JP, et al. ADAM17–a potential blood-based biomarker for detection of early-stage ovarian cancer. *Cancers* (2021) 13:5563. doi: 10.3390/cancers13215563

95. Yoneyama T, Gorry M, Sobo-Vujanovic A, Lin Y, Vujanovic L, Gaither-Davis A, et al. ADAM10 sheddase activity is a potential lung-cancer biomarker. *J Cancer* (2018) 9:2559–70. doi: 10.7150/jca.24601

96. Cal S, López-Otín C. ADAMTS proteases and cancer. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 44–46:77–85. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.01.013

97. Binder MJ, McCoombe S, Williams ED, McCulloch DR, Ward AC. The extracellular matrix in cancer progression: Role of hyalectan proteoglycans and ADAMTS enzymes. *Cancer Lett* (2017) 385:55–64. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2016.11.001

98. Zhang X, Yang W, Chen K, Zheng T, Guo Z, Peng Y, et al. The potential prognostic values of the ADAMTS-like protein family: an integrative pan-cancer analysis. *Ann Transl Med* (2021) 9:1562–2. doi: 10.21037/atm-21-4946

99. Zhang Y, Hu K, Qu Z, Xie Z, Tian F. ADAMTS8 inhibited lung cancer progression through suppressing VEGFA. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2022) 598:1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2022.01.110

100. Rabadán R, Mohamedi Y, Rubin U, Chu T, Alghalith AN, Elliott O, et al. Identification of relevant genetic alterations in cancer using topological data analysis. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:3808. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17659-7

101. Karabela SP, Kairi CA, Magkouta S, Psallidas I, Moschos C, Stathopoulos I, et al. Neutralization of tumor necrosis factor bioactivity ameliorates urethane-induced pulmonary oncogenesis in mice. *Neoplasia* (2011) 13:1143–51. doi: 10.1593/neo.111224

102. Guo X-F. *TNF-α-308* polymorphism and risk of digestive system cancers: A meta-analysis. *WJG* (2013) 19:9461. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i48.9461

103. Ma L, Zhao J, Li T, He Y, Wang J, Xie L, et al. Association between tumor necrosis factor-alpha gene polymorphisms and prostate cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *Diagn Pathol* (2014) 9:74. doi: 10.1186/1746-1596-9-74

104. Cruceriu D, Baldasici O, Balacescu O, Berindan-Neagoe I. The dual role of tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α) in breast cancer: molecular insights and therapeutic approaches. *Cell Oncol (Dordr)* (2020) 43:1–18. doi: 10.1007/s13402-019-00489-1

105. Badenes M, Adrain C. iRhom2 and TNF: Partners or enemies? *Sci Signal* (2019) 12:eaaz0444. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.aaz0444

106. Bhattacharyya S, Ghosh SS. Unfolding transmembrane TNFα dynamics in cancer therapeutics. *Cytokine* (2021) 137:155303. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2020.155303

107. Scheller J, Chalaris A, Garbers C, Rose-John S. ADAM17: a molecular switch to control inflammation and tissue regeneration. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32:380–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.05.005

108. Bolik J, Krause F, Stevanovic M, Gandraß M, Thomsen I, Schacht S-S, et al. Inhibition of ADAM17 impairs endothelial cell necroptosis and blocks metastasis. *J Exp Med* (2022) 219:e20201039. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201039

109. Zidi I, Mestiri S, Bartegi A, Amor NB. TNF-a and its inhibitors in cancer. *Med Oncol* (2010) 27:185–98. doi: 10.1007/s12032-009-9190-3

110. Chen AY, Wolchok JD, Bass AR. TNF in the era of immune checkpoint inhibitors: friend or foe? *Nat Rev Rheumatol* (2021) 17:213–23. doi: 10.1038/s41584-021-00584-4

111. Zunke F, Rose-John S. The shedding protease ADAM17: Physiology and pathophysiology. *Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA) - Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864:2059–70. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.07.001

112. Robertson IB, Horiguchi M, Zilberberg L, Dabovic B, Hadjiolova K, Rifkin DB. Latent TGF-β-binding proteins. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 47:44–53. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.05.005

113. Syed V. TGF-β signaling in cancer. *J Cell Biochem* (2016) 117:1279–87. doi: 10.1002/jcb.25496

114. Yu Q, Stamenkovic I. Cell surface-localized matrix metalloproteinase-9 proteolytically activates TGF-β and promotes tumor invasion and angiogenesis. *Genes Dev* (2000) 14:163–76. doi: 10.1101/gad.14.2.163

115. Jabłońska-Trypuć A, Matejczyk M, Rosochacki S. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), the main extracellular matrix (ECM) enzymes in collagen degradation, as a target for anticancer drugs. *J Enzyme Inhibition Medicinal Chem* (2016) 31:177–83. doi: 10.3109/14756366.2016.1161620

116. Dong H, Diao H, Zhao Y, Xu H, Pei S, Gao J, et al. Overexpression of matrix metalloproteinase-9 in breast cancer cell lines remarkably increases the cell malignancy largely *via* activation of transforming growth factor beta/SMAD signalling. *Cell Prolif* (2019) 52:e12633. doi: 10.1111/cpr.12633

117. David CJ, Massagué J. Contextual determinants of TGFβ action in development, immunity and cancer. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2018) 19:419–35. doi: 10.1038/s41580-018-0007-0

118. Baghy K, Reszegi A, Tátrai P, Kovalszky I. Decorin in the tumor microenvironmentTumor microenvironment. advances in experimental medicine and biology. In: Birbrair A, editor. Cham: Springer International Publishing (2020). p. 17–38. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-48457-6_2

119. Fu W, Cai R, Ma Z, Li T, Lei C, Zhao J, et al. TIGIT-fc as a potential therapeutic agent for fetomaternal tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:649135. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.649135

120. Reichrath J, Reichrath S. *Notch signaling in embryology and cancer: Notch signaling in cancer*. Cham: Springer International Publishing (2021). doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-55031-8

121. Stephenson NL, Avis JM. Direct observation of proteolytic cleavage at the S2 site upon forced unfolding of the notch negative regulatory region. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109:E2757–E2765. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1205788109

122. van Tetering G, van Diest P, Verlaan I, van der Wall E, Kopan R, Vooijs M. Metalloprotease ADAM10 is required for Notch1 site 2 cleavage. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284:31018–27. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.006775

123. Marozzi M, Parnigoni A, Negri A, Viola M, Vigetti D, Passi A, et al. Inflammation, extracellular matrix remodeling, and proteostasis in tumor microenvironment. *IJMS* (2021) 22:8102. doi: 10.3390/ijms22158102

124. Hoshino D, Koshikawa N, Suzuki T, Quaranta V, Weaver AM, Seiki M, et al. Establishment and validation of computational model for MT1-MMP dependent ECM degradation and intervention strategies. *PloS Comput Biol* (2012) 8:e1002479. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1002479

125. Kumar S, Das A, Barai A, Sen S. MMP secretion rate and inter-invadopodia spacing collectively govern cancer invasiveness. *Biophys J* (2018) 114:650–62. doi: 10.1016/j.bpj.2017.11.3777

126. Niland S, Riscanevo AX, Eble JA. Matrix metalloproteinases shape the tumor microenvironment in cancer progression. *IJMS* (2021) 23:146. doi: 10.3390/ijms23010146

127. Stuelten CH, Zhang YE. Transforming growth factor-β: An agent of change in the tumor microenvironment. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:764727. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.764727

128. Ferrari N, Calvo F. Tumor microenvironment: Unleashing metalloproteinases to induce a CAF phenotype. *Curr Biol* (2014) 24:R1009–11. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.09.036

129. Tanaka A, Arai K, Kitamura Y, Matsuda H. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 production, a newly identified function of mast cell progenitors, is downregulated by c-kit receptor activation. *Blood* (1999) 94:2390–5. doi: 10.1182/blood.V94.7.2390.419k16_2390_2395

130. Lei X, Lei Y, Li J-K, Du W-X, Li R-G, Yang J, et al. Immune cells within the tumor microenvironment: Biological functions and roles in cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Lett* (2020) 470:126–33. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2019.11.009

131. Yacoub D, Benslimane N, Al-Zoobi L, Hassan G, Nadiri A, Mourad W. CD154 is released from T-cells by a disintegrin and metalloproteinase domain-containing protein 10 (ADAM10) and ADAM17 in a CD40 protein-dependent manner. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:36083–93. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.506220

132. Salti S, Al-Zoobi L, Darif Y, Hassan GS, Mourad W. CD154 resistant to cleavage from intracellular milieu and cell surface induces more potent CD40-

mediated responses. *J Immunol* (2021) 206:1793–805. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2001340

133. Li N, Wang Y, Forbes K, Vignali KM, Heale BS, Saftig P, et al. Metalloproteases regulate T-cell proliferation and effector function *via* LAG-3. *EMBO J* (2007) 26:494–504. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7601520

134. Graydon CG, Mohideen S, Fowke KR. LAG3's enigmatic mechanism of action. *Front Immunol* (2021) 11:615317. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.615317

135. Andrews LP, Somasundaram A, Moskovitz JM, Szymczak-Workman AL, Liu C, Cillo AR, et al. Resistance to PD1 blockade in the absence of metalloprotease-mediated LAG3 shedding. *Sci Immunol* (2020) 5:eabc2728. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abc2728

136. Xia D, Hao S, Xiang J. CD8 $^{+}$ cytotoxic T-APC stimulate central memory CD8 $^{+}$ T cell responses *via* acquired peptide-MHC class I complexes and CD80 costimulation, and IL-2 secretion. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:2976–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.5.2976

137. Orme JJ, Jazieh KA, Xie T, Harrington S, Liu X, Ball M, et al. ADAM10 and ADAM17 cleave PD-L1 to mediate PD-(L)1 inhibitor resistance. *Oncoimmunology* (2020) 9:1744980. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2020.1744980

138. Lechner M, Engleitner T, Babushku T, Schmidt-Supprian M, Rad R, Strobl LJ, et al. Notch2-mediated plasticity between marginal zone and follicular B cells. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12:1111. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-21359-1

139. Sheng Y, Yahata T, Negishi N, Nakano Y, Habu S, Hozumi K, et al. Expression of delta-like 1 in the splenic non-hematopoietic cells is essential for marginal zone b cell development. *Immunol Lett* (2008) 121:33–37. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2008.08.001

140. Gibb DR, El Shikh M, Kang D-J, Rowe WJ, El Sayed R, Cichy J, et al. ADAM10 is essential for Notch2-dependent marginal zone b cell development and CD23 cleavage *in vivo*. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207:623–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20091990

141. Wang W, Erbe AK, Hank JA, Morris ZS, Sondel PM. NK cell-mediated antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity in cancer immunotherapy. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:368. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00368

142. Ge S, Chu M, Choi J, Louie S, Vo A, Jordan SC, et al. Imlifidase inhibits HLA antibody-mediated NK cell activation and antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC). *In Vitro Transplant* (2020) 104:1574–9. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000003023

143. Zhu H, Blum RH, Bjordahl R. Pluripotent stem cell-derived NK cells with high-affinity non-cleavable CD16a mediate improved anti-tumor activity. *Blood* (2020) 135:399–410. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019000621

144. Romee R, Foley B, Lenvik T, Wang Y, Zhang B, Ankarlo D, et al. NK cell CD16 surface expression and function is regulated by a disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 (ADAM17). *Blood* (2013) 121:3599–608. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-425397

145. Wu J, Mishra HK, Walcheck B. Role of ADAM17 as a regulatory checkpoint of CD16A in NK cells and as a potential target for cancer immunotherapy. *J Leukoc Biol* (2019) 105:1297–303. doi: 10.1002/JLB.2MR1218-501R

146. Zhang C, Zhang J, Wei H, Tian Z. Imbalance of NKG2D and its inhibitory counterparts: How does tumor escape from innate immunity? *Int Immunopharmacol* (2005) 5:1099–111. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2005.03.003

147. Waldhauer I, Goehlsdorf D, Gieseke F, Weinschenk T, Wittenbrink M, Ludwig A, et al. Tumor-associated MICA is shed by ADAM proteases. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68:6368–76. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-6768

148. Fu L-Q, Du W-L, Cai M-H, Yao J-Y, Zhao Y-Y, Mou X-Z. The roles of tumor-associated macrophages in tumor angiogenesis and metastasis. *Cell Immunol* (2020) 353:104119. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2020.104119

149. Yin S, Huang J, Li Z, Zhang J, Luo J, Lu C, et al. The prognostic and clinicopathological significance of tumor-associated macrophages in patients with gastric cancer: A meta-analysis. *PloS One* (2017) 12:e0170042. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0170042

150. Mei J, Xiao Z, Guo C, Pu Q, Ma L, Liu C, et al. Prognostic impact of tumor-associated macrophage infiltration in non-small cell lung cancer: A systemic review and meta-analysis. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:34217–28. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9079

151. Zhang Q, Liu L, Gong C, Shi H, Zeng Y, Wang X, et al. Prognostic significance of tumor-associated macrophages in solid tumor: A meta-analysis of the literature. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e50946. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0050946

152. Giuliani C. The flavonoid quercetin induces AP-1 activation in FRTL-5 thyroid cells. *Antioxidants* (2019) 8:112. doi: 10.3390/antiox8050112

153. Komi DEA, Redegeld FA. Role of mast cells in shaping the tumor microenvironment. *Clinic Rev Allerg Immunol* (2020) 58:313–25. doi: 10.1007/s12016-019-08753-w

154. Heissig B, Rafii S, Akiyama H, Ohki Y, Sato Y, Rafael T, et al. Low-dose irradiation promotes tissue revascularization through VEGF release from mast cells and MMP-9–mediated progenitor cell mobilization. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:739–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050959

155. Li L, Dang Q, Xie H, Yang Z, He D, Liang L, et al. Infiltrating mast cells enhance prostate cancer invasion via altering LncRNA-HOTAIR/PRC2-androgen receptor (AR)-MMP9 signals and increased stem/progenitor cell population. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6:14179–90. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.3651

156. Rao Q, Chen Y, Yeh C-R, Jie D, Li L, Yeh S. Recruited mast cells in the tumor microenvironment enhance bladder cancer metastasis via modulation of ERβ/CCL2/CCR2 EMT/MMP9 signals. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(7):7842–55. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.5467

157. Ribatti D, Crivellato E. Mast cells, angiogenesis, and tumour growth. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular Basis of Disease* (2012) 1822:2–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2010.11.010

158. Gardner A, Ruffell B. Dendritic cells and cancer immunity. *Trends Immunol* (2016) 37:855–65. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.09.006

159. Ma Y, Aymeric L, Locher C, Kroemer G, Zitvogel L. The dendritic cell–tumor cross-talk in cancer. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2011) 23:146–52. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2010.09.008

160. Bol KF, Schreibelt G, Gerritsen WR, de Vries IJ, Figdor CG. Dendritic cell–based immunotherapy: State of the art and beyond. *Clin Cancer Res* (2016) 22:1897–906. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-1399

161. Hashemi V, Farhadi S, Ghasemi Chaleshtari M, Seashore-Ludlow B, Masjedi A, Hojjat-Farsangi M, et al. Nanomedicine for improvement of dendritic cell-based cancer immunotherapy. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2020) 83:106446. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2020.106446

162. Hopkins RA, Connolly JE. The specialized roles of immature and mature dendritic cells in antigen cross-presentation. *Immunol Res* (2012) 53:91–107. doi: 10.1007/s12026-012-8300-z

163. de Winde CM, Munday C, Acton SE. Molecular mechanisms of dendritic cell migration in immunity and cancer. *Med Microbiol Immunol* (2020) 209:515–29. doi: 10.1007/s00430-020-00680-4

164. Ratzinger G, Stoitzner P, Ebner S, Lutz MB, Layton GT, Rainer C, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases 9 and 2 are necessary for the migration of langerhans cells and dermal dendritic cells from human and murine skin. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:4361–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.9.4361

165. Pahne-Zeppenfeld J, Schröer N, Walch-Rückheim B, Oldak M, Gorter A, Hegde S, et al. Cervical cancer cell-derived interleukin-6 impairs CCR7-dependent migration of MMP-9-expressing dendritic cells: Dissociation of CCR7 and mmp-9 in cervical cancer DC. *Int J Cancer* (2014) 134:2061–73. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28549

166. Ito T, Wang Y-H, Duramad O, Hori T, Delespesse GJ, Watanabe N, et al. TSLP-activated dendritic cells induce an inflammatory T helper type 2 cell response through OX40 ligand. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:1213–23. doi: 10.1084/jem.20051135

167. Godefroy E, Gallois A, Idoyaga J, Merad M, Tung N, Monu N, et al. Activation of toll-like receptor-2 by endogenous matrix metalloproteinase-2 modulates dendritic-Cell-Mediated inflammatory responses. *Cell Reports* (2014) 9:1856–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.10.067

168. Elizondo DM, Andargie TE, Marshall KM, Zariwala AM, Lipscomb MW. Dendritic cell expression of ADAM23 governs T cell proliferation and cytokine production through the α(v)β(3) integrin receptor. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2016) 100:855–64. doi: 10.1189/jlb.2HI1115-525R

169. Wernimont SA, Cortesio CL, Simonson WTN, Huttenlocher A. Adhesions ring: A structural comparison between podosomes and the immune synapse. *Eur J Cell Biol* (2008) 87:507–15. doi: 10.1016/j.ejcb.2008.01.011

170. Berraondo P, Sanmamed MF, Ochoa MC, Etxeberria I, Aznar MA, Pérez-Gracia JL, et al. Cytokines in clinical cancer immunotherapy. *Br J Cancer* (2019) 120:6–15. doi: 10.1038/s41416-018-0328-y

171. Zhang Q, Liu S, Parajuli KR, Zhang W, Zhang K, Mo Z, et al. Interleukin-17 promotes prostate cancer *via* MMP7-induced epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition. *Oncogene* (2017) 36:687–99. doi: 10.1038/onc.2016.240

172. Wu J, Chen Z, Wickström SL, Gao J, He X, Jing X, et al. Interleukin-33 is a novel immunosuppressor that protects cancer cells from TIL killing by a macrophage-mediated shedding mechanism. *Advanced Sci* (2021) 8:2101029. doi: 10.1002/advs.202101029

173. Rybakin V, Stas M, Ugarte-Berzal E, Noppen S, Vandooren J, Van Aelst I, et al. Gelatinase b/matrix metalloproteinase-9 and other neutrophil proteases switch off interleukin-2 activity. *Biochem J* (2019) 476:2191–208. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20180382

174. Xue D, Moon B, Liao J, Guo J, Zou Z, Han Y, et al. A tumor-specific pro-IL-12 activates preexisting cytotoxic T cells to control established tumors. *Sci Immunol* (2022) 7:eabi6899. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abi6899

175. Stuelten CH, Byfield SD, Arany PR, Karpova TS, Stetler-Stevenson WG, Roberts AB. Breast cancer cells induce stromal fibroblasts to express MMP-9 via secretion of TNF-α and TGF-β. *J Cell Sci* (2005) 118:2143–53. doi: 10.1242/jcs.02334

176. Radons J, Falk W, Schubert T. Interleukin-10 does not affect IL-1-induced interleukin-6 and metalloproteinase production in human chondrosarcoma cells, SW1353. *Int J Mol Med* (2006) 17:377–83. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.17.2.377

177. Albini A, Bruno A, Noonan DM, Mortara L. Contribution to tumor angiogenesis from innate immune cells within the tumor microenvironment: Implications for immunotherapy. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:527. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00527

178. Lugano R, Ramachandran M, Dimberg A. Tumor angiogenesis: causes, consequences, challenges and opportunities. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2020) 77:1745–70. doi: 10.1007/s00018-019-03351-7

179. Viallard C, Larrivée B. Tumor angiogenesis and vascular normalization: alternative therapeutic targets. *Angiogenesis* (2017) 20:409–26. doi: 10.1007/s10456-017-9562-9

180. Sun B, Zhang D, Zhang S, Zhang W, Guo H, Zhao X. Hypoxia influences vasculogenic mimicry channel formation and tumor invasion-related protein expression in melanoma. *Cancer Lett* (2007) 249:188–97. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2006.08.016

181. Swayampakula M, McDonald PC, Vallejo M, Coyaud E, Chafe SC, Westerback A, et al. The interactome of metabolic enzyme carbonic anhydrase IX reveals novel roles in tumor cell migration and invadopodia/MMP14-mediated invasion. *Oncogene* (2017) 36:6244–61. doi: 10.1038/onc.2017.219

182. Wei X, Chen Y, Jiang X, Peng M, Liu Y, Mo Y, et al. Mechanisms of vasculogenic mimicry in hypoxic tumor microenvironments. *Mol Cancer* (2021) 20:7. doi: 10.1186/s12943-020-01288-1

183. Gilkes DM, Semenza GL, Wirtz D. Hypoxia and the extracellular matrix: drivers of tumour metastasis. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2014) 14:430–9. doi: 10.1038/nrc3726

184. Scherer RL, McIntyre JO, Matrisian LM. Imaging matrix metalloproteinases in cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2008) 27:679–90. doi: 10.1007/s10555-008-9152-9

185. Zhang X, Liu R, Yuan Q, Gao F, Li J, Zhang Y, et al. The precise diagnosis of cancer Invasion/Metastasis *via* 2D laser ablation mass mapping of metalloproteinase in primary cancer tissue. *ACS Nano* (2018) 12:11139–51. doi: 10.1021/acsnano.8b05584

186. Sun L, Xie S, Ji X, Zhang J, Wang D, Lee SJ, et al. MMP-2-responsive fluorescent nanoprobes for enhanced selectivity of tumor cell uptake and imaging. *Biomater Sci* (2018) 6:2619–26. doi: 10.1039/C8BM00593A

187. Cho H-J, Lee S, Park S-J, Lee Y-D, Jeong K, Park JH, et al. Tumor microenvironment-responsive fluorogenic nanoprobe for ratiometric dual-channel imaging of lymph node metastasis. *Colloids Surfaces B: Biointerfaces* (2019) 179:9–16. doi: 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2019.03.047

188. Zhan Y, Ling S, Huang H, Zhang Y, Chen G, Huang S, et al. Rapid unperturbed-tissue analysis for intraoperative cancer diagnosis using an enzyme-activated NIR-II nanoprobe. *Angew Chem Int Ed* (2021) 60:2637–42. doi: 10.1002/anie.202011903

189. Coussens LM, Fingleton B, Matrisian LM. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors and cancer–trials and tribulations. *Science* (2002) 295:2387–92. doi: 10.1126/science.1067100

190. Han X, Li H, Zhou D, Chen Z, Gu Z. Local and targeted delivery of immune checkpoint blockade therapeutics. *Acc Chem Res* (2020) 53:2521–33. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.0c00339

191. Chen G, Chen Z, Wen D, Wang Z, Li H, Zeng Y, et al. Transdermal cold atmospheric plasma-mediated immune checkpoint blockade therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2020) 117:3687–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1917891117

192. Tian T, Wang J, Yin F, Wu M, He W, Wang X, et al. Activation of cascade-like antitumor immune responses through *In situ* doxorubicin stimulation and blockade of checkpoint coinhibitory receptor TIGIT. *Adv Healthcare Materials* (2022) 11:2102080. doi: 10.1002/adhm.202102080

193. Santos PM, Butterfield LH. Dendritic cell–based cancer vaccines. *JI* (2018) 200:443–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701024

194. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Restifo NP. Cancer immunotherapy: moving beyond current vaccines. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:909–15. doi: 10.1038/nm1100

195. Aspord C, Leccia M-T, Charles J, Plumas J. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells support melanoma progression by promoting Th2 and regulatory immunity through OX40L and ICOSL. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2013) 1:402–15. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0114-T

196. Marczynska J, Ozga A, Wlodarczyk A, Majchrzak-Gorecka M, Kulig P, Banas M, et al. The role of metalloproteinase ADAM17 in regulating ICOS ligand–mediated humoral immune responses. *JI* (2014) 193:2753–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302893

197. Lownik JC, Luker AJ, Damle SR, Cooley LF, El Sayed R, Hutloff A, et al. ADAM10-mediated ICOS ligand shedding on b cells is necessary for proper T cell ICOS regulation and T follicular helper responses. *JI* (2017) 199:2305–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700833

198. Maurer DM, Adamik J, Santos PM, Shi J, Shurin MR, Kirkwood JM, et al. Dysregulated NF-κB–dependent ICOSL expression in human dendritic cell vaccines impairs T-cell responses in patients with melanoma. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2020) 8:1554–67. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-20-0274

199. Hong M, Clubb JD, Chen YY. Engineering CAR-T cells for next-generation cancer therapy. *Cancer Cell* (2020) 38:473–88. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2020.07.005

200. Sterner RC, Sterner RM. CAR-T cell therapy: current limitations and potential strategies. *Blood Cancer J* (2021) 11:69. doi: 10.1038/s41408-021-00459-7

201. Milone MC, Xu J, Chen S-J, Collins MA, Zhou J, Powell DJ, et al. Engineering-enhanced CAR T cells for improved cancer therapy. *Nat Cancer* (2021) 2:780–93. doi: 10.1038/s43018-021-00241-5

202. Wang D, Starr R, Chang W-C, Aguilar B, Alizadeh D, Wright SL, et al. Chlorotoxin-directed CAR T cells for specific and effective targeting of glioblastoma. *Sci Transl Med* (2020) 12:eaaw2672. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaw2672

203. Veiseh M, Gabikian P, Bahrami S-B, Veiseh O, Zhang M, Hackman RC, et al. Tumor paint: A Chlorotoxin:Cy5.5 bioconjugate for intraoperative visualization of cancer foci. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67:6882–8. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3948

204. Deshane J, Garner CC, Sontheimer H. Chlorotoxin inhibits glioma cell invasion *via* matrix metalloproteinase-2. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278:4135–44. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M205662200

205. Mardomi A, Abediankenari S. Matrix metalloproteinase 8: Could it benefit the CAR-T cell therapy of solid tumors?- a- commentary on therapeutic potential. *Cancer Microenviron* (2018) 11:93–6. doi: 10.1007/s12307-018-0208-2

206. Santamaria S, de Groot R. Monoclonal antibodies against metzincin targets: Metzincins and mAbs. *Br J Pharmacol* (2019) 176:52–66. doi: 10.1111/bph.14186

207. Fischer T, Riedl R. Inhibitory antibodies designed for matrix metalloproteinase modulation. *Molecules* (2019) 24:2265. doi: 10.3390/molecules24122265

208. Appleby TC, Greenstein AE, Hung M, Liclican A, Velasquez M, Villaseñor AG, et al. Biochemical characterization and structure determination of a potent, selective antibody inhibitor of human MMP9. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292:6810–20. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.760579

209. Sun T, Zhang YS, Pang B, Hyun DC, Yang M, Xia Y. Engineered nanoparticles for drug delivery in cancer therapy. *Angew Chem Int Ed* (2014). 53 (46):12320–64. doi: 10.1002/anie.201403036

210. Gonzalez-Avila G, Sommer B, García-Hernandez AA, Ramos C, Flores-Soto E. Nanotechnology and matrix metalloproteinases in cancer diagnosis and treatment. *Front Mol Biosci* (2022) 9:918789. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2022.918789

211. Han Q-J, Lan X-T, Wen Y, Zhang C-Z, Cleary M, Sayyed Y, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-9-Responsive surface charge-reversible nanocarrier to enhance endocytosis as efficient targeted delivery system for cancer diagnosis and therapy. *Adv Healthc Mater* (2021) 10(9):e2002143. doi: 10.1002/adhm.202002143

212. Xia F, Niu J, Hong Y, Li C, Cao W, Wang L, et al. Matrix metallopeptidase 2 targeted delivery of gold nanostars decorated with IR-780 iodide for dual-modal imaging and enhanced photothermal/photodynamic therapy. *Acta Biomaterialia* (2019) 89:289–99. doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2019.03.008

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 05 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Guan-Jun Yang,
Ningbo University, China

REVIEWED BY
Preeti Singh Chauhan,
Children's Hospital of Philadelphia, United States
Joel Mathews,
Harvard School of Public Health, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Didier Cataldo
didier.cataldo@uliege.be

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 12 October 2022
ACCEPTED 06 December 2022
PUBLISHED 05 January 2023

CITATION
Bendavid G, Hubeau C, Perin F, Gillard A, Nokin M-J, Carnet O, Gerard C, Noel A, Lefebvre P, Rocks N and Cataldo D (2023) Role for the metalloproteinase ADAM28 in the control of airway inflammation, remodelling and responsiveness in asthma. *Front. Immunol.* 13:1067779. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

Role for the metalloproteinase ADAM28 in the control of airway inflammation, remodelling and responsiveness in asthma

Guillaume Bendavid[1,2], Céline Hubeau[1], Fabienne Perin[1], Alison Gillard[1], Marie-Julie Nokin[1], Oriane Carnet[1], Catherine Gerard[1], Agnès Noel[1], Philippe Lefebvre[2], Natacha Rocks[1] and Didier Cataldo[1,3]*

[1]Laboratory of Tumor and Development Biology, GIGA-Cancer, University of Liege (ULiege), Liege, Belgium, [2]Department of Otorhinolaryngology Head and Neck Surgery, University of Liege (ULiege) and Centre Hospitalier Universitaire (CHU) Liege, Liege, Belgium, [3]Department of respiratory diseases, University of Liege (ULiege) and Centre Hospitalier Universitaire (CHU) Liege, Liege, Belgium

Background: Asthma is characterized by morphological modifications of the airways (inflammation and remodelling) and bronchial hyperresponsiveness. Mechanisms linking these two key features of asthma are still poorly understood. ADAM28 (a disintegrin and metalloproteinase 28) might play a role in asthma pathophysiology. ADAM28 exists as membrane-bound and soluble forms and is mainly expressed by lymphocytes and epithelial cells.

Methods: ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ counterparts were sensitized and exposed to ovalbumin (OVA). Airway responsiveness was measured using the flexiVent® system. After sacrifice, bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) was performed and lungs were collected for analysis of airway inflammation and remodelling.

Results: The expression of the soluble form of ADAM28 was lower in the lungs of OVA-exposed mice (as compared to PBS-exposed mice) and progressively increased in correlation with the duration of allergen exposure. In lungs of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to allergens, the proportion of Th2 cells among CD_4^+ cells and the number of B cells were decreased. Bronchial responsiveness was lower in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to allergens and similar to the responsiveness of sham-challenged mice. Similarly, features of airway remodelling (collagen deposition, smooth muscle hyperplasia, mucous hyperplasia) were significantly less developed in OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals in sharp contrasts to ADAM28$^{+/+}$. In addition, we report the first evidence of ADAM28 RNA expression by lung fibroblasts and we unveil a decreased capacity of lung fibroblasts extracted from OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice to proliferate as compared to those extracted from OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ suggesting a direct contribution of this enzyme to the modulation of airway remodelling.

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

Conclusion: These results suggest that ADAM28 might be a key contributor to the pathophysiology of asthma.

KEYWORDS

asthma, proteases, adamalysins, ADAM28, mouse model, airway remodelling

Background

Asthma is an inflammatory disease of the airways of increasing prevalence worldwide (1). The vast majority of asthmatics see their disease adequately controlled with currently available standard therapies and a minority of severe asthmatics remains uncontrolled and requires targeted treatments with biologicals aiming at interfering with the disease process (1). With an impaired quality of life and a number of disease-related complications, this subgroup of patients is responsible for the majority of asthma-related costs (healthcare resources, drugs, hospitalizations, working day loss, etc). Moreover, asthmatics displaying an accelerated decline of lung function during their lifetime or a fixed airway obstruction display significantly more profound airway remodelling (2, 3). Airway remodelling in asthma is a characteristic of the disease and includes Goblet cell hyperplasia, basement membrane thickening, collagen deposition around the airways as well as smooth muscle hyperplasia (4). The biological mechanisms leading to an established airway remodelling are still not fully unveiled but there is a strong influence of airway epithelial cells. Indeed, the airway epithelial cells collected from asthmatic donors display an enhanced expression of remodelling- related genes (5, 6). These characteristics of the asthmatic airway epithelial cells affect the profibrogenic potential of the airway fibroblasts that contribute to profoundly modify the extracellular matrix of the bronchi (7, 8). Although many different pathways might contribute to the activation of fibroblasts, transforming growth factor (TGF)-β induced fibroblast activation that triggers extracellular matrix production is key (9). The biology of TGF- β is complex since this mediator requires a post-translational activation that can be achieved by different mechanisms including a cleavage by matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) (10).

A disintegrin and metalloproteinases (ADAMs) are membrane-bound or secreted enzymes that display the characteristics to play an important role in the regulation of inflammation and remodelling since they are able to process many soluble or membrane-bound mediators (including a number of chemokines/cytokines), hence modifying their biological activity (11). The prototypical example is the membrane-bound pro-TNF-alpha that requires a cleavage by ADAM proteases before being activated and released in a soluble form (11, 12). Some of these enzymes also cleave different components of the extracellular matrix. The ADAM proteins are matrix metalloproteinase (MMPs)-related enzymes, bearing a multi-domain structure. They have been associated to numerous physiological and pathological processes to date (11). Modulation of the expression of different ADAM(TS) in the bronchial tree of a cohort of human asthmatics has been reported (13, 14).

ADAM28 is a multipotent membrane-bound proteinase expressed by tissues derived from the foregut in embryo suggesting its involvement in respiratory tract organogenesis. Membrane-bound ADAM28 can be released after proteolytic cleavage by different proteinases including MMP7 resulting in the release of a soluble form of ADAM28 as it has been also shown for ADAM33 (15, 16). Interestingly, the soluble form of ADAM28 has been reported to enhance the α4β1-dependent cell adhesion to vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) and therefore it influences lymphocyte adhesion and trans-endothelial migration (17). Various ADAM28 splicing variants have been described. Notably, microarray studies show an upregulation of ADAM28 expression after induction of lung inflammation in a mouse model of chronic asthma (18) and ADAM28 is expressed by airway epithelial cells (19). Moreover, ADAM28 deficiency has been associated with impaired CD_8^+ T recruitment in lung and spleen contributing to a protective role for host ADAM28 against metastasis dissemination of cancer cells (20). This protease can therefore play different roles in the microenvironment either in its soluble or membrane-bound form.

In this article, we establish a strong relationship between the expression of ADAM28 and asthma-associated bronchial hyperresponsiveness and remodelling. ADAM28 deficient mice display lower infiltration of bronchial walls and bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) by inflammatory cells, reduced features of airway remodelling, and lower hyperresponsiveness as compared to wild-type mice.

Materials and methods

Sensitization followed by allergen sensibilisation

Full Knock out mice (ADAM28$^{-/-}$) for ADAM28 BALB/c mice and Wild type (ADAM28$^{+/+}$) counterparts were previously described (20) and were enrolled in our studies according to "Principles of Laboratory Animal Care" (National Society for Medical Research). Experimental protocols described were approved by the animal ethical committee of the University of Liège (under the references #1597 and #2146). All experiments were performed on male and female mice. Animals were included in the asthma protocol aged 8 weeks and their weight was between 20 and 25 grams. Three protocols of asthma induction were used and referred to as a "short-term" (ST), "intermediate-term" (IT) and a "long-term" (LT) exposure protocol (Figure 1). Eight weeks-old BALB/c mice were sensitized on days 1 and 8 (ST model) or on days 1 and 12 (IT and LT models) by intraperitoneal injection of 10 µg of ovalbumin (OVA Grade V; ref#A5503 Sigma-Aldrich, Schnelldorf, Germany) emulsified in 2 mg aluminium hydroxide (AlumInject; ref#77161 Perbio, Erembodegem, Belgium). Mice were subsequently divided into 4 groups for daily nebulization in standard Plexiglas boxes (30 × 20 × 15 cm): 2 groups of mice (ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice) were only exposed to PBS (ref#17-516Q, Lonza, Verviers, Belgium) aerosol (control cohorts), and the 2 other groups (ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice and ADAM28$^{+/+}$) were subjected to ovalbumin 1% aerosol for 30 min (OVA Grade III; ref#A5378 Sigma-Aldrich, Schnelldorf, Germany). Aerosols were generated daily by ultrasonic nebulizer from days 22 to 26 for the ST exposure model and from days 22 to 56 for the IT model (aerosols were continued until day 90 for the LT model) 5 days/week (every odd week).

Assessment of airway responsiveness

Mice were exposed to the 90 days model of exposition to OVA. At the day of sacrifice, they were anesthetized by intraperitoneal injection of pentobarbital (70 mg/kg, Nembutal®, Sanofi Animal Health, Belgium) and ketamin (75 mg/kg, Ketalar®, Pfizer, Brussels, Belgium). A surgical tracheotomy was performed and was followed by insertion of an 18-gauge polyethylene catheter into the trachea. Mice were ventilated by using a FlexiVent small animal ventilator

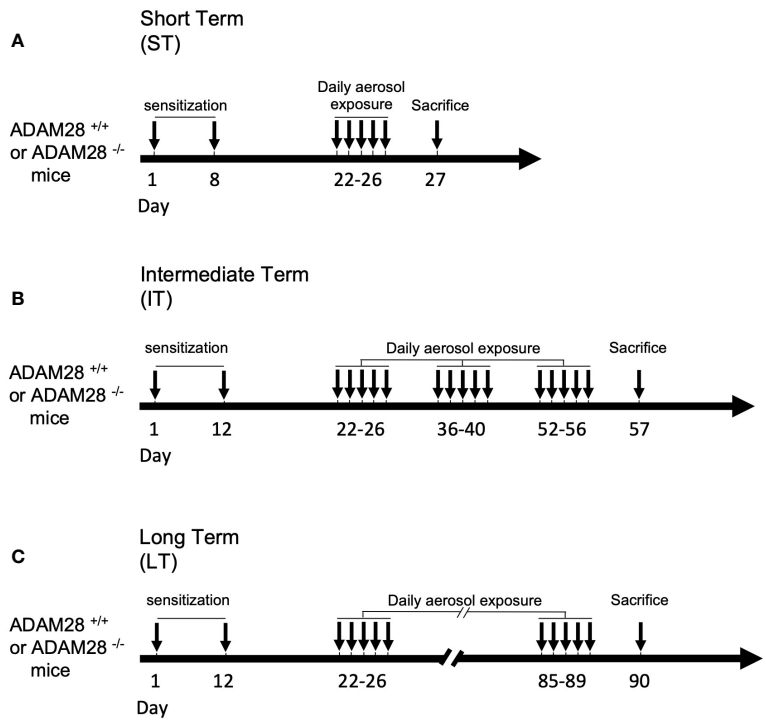


FIGURE 1
Experimental procedure. Short-term (ST) protocol **(A)**, intermediate-term (IT) protocol **(B)**, and long-term (LT) protocol **(C)**. PBS/ovalbumin (OVA) sensitization and exposure protocols. Mice were sensitized on days 1 and 8 by intraperitoneal injection of 10 µg of OVA. Mice were subsequently exposed to daily PBS aerosol or OVA 1% aerosol for 30 min for ST, IT, or LT duration (see materials and methods section for the detailed protocol).

(SCIREQ, Montréal, Québec, Canada). Baseline lung-function was evaluated during FlexiVent manoeuvres measuring lung compliance, tissue elastance, and tissue hysteresivity in basal conditions. Lung hysteresis, the area between the ascending and descending portions of the pressure-volume curve is a reflect of the property of the lung to dissipate the received energy (the energy applied to the lung in inspiration is not completely recovered in expiration). Hysteresivity (η) is the ratio of tissue damping (G) over tissue elastance (H). After basal evaluation, mice were exposed by inhalation to increasing doses of nebulized methacholine (1.25, 2.5, 5, 10, 20 mg/ml; ref#190231 ICN, Asse-Relegem, Belgium, PBS was used as a diluting solvent), and a dose-response (airway resistance) curve was obtained for each animal.

Measurement of airway remodelling and airway inflammation

Right main bronchus was clamped and right lung was excised and immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen. The remaining left lung was inflated with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA, Ref#8.18715.1000, Sigma-Aldrich, Schnelldorf, Germany) and resected. After a night in PFA bath, lungs were embedded in paraffin. Five-µm sections were stained with haematoxylin–eosin. A peribronchial inflammation score was determined, related to cell infiltration around the bronchi, by quantification of peribronchial inflammatory cells (eosinophils, lymphocytes, macrophages, etc.), as previously described (21). When no inflammatory cells were detectable around the bronchi a value of 0 was given. A value of 1 was given when there were occasionally inflammatory cells, a value of 2 when most bronchi were surrounded by a thin layer (one to five cells) of inflammatory cells, and a value of 3 when most bronchi were surrounded by a thick layer (more than five cells) of inflammatory cells. The score was measured on seven randomly selected bronchial sections per mouse and peribronchial inflammation scores are expressed as a mean value per animal.

Masson's Trichrome staining was used to measure collagen deposition around the bronchi. As previously described, a collagen deposition score was applied (allowing to give a score from 0 to 3 to each observed bronchi) (18). A score of 0 was recorded when no collagen was stained by Trichrome Masson around the bronchi, a score of 1 for a thin layer of collagen, 2, for a cluster of collagens and 3, for a thick layer of collagen. Immunohistochemistry for alpha-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA) was performed using mouse primary antibody anti-α-SMA-FITC (ref#F3777 Sigma–Aldrich, Schnelldorf, Germany). Digitalized slides corresponding to 7 bronchi per mice were analysed. Smooth-muscle-cell layer was measured and reported to epithelial basement membrane perimeter. Glandular hyperplasia was evaluated by measuring the percentage of periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-stained goblet cells per total epithelial cells (percentage of 300 randomly counted cells) (PAS ref#1.09034.1000, Merck, Hoeilaart, Belgium).

Lung fibroblasts: Culture, proliferation test and RNA analyse

Fibroblasts were isolated from the lung of ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice exposed or non-exposed to allergens in LT model of asthma. They were cultured according to already validated protocols (22). Immediately after sacrifice, chests of mice were disinfected with 70% ethanol and lungs were excised using sterile tools. They were cut into small pieces by cutting with razor blades. Tissue digestion was performed by collagenase (Collagenase from Clostridium histolyticum, ref#C9891 Sigma-Aldrich). Fibroblasts were cultured in hypoxia (incubator at 37°C, 5% of CO2 and 3% of O2). Confluence of the fibroblasts was followed using microscope. When they covered 60% of the plate medium was changed to remove debris and unattached cells. Between days 7 and 14, according to fibroblasts confluence, cells were harvested and divided in several plates for analyse. One of them was reserved for further RNA extraction. A CyQUANT cell proliferation assay was performed following manufacturer's instructions. To evaluate fibroblasts growth rate, fluorescence was analysed 48 hours after first passage.

Native lung fibroblasts cultured in bronchoalveolar lavage conditioned medium

Mice were sacrificed, and a bronchoalveolar lavage was immediately performed using 4 x 1 ml PBS–EDTA 0.05 mM (ref#324503 Calbiochem, Darmstadt, Germany) as previously described (13, 14). Cells were recovered by gentle manual aspiration. After centrifugation (1,200 rpm for 10 min, at 4°C), supernatant was collected and frozen at −80°C. BAL was collected from ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed and non-exposed to OVA in a LT model of asthma. Cultured lung fibroblasts were isolated from the lungs of naïve ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice. Enrichment of fibroblasts culture medium was performed by adding 10% of previously collected BAL (ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ exposed to OVA or to PBS) to culture medium and cell proliferation was measured by a CyQUANT assay (Ref#C7026, Invitrogen, Merelbeke, Belgium).

Tissue processing: RNA extraction and analyses

The right lobe of the lung previously frozen was disrupted with a Mikro-Dismembrator (Sartorius Stedim Biotech,

Vilvoorde, Belgium). Total lung RNA was extracted and purified using High Pure RNA Tissue Kit (Roche ref#12033674001, Mannheim, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Total ADAM28, membrane-bound (Variant 1, Var1) and soluble form (Variant 4, Var4) expressions were assessed by semiquantitative RT-PCR and normalized to the 28s rRNA. As 28S rRNA is the product of the precursor 45S rRNA, some portions of 45S rRNA are also amplified by the primers chosen to target 28S.

The following primers targeting respectively 28S, total ADAM28, ADAM28 Var1 and ADAM28 Var4 were used: (F) *5'- GTTCACCCACTAATAGGGAACGTGA -3'*, (R) *5'-GGATTC TGACTTAGAGGCGTTCAGT-3'*, (F) *5'-CTACTTGAGCT GCAAGTGTCCATC-3'* and (R) *5'-CAGGTCTTGCT CACAGCATTTG-3'*, (F) *5'-AGCCTCCACCTGATGTCCT AATCA-3'*, (R) *5'-TAACCCACTTTCCAGGGGTCAGTT-3'*, (F) *5'-AGCCTCCACCTGATGTCCTAATCA-3'*, and (R) *5'-cctgagggttaagagcgctagtaa-3'*. These latter primers amplifying ADAM28 variant 4 also amplify variant 5 that is a non-coding sequence.

For real-time RT-PCR, 100ng of cDNA were used, produced using RNA extracted, from whole lungs of OVA-exposed mice and control counterparts (PBS).

Flow cytometry

To assess and quantify inflammatory cells infiltration, lungs of ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ were harvested and digested in collagenase C (1mg/ml; Gibco) prior to red blood cell lysis (Red Blood Cell Lysis Buffer, Sigma Aldrich, Saint-Louis, Missouri). Cells were stained with fluorochrome-conjugated surface antibodies during 30 minutes, fixed and permeabilized using Cytofix/Cytoperm (ref#554714 BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium) before intracellular antigen staining. Antibodies used for flow cytometry analysis were: CD5-BV421 (ref#53-7.3, BioLegend), CD4-PERCP CY 5.5 (ref#RM4-5, BD Biosciences), CD8a-BB515 (ref#53-6.7, BD Biosciences), IFN-γ-PE CY7 (ref#XMG 1.2, BD Biosciences), IL-4-APC (ref#11B11, eBioscience, Thermo Fisher Scientfic), CD45R-APC-eFluor780 (B220) (ref#RA3-6B2, eBioscience). Data were acquired on FACS CANTO II flow cytometer (BD Biosciences) and analyzed using BD FACSDiva software (BD Biosciences).

Statistical analyses

Results are expressed as columns and scatter plots with means ± SE. Statistic comparison between groups was performed, using GraphPad InStat (GraphPad; http://www.graphpad.com). The D'Agostino Pearson and Bartlett's tests were performed to assess normality of the values and difference of variances. Non-normal law variables were compared by nonparametric Mann Whitney test, while normal-law variables were compared using the parametric t-test. When multiple comparisons were performed a one-way ANOVA was used. Values of $P<0.05$ were considered as significant.

Results

ADAM28 expression in lungs of OVA-exposed animals

In order to assess ADAM28 expression in lung in mouse models mimicking acute to chronic features of asthma, mRNAs corresponding to total ADAM28, soluble form (referred to as Variant 4: Var4) and membrane-bound form (or Variant 1: Var1) were measured by RT-PCR after ST, IT and LT allergen exposure (Figures 2A–C).

In the ST exposure model, total ADAM28 expression was lower in lungs of allergen-exposed mice as compared to PBS-exposed animals and ADAM28 expression correlated with the duration of exposure, i.e., animals challenged with OVA in the LT protocol had higher ADAM28 expression as compared to animals exposed to OVA in the ST protocol or in the IT protocol (Figure 2A). These results were confirmed by q-PCR (data not shown). Expression of the membrane-bound variant (var1) of ADAM28 was not significantly modulated at any stage of OVA exposure as compared to PBS (Figure 2B). On the other hand, expression of the soluble ADAM28 form (var4) was about twice higher when animals were exposed to OVA in the IT or LT protocol while not modulated in the ST protocol after OVA exposure (Figure 2C) and ADAM28 expression increased progressively according to the duration of allergen exposure, as it was observed for the total ADAM28.

Effects of ADAM28 depletion on allergen-induced inflammation in lungs in long-term asthma model

In order to assess a potential role for ADAM28 in airway remodelling, ADAM28$^{+/+}$ or ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice were exposed to OVA in the LT protocol. OVA-exposed animals displayed increased levels of peribronchial inflammation as compared to PBS-exposed animals regardless of the ADAM28 expression (Figure 3A). Nevertheless, bronchial inflammation score was significantly lower in OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ as compared to OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice. In PBS-exposed animals, levels of bronchial inflammation were low and similar in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ (Figures 3A–E). $CD4^{+}$T lymphocytes were measured in lungs of PBS- or OVA-exposed animals by flow cytometry. ADAM28$^{-/-}$ displayed a

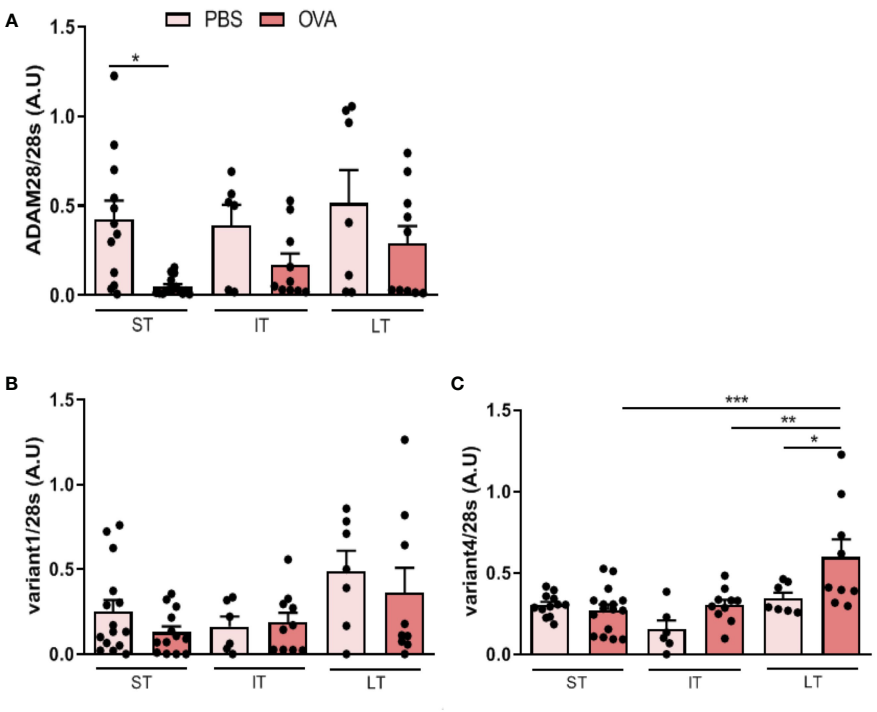


FIGURE 2
Effects of OVA exposure on ADAM28 RNA expression in the lung of mice assessed by RT-PCR on RNA extracted from lungs of mice exposed and non-exposed to OVA. Results are normalized to the 28s rRNA RT-PCR. **(A)** Quantification of relative total ADAM28 mRNA expression in lung of mice (N=2; PBS-ST n=12, OVA-ST n=15, PBS-IT n=6, OVA-IT n=10, PBS-LT n=7, OVA-LT n=10), **(B)** membrane-bound ADAM28 (Var1) mRNA expression (N=2; PBS-ST n=15, OVA-ST n=13, PBS-IT n=6, OVA-IT n=10, PBS-LT n=7, OVA-LT n=9), **(C)** secreted (Var4) ADAM28 mRNA expression (N=2; PBS-ST n=12, OVA-ST n=16, PBS-IT n=6, OVA-IT n=10, PBS-LT n=7, OVA-LT n=9). Results are represented as the mean ± SE, . *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 (one-way ANOVA).

slightly higher recruitment of CD_4^+ T cells in the lungs upon allergen exposure as compared to ADAM28$^{+/+}$ (Figures 3F, G). In the meantime, levels of CD_8^+ T lymphocytes were lower in non-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice as compared to the corresponding non-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$(Figure 3G). Nevertheless, Th_2 lymphocytes were significantly less recruited after OVA exposure in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals as compared to wild-type counterparts (Figures 3H, I). B lymphocytes failed to increase in the lungs of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ after OVA exposure in contrast with what was measured in ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice (Figures 3J, K).

Measurement of lung function and airway responsiveness to methacholine after a LT allergen exposure

At baseline, i.e., in PBS-exposed mice, there were no significant differences between ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ animals regarding lung function parameters measured by Flexivent® (compliance (C), hysteresis and airway resistances) (Figures 4A–C). In the LT protocol, OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice displayed changes in lung function (significant decrease of compliance, and increase of hysteresis and airway resistances) when compared to PBS-exposed mice. In contrast, lung function measurements in the LT protocol (evaluated by compliance, hysteresis and airway resistances measurements) in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ were not modified after OVA exposure and remained similar to the values obtained from sham-exposed mice.

Bronchial responsiveness following exposure to increasing doses of methacholine was measured using the FlexiVent® system in ADAM28$^{+/+}$ or ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed for 90 days to OVA or PBS. During methacholine challenge, OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ animals displayed a classical increase in airway resistances when compared with PBS exposed counterparts while, in sharp contrast, OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals did not reach similar levels of airway resistance after being exposed to the highest doses of methacholine and displayed values similar to PBS-exposed animals (Figure 4D).

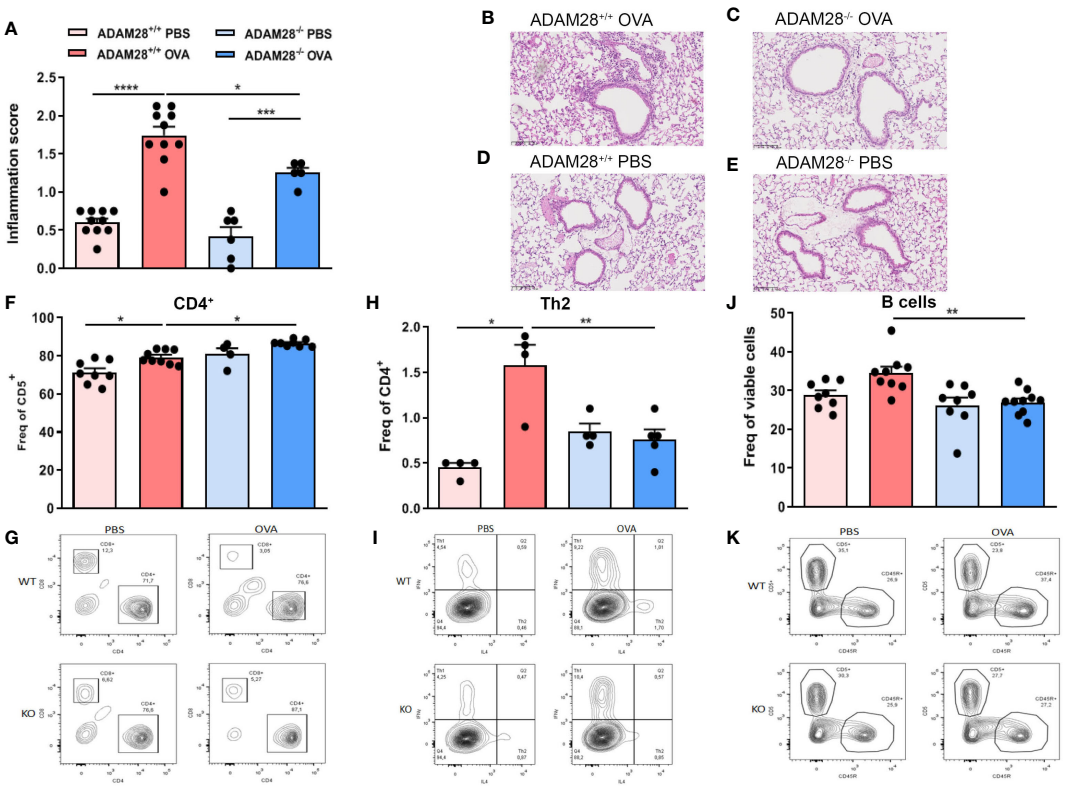


FIGURE 3
Effects of ADAM28 depletion on allergen-induced inflammation in lung tissue . Histological score estimating the peribronchial inflammation quantified from haematoxylin-eosin (H&E) stained lung section of mice lungs (N=3; ADAM28$^{+/+}$ - PBS n=10, ADAM28$^{+/+}$-OVA n=10, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=6, ADAM28$^{-/-}$OVA n=5) **(A)**. Representative H&E staining of lung sections. Scale bar: 100µm. **(B-E)**. Measurement of cell numbers in digested lung: CD4^{+}/CD5^{+} ratio (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{+/+}$-OVA n=9, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{-/-}$OVA n=8) **(F)** and corresponding contour plot of one representative animal for each condition **(G)**; IL4^{+} and CD4^{+} cells that corresponds to the proportion of Th$_2$ among Th cells (N=1; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=4, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=5) **(H)** and corresponding contour plot of one representative animal for each condition **(I)**; CD45R^{+} positive and CD5^{+} negative cells that represents proportion of B cells among lymphocytes (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=9, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=10) **(J)** and corresponding contour plot of one representative animal for each condition **(K)**. Results are represented as mean ± SE, . *p < 0.05.

Allergen-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice display significantly less features of airway remodelling in LT asthma model

Airway remodelling was evaluated in the LT protocol after allergen (OVA) or PBS exposure by histology and immunohistological analysis. Mucous hyperplasia was measured by Periodic Acid-Schiff (PAS) staining. Percentages of mucous cells in the airway epithelium were higher in OVA-exposed mice as compared to PBS-exposed counterparts (Figures 5A–C). Percentages of mucous cells after OVA exposure were significantly lower in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ as compared to ADAM28$^{+/+}$ animals (Figures 5A–C). Airway smooth muscle hyperplasia was quantified by the measurement of alpha-smooth muscle actin (α-sma) in immunohistochemistry (Figures 5D–F). In OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice, the area occupied by α-sma was significantly increased in airway walls as compared to PBS counterparts while this area did not increase in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ exposed to allergens (Figures 5D–F). ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice exposed to allergens displayed a significantly increased collagen deposition in the airway walls as measured by Masson's trichrome staining. In contrast, the extent of collagen deposition in the airway walls was significantly lower in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ exposed to allergens (Figures 5G–I).

Lung fibroblasts express ADAM28 mRNA and their proliferation rate is lower after OVA exposure when they originate from ADAM28$^{-/-}$

In order to study the potential role of ADAM28 in the modulation of airway remodelling, fibroblasts were isolated from lungs of OVA- or PBS-exposed animals (LT protocol) and

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

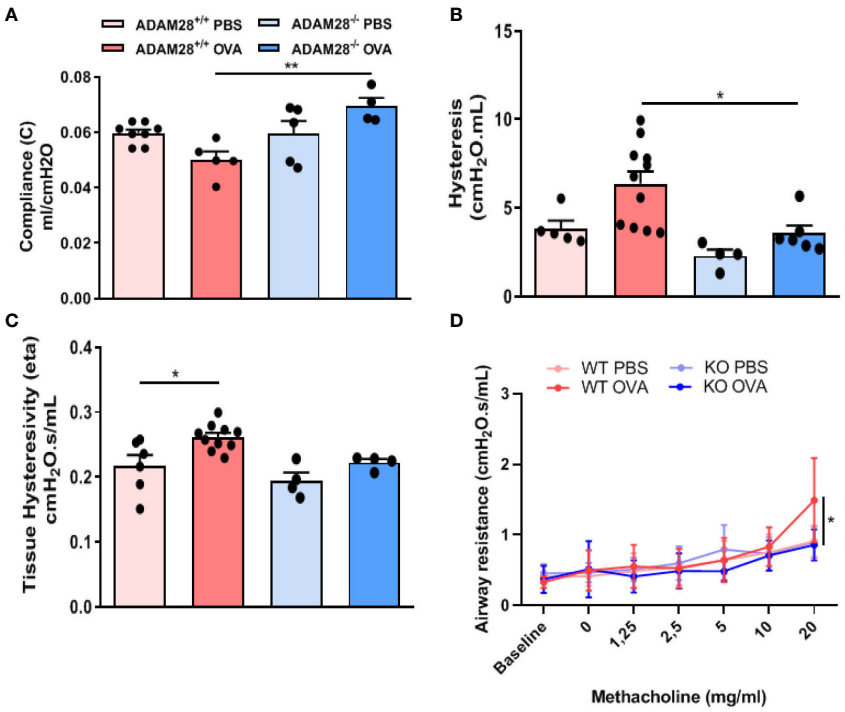


FIGURE 4
Measurement of airway function in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ animals after allergen (OVA) or sham exposure (PBS). **(A)** Baseline lung compliance (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=5, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=5, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=4), **(B)** lung hysteresis (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=5, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=11, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=6) **(C)** lung hysteresivity (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=6, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=10, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=4). **(D)** Measurement of the airway responsiveness. The airway resistance was measured *via* the forced oscillation technique (Flexivent®) 24h after the last OVA or PBS exposure after exposure to increasing concentrations of methacholine. Results are expressed as mean ± SE, (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=7, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=10, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=3, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=6). *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01 (One way ANOVA).

cultured in order to evaluate their ability to produce ADAM28 mRNA and to proliferate. Proliferation rate of freshly isolated fibroblasts was evaluated after the first passage by measuring DNA levels in cell culture during 48h by Cyquant analysis. Fibroblast proliferation was significantly increased after OVA exposure, regardless of their extraction from ADAM28$^{+/+}$ or ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mouse lungs (Figure 6A). However, the proliferation of fibroblasts extracted from lungs of OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals was significantly lower as compared with OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ (Figure 6A). No significant difference was found regarding ADAM28 mRNA expression measured by RT-PCR in fibroblasts extracted from OVA- or PBS-exposed wild-type mice (Figure 6B).

Bronchoalveolar lavage from OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ fail to stimulate fibroblast proliferation

Lung fibroblasts were isolated from naïve ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice and cultured with a medium containing 10% BAL. Cell proliferation was evaluated by measuring DNA levels using CyQUANT during 48 hours. Fibroblast proliferation was significantly increased when cells were cultured with BAL from OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{+/+}$ (LT model) in contrast to what was observed when fibroblasts were incubated with BAL collected from OVA-exposed ADAM28$^{-/-}$ (Figure 6C).

Discussion

We report here that total ADAM28 expression in lungs is lower after allergen exposure in a mouse model of asthma. However, the expression of the secreted variant of ADAM28 (var4) gradually increase with the duration of allergen exposure with levels that stay lower in allergen-exposed animals as compared to sham-exposed mice. As our working hypothesis was that ADAM28 could play a role in asthma-related airway remodelling, we focused on a long term allergen-exposure model (LT) obtained after 90 days of exposure to allergens where the highest levels of ADAM28 expression in the lung tissue were measured.

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

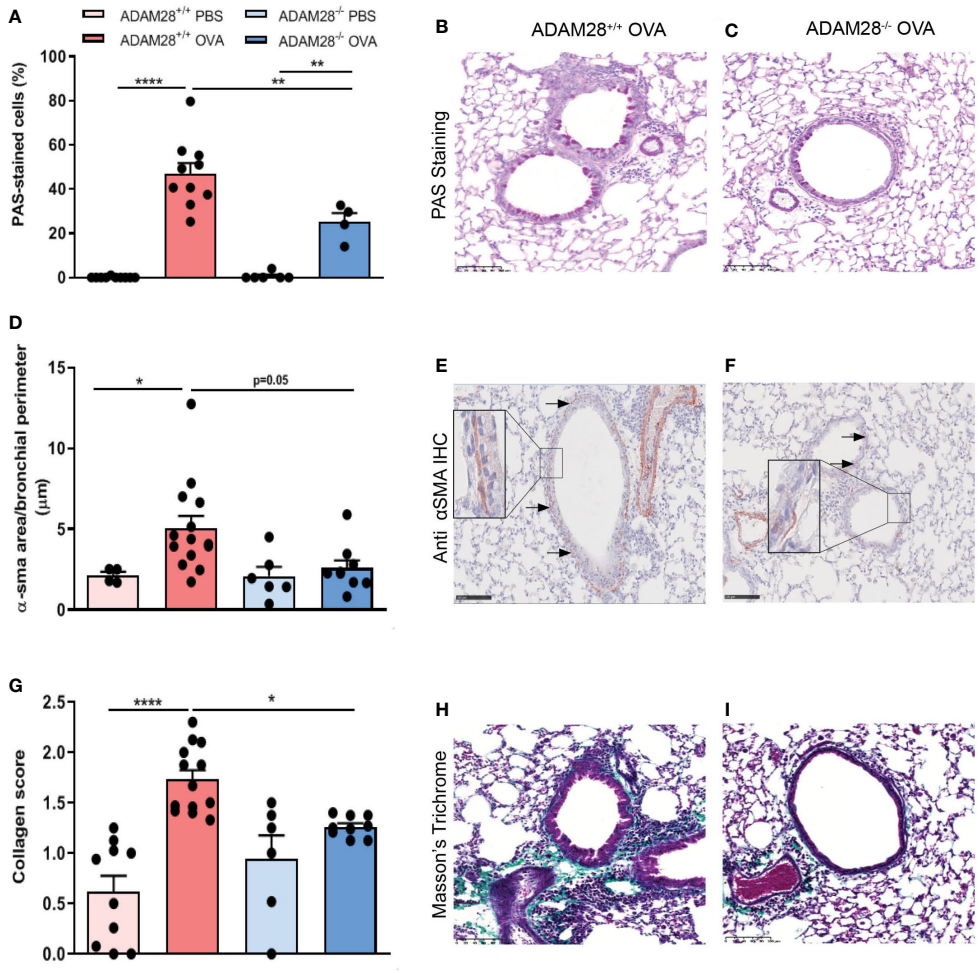


FIGURE 5
Assessment of airway remodelling in the lung of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice exposed to allergens for 90 days (LT protocol). **(A)** Quantification of the percentage of PAS-positive epithelial cells per bronchi (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=10, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=10, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=6, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=5). **(B, C)** Representative PAS staining of lung sections of ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to OVA. Scale bar: 100 µm. **(D)** Assessment of smooth muscle area around the bronchi stained by IHC against α-SMA reported to perimeter of the epithelial basement membrane (mean of 7 bronchi per mouse) (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=4, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=14, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=6, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=9). **(E, F)** Representative IHC with an anti-α-SMA in lung sections of ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to OVA. Scale bar: 100 µm. **(G)**. Collagen deposition score related to the thickness collagen (mean of 7 bronchi randomly selected per mouse, each one scored from 0 to 3) (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=10, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=13, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=6, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=9). **(H, I)** Collagen stained by Masson's Trichrome staining of lung sections of ADAM28$^{+/+}$ and ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to OVA. Scale bar: 100 µm. Results are represented as the mean ± SE. *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 (One way ANOVA).

Although its precise biological functions are still uncertain, ADAM28 might play a role in key mechanisms leading to asthma-related inflammation and airway remodelling. We show indeed that after OVA exposure, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice does not display the same level of inflammatory cells recruitment in the peribronchial area as observed in ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice. Interestingly, Th_2 cell numbers fail to increase after allergen exposure in the lungs of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ suggesting a profound dysregulation of immunological pathways when these ADAM28 deficient mice are exposed to allergens. This is in line with the lower levels of CD8 cells reported earlier in cancer models in these mice (20). Together with lower levels of inflammation in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals, key features of airway remodelling (glandular hyperplasia, smooth muscle cell hyperplasia and collagen deposition) are significantly smaller after allergen exposure as compared to wild-type animals.

As we hypothesized that ADAM28 could cleave membrane-bound or soluble mediators and activate these molecules, we planned to assess the possible biological effects on fibroblasts (that could contribute to explain our findings regarding airway remodeling). One of the mechanisms that might account for these differences is an inhibition of fibroblast proliferation as

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779

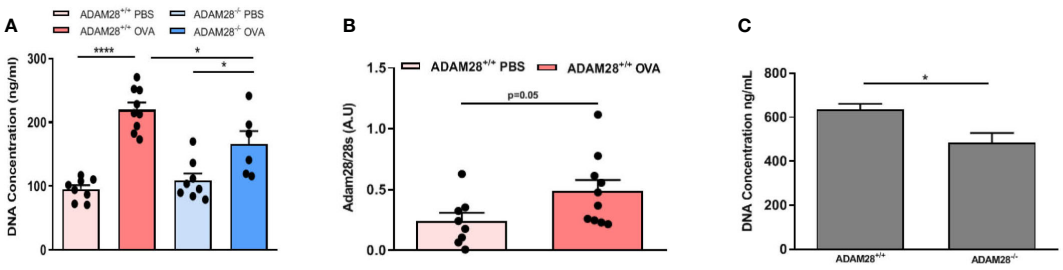


FIGURE 6
Study of lung fibroblasts. **(A)** CyQuant measurement of cell proliferation of fibroblasts extracted from lungs of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and ADAM28$^{+/+}$ mice exposed to OVA or PBS. DNA levels were measured in cell culture during 48h (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=9, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=6). **(B)** RT-PCR measurement of ADAM28 mRNA expression in fibroblasts extracted from wild-type mice exposed to OVA or PBS for 90 days (N=2; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- PBS n=8, ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=10). **(C)** Measurement by CyQuant of cell proliferation of fibroblasts extracted from lungs of naive mice exposed during 48 hours to media enriched with 10% of BALF from ADAM28$^{+/+}$ or ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice exposed to OVA in the LT model. DNA levels were measured in cell culture during 48h (N=1; ADAM28$^{+/+}$- OVA n=7, ADAM28$^{-/-}$ OVA n=7). Results are represented as the mean ± SE. *p < 0.05, ***p < 0.001 (Figure 6A: One way ANOVA, Figures 6B, C: Mann-Withney).

shown in this article on fibroblasts extracted from lungs of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ and wild-type counterparts. As fibroblasts incubated with the BAL from ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice also displayed a lower proliferation rate, this suggests that a soluble factor in the BAL can stimulate fibroblast proliferation and is not produced nor activated in the absence of ADAM28. We chose to study effects of the BAL fluid since it contains a large number of mediators that have potentially been processed by ADAM28. However, the identification of such factor that might be a substrate for ADAM28 is not achieved yet. Specific techniques as iTRAQ-TAILS followed by mass spectrometry might be helpful to answer that question by unveiling cleavages performed by membrane-bound proteases (23).

In line with a significantly lower remodelling of the airways of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals after OVA challenge, we measured significantly lower airway responsiveness in these animals as compared to wild-type mice after allergen exposure. A possible protection of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice against structural changes of the airways is plausible since we measured significantly lower compliance, an increase of hysteresis and hysteresivity (η) in ADAM28$^{+/+}$ exposed to allergens. These parameters are closely related to the remodelling classically observed in models of asthma after 90 days allergen exposure therefore confirming our histological observations (lower airway remodelling in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ mice as compared to ADAM28$^{+/+}$ after OVA exposure).

The exact mechanisms linking ADAM28 and a modulation of airway remodelling and responsiveness in asthma are still to be unveiled but there are arguments to hypothesize that ADAM28 contributes to the events leading to the asthma phenotype. The ability of this protease to cleave the low affinity IgE receptor CD_{23} present at the surface of B-cells, monocytes, macrophages and eosinophils (24, 25) could interfere with different key processes. Indeed, this cleavage of CD_{23} generates a soluble form of CD_{23} as already demonstrated for other ADAM proteases including ADAM8 (26, 27). However, this effect on CD_{23} could be negligible since ADAM10 was recognized as the main sheddase for CD 23 (28). Nevertheless, control of CD23 is of key importance in mechanisms of asthma and allergy as this mediator modulates T cell activation (29, 30). As ADAM28 has the capacity to bind various integrins, it can also be hypothesized that this protease might interfere with inflammatory and stromal cells trafficking (17). For example, ADAM28 recognizes $\alpha_9\beta_1$ as well as $\alpha_4\beta_1$ which contribute to adhesion and transendothelial migration of neutrophils and lymphocytes, respectively (31–34). Also, it was shown that soluble ADAM28 is able to enhance α4β1-dependent cell adhesion to VCAM-1 (vascular cell adhesion molecule-1) therefore influencing lymphocyte adhesion to endothelium and trafficking across the capillary walls (17). This is possibly the cause of the lack of migration of Th_2 lymphocytes to the lung after allergen exposure in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ animals reported in this work.

We recently reported that ADAM28 depletion in mice causes increased tumour cell dissemination in lungs by decreasing the cancer cytotoxicity mediated by CD_8 lymphocytes (20). However, ADAM28 expression has been reported in thymic epithelial cells suggesting a role in T lymphocyte differentiation (32–35) but mice depleted for ADAM28 did not display any abnormalities in thymocytes and T lymphocytes differentiation (20). A drastic reduction of CD8$^+$ T cells was reported in spleen of ADAM28$^{-/-}$ (20). In this study, we report that CD8 lymphocytes are lower in ADAM28$^{-/-}$ as compared to ADAM28$^{+/+}$ animals. The role of CD8$^+$ lymphocytes in asthma is complex and has been nicely reviewed by Lourenço et al. (36). Inhibition studies using depleting antibodies suggest that CD_4^+ lymphocytes are not *per se* sufficient to induce airway remodelling (37) suggesting a role for other actors as CD_8^+ cells. These cells are heterogeneous and a subset of CD_8^+ cells was reported to produce IL13 and was

associated with airway obstruction suggesting a plausible role of these cells in airway remodelling (38). Moreover, IL13 plays a significant role in airway remodelling and was shown to increase the pro-fibrotic gene expression in fibroblasts (39).

Interestingly, ADAM28 might activate pathways leading to or supporting asthma-related inflammation by modulating the biological activity of mediators as TNF-α. Indeed, ADAM28 might activate TNF-α acting as a sheddase able to release mature TNF-α in the supernatant of ADAM28 transfected HEK-293 cells (40). Also, inhibition of endogenous ADAM28 in macrophages resulted in a reduced mature TNF-α release (40). Recently, it was suggested that ADAM28 might play a role in key immunomodulatory mechanisms since $CD20^+/CD22^+/ADAM28^+$ B cells were shown to promote response to immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy in non-small-cell lung cancer (41).

Regarding the differences of expression of ADAM28 Var4 in the mouse model, the primers used to amplify Var4 also recognize and amplify Var5 that is a non-coding sequence. However, we cannot rule out a possible interference with measurements of RNA corresponding to Var4.

Full ADAM28 depletion in mouse does not lead to any spontaneous phenotype and specifically no developmental abnormalities in bronchial tree, alveolae architecture, or bronchial epithelium (20). As previously reported for many other proteases, the stimulation of inflammation is able to unveil specific functions of ADAM28. Furthermore, our observations suggest that ADAM28 contributes to mechanisms leading to asthma-related airway inflammation and remodelling but it is probably not the final effector and further experiments are needed to fully unveil the precise molecular mechanism.

Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

Ethics statement

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Comité d'éthique animal hospitalo-universitaire - Université de Liège et CHU Liège.

Author contributions

GB, CH, FP, AG, MJN, OC, CG performed the bench work and experiments described in the manuscript. GB drafted the figures. FP, DC, AG, and MJN edited the final version of figures. AN, PL, NR supervised the experiments and contributed to the interpretation of results and to manuscript redaction. NR created the ADAM28-/- mice. DC started the research program, applied for grants to fund the research program, supervised the bench work and the interpretation of results, finalized the manuscript and submitted the manuscript and the revised version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This research was funded by the FRS-FNRS (Belgium), by the Leon Fredericq foundation (Belgium) and by grants of the University of Liège (Fonds Spéciaux de la Recherche).

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Alicia Demanche for technical support and Reinhard Fässler and Markus Moser for their supervision during the generation of $ADAM28^{-/-}$ mice described in reference 20. We also acknowledge the GIGA-Cell Imaging and Flow Cytometry platform (GIGA, University of Liège).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research presented in this article was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067779/full#supplementary-material

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1
Gating strategy for flow cytometry: Identification of IL4 and IFNγ production by CD4+ T cells. Debris and doublets were excluded based on FSC and SSC. B lymphocytes were defined as live cells positive for CD45R and negative for CD5. CD4+ T cells were identified as live CD5+ CD4+ cells. IL4 and IFNγ was then assessed in this population. CD8+ T cells were identified as alive CD5+ CD8+ cells.

References

1. Global Initiative for Asthma. Global strategy for asthma management and prevention 2021 . Available at: www.ginasthma.org.

2. Lange P, Parner J, Vestbo J, Schnohr P, Jensen G. A 15-year follow-up study of ventilatory function in adults with asthma. *N Engl J Med* (1998) 339(17):1194–200. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199810223391703

3. Smith BM, Zhao N, Olivenstein R, Lemiere C, Hamid Q, Martin JG. Asthma and fixed airflow obstruction: Long-term trajectories suggest distinct endotypes. *Clin Exp Allergy* (2021) 51(1):39–48. doi: 10.1111/cea.13714

4. Boulet LP. Airway remodelling in asthma: update on mechanisms and therapeutic approaches. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* (2018) 24(1):56–62. doi: 10.1097/MCP.0000000000000441

5. Holgate ST. The airway epithelium is central to the pathogenesis of asthma. *Allergol Int* (2008) 57(1):1–10. doi: 10.2332/allergolint.R-07-154

6. Bayram H, Devalia JL, Khair OA, Abdelaziz MM, Sapsford RJ, Sagai M, et al. Comparison of ciliary activity and inflammatory mediator release from bronchial epithelial cells of nonatopic nonasthmatic subjects and atopic asthmatic patients and the effect of diesel exhaust particles in vitro. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (1998) 102(5):771–82. doi: 10.1016/S0091-6749(98)70017-X

7. Reeves SR, Barrow KA, Kolstad TK, White MP, Rich LM, Wight TN, et al. Fibroblast gene expression following asthmatic bronchial epithelial cell conditioning correlates with epithelial donor lung function and exacerbation history. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):15768. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-34021-6

8. Reeves SR, Kolstad T, Lien T-Y, Elliott M, Ziegler SF, Wight TN, et al. Asthmatic airway epithelial cells differentially regulate fibroblast expression of extracellular matrix components. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) 134(3):663–70 e1. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2014.04.007

9. Liu G, Philp AM, Corte T, Travis MA, Schilter H, Hansbro NG, et al. Therapeutic targets in lung tissue remodelling and fibrosis. *Pharmacol Ther* (2021) 225:107839. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2021.107839

10. Ong CH, Tham CL, Harith HH, Firdaus N, Israf DA. TGF-β-induced fibrosis: A review on the underlying mechanism and potential therapeutic strategies. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2021) 911:174510. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2021.174510

11. Rocks N, Paulissen G G, El Hour M, Quesada F, Crahay C, Gueders M, et al. Emerging roles of ADAM and ADAMTS metalloproteinases in cancer. *Biochimie* (2008) 90:369–79. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2007.08.008

12. Dreymueller D, Uhlig S, Ludwig A. ADAM-family metalloproteinases in lung inflammation: potential therapeutic targets. *J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2015) 308(4):325–43. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00294.2014

13. Paulissen G, Rocks N, Gueders MM, Crahay C, Quesada-Calvo F, Bekaert S, et al. Role of ADAM and ADAMTS metalloproteinases in airway diseases. *Respir Res* (2009) 10:127. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-10-127

14. Paulissen G, El Hour M, Rocks N, Guéders MM, Bureau F, Foidart JM, et al. Control of allergen-induced inflammation and hyperresponsiveness by the metalloproteinase ADAMTS-12. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(8):4135–43. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103739

15. Mochizuki S, Shimoda M, Shiomi T, Fujii Y, Okada Y. ADAM28 is activated by MMP-7 matrilysin-1) and cleaves insulin-like growth factor binding protein-3. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2004) 315:79–84. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.01.022

16. Lee JY, Park SW, Chang HK, Kim HY, Rhim T, Lee JH, et al. A disintegrin and metalloproteinase 33 protein in patients with asthma relevance to airflow limitation. *AJRCCM* (2006) 173(7):729–35. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200409-1175OC

17. McGinn OJ, English WR, Roberts S, Ager A, Newham P, Murphy G. Modulation of integrin α4β1 by ADAM28 promotes lymphocyte adhesion and transendothelial migration. *Cell Biol Int* (2011) 35(10):1043–53. doi: 10.1042/CBI20100885

18. Di Valentin E, Crahay C, Garbacki N, Hennuy B, Guéders M, Noël A, et al. New asthma biomarkers: lessons from murine models of acute and chronic asthma. *AJP-Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2009) 296:2:L185–97. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.90367.2008

19. Miyamae Y, Mochizuki S, Shimoda M, Ohara K, Abe H, Yamashita S, et al. ADAM28 is expressed by epithelial cells in human normal tissues and protects from C1q-induced cell death. *FEBS J* (2016) 283(9):1574–94. doi: 10.1111/febs.13693

20. Gérard C, Hubeau C, Carnet O, Bellefroid M, Sounni N, Blacher S, et al. Microenvironment-derived ADAM28 prevents cancer dissemination. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9:37185–99. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.26449

21. Gueders MM, Bertholet P, Perin F, Rocks N, Maree R, Botta V, et al. A novel formulation of inhaled doxycycline reduces allergen-induced inflammation, hyperresponsiveness and remodeling by matrix metalloproteinases and cytokines modulation in a mouse model of asthma. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2008) 75:514–26. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2007.09.012

22. Seluanov A, Vaidya A, Gorbunova V. Establishing primary adult fibroblast cultures from rodents. *J Vis Exp* (2010) 44):2033. doi: 10.3791/2033

23. Bekhouche M, Leduc C, Dupont L, Janssen L, Delolme F, Vadon-Le Goff S, et al. Determination of the substrate repertoire of ADAMTS2, 3, and 14 significantly broadens their functions and identifies extracellular matrix organization and TGF-β signaling as primary targets. *FASEB J* (2016) 30(5):1741–56. doi: 10.1096/fj.15-279869

24. Fourie AM, Coles F, Moreno V, Karlsson L. Catalytic activity of ADAM8, ADAM15, and MDC-l (ADAM28) on synthetic peptide substrates and in ectodomain cleavage of CD23J. *Biol Chem* (2003) 278:30469. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M213157200

25. Acharya M, Borland G, Edkins AL, Maclellan LM, Matheson J, Ozanne BW, et al. CD23/FceRII: molecular multi-tasking. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2010) 162(1):12–23. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04210.x

26. Paulissen G, Rocks N, Guéders MM, Bedoret D, Crahay C, Quesada-Calvo F, et al. ADAM-8, a metalloproteinase, drives acute allergen-induced airway inflammation. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41:380–91. doi: 10.1002/eji.200940286

27. Matsuno O, Kumamoto T, Higuchi Y. ADAM8 in allergy. *Inflammation Allergy Drug Targets.* (2008) 7(2):108–12. doi: 10.2174/187152808785107598

28. Weskamp G, Ford JW, Sturgill J, Martin S, Docherty AJ, Swendeman S, et al. ADAM10 is a principal 'sheddase' of the low-affinity immunoglobulin e receptor CD23. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7(12):1293–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1399

29. Villazala-Merino S, Rodriguez-Dominguez A, Stanek V, Campion NJ, Gattinger P, Hofer G, et al. Allergen-specific IgE levels and the ability of IgE-allergen complexes to cross-link determine the extent of CD23-mediated T-cell activation. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2020) 145(3):958–967.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2019.11.019

30. Poole JA, Meng J, Reff M, Spellman MC, Rosenwasser LJ. Anti-CD23 monoclonal antibody, lumiliximab, inhibited allergen-induced responses in antigen-presenting cells and T cells from atopic subjects. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2005) 116(4):780–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2005.07.007

31. Saldanha-Gama RF, Moraes JA, Mariano-Oliveira A, Coelho AL, Walsh EM, Marcinkiewicz C, et al. alpha(9)beta(1) integrin engagement inhibits neutrophil spontaneous apoptosis: involvement of bcl-2 family members. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2010) 1803(7):848–57. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2010.03.012

32. Roberts CM, Tani PH, Bridges LC, Laszik Z, Bowditch RD. MDC-l, a novel metalloprotease disintegrin cysteine-rich protein family member expressed by human lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274(41):29251–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.41.29251

33. Bridges LC, Sheppard D, Bowditch RD. ADAM disintegrin-like domain recognition by the lymphocyte integrins alpha4beta1 and alpha4beta7. *Biochem J* (2005) 387(Pt 1):101–8. doi: 10.1042/BJ20041444

34. Bridges LC, Tani PH, Hanson KR, Roberts CM, Judkins MB, Bowditch RD. The lymphocyte metalloprotease MDC-l (ADAM 28) is a ligand for the integrin alpha4beta1. *J Biol Chem* (2002) 277(5):3784–92. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109538200

35. Haidl ID, Huber G, Eichmann K. An ADAM family member with expression in thymic epithelial cells and related tissues. *Gene* (2002) 283(1-2):163–70. doi: 10.1016/S0378-1119(01)00871-X

36. Lourenço O, Fonseca AM, Taborda-Barata L. Human CD8+ T cells in asthma: Possible pathways and roles for NK-like subtypes. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:638. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2010.03.012

37. Doherty TA, Soroosh P, Broide DH, Croft M. CD4+ cells are required for chronic eosinophilic lung inflammation but not airway remodeling. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2009) 296(2):L229–35. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.90543.2008

38. Dakhama A, Collins ML, Ohnishi H, Goleva E, Leung DY, Alam R, et al. IL-13-producing BLT1-positive CD8 cells are increased in asthma and are associated with airway obstruction. *Allergy* (2013) 68(5):666–73. doi: 10.1111/all.12135

39. Borowski A, Kuepper M, Horn U, Knüpfer U, Zissel G, Höhne K, et al. Interleukin-13 acts as an apoptotic effector on lung epithelial cells and induces pro-fibrotic gene expression in lung fibroblasts. *Clin Exp Allergy* (2008) 38(4):619–28. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2222.2008.02944.x

40. Jowett JB, Okada Y, Leedman PJ, Curran JE, Johnson MP, Moses EK, et al. ADAM28 is elevated in humans with the metabolic syndrome and is a novel sheddase of human tumour necrosis factor-α. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2012) 90(10):966–73. doi: 10.1038/icb.2012.44

41. Wu Z, Zhou J, Xiao Y, Ming J, Zhou J, Dong F, et al. CD20+CD22+ADAM28+ b cells in tertiary lymphoid structures promote immunotherapy response. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:865596. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.865596

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 05 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1066599

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Guan-Jun Yang,
Ningbo University, China

REVIEWED BY
Lana Saleh,
New England Biolabs, United States
Rongcai Yue,
Fujian Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Aixia Liu
liuaixia@zju.edu.cn
Dimin Wang
diminwang@zju.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 11 October 2022
ACCEPTED 28 November 2022
PUBLISHED 05 January 2023

CITATION
Jin M, Ji J, Chen X, Zhou Y, Wang D and Liu A (2023) The emerging role of TET enzymes in the immune microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface during decidualization and early pregnancy.
Front. Immunol. 13:1066599.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1066599

The emerging role of TET enzymes in the immune microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface during decidualization and early pregnancy

Mengmeng Jin[1,2], Jianxiong Ji[3], Xi Chen[1,2], Ying Zhou[1,2], Dimin Wang[1,2]* and Aixia Liu[1,2,4]*

[1]Department of Reproductive Endocrinology, Women's Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China, [2]Key Laboratory of Reproductive Genetics (Ministry of Education), Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [3]Department of Neurosurgery, The Second Affiliated Hospital of Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, Zhejiang, China, [4]Department of Reproductive Medicine, People's Hospital of Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, Urumqi, Xinjiang, China

A dysregulated immune microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface in early pregnancy may lead to early pregnancy loss, fetal growth restriction, and preeclampsia. However, major questions about how epigenetic modifications regulate the immune microenvironment during the decidualization process and embryo implantation remain unanswered. DNA methylation, the main epigenetic mechanism involved in the endometrial cycle, is crucial for specific transcriptional networks associated with endometrial stromal cell (ESC) proliferation, hormone response, decidualization, and embryo implantation. Ten-eleven translocation (TET) enzymes, responsible for catalyzing the conversion of 5-methylcytosine to 5-hydroxymethylcyosine, 5-formylytosine, and 5-carboxylcyosine to achieve the DNA demethylation process, appear to play a critical role in decidualization and embryo implantation. Here, we provide a comprehensive view of their structural similarities and the common mechanism of regulation in the microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface during decidualization and early pregnancy. We also discuss their physiological role in the decidual immune microenvironment. Finally, we propose a key hypothesis regarding TET enzymes at the maternal-fetal interface between decidual immune cells and ESCs. Future work is needed to elucidate their functional role and examine therapeutic strategies targeting these enzymes in pregnancy-related disease preclinical models, which would be of great value for future implications in disease diagnosis or treatment.

KEYWORDS

DNA methylation, TET enzymes, decidualization, early pregnancy, microenvironment, immune cells

Introduction

The endometrium, regarded as one of the most dynamic tissues in the human body, undergoes periodic changes, including cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis (1). This tissue is composed of luminal and glandular epithelial cells, stromal cells, immune cells, endothelial cells, and so on, participating in the formation of the microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface and controlling the subsequent invasion of trophoblast cells and the establishment of the maternal-fetal interface immune tolerance (2, 3). Abnormal decidualization of the endometrium can lead to infertility and a variety of pregnancy-related diseases, including early pregnancy loss (EPL), fetal growth restriction (FGR), and preeclampsia (PE) (4, 5). At present, studies have shown that a variety of steroid hormones, transcription factors, lipids and cell cycle–related proteins regulate the process of decidualization and participate in early embryo implantation and pregnancy maintenance. Epigenetic modification is an important regulation mode that affects gene expression and cell function. It can occur at transcriptional, posttranscriptional, and posttranslational levels, involving DNA methylation, histone methylation, and histone acetylation and deacetylation. At present, there is a large amount of evidence that epigenetic modification is involved in the regulation of the decidualization process (6).

DNA methylation is one kind of chemical modification of DNA, by which the cytosine nucleotide is converted into 5mC by a family of DNA methyltransferases (7). Whereas DNA demethylation is generated by active enzymatic demethylation during which 5-methylcytosine (5mC) undergoes a series of oxidation reactions catalyzed by the methylcytosine dioxygenases ten-eleven translocation (TET) enzymes (8). High levels of CpG islands and methylation of these islands may result in transcriptional silencing or repressing (7, 9, 10). Thus, DNA methylation is considered to be a main mechanism behind many fundamental cellular processes, including the endometrium's cyclical changes (11). The tissue-specific variation in DNA methylation content across the menstrual cycle further suggests that DNA methylation regulates gene expression during the endometrial cycle (7, 12, 13).

Of note, the creation of an appropriate immune microenvironment is another key element for blastocyst implantation (14, 15). The decidual immune cells are mainly composed of lymphocytes (e.g., NK cells, T cells, dendritic cell and NK-T cells, etc.) and macrophages, and their proportion changes in the endometrial cycle (16). Dysregulation of the immune response and immune cell distribution may lead to placentation failure and reproductive decline (17, 18). Studies have shown that the genes affected by decreased methylation during decidualization were mainly associated with immune response regulation (19, 20). Furthermore, DNA methylation also plays a vital role in immune cell development and maturation, which contributes to decidual immune homeostasis (21–23). Altogether, we performed a comprehensive literature review concerning the roles of TET enzymes in the microenvironment at the maternal-fetal interface during decidualization and early pregnancy.

Common features of TET proteins

TET1, TET2, and TET3, which constitute a family of iron (II)/2-oxoglutarate-dependent dioxygenase, are responsible for catalyzing the conversion of 5mC to 5-hydroxymethylcyosine (5hmC), 5-formylytosine (5fC), and 5-carboxylcyosine (5caC) to achieve the DNA demethylation process (24–26). These enzymes are associated with several conserved signaling pathways in several kinds of organs or tissues during development, especially in embryo and cancer development (27, 28).

Structural similarities

TETs are all composed of an acatalytic region in their C-terminal that is responsible for 5mC dioxygenase activity termed the double-stranded β-helix domain and a conserved cysteine-rich domain, which is thought to be essential for proper folding. However, TET1 and TET3 carry a CXXC domain at the N-terminal region, which is not present in TET2. As a result, CXXC was separated and originates the IDAX gene, which acts as a negative regulator for TET2 (29).

Functions in DNA demethylation and decidualization and early pregnancy

During the DNA demethylation process, TET enzymes oxidize the methyl group to 5hmC, 5-formylcytosineand 5-carboxylcytosine (30–33). After being recognized and excised by the enzyme thymine DNA glycosylase, these bases are substituted by an unmodified cytosine by base excision repair and lose their indicated function (33). In other words, TET enzymes work as erasers in the DNA methylation machinery during the whole endometrial cycle (34). All three TET enzymes are detectable in both epithelium and stroma tissues during the cycle. Besides this, recent studies show that TET1 and TET3 are preferentially expressed in the midsecretory phase over the other phases (27). Moreover, progesterone induces expression levels of all TET enzymes in endometrial epithelial cells, whereas estradiol plus progesterone treatment increases the expression of TET3 in the same cell type, but estradiol only induces the expression of TET1 in stromal cells, indicating that sex hormones regulate the expression of TET genes in a dynamic and cell-specific manner in the human endometrium (27). Our previous study found that the expression of TET3 gradually decreases in the endometrial tissues of women in the

proliferative and secretory phases of the menstrual cycle as well as in the decidual tissues of early pregnancy, whereas it increases in the decidual tissues of women with EPL. Further mechanism studies indicate that TET3 negatively mediates miR-29a's role in promoting the decidualization of endometrial stromal cells (ESCs) *in vitro* and maintaining pregnancy *in vivo*, suggesting that TET3 inhibits decidualization of ESCs, which may be involved in the pathogenesis of EPL caused by abnormal decidualization (35).

It is worth noting that miR-29a can upregulate the levels of decidualization markers IGFBP1 and PRL, whereas TET3 inhibits this effect (35). The specific mechanism remains to be further explored. At present, there are two main mechanisms of action of TET3: first, TET3 α-ketoglutaric acid (α-ketoglutarate, α-KG) and Fe2+catalyze the conversion of 5mC to 5hmC, mediate the demethylation process, and finally promote gene expression (36). In addition to the above mechanisms, TET3 also combines O-linked β-*N*-acetylglucosamine (*O*-GlcNAc) transferase (OGT), catalyses the *O*-GlcNAc glycosylation of histone serine and threonine residues (*O*-GlcNAcylation), and the final effect is to promote the downstream target genes transcription (37). However, these mechanisms are not enough to explain the phenomenon that TET3 downregulates the levels of IGFBP1 and PRL. There should be other mechanisms by which TET3 regulates the decidualization process of ESCs.

Based on the epigenetic modification mechanism, it can reduce or enhance the degree of DNA aggregation, thus regulating the expression of target genes at the transcriptional level (38–40). At the same time, other members of the TET family, TET1 and TET2, bearing certain structural homology with TET3, are also proved to be able to combine with multiple epigenetic regulatory molecules, for example, TET1 combines SIN3A, MeCP2, HDAC1/6/7, EZH2, LSD1, etc. (41, 42); TET2 combines Smarcb1/c2/e1, HDAC1/2, Ncor1/2, Baz1a/1b, Top2a/2b, Mbd2, Phf2, Ino80, Sap30bp, Trrap, Wdhd1, Chd8, Chaf1a, and Dnmt3a, etc. (43). At present, studies have shown that multiple molecules interacting with TETs play a role in the decidualization of ESCs, including SIN3A, EZH2, Dnmt3a, etc. (11, 44, 45), suggesting that members of the TET family can not only act as catalytic enzymes to affect epigenetic modification, but also act as anchor proteins for a variety of epigenetic modification enzymes.

Besides this, some studies also show TET expression in endometrial pathology. For example, a higher level of TET3 and lower levels of TET1 and TET2 were found in endometrial cancer compared with the normal endometrium, whereas endometrial cancer tissues showed lower levels of global hydroxymethylation at the same time (46). TET gene expression was also found dysregulated in the ectopic endometrial tissue of women with endometriosis, including decreased *TET1* levels (47). However, the expression and regulation of TETs in the endometrium is still not clear. Therefore, further studies are required to explore the mechanism by which and how TETs regulate the key processes during decidualization, embryo implantation, and placental growth.

Additional biological roles of TET enzymes in decidual immune tolerance

Decidual immune microenvironment and DNA methylation levels

Decidual immune cells are mainly composed of natural killer (NK) cells, macrophages, T cells, dendritic cells, and so on. Decidual NK (dNK) cells represent the largest population (50%–70%), whereas macrophages comprise approximately 10%–20% of whole decidual leukocyte populations, and the others are a very small minority (48–50). These immune cells, together with decidual stromal cells, cooperate to modulate trophoblast invasion, promote fetal growth, and regulate immune tolerance. Epigenetic modifications, including DNA methylation, are a key avenue for controlling immune responses, which can change the gene expression level without altering the underlying DNA sequence, thus allowing for a rapid adaptation of cells to the surrounding environment (51, 52). DNA methylation also provides an unexplored mechanism for immune regulation of decidual immune cells during the endometrial cycle, which could help explain how decidual immune cells are able to adapt and respond to the dynamic changes throughout the decidualization process. Interestingly, one recent study has identified low expression levels of genes that are related to NK cell function, such as KIR2DL3 and KLRC3, at the late proliferative phase, suggesting a decreased immune response mediated by NK cells at this phase of the endometrial cycle, which is consistent with the modulation of the immune response to favor embryo implantation (53). Besides this, another study also found the genes affected by decreased methylation were mainly associated with immune response regulation (FYN, BCL3, PVR, JAK3, IL1RL1, RFTN1, MYO1G, CXCL13, and C1S) (19).

Roles of TET enzymes in immune cell development and function

Whereas the implication of TET proteins in DNA demethylation is well-established, the mechanisms underlying TET proteins in immune cells is yet to be explored. Strikingly, TET loss of function is strongly associated with hematological malignancies. For example, TET2 loss-of-function mutations are frequently observed in myelodysplastic syndromes and myeloid malignancies as well as in certain peripheral T-cell lymphomas (54–57). The biological roles of TET proteins in immune cell

development, function, and malignant transformation have been unraveled in these studies.

T cells

In T cells, the loss of TET proteins may result in compromised immune function or malignant transformation. Of note, TET2/3 are preferentially expressed in T cells compared with TET1 and play central roles in 5hmC modification in these cells (58). Deletion of TET2 alone in the hematopoietic system or in T cells did not result in any defect in T-cell lineage fate, indicating a compensative relationship between TET2 and TET3 (59, 60). However, it is reported that lack of TET2 enhanced $CD8^+$ T-cell memory formation and differentiation (60). Although deletion of TET2 in $CD4^+$ T cells in mice have intact thymic and peripheral T-cell subpopulations, typical cytokine expression was found decreased, including IL-17, IL-10, and IFN-g (59). The most profound phenotypes have been found in T cells upon codeletion of at least two TET members. For instance, TET2/TET3 DKO mice exhibited a striking increase of iNKT cells with impaired function and enhanced stemness (59, 61, 62). Surprisingly, genome-wide DNA methylation remains unchanged in response to the loss of TET proteins, but the deposition of 5hmC across specific genes, such as Tbx21 and Zbtb7b, is affected, suggesting a focal regulation role of TET members. These TET2/3 DKO iNKT cells can produce large amounts of immune response–related cytokines and drive other immune cell subset expansion and responses. In addition, TET enzymes are also required for the homeostasis of T regulatory (Treg) cells by modulating the expression of the transcriptional factor FOXP3. TET2 and TET3 are able to demethylate two intronic enhancers, termed conserved noncoding sequence (CNS) 2, which is critical for maintenance of FOXP3 expression (63–65). Deleting TET2 and TET3 specifically in Tregs not only results in compromised Treg lineage, but also a gain of aberrant activation and effector function in those cells, which enhances whole-body inflammation and ultimately accelerates death. Double TET1/2 deletion may also result in impaired Treg inactivation and differentiation due to hypermethylation of the CNS locus (66). Given the importance of all kinds of T cells involved in the endometrial cycle and decidualization process, future pharmacological methods specifically targeting TET proteins to modulate T-cell activity may employ a strong biological effect in the endometrial cycle.

B cells

TET-dependent DNA demethylation is essential for B-cell differentiation, maturation, and function. TET protein expression levels are dynamically regulated during B-cell development. TET1 is significantly reduced in pro-B-cells, whereas TET2 and TET3 is increased during B-cell maturation and activation, suggesting a critical role of TET proteins in B-cell biology (67). *In vitro* analysis of TET1 KO cells showed a promoted status of lymphoid bias differentiation with more self-renewing pro-B-cell colonies compared with pre-B-cells (68). Long-term lack of TET1 resulted in lymphocytosis in mice by 18–24 months of age. TET2, one of the most frequently mutated genes in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, works as a tumor-suppressor gene. Based on previous studies, TET2 was shown to be required for CSR and affinity maturation of antibodies, and disruption of TET2 may result in germinal hyperplasia. Mechanically, TET2 can preferentially strengthen the activity of enhancers (Igk and Aicda) (69). Compared with TET2 deletion, codeletion of TET2 and TET3 may cause more severe B-cell phenotypes during bone marrow development, including halting the pro-B-cell to pre-B-cell transition process and decreasing mature B cells in mice, and it diminishes the rearrangement of the Igk locus by increasing CpG methylation levels at the Igk3′ and distal enhancers (70). Future studies are needed to examine how TET proteins epigenetically affects B-cell biology in the decidual microenvironment.

Myeloidcell

Compared with other TET proteins, TET2 is preferentially abundantly expressed in myeloid cells and further required for the myeloid cell–mediated innate immune response and surely critical in the decidual immune microenvironment (71, 72). TET2 deletion does not dramatically alter alternative macrophage (M2) gene expression levels, but indeed decreases the immunosuppressive function of these cells. TET2-KO macrophages and DCs produce more proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6, in response to bacterial activation (43, 73). Compared with wild-type mice, Tet2-KO mice show increased susceptibility to endotoxin-induced shock, DSS induced colitis, and so on, all suggesting the anti-inflammatory function of TET2 (43). Notably, during tumor growth, TET2 expression was found increased in myeloid-derived suppressor cells and tumor-associated macrophages and preserved immunosuppressive gene expression levels. TET2 deficiency in tumor-associated macrophages results in defective immunosuppressive capacity and an altered cytokine expression profile (74, 75). However, the role of TET2 in the myeloid-mediated decidualization process awaits further investigation.

NK cells

NK cells play central roles in boosting inflammation and decidualization, but the evidence is lacking regarding whether and how TET proteins function in NK cells and, thus, have an effect during the endometrial cycle (3, 48). Continued efforts are needed to investigate the possible role of TET proteins in dNK

cells, and this will shed light on the current understanding of the biological role of TET enzymes in decidual immune tolerance.

Macrophages

Macrophages are highly diverse cells and the major antigen-presenting cells at the maternal-fetal interface. In addition to protection of the embryo from the attack of the maternal immune system, decidual macrophages also play a key role in embryo implantation, trophoblastic invasion, spiral artery remodeling, and placentation. Recently, new concepts have emerged to explain how macrophage polarization and function are regulated, including immune metabolism and epigenetics (76, 77). Macrophages are divided into M1-like macrophages and M2-like macrophages. M1 macrophages secrete a variety of cytokines including IL-2, IL-6 and TNF-α, which involved in pro-inflammatory responses, whereas M2 macrophages are mainly involved in anti-inflammatory responses (78). The balance of M1 macrophages and M2 macrophages is critical for various processes in both normal and pathological pregnancy (79). However, the functions of TETs in decidual macrophages are largely unknown. Although only a few studies showed epigenetic regulation in the differentiation and function of decidual macrophages, emerging studies reported the role of epigenetic modulating by TETs in macrophages in other fields (43, 73, 80), which may shed new insights for further studies on decidual macrophages.

Conclusions and future perspectives

Collectively, TET proteins are critical to 5hmC/5Mc/5fC/5caC modification in various decidual immune and stromal cells, which is essential for the decidualization process and early pregnancy. It is expected that using specific compounds modulating TET activity may be useful in pregnancy-related diseases and for modulating immune cell responses during the decidualization process. Thus, it is critical to elucidate the functional role of TET proteins for modulating 5hmC/5mC/5fC/5caC levels in decidual stromal and immune cells, which requires further understanding of the possible underlying molecular mechanism in various cell types. Future work may also be required to explore how to discover and utilize novel TET interactors to modulate immune responses during decidualization and early pregnancy. The elucidation of these aspects will open an exciting field for future work.

Author contributions

MJ conducted the literature search and completed the manuscript of the first draft in collaboration with JJ. XC and YZ helped prepare the manuscript. DW and AL revised and edited the final version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by grants from the National Key Research and Development Program of China (No. 2021YFC2700601) and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 81974224).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

References

1. Caplakova V, Babusikova E, Blahovcova E, Balharek T, Zelieskova M, Hatok J. DNA Methylation machinery in the endometrium and endometrial cancer. *Anticancer Res* (2016) 36:4407–20. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.10984

2. Wang W, Vilella F, Alama P, Moreno I, Mignardi M, Isakova A, et al. Single-cell transcriptomic atlas of the human endometrium during the menstrual cycle. *Nat Med* (2020) 26:1644–53. doi: 10.1038/s41591-020-1040-z

3. Vento-Tormo R, Efremova M, Botting RA, Turco MY, Vento-Termo M, Meyer KB, et al. Single-cell reconstruction of the early maternal–fetal interface in humans. *Nature* (2018) 563(7731):347–53. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0698-6

4. Kliman HJ, Frankfurter D. Clinical approach to recurrent implantation failure: evidence-based evaluation of the endometrium. *Fertil steril* (2019) 111 (4):618–28. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2019.02.011

5. Conrad KP, Rabaglino MB, Post Uiterweer ED. Emerging role for dysregulated decidualization in the genesis of preeclampsia. *Placenta* (2017) 60:119–29. doi: 10.1016/j.placenta.2017.06.005

6. Liu H, Huang X, Mor G, Liao A. Epigenetic modifications working in the decidualization and endometrial receptivity. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2020) 77(11):2091–101. doi: 10.1007/s00018-019-03395-9

7. Jones PA. Functions of DNA methylation: islands, start sites, gene bodies and beyond. *Nat Rev Genet* (2012) 13:484–92. doi: 10.1038/nrg3230

8. Wu X, Zhang Y. TET-mediated active DNA demethylation: mechanism, function and beyond. *Nat Rev Genet* (2017) 18:517–34. doi: 10.1038/nrg.2017.33

9. Moore LD, Le T, Fan G. DNA Methylation and its basic function. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2013) 38:23–38. doi: 10.1038/npp.2012.112

10. Tate PH, Bird AP. Effects of DNA methylation on DNA-binding proteins and gene expression. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* (1993) 3:226–31. doi: 10.1016/0959-437X(93)90027-M

11. Yamagata Y, Asada H, Tamura I, Lee L, Maekawa R, Taniguchi K, et al. DNA Methyltransferase expression in the human endometrium: down-regulation by progesterone and estrogen. *Hum Reprod* (2009) 24:1126–32. doi: 10.1093/humrep/dep015

12. Saare M, Modhukur V, Suhorutshenko M, Rajashekar B, Rekker K, Soritsa D, et al. The influence of menstrual cycle and endometriosis on endometrial methylome. *Clin Epigenet* (2016) 8:2. doi: 10.1186/s13148-015-0168-z

13. Houshdaran S, Nezhat CR, Vo KC, Zelenko Z, Irwin JC, Giudice LC. Aberrant endometrial DNA methylome and associated gene expression in women with endometriosis. *Biol Reprod* (2016) 95:93. doi: 10.1095/biolreprod.116.140434

14. Mor G, Cardenas I, Abrahams V, Guller S. Inflammation and pregnancy: the role of the immune system at the implantation site. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2011) 1221:80–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2010.05938.x

15. Salamonsen LA, Evans J, Nguyen HP, Edgell TA. The microenvironment of human implantation: Determinant of reproductive success. *Am J Reprod Immunol* (2016) 75:218–25. doi: 10.1111/aji.12450

16. Schumacher A, Sharkey DJ, Robertson SA, Zenclussen AC. Immune cells at the fetomaternal interface: How the microenvironment modulates immune cells to foster fetal development. *J Immunol* (2018) 201:325–34. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800058

17. Granot I, Gnainsky Y, Dekel N. Endometrial inflammation and effect on implantation improvement and pregnancy outcome. *Reproduction* (2012) 144:661–8. doi: 10.1530/REP-12-0217

18. Lv H, Zhao G, Jiang P, Wang H, Wang Z, Yao S, et al. Deciphering the endometrial niche of human thin endometrium at single-cell resolution. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2022) 119:e2115912119. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2115912119

19. Kukushkina V, Modhukur V, Suhorutsenko M, Peters M, Magi R, Rahmioglu N, et al. DNA Methylation changes in endometrium and correlation with gene expression during the transition from pre-receptive to receptive phase. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:3916. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-03682-0

20. Zhou Q, Xiong Y, Qu B, Bao A, Zhang Y. DNA Methylation and recurrent pregnancy loss: A mysterious compass? *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:738962. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.738962

21. Li J, Li L, Wang Y, Huang G, Li X, Xie Z, et al. Insights into the role of DNA methylation in immune cell development and autoimmune disease. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:757318. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.757318

22. Calle-Fabregat C, Morante-Palacios O, Ballestar E. Understanding the relevance of DNA methylation changes in immune differentiation and disease. *Genes (Basel)* (2020) 11(1):110. doi: 10.3390/genes11010110

23. Ryan CP, Jones MJ, Edgar RD, Lee NR, Kobor MS, McDade TW, et al. Immune cell type and DNA methylation vary with reproductive status in women: possible pathways for costs of reproduction. *Evol Med Public Health* (2022) 10:47–58. doi: 10.1093/emph/eoac003

24. Rasmussen KD, Helin K. Role of TET enzymes in DNA methylation, development, and cancer. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30:733–50. doi: 10.1101/gad.276568.115

25. Yin X, Hu L, Xu Y. Structure and Function of TET Enzymes. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2022) 1389:239–67. doi: 10.1007/978-3-031-11454-0_10

26. Pastor WA, Aravind L, Rao A. TETonic shift: biological roles of TET proteins in DNA demethylation and transcription. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2013) 14:341–56. doi: 10.1038/nrm3589

27. Mahajan V, Osavlyuk D, Logan PC, Amirapu S, Ponnampalam AP. Expression and steroid hormone regulation of TETs and DNMTs in human endometrium. *Reproduction* (2020) 160:247–57. doi: 10.1530/REP-19-0562

28. Woods L, Morgan N, Zhao X, Dean W, Perez-Garcia V, Hemberger M. Epigenetic changes occur at decidualisation genes as a function of reproductive ageing in mice. *Development* (2020) 147(6):dev185629. doi: 10.1242/dev.185629

29. Ko M, An J, Bandukwala HS, Chavez L, Aijo T, Pastor WA, et al. Modulation of TET2 expression and 5-methylcytosine oxidation by the CXXC domain protein IDAX. *Nature* (2013) 497:122–6. doi: 10.1038/nature12052

30. Ito S, Shen L, Dai Q, Wu SC, Collins LB, Swenberg JA, et al. Tet proteins can convert 5-methylcytosine to 5-formylcytosine and 5-carboxylcytosine. *Science* (2011) 333:1300–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1210597

31. Kriaucionis S, Heintz N. The nuclear DNA base 5-hydroxymethylcytosine is present in purkinje neurons and the brain. *Science* (2009) 324:929–30. doi: 10.1126/science.1169786

32. Tahiliani M, Koh KP, Shen Y, Pastor WA, Bandukwala H, Brudno Y, et al. Conversion of 5-methylcytosine to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in mammalian DNA by MLL partner TET1. *Science* (2009) 324:930–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1170116

33. He YF, Li BZ, Li Z, Liu P, Wang Y, Tang Q, et al. Tet-mediated formation of 5-carboxylcytosine and its excision by TDG in mammalian DNA. *Science* (2011) 333:1303–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1210944

34. Retis-Resendiz AM, Gonzalez-Garcia IN, Leon-Juarez M, Camacho-Arroyo I, Cerbon M, Vazquez-Martinez ER. The role of epigenetic mechanisms in the regulation of gene expression in the cyclical endometrium. *Clin Epigenet* (2021) 13:116. doi: 10.1186/s13148-021-01103-8

35. Liu A, Jin M, Xie L, Jing M, Zhou Y, Tang M, et al. Loss of miR-29a impairs decidualization of endometrial stromal cells by TET3 mediated demethylation of Col1A1 promoter. *iScience* (2021) 24(9):103065. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2021.103065

36. Tan L, Shi YG. Tet family proteins and 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in development and disease. *Dev (Cambridge England)* (2012) 139(11):1895–902. doi: 10.1242/dev.070771

37. Chen Q, Chen Y, Bian C, Fujiki R, Yu X. TET2 promotes histone O-GlcNAcylation during gene transcription. *Nature* (2013) 493(7433):561–4. doi: 10.1038/nature11742

38. Tanaka S, Ise W, Inoue T, Ito A, Ono C, Shima Y, et al. Tet2 and Tet3 in b cells are required to repress CD86 and prevent autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* (2020) 21(8):950–61. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0700-y

39. Xue S, Liu C, Sun X, Li W, Zhang C, Zhou X, et al. TET3 inhibits type I IFN production independent of DNA demethylation. *Cell Rep* (2016) 16(4):1096–105. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.06.068

40. Gu TP, Guo F, Yang H, Wu HP, Xu GF, Liu W, et al. The role of Tet3 DNA dioxygenase in epigenetic reprogramming by oocytes. *Nature* (2011) 477 (7366):606–10. doi: 10.1038/nature10443

41. Cartron PF, Nadaradjane A, Lepape F, Lalier L, Gardie B, Vallette FM. Identification of TET1 partners that control its DNA-demethylating function. *Genes Cancer* (2013) 4(5-6):235–41. doi: 10.1177/1947601913489020

42. Williams K, Christensen J, Pedersen MT, Johansen JV, Cloos PA, Rappsilber J, et al. TET1 and hydroxymethylcytosine in transcription and DNA methylation fidelity. *Nature* (2011) 473(7347):343–8. doi: 10.1038/nature10066

43. Zhang Q, Zhao K, Shen Q, Han Y, Gu Y, Li X, et al. Tet2 is required to resolve inflammation by recruiting Hdac2 to specifically repress IL-6. *Nature* (2015) 525(7569):389–93. doi: 10.1038/nature15252

44. Wang F, Liu Y. Identification of key genes, regulatory factors, and drug target genes of recurrent implantation failure (RIF). *Gynecol Endocrinol* (2020) 36 (5):448–55. doi: 10.1080/09513590.2019.1680622

45. Xiong Y, Wen X, Liu H, Zhang M, Zhang Y. Bisphenol a affects endometrial stromal cells decidualization, involvement of epigenetic regulation. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* (2020) 200:105640. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2020.105640

46. Ciesielski P, Jozwiak P, Wojcik-Krowiranda K, Forma E, Cwonda L, Szczepaniec S, et al. Differential expression of ten-eleven translocation genes in endometrial cancers. *Tumour Biol* (2017) 39:1010428317695017. doi: 10.1177/1010428317695017

47. Roca FJ, Loomans HA, Wittman AT, Creighton CJ, Hawkins SM. Ten-eleven translocation genes are downregulated in endometriosis. *Curr Mol Med* (2016) 16:288–98. doi: 10.2174/1566524016666160225153844

48. Zhang X, Wei H. Role of decidual natural killer cells in human pregnancy and related pregnancy complications. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:728291. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.728291

49. Olmos-Ortiz A, Flores-Espinosa P, Mancilla-Herrera I, Vega-Sanchez R, Diaz L, Zaga-Clavellina V. Innate immune cells and toll-like receptor-dependent responses at the maternal-fetal interface. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(15):3654. doi: 10.3390/ijms20153654

50. Du MR, Wang SC, Li DJ. The integrative roles of chemokines at the maternal-fetal interface in early pregnancy. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2014) 11:438–48. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2014.68

51. Chen S, Yang J, Wei Y, Wei X. Epigenetic regulation of macrophages: from homeostasis maintenance to host defense. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2020) 17:36–49. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0315-0

52. Schmidl C, Delacher M, Huehn J, Feuerer M. Epigenetic mechanisms regulating T-cell responses. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 142:728–43. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.07.014

53. Petracco RG, Kong A, Grechukhina O, Krikun G, Taylor HS. Global gene expression profiling of proliferative phase endometrium reveals distinct functional subdivisions. *Reprod Sci* (2012) 19:1138–45. doi: 10.1177/1933719112443877

54. Lio CJ, Yuita H, Rao A. Dysregulation of the TET family of epigenetic regulators in lymphoid and myeloid malignancies. *Blood* (2019) 134:1487–97. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019791475

55. Muto H, Sakata-Yanagimoto M, Nagae G, Shiozawa Y, Miyake Y, Yoshida K, et al. Reduced TET2 function leads to T-cell lymphoma with follicular helper T-cell-like features in mice. *Blood Cancer J* (2014) 4:e264. doi: 10.1038/bcj.2014.83

56. Nakajima H, Kunimoto H. TET2 as an epigenetic master regulator for normal and malignant hematopoiesis. *Cancer Sci* (2014) 105:1093–9. doi: 10.1111/cas.12484

57. Cheng S, Zhang W, Inghirami G, Tam W. Mutation analysis links angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma to clonal hematopoiesis and smoking. *Elife* (2021) 10:e66395. doi: 10.7554/eLife.66395

58. Tsagaratou A, Lio CJ, Yue X, Rao A. TET methylcytosine oxidases in T cell and b cell development and function. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:220. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00220

59. Ichiyama K, Chen T, Wang X, Yan X, Kim BS, Tanaka S, et al. The methylcytosine dioxygenase Tet2 promotes DNA demethylation and activation of cytokine gene expression in T cells. *Immunity* (2015) 42:613–26. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.03.005

60. Carty SA, Gohil M, Banks LB, Cotton RM, Johnson ME, Stelekati E, et al. The loss of TET2 promotes CD8(+) T cell memory differentiation. *J Immunol* (2018) 200:82–91. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700559

61. Tsagaratou A, Gonzalez-Avalos E, Rautio S, Scott-Browne JP, Togher S, Pastor WA, et al. TET proteins regulate the lineage specification and TCR-mediated expansion of iNKT cells. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:45–53. doi: 10.1038/ni.3630

62. Tsagaratou A, Rao A. TET proteins and 5-methylcytosine oxidation in the immune system. *Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol* (2013) 78:1–10. doi: 10.1101/sqb.2013.78.020248

63. Someya K, Nakatsukasa H, Ito M, Kondo T, Tateda KI, Akanuma T, et al. Improvement of Foxp3 stability through CNS2 demethylation by TET enzyme induction and activation. *Int Immunol* (2017) 29:365–75. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxx049

64. Yue X, Trifari S, Aijo T, Tsagaratou A, Pastor WA, Zepeda-Martinez JA, et al. Control of Foxp3 stability through modulation of TET activity. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213:377–97. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151438

65. Yue X, Lio CJ, Samaniego-Castruita D, Li X, Rao A. Loss of TET2 and TET3 in regulatory T cells unleashes effector function. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10:2011. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-09541-y

66. Yang R, Qu C, Zhou Y, Konkel JE, Shi S, Liu Y, et al. Hydrogen sulfide promotes Tet1- and Tet2-mediated Foxp3 demethylation to drive regulatory T cell differentiation and maintain immune homeostasis. *Immunity* (2015) 43:251–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.017

67. Schoeler K, Aufschnaiter A, Messner S, Derudder E, Herzog S, Villunger A, et al. TET enzymes control antibody production and shape the mutational landscape in germinal centre b cells. *FEBS J* (2019) 286:3566–81. doi: 10.1111/febs.14934

68. Tsiouplis NJ, Bailey DW, Chiou LF, Wissink FJ, Tsagaratou A. TET-mediated epigenetic regulation in immune cell development and disease. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2020) 8:623948. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.623948

69. Dominguez PM, Ghamlouch H, Rosikiewicz W, Kumar P, Beguelin W, Fontan L, et al. TET2 deficiency causes germinal center hyperplasia, impairs plasma cell differentiation, and promotes b-cell lymphomagenesis. *Cancer Discov* (2018) 8:1632–53. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-18-0657

70. Lio CW, Zhang J, Gonzalez-Avalos E, Hogan PG, Chang X, Rao A. Tet2 and Tet3 cooperate with b-lineage transcription factors to regulate DNA modification and chromatin accessibility. *Elife* (2016) 5:e18290. doi: 10.7554/eLife.18290

71. Lio CJ, Rao A, Enzymes TET. And 5hmC in adaptive and innate immune systems. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:210. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00210

72. Alvarez-Errico D, Vento-Tormo R, Sieweke M, Ballestar E. Epigenetic control of myeloid cell differentiation, identity and function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:7–17. doi: 10.1038/nri3777

73. Cull AH, Snetsinger B, Buckstein R, Wells RA, Rauh MJ. Tet2 restrains inflammatory gene expression in macrophages. *Exp Hematol* (2017) 55:56–70 e13. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2017.08.001

74. Li S, Feng J, Wu F, Cai J, Zhang X, Wang H, et al. TET2 promotes anti-tumor immunity by governing G-MDSCs and CD8(+) T-cell numbers. *EMBO Rep* (2020) 21:e49425. doi: 10.15252/embr.201949425

75. Pan W, Zhu S, Qu K, Meeth K, Cheng J, He K, et al. The DNA methylcytosine dioxygenase Tet2 sustains immunosuppressive function of tumor-infiltrating myeloid cells to promote melanoma progression. *Immunity* (2017) 47:284–297 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.07.020

76. Erlebacher A. Immunology of the maternal-fetal interface. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:387–411. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-100003

77. Care AS, Diener KR, Jasper MJ, Brown HM, Ingman WV, Robertson SA. Macrophages regulate corpus luteum development during embryo implantation in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123:3472–87. doi: 10.1172/JCI60561

78. Li D, Yang C, Zhu JZ, Lopez E, Zhang T, Tong Q, et al. Berberine remodels adipose tissue to attenuate metabolic disorders by activating sirtuin 3. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* (2022) 43(5):1285–98. doi: 10.1038/s41401-021-00736-y

79. Yao Y, Xu XH, Jin L. Macrophage Polarization in Physiological and Pathological Pregnancy. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:792. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00792

80. Fuster JJ, MacLauchlan S, Zuriaga MA, Polackal MN, Ostriker AC, Chakraborty R, et al. Clonal hematopoiesis associated with TET2 deficiency accelerates atherosclerosis development in mice. *Science* (2017) 355(6327):842–47. doi: 10.1126/science.aag1381

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 17 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067950

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Guan-Jun Yang,
Ningbo University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jiaqi Zhang,
China Academy of Traditional Chinese Medicine, China
Mingxing Hou,
Inner Mongolia Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Renjun Gu
renjungu@hotmail.com
Bin Wang
colin_iverson@163.com
Yan Huang
jacob6666@163.com

†These authors share first authorship

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 12 October 2022
ACCEPTED 23 December 2022
PUBLISHED 17 January 2023

CITATION
Mei K, Chen Z, Wang Q, Luo Y, Huang Y, Wang B and Gu R (2023) The role of intestinal immune cells and matrix metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel disease. *Front. Immunol.* 13:1067950. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067950

The role of intestinal immune cells and matrix metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel disease

Kun Mei[1,2†], Zilu Chen[1†], Qin Wang[1], Yi Luo[3,4], Yan Huang[5*], Bin Wang[2*] and Renjun Gu[1,6,7*]

[1]Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, China, [2]Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery, The Third Affiliated Hospital of Soochow University, Changzhou, China, [3]Department of Oncology, Jiangsu Province Hospital on Integration of Chinese and Western Medicine, Nanjing, Jiangsu, China, [4]Department of Oncology, Affiliated Hospital of Integrated Traditional Chinese and Western Medicine, Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, Jiangsu, China, [5]Department of Ultrasound, Nanjing Hospital of Chinese Medicine Affiliated to Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, China, [6]School of Chinese Medicine & School of Integrated Chinese and Western Medicine, Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, China, [7]Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Jinling Hospital, Medical School of Nanjing University, Nanjing, Jiangsu, China

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) has become globally intractable. MMPs play a key role in many inflammatory diseases. However, little is known about the role of MMPs in IBD. In this study, IBD expression profiles were screened from public Gene Expression Omnibus datasets. Functional enrichment analysis revealed that IBD-related specific functions were associated with immune pathways. Five MMPS-related disease markers, namely MMP-9, CD160, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and TLR5, were selected by machine learning and the correlation between each marker and immune cells was evaluated. We then induced colitis in C57 mice using sodium dextran sulfate and validated model construction through HE staining of the mouse colon. WB and immunofluorescence experiments confirmed that the expression levels of MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and CD160 in colitis were significantly increased, whereas that of TLR5 were decreased. Flow cytometry analysis revealed that MMPs regulate intestinal inflammation and immunity mainly through CD8 in colitis. Our findings reveal that MMPs play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of IBD and are related to the infiltration of immune cells, suggesting that MMPs may promote the development of IBD by activating immune infiltration and the immune response. This study provides insights for further studies on the occurrence and development of IBD.

KEYWORDS

inflammatory bowel disease, matrix metalloproteinases, immune microenvironment, biomarker, gene expression omnibus

1 Introduction

The global incidence of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) is increasing yearly (1). IBD includes intestinal autoimmune diseases, inflammation, stimulation of inflammatory cells, with the release of inflammatory cytokines, activation of immune cells, and abnormal changes in intestinal microvascular endothelial cell function, which affect immune cell function and the stability of the intestinal environment and lead to cell and tissue damage (2). In recent years, it is generally believed that a part of colorectal cancer can progress from IBD (3, 4). The inflammatory response of the colon is a major factor in the development of colorectal cancer (5). Studies on the treatment of IBD provide insights for the prevention and treatment of colorectal cancer. However, due to the increasing incidence, long course, and delayed healing in IBD, its diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis have become a challenge (6).

Although IBD can be triggered by various factors, the immune response appears critical for the onset of IBD (7, 8). As the largest immune organ of mammals, the gut contains many types of immune cells, including B cells, T cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, eosinophils, and mast cells (7, 9). When the intestinal barrier is damaged, bacterial infection occurs, which affects the process of IBD (10). A focus of our research includes identifying the immune cells that play a role in the pathogenesis of IBD. At present, therapy for IBD mostly involves inhibiting intestinal inflammation (11). Immunotherapy that can regulate the intestinal barrier also provides a new idea for treating IBD.

MMPs are enzymes with specific biological activities (12). MMPs participate in many activities related to maintaining their own stability and play a wide range of roles in the development of disease (13). MMPs can regulate inflammation at all levels. They can regulate the migration of inflammatory cells from the artery to the inflammatory zone and process ECM components, growth factors, cytokines, and chemokines, thus regulating the uptake of inflammatory cells and access to the inflammatory zone (14–16). The inflammatory marker role of metalloproteinases can help in the diagnosis and treatment of some inflammatory diseases (17), especially rheumatoid arthritis (18, 19); however, the role of MMPs in IBD has not been elucidated, and the value of MMPs in the immunotherapy of IBD is rarely demonstrated. Notably, the relationship between MMPs and immune cells may be much more complex than understood (20). Studies have demonstrated high expression of MMP-3 (21), MMP-9 (22, 23), and MMP-13 (24) in damaged colonic mucosa. This gives us confidence to further demonstrate the relationship between other MMPs and IBD.

To evaluate the potential impact of MMPs on IBD, machine learning was used to identify five MMP-related disease markers. The expression of MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and CD160 in colitis was increased in the IBD mouse model, whereas the expression of TLR5 was downregulated. In addition, the findings revealed that MMPs regulated the occurrence and development of IBD through CD8.

2 Materials and methods

2.1 Data sources and processing

The GSE94648 and GSE119600 microarray data sets were downloaded from the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) datasets. The GSE94648 profile includes samples from 75 patients with IBD and 22 healthy controls, whereas GSE119600 contains samples from 188 patients with IBD and 47 healthy controls. The platforms are GPL19109 and GPL10558, respectively. Finally, the batch effect was eliminated using the "SVA" package in R, and the two datasets were subsequently merged. Metalloproteinase-related genes were retrieved from Gene Cards (https://www.genecards.org/). The cut-offs were set as Relevance Score > 0.2 (Supplementary Table 1).

2.2 Analysis of differentially expressed genes

The "limma" package in R is used to identify various genes. Genes with P-value < 0.05 and absolute log2FC > 0.6 were considered differentially expressed genes (DEGs). Volcano plots and heatmaps were constructed using "heatmap" and "ggplot2" packages in R, respectively.

2.3 Gene set enrichment analysis

Gene ontology (GO) enrichment analysis, KEGG pathway analysis, and DO method combined with "cluster Profiler" in R and the DOSE program were used to study DEGs. The GSEA technique allows for the identification of the most important functional terms in patients with IBD and control groups. "c2.cp.kegg.v7.0.symbols.gm t" is a criterion used for mymbols.gm t. The gene cluster is considered significantly aggregated if $P < 0.05$ or false issue rate < 0.025.

2.4 Candidate diagnostic biomarker screening

Three machine learning methods are used to predict patients' conditions to identify the main prognostic variables. The least absolute compression and selection operation (LASSO) is a new approach that uses regularization methods to improve forecast accuracy. In R, the LASSO regression algorithm uses "glmnet" grouping to identify genetic factors that are significantly associated with IBD and control samples. Support vector machine (SVM) is one of the most widely used supervised machine learning methods. The metadata sequences are optimized using recursive feature elimination (RFE) methods to prevent duplicate screening. SVM-RFE was used to screen for

suitable features to identify the set of gene pools with the highest discrimination power. Then "randomForest" in R was used to implement the random tree algorithm. Finally, the intersection was obtained through the Venn diagram package.

2.5 Discovery of immune cell subtypes

To quantify the rate of invasive immune cells in the gene expression profile of IBD, a bioinformatics algorithm called CIBERSORT (https://cibersortx.stanford.edu/) was used to estimate the invasion rate of the immune system. The number of an immune cell type was estimated using a reference system containing 22 isoforms (LM22) for 1000 permutations. A total of 22 infiltrating immune cell types were correlated using "corrplot" in R. Violin charts were used to represent the infiltration of immune cells in IBD and control samples using "vioplot" in R.

2.6 Correlation analysis between identified genes and infiltrating immune cells

The relationship between identified genetic markers and invading immune cells was evaluated using Spearman's hierarchical correlation in R. The correlations were generated using the graphical technique in the "ggplot2" suite.

2.7 Construction of the mouse model of chronic colitis and experimental design

Male C57 mice (22–24 g), aged ~6 weeks, were purchased from Ltd. in Jiangsu, China. After 1 week of acclimatization, the rats were randomly divided into two groups (n = 6 per group): normal control and dextran sulfate (DSS) groups. For the DSS group, 1.5% (w/v) DSS (36000–50000 Da, China Eason Biochemical Technology Co., Ltd.) was prepared by dissolving in sterilized water, filtered through a 0.22-μm filter, and provided to the rats in the DSS group. The DSS solution was reconfigured every other day. Rats in the control group drank sterilized fresh water and bred in the same facility. A mouse model of chronic colitis lasted for three weeks per period, and after three periods, the mice were euthanized. The mice was weighed every two days, and the blood in the feces and changes in character were evaluated. All mice were euthanized by cervical dislocation. The colon was collected, and its length and thickness were measured.

2.8 HE staining and histological evaluation of colonic damage

Colonic tissue was fixed in 4% methylal solution and left overnight. Then the tissue was fixed and embedded in paraffin and cut into slices with a thickness of ~3 mm. Then after dewaxing, dehydrating, HE staining, dehydrating, and making the samples transparent, the slides were covered with a cover slip coated with neutral gum and sealed. The lesions were observed and recorded under an optical microscope. Lesions and inflammatory cell infiltration were evaluated in colon tissue. Then colon damage was determined histologically according to the scoring criteria of the histological examination provided in Supplementary Table 2.

2.9 Immunofluorescence

Immunofluorescence for MMP-9, PTGDS, the activating NK cell receptor CD160 and TLR5 and SLC26A8 on colonic tissue was performed using standard methods. Colonic sections were deparaffinized and rehydrated. Then antigen retrieval was performed by continuous heating with citrate buffer in a pressure cooker at 98°C for 10 min. The sections were then blocked-in normal serum and labeled with primary antibodies in blocking solution overnight at 4°C. After washing with PBS, the sheet was ligated to Alexa Fluor-488 or Cy-3. The sections were then examined with a fluorescence microscope (Olympus DP72 Microscopic imaging system).

2.10 Flow cytometry

The spleen was cut into pieces with sterilized surgical scissors and put into centrifuge tubes, digested with an appropriate amount of trypsin, and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min. Then 1×10^6 cells were collected and resuspended with appropriate amount of flow staining buffer, and 5 μL of each antibody was added to the final reaction volume of 100 μL. Anti-CD16/CD32, -CD8, -CD25, and -CD56 antibodies were purchased from Multisciences. The cells were mixed by shaking and incubated for 20 min in the dark at room temperature. Then 1 mL of flow staining buffer was added to each tube. The tube was centrifuged at 300 × *g* for 10 min and the supernatant was discarded. Then 500 μL of flow staining buffer was added to the tube to resuspend the cells and a flow cytometer (Beckman Coulter, Inc.) was used for detection.

2.11 Western blotting

Colonic tissue was cut and placed in EP tubes, and RIPA lysis buffer (Epizyme Biomedical Technology, Shanghai, China) was added at 100 mg/mL (containing 1% phosphatase inhibitor and 1% PMSF). The sample was homogenized with a tissue homogenizer until no visible pieces remained. Then lysis was performed on ice for 30 min. The supernatant was collected and total protein concentration was evaluated using a bicinchoninic

acid kit (TransGen Biotech, Beijing, China). The samples were run using 12% SDS-PAGE and transferred to polyvinylidene difluoride membranes. Then, the membranes were blocked with QuickBlock Blocking Buffer (Beyotime Biotechnology in Shanghai, China) for 15 min, incubated with diluted primary antibodies overnight at 4°C, washed three times with TBST, and incubated for 1 h with secondary antibodies. TLR5 (19810-1-AP) and SLC26A8 (12776-1-AP) were purchased from Proteintech (Wuhan, China). MMP-9 (TA5228S) was purchased from Abmart Technology (Shanghai, China). PTGDS was purchased from Solarbio Life Science (Beijing, China) and CD160 from Affinity Biosciences (Suzhou, China). Goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) HRP (BL003A) was purchased from Biosharp (Hefei, China).

3 Results

3.1 Identification of DEGs in IBD

In this study, data were collected from three GEO data sets, namely GSE94648 and GSE119600, for 263 IBD and 69 control samples, respectively. After correcting for batch processing, metadata DEGs were parsed using the limma software. The results showed that 18 DEGs could be obtained by this method. Furthermore, 11 genes were significantly upregulated and 7 were significantly downregulated (Figures 1A, B). Subsequently, the DEGs were intersected with 3970 metalloproteinase-related genes, and 9 differentially expressed metalloproteinase-related genes (MRDEGs) were finally obtained.

3.2 Functional correlation analysis

The MRDEGs were initially evaluated using GO enrichment, KEGG pathway analysis, and DO pathway enrichment analysis. The results revealed that 205 biological processes, 10 signaling pathways, and 127 diseases were significantly enriched. The biological processes were enriched for positive control of defense response to bacterium, leukocyte mediated immunity, leukocyte degranulation, and myeloid cell activation involved in immune response. In the cellular component, tertiary granule lumen, specific granule, tertiary granule, and anchored component of membrane were enriched. In addition, a significant enrichment of serine-type endopeptidase activity, serine-type peptidase activity, serine hydrolase activity, and oxalate transmembrane transporter activity in molecular function (Figure 2A) was observed. KEGG enrichment analysis showed that thiamine metabolism, folate biosynthesis, bladder cancer, legionellosis, arachidonic acid metabolism, and IBD were enriched (Figure 2B). DO analysis revealed that kidney disease, urinary system disease, arthropathy, central nervous system cancer, infertility, and primary bacterial infectious disease were significantly enriched (Figure 2C). In addition, enrichment differences were further investigated between IBD and control groups using GSEA. In IBD, Galactose metabolism, insulin signaling pathway, leukocyte transendothelial migration, lysosome, the toll-type receptor signaling pathway is an important area of aggregation. In the control group, graft rejection, graft-versus-host disease, Huntington's disease, oxidative phosphorylation, and Parkinson's disease were significantly enriched (Figures 2D, E).

3.3 Identification and validation of diagnostic feature biomarkers

Three methods were used for detecting possible biological markers. The application of MRDEGs was investigated using the LASSO regression method and eight biochemical indicators were identified that could be used for the diagnosis of IBD (Figure 3A). MRDEGs were identified using the SVM-RFE method for four feature points (Figure 3B). In addition, the features of the top 5 were obtained by the random forest algorithm (Figures 3C, D). Finally, the intersection of the three algorithms was used to obtain five related metalloproteinases (Figure 3E). These included CD160, MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and TLR5. Subsequently, the accuracy of the relevant genes was evaluated by machine learning as disease diagnostic genes using the ROC curve (Figures 4A–E). The AUC values of the five related genes were 0.732, 0.728, 0.715, 0.748, and 0.751, respectively, showing high sensitivity and specificity.

3.4 Immune cell infiltration

From the results of the analysis, a map was made that showed how immune cells are distributed (Figure 5A) and then a preliminary discussion of the immune cell component of IBD was provided. To investigate the correlation between immune cell expression, correlation analysis was performed. The results showed the relationship between the expression of immune cells in the combined data (Figure 5B). Immune cell differential analysis revealed that in IBD, the expression of plasma cells, T cells CD4 naïve, T cells CD4 memory resting, and neutrophils was higher and B cells memory, T cells CD4 memory activated, macrophages M0, and macrophages M2 was lower than that in the control group (Figure 6).

3.5 Correlation analysis between the five biomarkers and infiltrating immune cells

The correlation of the five biological markers with each immune cell type was investigated (Appendix 5). The five biomarkers were positively correlated with NK cells resting,

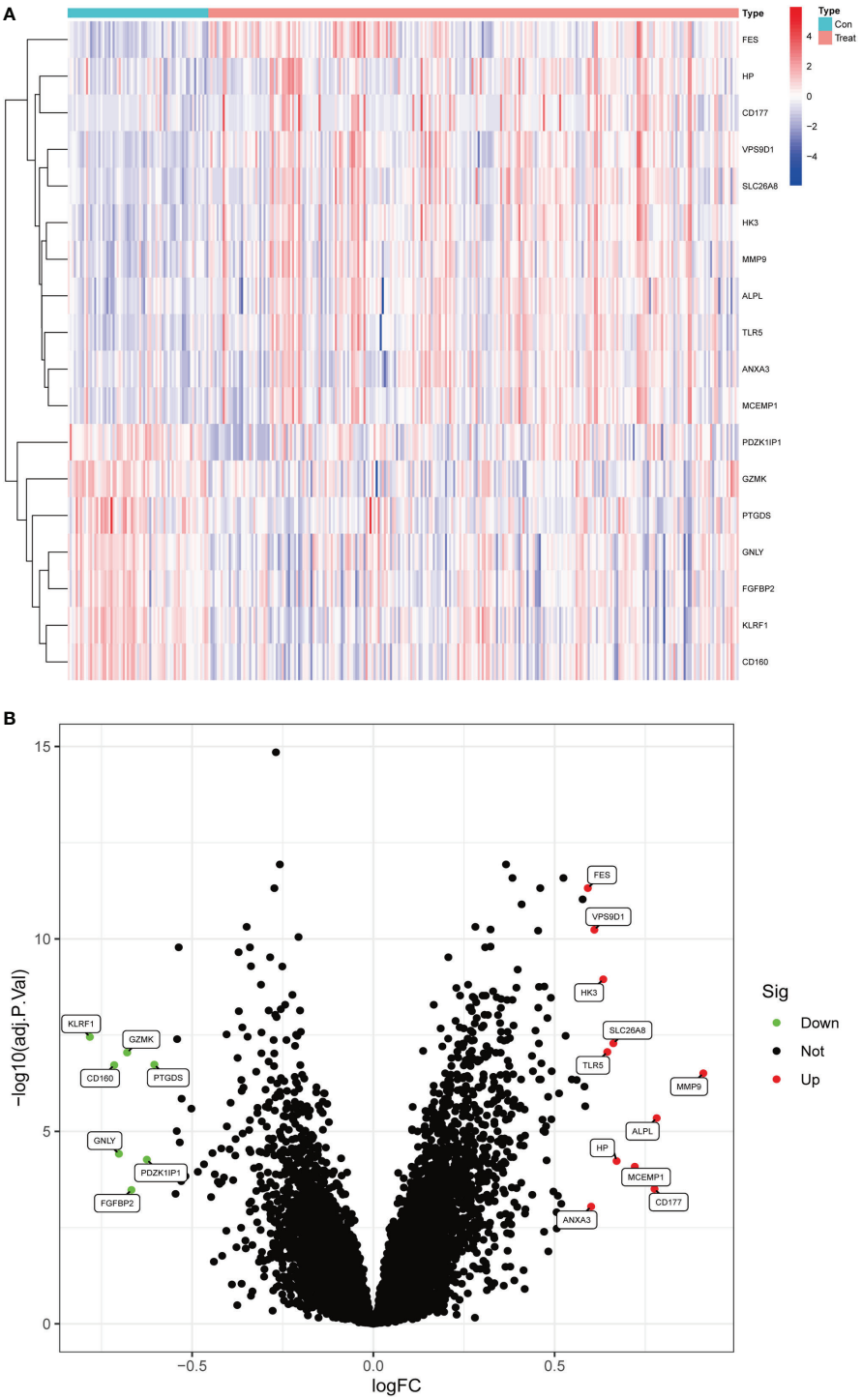


FIGURE 1
Differentially expressed genes in normal and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). **(A)** Volcano plot of differentially expressed genes. Red dots represent significantly upregulated genes and green dots indicate significantly downregulated genes. **(B)** Heatmap of differentially expressed genes.

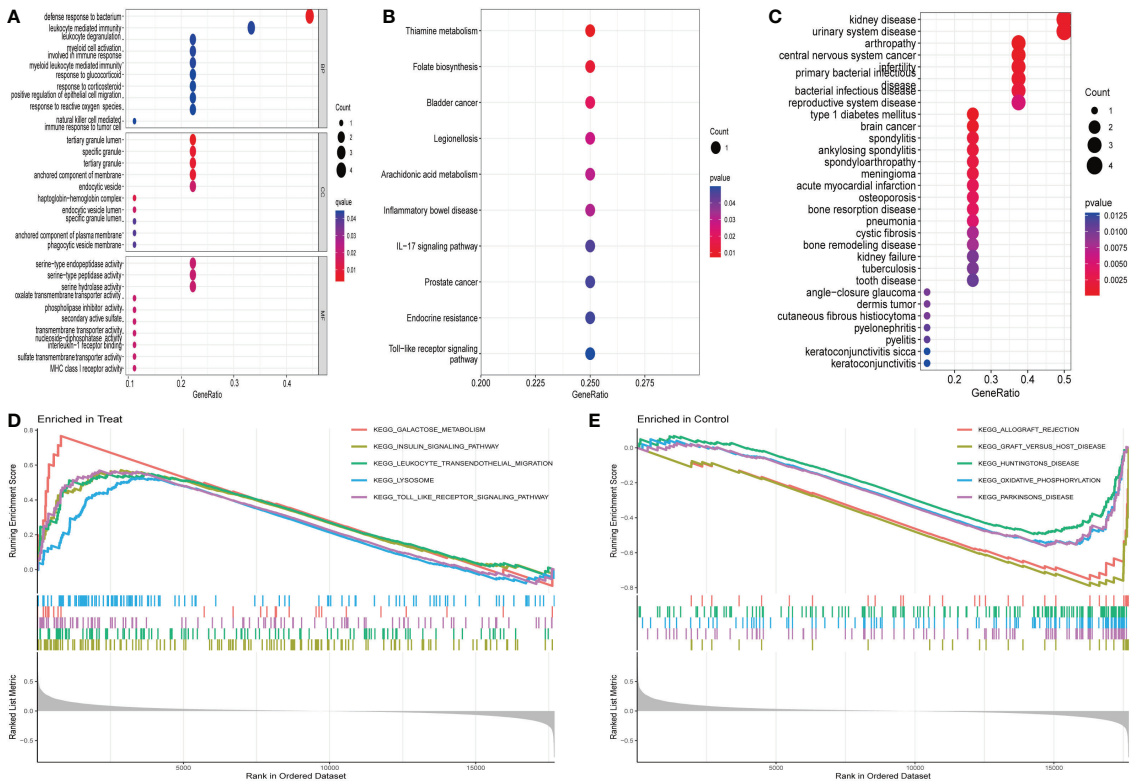


FIGURE 2
Enrichment analysis of differentially expressed genes: **(A)** GO enrichment analysis. **(B)** KEGG enrichment analysis. **(C)** Disease ontology enrichment analysis. **(D, E)** GSEA enrichment analysis.

Neutrophils, and T cells CD4 memory activated, respectively, while negatively correlated with Neutrophils, T cells CD8 and T cells CD4 memory activated (Figures 7A–E).

3.6 Chronic colitis model evaluation and histological identification

The feeding process of mice is shown in Figure 8A. The mice in the DSS group had redness and swelling around the anus. Due to the proliferation and swelling of the perianal mucosa, some mice showed adenomatous changes, with obvious redness and swelling and irregular prolapse of the anus (Figure 8B). Analysis of change in body weight revealed that the body weights of the mice decreased at the initial stage of administration, and in the subsequent modeling, the body weights of the mice in the DSS group increased at a lower rate than that in the control group (Figure 8C). After the mice were euthanized, the cecum was dissected to the anal hilum, stretched and spread spontaneously, and placed flat on A4 paper. When the length of each colon was measured, the intestinal length of the DSS group was found to be shortened (Figure 8D). The control group showed normal colonic structure with smooth mucosal surface and absence of annular folds and villi. The DSS group mainly showed typical manifestations of inflammatory mucosa, including infiltration of a large number of inflammatory cells in the mucosa, submucosa, and muscle layer; atypical gland hyperplasia; structural disorder; submucosal hemorrhage; and edema (Figure 9).

3.7 Expression of immune cells in the spleen

The results of flow cytometry showed that the expression of the T cell CD8 marker (CD8 antibody) was different between the DSS and control groups, whereas that of other neutrophil markers (CD16/32) and T cells CD4 memory activated markers (CD25 and CD65) were not different (Figures 10A–F). CD8 was negatively correlated with MMP-9 and SLC26A8.

3.8 Validation of inflammatory factors and MMPs associated with IBD

We verified the increased expression of inflammatory factors (IL-6 and IL-1β) in DSS group, which indicate that MMPs are closely related to inflammatory response (Figures 11A, B). Changes in the levels of MMP-related genes were evaluated in chronic IBD

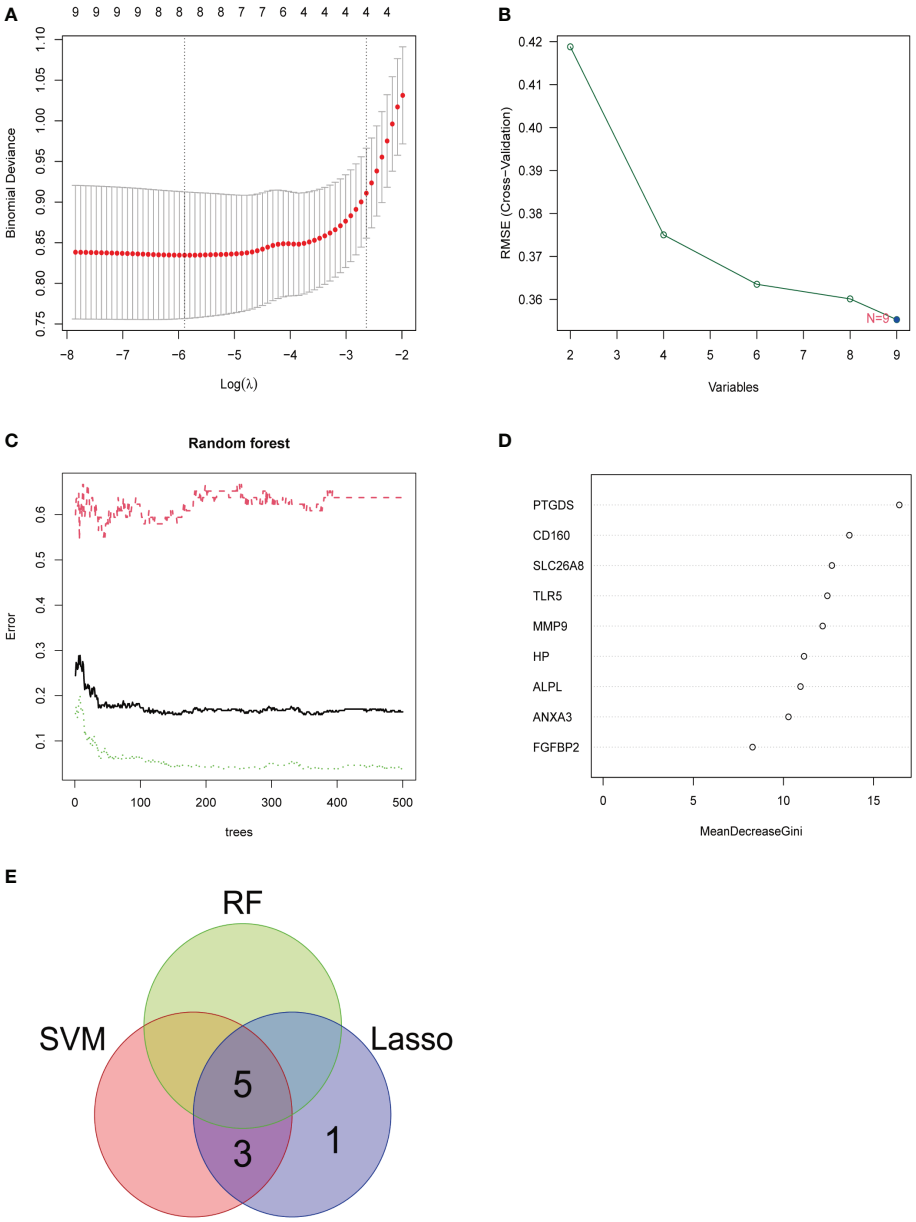


FIGURE 3
LASSO, SVM-RFE, and random forest were used for feature selection. **(A)** LASSO coefficient profiles of eight genes that initially met the prognostic criteria. **(B)** Biomarker selection map based on the support vector machine recursive feature elimination (SVM-RFE) algorithm. **(C)** Random forest model. **(D)** Random forest MeanDecreaseGini assessment. **(E)** Venn diagram shows the five diagnostic markers shared by the three algorithms.

models. Compared with the control group, the expression levels of MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and CD160 significantly increased, whereas that of TLR5 decreased in the DSS group, suggesting that the MMPs play a role in the development of the chronic inflammatory intestinal disease mouse model (Figures 11C, D). The results of immunofluorescence assay showed that compared with the control group, the fluorescence intensity of MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and CD160 increased, whereas that of TLR5 decreased (Figures 12A–E) in the DSS group, which is consistent with the results of western blotting.

4 Discussion

IBD is an autoimmune disease of the intestine and includes ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease (25). As an important

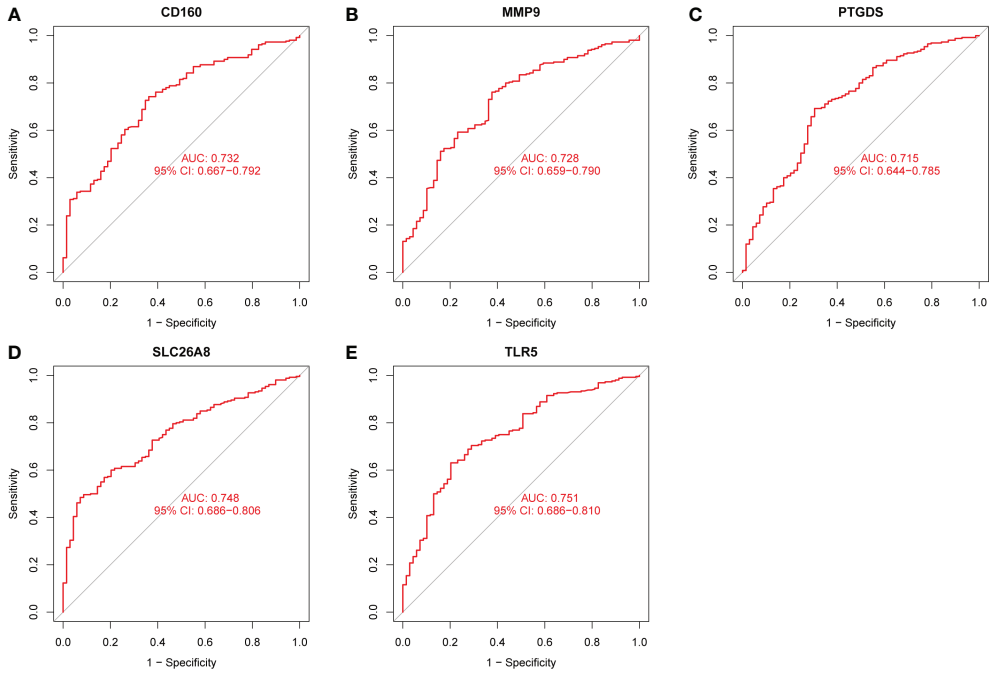


FIGURE 4
The receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve of the diagnostic effectiveness of the five diagnostic markers. **(A)** ROC curve of CD160. **(B)** ROC curve of MMP9. **(C)** ROC curve of PTGDS. **(D)** ROC curve of SLC26A8. **(E)** ROC curve of TLR5.

causative factor of colorectal cancer, IBD has attracted global attention. However, due to the increasing incidence, long course, and delayed healing in IBD, its diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis have become a challenge. The main feature of IBD is the chronic inflammatory reaction in the intestine (26), which induces immune stimulation of the mucosa and makes the intestinal environment abnormal (27, 28). Therefore, the immune function of the intestinal barrier is crucial for the prevention and resolution of intestinal inflammatory diseases.

MMPs are a group of proteolytic enzymes containing active zinc. MMPs can be divided into groups based on the structure of the catalytic region (29). They are classified according to substrate and fragment homology, such as collagenases, gelatinases, stromelysins, elastases, and membrane-type MMPs (30). Dysregulation of MMP expression can cause tissue damage and persistent inflammation. Some studies have demonstrated the antitumor effects of MMPs. Various MMPs are associated with the poor prognosis of tumors (31). Cancer cells can evade the immune system by using MMPs to ensure the survival of metastatic cells (32). In addition to the regulatory role of MMPs in cancer, MMPs are also involved in the inflammatory response of many inflammatory diseases, such as sepsis (33), atherosclerosis (34, 35), and arthritis (36).

In this study, a mouse model of chronic IBD induced by DSS was constructed to evaluate the relationship between immune cells in IBD and MMPs. Histologically, chronic colitis is characterized by shortened colon length and loss of goblet cells and crypts. Additionally, some mice may have adenomatous polyps and tumor-like changes. During the 9 weeks of modeling, mice showed weight loss and mucus and blood in stool. Some mice showed adenomatous changes due to the proliferation and swelling of the perianal mucosa, and obvious redness, swelling, and irregular prolapse in the anus. The histological score was statistically different from that of the control group. Thus, the model of chronic IBD was validated.

In this study, a clustering approach was used to identify the types of differentially expressed metalloproteinase-related genes. Toll-type receptors (TLRs) are an important source of IBD. TLR is a natural immune system receptor that contributes to the pathogenic mechanisms of IBD, including immune response, genetics, and microbiology (37). The TLR signal transduction pathway can induce various factors involved in defense, such as inflammatory factors, chemokines, and antigen presenting factors (38, 39). Inflammatory cytokines play a crucial role in multiple processes of IBD development, when TLR pathway is activated, immune cells will produce a large number of pro-inflammatory factors, such as IL-1β, IL-6.This was also verified in our experiment. According to the results of Western Blot, the expression of inflammatory cytokines in the DSS group was significantly higher than that in the other.

On this basis, CD160, MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and TLR5 were selected as indicators of tumor detection. A survey by Marônek et al. (40) showed that reduced MMP-9 in patients with IBD is a risk factor in patients with IBD and infection (41). Liu et al. studied MMP-9 in excreta using nanoparticles (42). A study reported that TLR5 plays a key role in the inflammatory

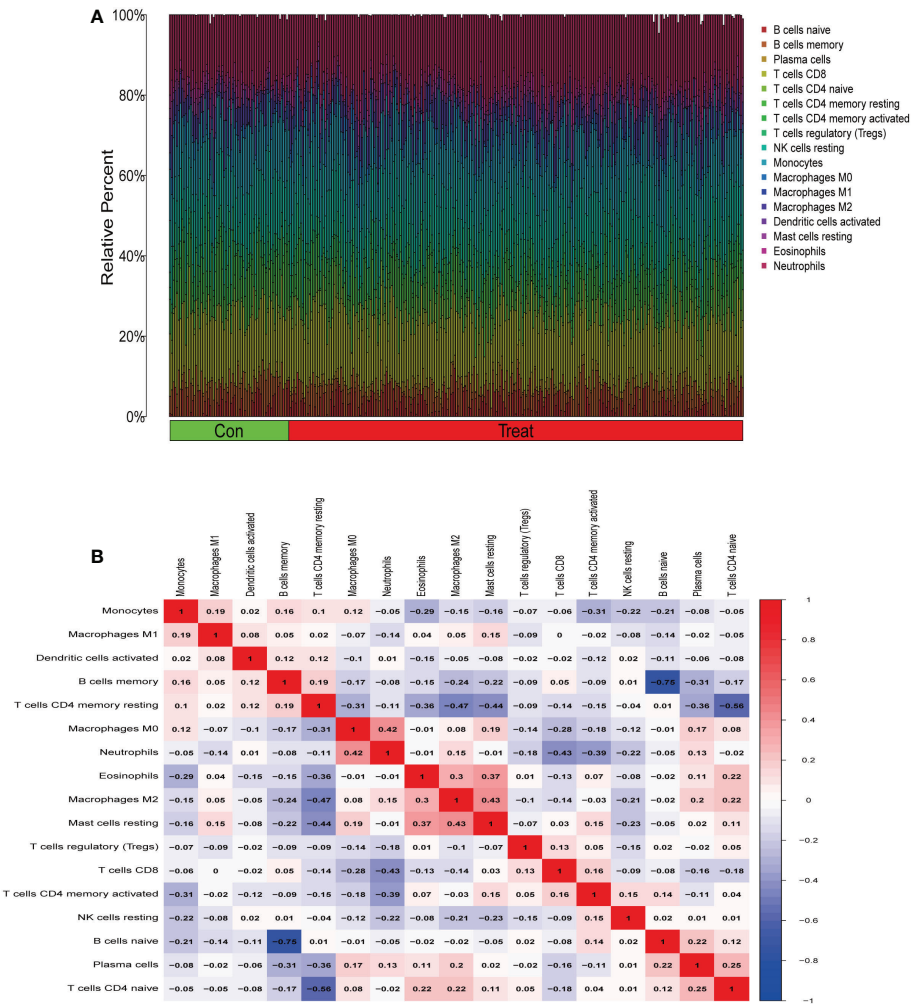


FIGURE 5
Immune infiltration analysis. **(A)** Immune cell distribution map. **(B)** Correlation of immune cells between patients with inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and normal patients.

response in the intestine through animal tests on TLR5 and that disruption of TLR5 signaling triggers the TNFR2 signaling pathway, which leads to an inflammatory response in the intestine (43). CD160 activates natural killer cells with specific domains, making it a novel therapeutic target in the fight against atherosclerosis, autoimmune diseases, and many cancers (44). In recent years, researchers have shown that CD160 is associated with the recovery of COVID-19 patients (45). PTGDS have been shown to be selectively expressed in cancers, including ovarian cancer (46) and melanoma (47) with overexpression, gastric cancer (48) and lung cancer (49) with low expression. This selective expression also indicates that PTGDS has a more complex mechanism and potential research value. A study has shown that SLC26A8 is a susceptibility gene for hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (50), which also provides reference for our subsequent research on the development of IBD for colorectal cancer. In this study, high levels of MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and CD160 and reduced levels of TLR5 protein in patients with IBD (identified using WB and immunofluorescence analysis) suggest that these are clinically significant in IBD.

In the pathogenesis of many chronic diseases, both innate and adaptive immune functions are affected to some extent. A comparison of different cell types identified high levels of plasma cells, T-cell CD4 naive, T-cell CD4 memory, and eosinophils. Mitsialis et al. (51) reported that the abundance of HLA-DR +CD38+ T lymphocytes increased in colonic mucosal samples from patients with IBD, where T-regulatory cells were also present. Based on the relationship of the five antigens different cell types, we suggest that there are differences in the function of CD4 of neutrophils and T cells in the pathogenesis of IBD, which is related to the non-homogeneity of cells. However, all but CD8 were ineffective at elevated expression levels in IBD. Recent data show that CD8+ T lymphocytes (Tc1) and CD8+ (Tc17) play an important role in the development of IBD (52).

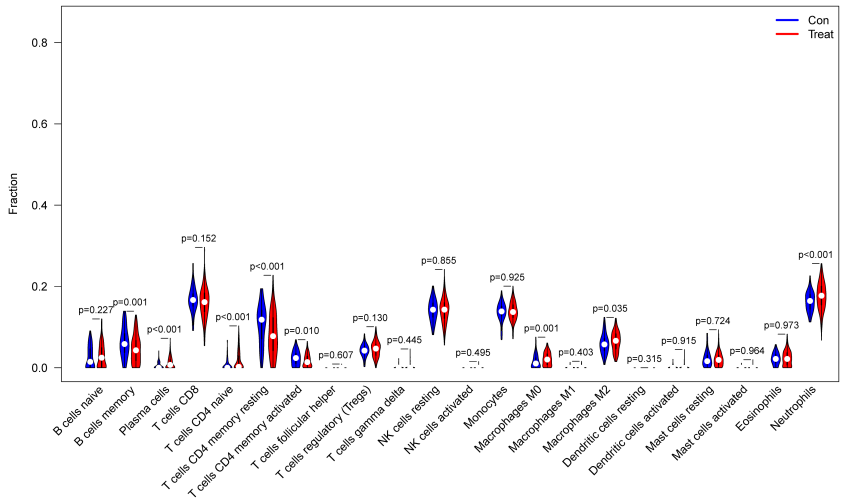


FIGURE 6
Expression of immune cells between patients with inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and normal patients.

In conclusion, the findings of this study show that MMPS-related genes, namely MMP-9, CD160, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and TLR5, regulate the occurrence and development of IBD. These findings provide insights into future research on the mechanism of IBD. In addition, bioinformatics and mouse model studies revealed that MMP-related genes can participate in the progression of IBD by regulating CD8 cells. However, the detailed mechanism of action of MMPs in IBD is unknown and requires further investigation.

5 Conclusion

The findings of this study show that patients with IBD and healthy controls have significantly different gene expression, identifying the role of metalloproteinases in IBD. Moreover, the results provide insights into immune cell activation through metalloproteinases in IBD. However, more in-depth research is needed in future studies.

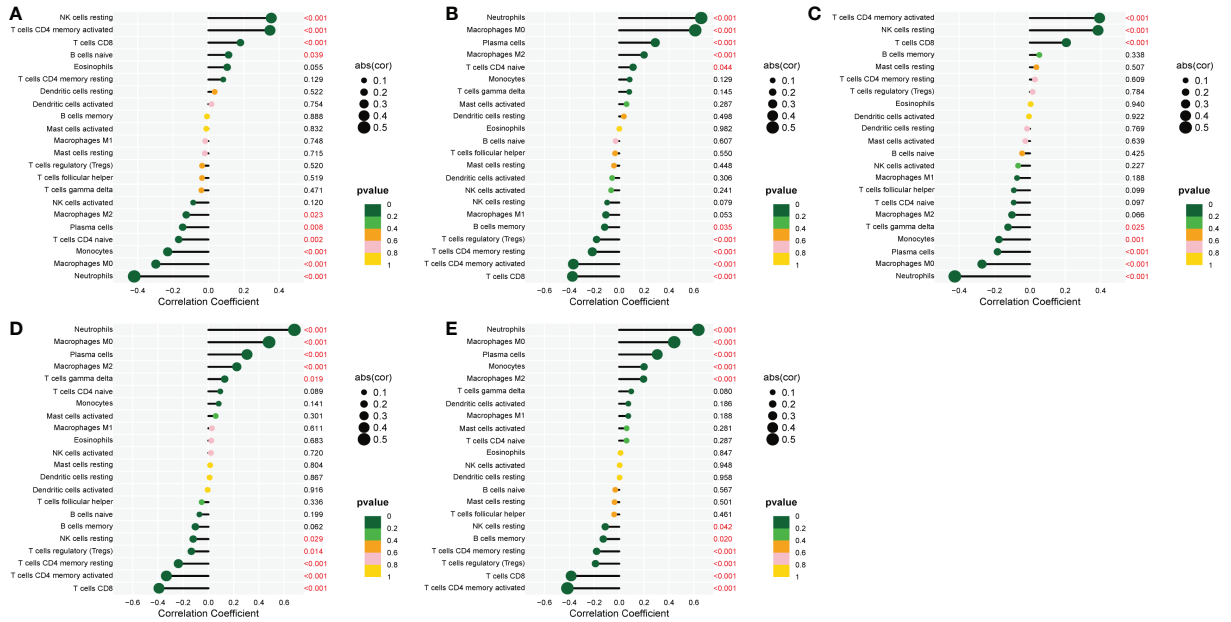


FIGURE 7
Correlation between five metalloproteinase-related genes and infiltrating immune cells. **(A)** Correlation between CD160 and infiltrating immune cells. **(B)** Correlation between MMP-9 and infiltrating immune cells. **(C)** Correlation between PTGDS and infiltrating immune cells. **(D)** Correlation between SLC26A8 and infiltrating immune cells. **(E)** Correlation between TLR5 and infiltrating immune cells.

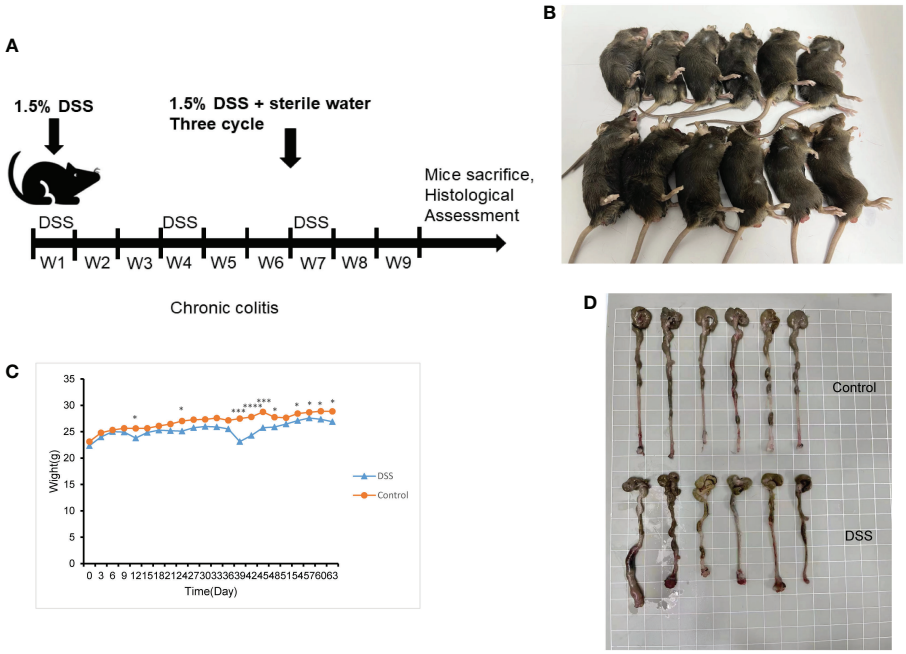


FIGURE 8
The construction of the inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) model. **(A)** Flow chart for mice feeding. **(B)** Irregular perianal prolapse in mice. **(C)** Body weight changes in mice. **(D)** Comparison of the length of colon. *$P < 0.05$, ***$P < 0.001$, ****$P < 0.0001$. .

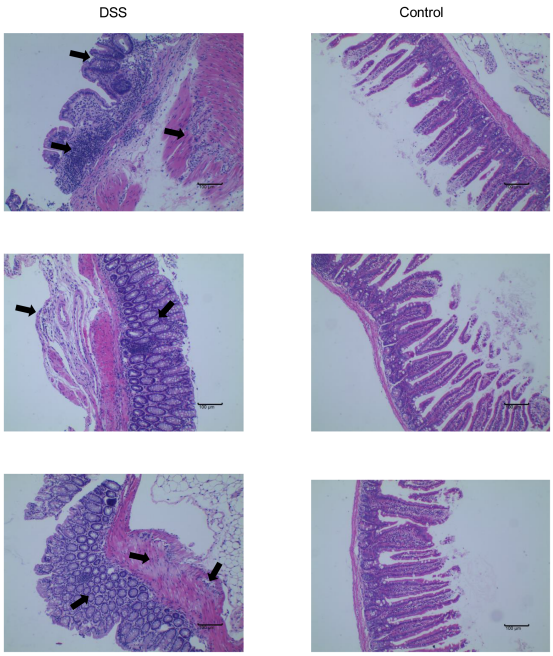


FIGURE 9
Comparison of HE staining between the DSS and control groups.

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067950

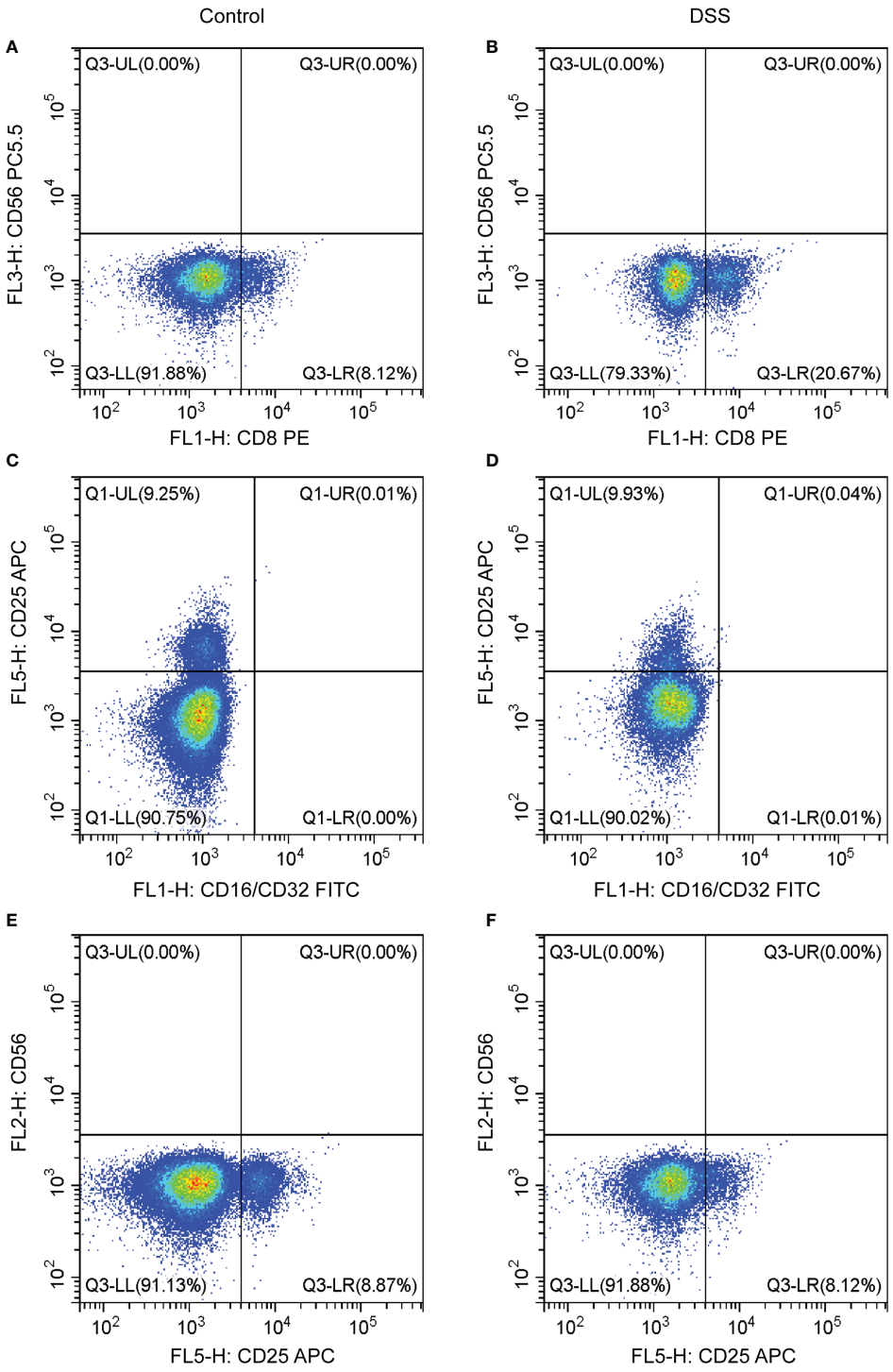


FIGURE 10
Effects of chronic inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) on immune cells in the spleen of mice. **(A–F)** The strategy of CD8, CD56, CD16/CD32, and CD25 in the DSS and control groups.

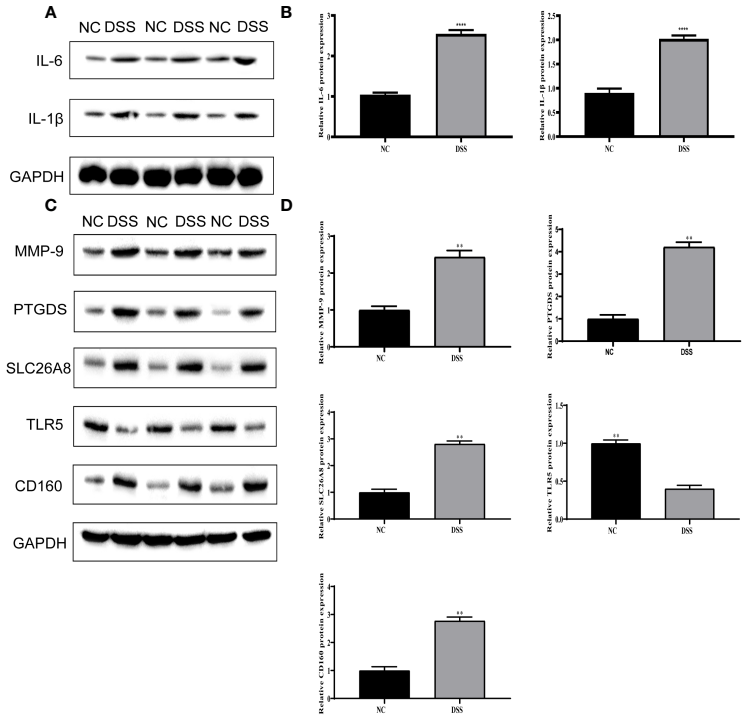


FIGURE 11
Validation of differential expression of inflammatory factors and five biomarkers. **(A)** Protein expression of IL-6 and IL-1β. **(B)** Protein statistics of IL-6 and IL-1β. **(C)** Protein expression of five biomarkers. **(D)** Protein statistics of five biomarkers. $^{**}P < 0.01$, $^{****}P < 0.0001$.

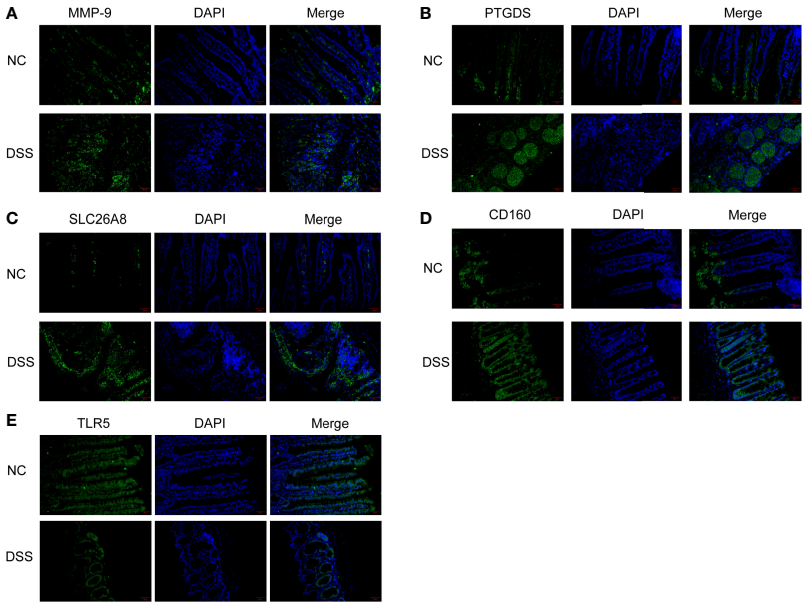


FIGURE 12
Colonic tissue immunofluorescence in mice. **(A–E)** Immunofluorescence of CD160, MMP-9, PTGDS, SLC26A8, and TLR5.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by The Committee on the Ethics of Nanjing Normal University, Nanjing Normal University. The ethics committee waived the requirement of written informed consent for participation. The animal study was reviewed and approved by All in vivo animal experiments were approved by the Committee on the Ethics of Animal Experiments of Nanjing Normal University (IRB#2020–0047), Nanjing Normal University.

Author contributions

All authors made a significant contribution to the work reported, whether that is in the conception, study design, execution, acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation, or in all these areas; took part in drafting, revising or critically reviewing the article; gave final approval of the version to be published; have agreed on the journal to which the article has been submitted; and agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work.

Funding

This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (grant no. 81773947), Foundation for The Top Talent Program of Jiangsu Commission of Health's "Six-One Project" for High Level Personnels (grant no. LGY2020003), Young Talent Development Plan of Changzhou Health Commission (grant no. CZQM2020004), Social Development Projects of Changzhou Science and Technology Bureau (grant no. CE20205039), and Postgraduate Research Innovation Program of Jiangsu Province (grant no. KYCX22_1888).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.1067950/full#supplementary-material

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE 1
Metalloproteinase-related genes.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE 2
Scoring criteria for the histological examination of mice.

References

1. Kaplan GG. The global burden of IBD: from 2015 to 2025. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2015) 12(12):720–7. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2015.150

2. Ananthakrishnan AN, Bernstein CN, Iliopoulos D, Macpherson A, Neurath MF, Ali RAR, et al. Environmental triggers in IBD: a review of progress and evidence. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 15(1):39–49. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2017.136

3. Shalapour S, Karin M. Immunity, inflammation, and cancer: an eternal fight between good and evil. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125(9):3347–55. doi: 10.1172/jci80007

4. Faye AS, Holmer AK, Axelrad JE. Cancer in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* (2022) 51(3):649–66. doi: 10.1016/j.gtc.2022.05.003

5. Dyson JK, Rutter MD. Colorectal cancer in inflammatory bowel disease: what is the real magnitude of the risk? *World J Gastroenterol* (2012) 18(29):3839–48. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v18.i29.3839

6. Argollo M, Gilardi D, Peyrin-Biroulet C, Chabot JF, Peyrin-Biroulet L, Danese S. Comorbidities in inflammatory bowel disease: a call for action. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 4(8):643–54. doi: 10.1016/s2468-1253(19)30173-6

7. Schirbel A, Fiocchi C. Inflammatory bowel disease: Established and evolving considerations on its etiopathogenesis and therapy. *J Dig Dis* (2010) 11(5):266–76. doi: 10.1111/j.1751-2980.2010.00449.x

8. Zhang YZ, Li YY. Inflammatory bowel disease: pathogenesis. *World J Gastroenterol* (2014) 20(1):91–9. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i1.91

9. Hou Q, Huang J, Ayansola H, Masatoshi H, Zhang B. Intestinal stem cells and immune cell relationships: Potential therapeutic targets for inflammatory bowel diseases. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:623691. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.623691

10. Fabian O, Bajer L. Histopathological assessment of the microscopic activity in inflammatory bowel diseases: What are we looking for? *World J Gastroenterol* (2022) 28(36):5300–12. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i36.5300

11. Marín-Jiménez I, Gisbert JP, Pérez-Calle JL, García-Sánchez V, Tabernero S, García-Vicuña R, et al. [Two-year incidence of new immune-mediated inflammatory diseases in patients with inflammatory bowel disease: A study in the AQUILES cohort]. *Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2015) 38(10):569–74. doi: 10.1016/j.gastrohep.2015.04.003

12. Cabral-Pacheco GA, Garza-Veloz I, Castruita-De la Rosa C, Ramirez-Acuña JM, Perez-Romero BA, Guerrero-Rodriguez JF, et al. The roles of matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in human diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(24):9739. doi: 10.3390/ijms21249739

13. Alaseem A, Alhazzani K, Dondapati P, Alobid S, Bishayee A, Rathinavelu A. Matrix metalloproteinases: A challenging paradigm of cancer management. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2019) 56:100–15. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2017.11.008

14. Isaacson KJ, Martin Jensen M, Subrahmanyam NB, Ghandehari H. Matrix-metalloproteinases as targets for controlled delivery in cancer: An analysis of upregulation and expression. *J Control Release* (2017) 259:62–75. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2017.01.034

15. Jobin PG, Butler GS, Overall CM. New intracellular activities of matrix metalloproteinases shine in the moonlight. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864(11 Pt A):2043–55. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.05.013

16. de Almeida LGN, Thode H, Eslambolchi Y, Chopra S, Young D, Gill S, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases: From molecular mechanisms to physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. *Pharmacol Rev* (2022) 74(3):712–68. doi: 10.1124/pharmrev.121.000349

17. Bassiouni W, Ali MAM, Schulz R. Multifunctional intracellular matrix metalloproteinases: implications in disease. *FEBS J* (2021) 288(24):7162–82. doi: 10.1111/febs.15701

18. Arab HH, Abd El-Aal SA, Ashour AM, El-Sheikh AAK, Al Khabbaz HJ, Arafa EA, et al. Targeting inflammation and redox perturbations by lisinopril mitigates freund's adjuvant-induced arthritis in rats: role of JAK-2/STAT-3/RANKL axis, MMPs, and VEGF. *Inflammopharmacology* (2022) 30(5):1909–26. doi: 10.1007/s10787-022-00998-w

19. Liang Z, Wang N, Shang L, Wang Y, Feng M, Liu G, et al. Evaluation of the immune feature of ACPA-negative rheumatoid arthritis and the clinical value of matrix metalloproteinase-3. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:939265. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.939265

20. Koch J, Mönch D, Maaß A, Mangold A, Gužvić M, Mürdter T, et al. Pharmacologic targeting of MMP2/9 decreases peritoneal metastasis formation of colorectal cancer in a human ex vivo peritoneum culture model. *Cancers (Basel)* (2022) 14(15):3760. doi: 10.3390/cancers14153760

21. Kessenbrock K, Plaks V, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases: regulators of the tumor microenvironment. *Cell* (2010) 141(1):52–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.015

22. de Bruyn M, Vandooren J, Ugarte-Berzal E, Arijs I, Vermeire S, Opdenakker G. The molecular biology of matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* (2016) 51(5):295–358. doi: 10.1080/10409238.2016.1199535

23. de Bruyn M, Breynaert C, Arijs I, De Hertogh G, Geboes K, Thijs G, et al. Inhibition of gelatinase B/MMP-9 does not attenuate colitis in murine models of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:15384. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15384

24. Zhang X, Ma L, Shen Y, Zhang C, Hou B, Zhou Y. Transcription factor paired related homeobox 1 (PRRX1) activates matrix metalloproteinases (MMP) 13, which promotes the dextran sulfate sodium-induced inflammation and barrier dysfunction of NCM460 cells. *Bioengineered* (2022) 13(1):645–54. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2021.2012549

25. Lee M, Chang EB. Inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD) and the microbiome-searching the crime scene for clues. *Gastroenterology* (2021) 160(2):524–37. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.09.056

26. Matsuoka K, Kanai T. The gut microbiota and inflammatory bowel disease. *Semin Immunopathol* (2015) 37(1):47–55. doi: 10.1007/s00281-014-0454-4

27. Gearry RB. IBD and environment: Are there differences between East and West. *Dig Dis* (2016) 34(1-2):84–9. doi: 10.1159/000442933

28. Turpin W, Goethel A, Bedrani L, Croitoru Mdcm K. Determinants of IBD heritability: Genes, bugs, and more. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2018) 24(6):1133–48. doi: 10.1093/ibd/izy085

29. Siddhartha R, Garg M. Molecular and clinical insights of matrix metalloproteinases into cancer spread and potential therapeutic interventions. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* (2021) 426:115593. doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2021.115593

30. Page-McCaw A, Ewald AJ, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases and the regulation of tissue remodelling. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2007) 8(3):221–33. doi: 10.1038/nrm2125

31. Winer A, Adams S, Mignatti P. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors in cancer therapy: Turning past failures into future successes. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2018) 17(6):1147–55. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.Mct-17-0646

32. Guedez L, Jensen-Taubman S, Bourboulia D, Kwityn CJ, Wei B, Caterina J, et al. TIMP-2 targets tumor-associated myeloid suppressor cells with effects in cancer immune dysfunction and angiogenesis. *J Immunother* (2012) 35(6):502–12. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e3182619c8e

33. Lubis B, Lelo A, Amelia P, Prima A. The effect of thiamine, ascorbic acid, and the combination of them on the levels of matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) and tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase-1 (TIMP-1) in sepsis patients. *Infect Drug Resist* (2022) 15:5741–51. doi: 10.2147/idr.S378523

34. Basiak M, Kosowski M, Hachula M, Okopien B. Impact of PCSK9 inhibition on proinflammatory cytokines and matrix metalloproteinases release in patients with mixed hyperlipidemia and vulnerable atherosclerotic plaque. *Pharm (Basel)* (2022) 15(7):802. doi: 10.3390/ph15070802

35. Wang GJ, Dong X, Li Y. Cluster of differentiation 147 (CD147) serves as a promoter of atherosclerosis in patients with cerebral infarction. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* (2022) 26(16):5710–7. doi: 10.26355/eurrev_202208_29506

36. Cox JH, Starr AE, Kappelhoff R, Yan R, Roberts CR, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase 8 deficiency in mice exacerbates inflammatory arthritis through delayed neutrophil apoptosis and reduced caspase 11 expression. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62(12):3645–55. doi: 10.1002/art.27757

37. Inoue R, Yajima T, Tsukahara T. Expression of TLR2 and TLR4 in murine small intestine during postnatal development. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* (2017) 81(2):350–8. doi: 10.1080/09168451.2016.1254534

38. Frosali S, Pagliari D, Gambassi G, Landolfi R, Pandolfi F, Cianci R. How the intricate interaction among toll-like receptors, microbiota, and intestinal immunity can influence gastrointestinal pathology. *J Immunol Res* (2015) 2015:489821. doi: 10.1155/2015/489821

39. Kordjazy N, Haj-Mirzaian A, Haj-Mirzaian A, Rohani MM, Gelfand EW, Rezaei N, et al. Role of toll-like receptors in inflammatory bowel disease. *Pharmacol Res* (2018) 129:204–15. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2017.11.017

40. Marônek M, Marafini I, Gardlík R, Link R, Troncone E, Monteleone G. Metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel diseases. *J Inflammation Res* (2021) 14:1029–41. doi: 10.2147/jir.S288280

41. Baugh MD, Perry MJ, Hollander AP, Davies DR, Cross SS, Lobo AJ, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase levels are elevated in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* (1999) 117(4):814–22. doi: 10.1016/s0016-5085(99)70339-2

42. Liu D, Viennois E, Fang J, Merlin D, Iyer SS. Toward point-of-Care diagnostics to monitor MMP-9 and TNF-α levels in inflammatory bowel disease. *ACS Omega* (2021) 6(10):6582–7. doi: 10.1021/acsomega.0c05115

43. Wahida A, Müller M, Hiergeist A, Popper B, Steiger K, Branca C, et al. XIAP restrains TNF-driven intestinal inflammation and dysbiosis by promoting innate immune responses of paneth and dendritic cells. *Sci Immunol* (2021) 6(65):eabf7235. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abf7235

44. Piotrowska M, Spodzieja M, Kuncewicz K, Rodziewicz-Motowidło S, Orlikowska M. CD160 protein as a new therapeutic target in a battle against autoimmune, infectious and lifestyle diseases. analysis of the structure, interactions and functions. *Eur J Med Chem* (2021) 224:113694. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2021.113694

45. Zhang JY, Wang XM, Xing X, Xu Z, Zhang C, Song JW, et al. Single-cell landscape of immunological responses in patients with COVID-19. *Nat Immunol* (2020) 21(9):1107–18. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0762-x

46. Lim W, Bae SM, Jo G, Bazer FW, Choi Y, Song G. Prostaglandin D_2 synthase related to estrogen in the female reproductive tract. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2015) 456(1):355–60. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.11.086

47. Shimanuki M, Takeda K, Kawaguchi M, Suzuki T, Shibahara S. Lipocalin-type prostaglandin d synthase as a marker for the proliferative potential of melanocyte-lineage cells in the human skin. *J Dermatol* (2012) 39(8):699–704. doi: 10.1111/j.1346-8138.2011.01485.x

48. Zhang B, Bie Q, Wu P, Zhang J, You B, Shi H, et al. PGD2/PTGDR2 signaling restricts the self-renewal and tumorigenesis of gastric cancer. *Stem Cells* (2018) 36(7):990–1003. doi: 10.1002/stem.2821

49. Ragolia L, Palaia T, Hall CE, Klein J, Büyük A. Diminished lipocalin-type prostaglandin D(2) synthase expression in human lung tumors. *Lung Cancer* (2010) 70(1):103–9. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2010.01.011

50. Yu L, Yin B, Qu K, Li J, Jin Q, Liu L, et al. Screening for susceptibility genes in hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer. *Oncol Lett* (2018) 15(6):9413–9. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.8504

51. Mitsialis V, Wall S, Liu P, Ordovas-Montanes J, Parmet T, Vukovic M, et al. Single-cell analyses of colon and blood reveal distinct immune cell signatures of ulcerative colitis and crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159(2):591–608.e510. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.04.074

52. Funderburg NT, Stubblefield Park SR, Sung HC, Hardy G, Clagett B, Ignatz-Hoover J, et al. Circulating CD4(+) and CD8(+) T cells are activated in inflammatory bowel disease and are associated with plasma markers of inflammation. *Immunology* (2013) 140(1):87–97. doi: 10.1111/imm.12114

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 19 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1093990

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Shicheng Guo,
University of Wisconsin-Madison,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Bing Feng,
Pennington Biomedical Research Center, United States
Feng He,
Stanford University, United States
Xinxin Chi,
Harvard Medical School, United States
Yan Yao,
Columbia University, United States
Wentao Liang,
Wake Forest University, United States
Man Zhao,
Stanford University, United States,
Zhaohua Hou,
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Zhangfeng Zhong
zfzhong@um.edu.mo
Wen Tan
tanwen@lzu.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 09 November 2022
ACCEPTED 07 December 2022
PUBLISHED 19 January 2023

CITATION
He L, Kang Q, Chan KI, Zhang Y, Zhong Z and Tan W (2023) The immunomodulatory role of matrix metalloproteinases in colitis-associated cancer.
Front. Immunol. 13:1093990.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1093990

The immunomodulatory role of matrix metalloproteinases in colitis-associated cancer

Luying He[1†], Qianming Kang[1†], Ka Iong Chan[2], Yang Zhang[1], Zhangfeng Zhong[2*] and Wen Tan[1*]

[1]School of Pharmacy, Lanzhou University, Lanzhou, China, [2]Macao Centre for Research and Development in Chinese Medicine, Institute of Chinese Medical Sciences, University of Macau, Macao, Macao SAR, China

Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) are an important class of enzymes in the body that function through the extracellular matrix (ECM). They are involved in diverse pathophysiological processes, such as tumor invasion and metastasis, cardiovascular diseases, arthritis, periodontal disease, osteogenesis imperfecta, and diseases of the central nervous system. MMPs participate in the occurrence and development of numerous cancers and are closely related to immunity. In the present study, we review the immunomodulatory role of MMPs in colitis-associated cancer (CAC) and discuss relevant clinical applications. We analyze more than 300 pharmacological studies retrieved from PubMed and the Web of Science, related to MMPs, cancer, colitis, CAC, and immunomodulation. Key MMPs that interfere with pathological processes in CAC such as MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-12, and MMP-13, as well as their corresponding mechanisms are elaborated. MMPs are involved in cell proliferation, cell differentiation, angiogenesis, ECM remodeling, and the inflammatory response in CAC. They also affect the immune system by modulating differentiation and immune activity of immune cells, recruitment of macrophages, and recruitment of neutrophils. Herein we describe the immunomodulatory role of MMPs in CAC to facilitate treatment of this special type of colon cancer, which is preceded by detectable inflammatory bowel disease in clinical populations.

KEYWORDS

matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), colitis associated cancer (CAC), immunomodulation, inflammation, extracellular matrix (ECM)

1 Introduction

1.1 Classification and structural characteristics of matrix metalloproteinases

MMPs are a kind of calcium-and zinc-dependent proteolytic enzyme (1), that exist in invertebrates, vertebrates and plants (2). They are produced by multiple cells and tissues, with neutrophils and dermal fibroblasts being the main sources (3). Connective tissue, pro-inflammatory and uteroplacental cells, including endothelial cells, osteoblasts, cytotrophoblasts, lymphocytes, macrophages, and vascular smooth muscle are also capable of secreting MMPs (4). Degrading the ECM is the main function of MMPs (5). The ECM plays an important role in the proliferation, growth, organization, differentiation, migration of cells, and in the exchange among information cells; it also acts as a physical barrier for microorganisms (6, 7). To date, 28 types of MMPs have been found. The homologous domains of these MMPs include the signal peptide domain, propeptide domain, catalytic domain and hinge region or linker peptide along with a hemopexin domain (4, 8). The hinge region connects the catalytic domain to the hemopexin domain (7, 9, 10). MMPs are divided into collagenases (e.g., MMP-1, MMP-8, MMP-13, and MMP-18) (11, 12), gelatinases (e.g., MMP-2 and MMP-9) (13, 14), stromelysins (e.g. MMP-3, MMP-10, and MMP-11) (15, 16), matrilysins (e.g. MMP-7 and MMP-26) (17), membrane-type MMPs (MT-MMPs) (MMP-14, MMP-15, MMP-16, MMP-17, MMP-24, and MMP-25), and others (MMP-12, MMP-19, MMP-21, and MMP-28) based on structural features and substrates (18–24). In particular, gelatinases have a special additional exosome insert in the catalytic domain called the collagen binding domain; matrilysins lack a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain linked by a hinge or linker region, and MT-MMPs have a C-terminal transmembrane domain with a short cytoplasmic tail (9, 25). The classifications and structures of MMPs are shown in Figure 1.

1.2 Regulation of MMPs at multiple levels

MMP activity is regulated in three different ways, through transcriptional regulation, inhibition by specific inhibitors, or activation by the proenzyme (26). At the transcriptional level, the activator protein (AP) -1 and -2 sites, the NF-κB site, the signal transducer and activator of transcription site, the polyomavirus enhancer-A binding protein-3 site, and others are key transcription binding sites for regulation of the *MMP* gene (8, 27–33). The AP-1 site is located close to the most proximal promoter of the typical TATA box and is the major mediator in *MMP* gene regulation. In many *MMP* promoters that contain AP-1 site, the juxtaposed transcription factor binding sites bind multiple erythroblastosis twenty-six factors, which determine the peculiarities among different genes and affect gene expression (8). The polyomavirus enhancer-A

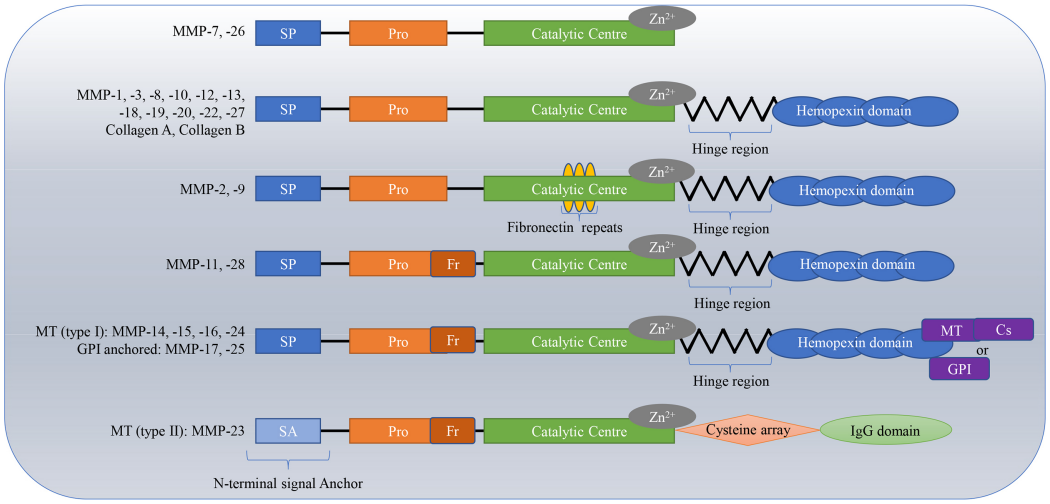


FIGURE 1
Classifications and structures of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). The homologous domains of these MMPs include the signal peptide domain (SP), propeptide domain (Pro), catalytic domain, and hinge region or linker peptide along with a hemopexin domain. The hinge region connects the catalytic domain to the hemopexin domain. Matrilysins lack a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain linked by a hinge or linker region; Gelatinases have special additional fibronectin repeats in the catalytic domain; MT-MMPs have a C-terminal transmembrane domain with a short cytoplasmic tail. MT, membrane-type; Cs, cytosolic; GPI, glycosylphosphatidylinositol.

binding protein-3 site, can combine with members of the erythroblastosis twenty-six factors family of oncoproteins and work in synergy with the AP-1 site nearby to promote the production of MMPs among cancer cells for migration and invasiveness (28). MicroRNA is a non-coding single-stranded RNA. In liver cancer cells, mRNA expression of *MMP-2* and *MMP-9* is up-regulated as a result of the inhibition of miR-21, which stimulates the invasion and migration of tumor cells. miR-224 is associated with gene expression of *MMP-1*, which enables breast tumors to metastasize to the bone (34). NEMO-binding domain, a synthetic peptide corresponding to the S100A4-binding domain of methionine aminopeptidase 2 [MetAP2], blocks interaction between the metastasis –enhancing calcium–binding protein (S100A4) and its effector protein (MetAP2). And this blockage inhibits specificity protein 1 (Sp1) and ultimately leads to the downregulation of *MMP-14* gene expression (35). MMP-7 antisense oligonucleotides inhibit gene expression of *MMP-7* and inhibit the metastasis of gastric and colon cancer by interfering with protein translation or promoting mRNA degradation (36). The modulation of gene expression differs in various physiological and pathophysiological events, such as Ets1 enhancing gene expression of *MMP-1* through c-Jun (29, 30). Note that modulation of the *MMP* gene can be affected by several stimuli. Some factors, such as phorbol esters and ultraviolet B radiation, activate expression of the *MMP* gene, whereas others (37–39), such as transforming growth factor β (TGF-β), glucocorticoids and retinoic acid (40, 41), suppress it. In addition, the *MMP* gene may be induced indirectly by several signaling pathways. Inflammatory cytokines, for example, interleukin (IL)-1 and tumor necrosis factor, indirectly influence *MMP* gene expression and activate the ceramide signaling pathway. Three distinct MAP kinase pathways, p38, ERK1/2 and c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) affect ceramide-dependent *MMP-1* gene expression in human skin fibroblasts (42–45). *MMPs* genes are not generally upregulated by gene amplification or mutation like classical oncogenes. Usually transcriptional changes and/or epigenetic modifications result in an upregulation of *MMP* gene expression in colorectal cancer (CRC) (46, 47). Besides transcriptional regulation, MMP activity is related to proMMPs, which are secreted as inactive zymogens. Extracellular activation of proMMPs involves two steps. First, the N-terminal sequence of the propeptide domain is cleaved and releases the Zn^{2+}-binding site stemming from catalytic domain exposition. Second, propeptide cleavage resulting in an active form of enzyme (21, 48, 49). For example, proMMP-9 was activated and then generated MMP-9, thus catalyzing angiogenesis *via* the FGF-2/FGFR-2 pathway (50). In addition, the activity of MMPs is regulated by α2-macroglobulin and tissue inhibitors of MMPs (TIMs), the two main endogenous inhibitors (26, 51). Thiol-modifying reagents, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and oxygen radicals also induce activation of MMPs *in vitro*(52).Variation in temperature or a decrease pH in the physicochemical environment serves the same purpose (25).

1.3 Immunological function of MMPs

The immune system, human beings' main defense against disease, is indispensable. It eliminates foreign invaders through the immune response in a sophisticated and scientific way. Components that participate in immune regulation include innate immune cells, which act as early-responders, and adaptive immune cells, which enhance the response and generate immunological memory and molecules. Cytokines and chemokines control the immunoreaction in time and space. They take part in cell migration to the site of inflammation, proliferation, intercellular communication, and cell death (53, 54). The immune response does not necessarily lead to an inflammatory response, but inflammation accompanies the immune response in most cases (55). Inflammation commonly occurs after infection and damage (56). When antigens enter the body, macrophages or epithelial cells secrete chemokines, causing an increase in the vascular epithelial cell gap and vascular expansion; a large number of neutrophils, mast cells, basophils, and eosinophils infiltrate from the blood vessels into tissue fluid, resulting in localized febrile response, redness, swelling, and pain the cardinal signs of inflammation. An excessive immune response can lead to inflammation, such as pathogenic microbial infection, tumor, autoimmune disease, and tissue damage induced by physical or chemical elements. Immune cells and cytokines play an important role in the occurrence and resolution of inflammation. Numerous immune cells (e.g., macrophages, neutrophils) infiltrate the inflamed area and activated immune cells to release inflammatory factors (e.g., TNF-α, IL-6 and IL-1β), which worsens the inflammation (56, 57). Resolving this inflammatory response requires the release of anti-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-10) by immune cells (58–61).

The composition of the tumor microenvironment is very complex. The tumor stroma is composed of the ECM, immune cells, fibroblasts, endothelial cells and other non-neoplastic cells (62). MMPs produced in immune cells take part in innate and acquired immunity (63). Many immune cells express low levels of MMPs in the resting state. In mouse splenic CD4+ T cells, membrane-anchored *disintegrin metalloproteinase-10 (ADAM-10)* and *ADAM-17* mRNAs are expressed highly, whereas the mRNA expressions of *MMPs*, such as *MMP-2*, *MMP-9* and *MMP-14* are low (64). Under normal conditions, when the expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines increases, MMPs of immune cells are secreted and activated. When stimulated by IL-8, TNF, or chemo-attractive formyl-Met-Leu-Phe peptide, MMP-9 in neutrophils is immediately released from gelatinase granules (also called tertiary granules)

(65). In addition, TIMP1 protein is not expressed in neutrophils (66). However, B cells, T cells, and unstimulated human peripheral blood monocytes are able to express TIMPs in the steady state. The transcript levels of TIMP1, TIMP2 and TIMP4 are expressed more highly in monocytes than in B cells or T cells. In contrast, *TIMP3* mRNA is highly expressed in B cells (67). ADAM17 and MMP-8 cleave the lymphotoxin (LT)-α1β2 heterotrimer, causing the release of heterotrimers from polarized T helper 1 (TH1) and TH17 cells (68). The combination of LTα1β2 heterotrimers and LTβ receptor activates primary synovial fibroblasts, eventually leading to synovial inflammation (68). The OX40 (a member of the TNF superfamily)–OX40 ligand axis is involved in numerous inflammatory diseases, anti-tumor immune responses and metabolic syndromes (69). MMP-2-specific CD4(+) T cells exist in tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes from melanoma patients, and they have an inflammatory T(H)2 (Type 2 helper T cells) profile. Dendritic cells (DCs) with MMP-2 initiates TH2 responses against several melanoma-associated antigens. As a reaction to exogenous melanoma antigens, active MMP-2 promotes TH2 cell differentiation, degrades the IF-α/β receptor in immature DCs and increases the protein expression of OX40 ligand in mature DCs. Therefore, researchers speculate that the mechanisms by which activated MMP-2 promotes tumor development is as follows: MMP-2 polarizes tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes toward a TH2 cell phenotype, which restrains the tumoricidal TH1-type response. Moreover, MMP-2 inhibits the powerful promoter of TH1 cell polarization-IL-12 subunit p35 (IL-12α) (70).

Important factors in building an immune response are efficient migration of neutrophils along a chemotactic gradient and extravasation through blood vessels and tissues to sites of infection. MMPs play a role in these processes by modifying chemotactic agents. A cleavage mediated by MMP-7 releases the heparan sulfate proteoglycan syndecan 1, and its associated CXC-chemokine ligand 3 (CXCL3), which attracts neutrophils to the site of infection (71). MMP-8 which is mainly produced by neutrophils can be detected in the inflammatory response and some malignant tumors. In one study, there was a persistent inflammatory response after MMP-8-deficient mice were injected with methylcholanthrene. The incidence of skin tumors in male mice of this type increased significantly; female mice that were treated with tamoxifen or had their ovaries removed were more likely than wild-type mice to develop tumors. These results indicate that MMP-8 has a tumor suppressor function to some extent (72). This function is also supported by the finding that MMP-8 inhibits melanoma growth *in vitro* and *in vivo* (73). MMP-8 is necessary for recruiting chemokine CXCL6 to activate neutrophils; neutrophils are not able to migrate to sites of LPS administration without MMP-8 (74). IL-8 is a prototype chemokine that activates neutrophils. There is positive feedback between MMP-9 and IL-8. Stimulated by IL-8, neutrophils secrete gelatinase granules whose main component is MMP-9 (65). MMP-9 truncates an amino-terminal fragment of IL-8 for large increases in IL-8 potency (75). MMP-2 cooperates with MMP-9 to promote neutrophil infiltration (76, 77). MMP-2 and MMP-9 have synergistic effects on cleaving CXCL5 to increase neutrophil migration to the peritoneum during IL-1β-induced peritonitis (78). Meprins are members of the metzincin superfamily of zinc metalloproteinases, the cleaved substrate involved in many pathological processes, such as inflammation, cancer and fibrosis. Meprins participate in activating MMP-9 in the immune response. MMP-3 is an efficient activator of proMMP-9. The cleavage mediated by meprins improves the activation kinetics of proMMP-9 by MMP-3 (79). In contrast, MMP-2 may suppress the inflammatory response inactivating monocyte chemotactic protein 3 or Chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 7 (80).

Monocyte precursors are capable of differentiating into local macrophages in tissues (81). In different microenvironments, the cell surface phenotypes and functions of macrophage populations are heterogeneous (82). Macrophages play a prominent role in anti-infection and, anti-tumor activity and immune regulation (83). Similar to what happens in neutrophils, macrophages move directionally along the concentration gradient of certain chemicals and accumulate at the site of the lesion, where these substances are released (56). Metalloproteinases are able to affect macrophage recruitment (84–86). In mice with TIMP3-null mammary glands, the inflammatory response is exacerbated, the number of CD3+ T-cells increases, and macrophage infiltration is more pronounced than in wild-type mice glands (87). A classic means of activating macrophages (classically activated macrophages or M1 macrophages) is through Toll-like receptor ligands and pro-inflammatory mediators, such as TNF-α, interferon-γ (IFN-γ), and IL-1. Additionally, alternatively-activated macrophages, or M2 macrophages, can also be alternatively activated by distinct mediators, like IL-4 and IL-13 (88, 89). In inflammation, M1 macrophages effectively dispose of infectious organisms, and orchestrate angiogenesis and the ingress of connective tissue cells to form a granuloma. The function of MMPs ECM remodeling is vital in that process (90). In healing, M2 macrophages may promote connective tissue cells to remodel the ECM (88, 89). *In vitro*-differentiated M1 macrophages, mRNA expression of *MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-10, MMP-14 and MMP-25* are increased, and mRNA expression of *TIMP-3* is decreased. mRNA expression of *MMP-11, MMP-12, MMP-25* and *TIMP-3* are upregulated, whereas MMP-2, MMP-8 and MMP -19 were reduced in M2 macrophages (91). Researchers speculate that the function of macrophages is related to the profile of MMP expression profile. The upregulation of MMP-12 in M2 macrophages is a major influence on the formation of aneurysms (92). Higher levels of MMP-1 collagenase may might be linked to higher collagenolytic activity of M1 macrophages (91). Macrophages also participate in specific immune response by releasing either pro- or anti-inflammatory cytokines (93, 94).

MMP-14 (MT1-MMP) can control inflammatory gene responses. MMP-14-deficient macrophages produce excessive chemokine and cytokine responses to immune stimulation both *in vitro* and *in vivo*: they increase the gene and protein expression levels of the pro-inflammatory *IL-12p40* (also called *IL-12β*) and *IL-6*, along with decrease the gene and protein levels of the anti-inflammatory *IL-10*. Phosphoinositide 3-kinase δ (PI3Kδ), a key regulator of macrophage immune responses, is the downstream transcriptional target of MMP-14 (95–97). Protein expression of MMP-14-dependent PI3Kδ evokes the expression and activation of a PI3Kδ/Akt/GSK3β signaling axis, thus mediating the immunoregulatory Mi-2/nucleosome remodeling and nucleosome remodeling and deacetylase to limit the expression of proinflammatory mediators in macrophage (97–100). MMP-12 originating from macrophages participated in abrogating the acute immune response. In MMP-12-deficient mice, leukocytes accumulated at the site of infection. MMP-12 cleaves and inactivates numerous CXC-chemokines and CC-chemokines which are implicated in the influx of leukocytes at the site of inflammation (101).

MMP-7 is involved in the immune activity of macrophages and neutrophils. One immunological function of MMP-7 is proteolytically activating α-defensins (cryptdins), which are a group of six cationic anti-bacterial peptides that work by disrupting bacterial membranes (102, 103). When stimulated by bacterial products, such as LPS and lipoteichoic acid, α-defensins are secreted from neutrophils, monocyte/macrophages and Paneth cells at the base of the crypts in the small intestine (104). α-defensins also act as the chemo-attractants for monocytes, T-cells and DCs to connect innate immunity to adaptive immunity (104). α-defensins are also mitogenic for epithelial cells and fibroblasts to aid in wound healing (105).

The cDNA sequence of MMP-25 from Japanese sea bass (Lateolabrax japonicus) (LjMMP25) regulates the production of inflammatory cytokines and promotes phagocytosis and bactericidal activity in monocytes/macrophages. Moreover, LjMMP25 regulates the inflammatory response by modulating NF-κB activity during innate immunity (106). Macrophages have a negative impact on cancer treatment (107–109). They create an inflammatory environment to promote tumorigenesis and tumor progression, such as angiogenesis, migration and invasion, and immunosuppression (109). For example, the penetration of cancer cells and leukocytes into the cerebral vessels is a complex multi-step process. The activity of macrophage-derived MMP-2 and MMP-9 is pivotal to leukocyte's ability to penetrate the parenchymal basement membrane in mice with the ability autoimmune encephalomyelitis. These MMPs can be inhibited to protect the brain parenchyma from damage by preventing the infiltration of leukocytes (110). Moreover, the activation of TNF-α by MMPs contributes to tumor progression (63, 111). The membrane-bound precursor, proTNF-α, is mainly expressed in macrophages. ADAM17 (a TNF-converting enzyme) and MMPs, such as MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-9, MMP-12, MMP-14, MMP-15 and MMP-17, convert proTNF-α into TNF-α (112).

2 MMPs in pathological processes

2.1 Multifaceted role of MMPs in biological and pathological processes

Under normal physiological conditions, the activities of MMPs are controlled by various stimuli at multiple levels. However, under pathological conditions, this dynamic balance is broken. Over-degradation of the ECM due to overactivation of MMPs, is associated with a great many diseases, such as cardiovascular disease (4, 113–115), arthritis (116), periodontal diseases (117–119), osteogenesis imperfecta (120), disorder of the central nervous system (121), tumor invasion and metastasis (34, 122), age-related macular degeneration (123) and many other pathological states (7). Moreover, a decrease in MMPs can give rise to hypertensive pregnancy, preeclampsia (124), and inflammatory damage (125, 126).

As mentioned above, there are several main types of MMPs including collagenases, gelatinases, stromelysins, matrilysins, and MT-MMPs. Different MMPs have different three-dimensional structures, along with corresponding specific inhibitors or drugs. A typical MMPs consists of a prodomain, a propeptide, a catalytic domain and a hemophosphate domain. Approximately 80 amino acids make up the propeptide domain, and about 170 amino acids make up the catalytic metalloproteinase domain. The polypeptide folding of the MMP catalytic domain is basically superposition. The domain consists of a five-stranded β fold sheet, three α helices, and connecting rings. It contains two zinc ions and up to three stable calcium ions. The joint peptide contained in MMPs consists of a hinge region of variable length and a hemophosphate domain of about 200 amino acids. Exceptions include MMP-7, MMP-26, and MMP-23, which lack the hinge region and heme domain; MMP-23 has unique cysteine-rich domains and immunoglobulin domains (127–129). MMP-1, MMP-8, MMP-13, and MMP-18 are collagenases, and their key feature is their ability to cleave interstitial collagen I, II, and III at specific sites three-fourths away from the N-terminus. MMP-2 and MMP-9 are gelatin enzymes, which have three type II fiber-fiber-domain repeats in the catalytic domain and can bind to gelatin, collagen and laminin to digest denatured collagen. MMP-3 and MMP-10 are matrix lysins that digest ECM components (21). The classification of common MMPs implied in pathological processes is shown in Table 1. Collagenases recognize the substrate *via* a hemopexin-like domain, degrade fibrillar collagen and affect the ECM environment (19). Collagenases are closely related to the occurrence and development of diseases characterized by the degradation or change in the ECM are

TABLE 1 The classification of common matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) implied in pathological processes.

Category	Structural feature	MMPs	The related diseases	Effects and Mechanisms	Refs
Collagenases	Made by a pro-peptide, a highly Conservative N-terminal catalytic domain and a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain; The catalytic domain and the hemopexin-like domain are connected by an intermediate hinge region;	MMP-1	Atherosclerosis	Inhibit atherosclerosis development by degrading major constituents of vascular ECM and contributing to remodeling of ECM and destruction of plaque;	(130)
			Cardiac dysfunction	Produce loss of interstitial cardiac collagen in conjunction with a marked worsening of cardiac systolic and diastolic function;	(131)
			Osteoarthritis	Participate in matrix degradation in human articular cartilage, a phenomenon commonly observed in osteoarthritis;	(132)
			Liver fibrosis	Attenuate established fibrosis and induces hepatocyte proliferation;	(133)
			Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Promote degradation of collagen I and reduce passive diastolic dysfunction;	(134)
		MMP-8	Arthritis	Play a protective role in arthritis mice joints by reducing interleukin-1β, prokineticin receptor 2 and pentraxin-3 expression;	(135)
			Atherosclerosis	Increase degradation of interstitial collagen I, and contributes a “stable” fibrotic phenotype by causing serious intra-plaque hemorrhages;	(136)
		MMP-13	Atherosclerosis	Increase degradation of interstitial collagen I, and contributes a “stable” fibrotic phenotype by causing serious intra-plaque hemorrhages;	(136, 137)
			Osteoarthritis	Participate in matrix deterioration in joint cartilage in humans, commonly observed phenomenon in osteoarthritis;	(132)
			Liver fibrosis	Reduce collagen deposition and ameliorate liver fibrosis;	(138)
Gelatinases	Consists of a pre-peptide, a strongly reserved N-terminal catalytic domain and a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain; A curious additional lateral insertion in the catalytic domain, that is known as Collagen Binding Domain;	MMP-2	Colon adenocarcinoma	Enhance tumor invasion by discontinuing basement membrane deposition;	(139)
			Malignant gliomas	Involve in glial invasion and angiogenesis;	(140)
			Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Promote degradation of collagen I and reduce passive diastolic dysfunction;	(134)
		MMP-9	Colon adenocarcinoma	Enhance tumor invasion by discontinuing basement membrane deposition;	(139)
			Guillain-Barré syndrome	Promote to peripheral nerve dysfunction leading to demyelination in Guillain-Barré syndrome;	(141)
			Acute ischemic stroke	Associate with higher risk of death and severe disability;	(142)
			Malignant gliomas	Lie in remodeling associated with neovascularization;	(140)
			COVID-19 disease among obese-diabetic patients	Be associated with ARDS;	(143)

(Continued)

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1093990

TABLE 1 Continued

Category	Structural feature	MMPs	The related diseases	Effects and Mechanisms	Refs
Stromelysins	Consists of a pre-peptide, a strongly reserved N-terminal catalytic domain and a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain;	MMP-3	Osteoarthritis	Participate in matrix deterioration in joint cartilage in humans, commonly observed phenomenon in osteoarthritis;	(132)
			Prostate cancer	Contribute to growth of prostate cancer in bone through intrinsic cell growth and extrinsic angiogenesis;	(144)
			Primary Biliary Cholangitis	Associate with liver function disorders and may play a role in the physiology of liver fibrosis in primary biliary cholangitis (PBC);	(145)
		MMP-10	Aortic stenosis	Play a core role in aortic stenosis calcification through phosphorylation of Akt;	(146)
			Non-small cell lung cancer	PKCiota-Par6alpha-Rac1 signaling axes actuates anchorage-independent proliferation and aggression of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) cells through induction of MMP-10 production;	(147)
		MMP-11	Breast cancer	Enhance tumor cells migration and relate to poorly differentiated tumors;	(148)
			Colorectal cancer	Enhance tumor cells migration;	(149)
Matrilysins	Consists of a pre-peptide, a strongly reserved N-terminal catalytic domain; Lack a C-terminal hemopexin-like domain that is connected by a hinge or linker region;	MMP-7	Recurrent tonsillitis	Participate in recurrent tonsillitis progrssion by degrading ECM in response to inflammatory changes in tonsil tissue;	(150)
			Lung cancer	Cleave nucleolin which augment oncogenesis; Cleave the extracellular matrix and contributes to tumor aggression;	(151)
			Permanent hearing loss	Participate in modulating the cochlear reaction to sound hyperstimulation;	(152)
			Duchenne muscular dystrophy	Be related to duchenne muscular dystrophy cardiac dysfunction and myocardial fibrosis, possibly through remodeling of the extracellular matrix;	(153)
			COVID-19 disease among obese-diabetic patients	Be associated with ARDS;	(143)
			Multiple sclerosis	Promote the entry or restimulation of immune cells into the perivascular area, a key event in multiple sclerosis;	(154)
		MMP-26	Colon adenocarcinoma	Enhance tumor invasion by discontinuing basement membrane deposition;	(139)
MT-MMPs	Made by all protein domains specific to MMPs, from the N-terminal to the C-terminal (a propeptide, a catalytic domain, a hinge region and a C-terminal hemopexin domain); Have a C-terminal transmembrane domain that possesses a short cytoplasmic tail;	MMP-14 (MT1-MMP)	Cancer	Enhance tumor invasion by degrading ECM;	(155–158)
			Malignant gliomas	Involve in both glial invasion and angiogenesis;	(140)
			Osteoarthritis	Participate in matrix deterioration in joint cartilage in humans, commonly observed phenomenon in osteoarthritis;	(132)
		MMP-15 (MT2-MMP)	Gastric cancer	Enhance tumor invasion by degrading ECM;	(159)
		MMP-16 (MT3-MMP)	Meningiomas	Enhance tumor invasion;	(160)

(Continued)

10.3389/fimmu.2022.1093990

TABLE 1 Continued

Category	Structural feature	MMPs	The related diseases	Effects and Mechanisms	Refs
		MMP-17 (MT4-MMP)	Atherosclerosis	Reduce atherosclerosis by inhibiting patrolling monocyte recruitment to early lesions;	(85)
			Breast cancer	Accelerates tumor proliferation, induces vascular enlargement and is associated with an increase in lung metastases;	(161)
		MMP-24 (MT5-MMP)	Alzheimer's disease	Promote amyloid pathology associated with the ability of the protease to facilitate trafficking to one of the subcellular sites of amyloid production, cognitive decline, neuroinflammation and neuronal excitability;	(162–164)
			Breast cancer	Modulating cancer cell aggressiveness in a rigid ECM environment during tumor development;	(165)
		MMP-25 (MT6-MMP)	Colon carcinoma and brain tumor	Facilitate tumor development through its capacity to activate progressive proteinase A in the cell membrane;	(166)

closely related to collagenase, including heart failure, atherosclerosis, cancer, arthritis, abdominal aortic aneurysm (130–132, 136, 137, 167, 168). In addition, they play a protective role in some diseases, for instance hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (134). Furthermore, collagenases improve liver fibrosis (133, 138). MMP-1 inhibits the development of atherosclerosis (130). MMP-8 plays a protective role in arthritis (135). Another category of MMPs is gelatinase. These MMPs act as digestive agents for components of the ECM, such as type I and IV collagen (19). They are induced or inhibited by a diverse range of resolvable factors, including growth factors, cytokines and hormones, and are acted on by cellular contacts through specific signaling pathways (169). MMP-9 has pro-inflammatory properties, whereas MMP-2 has pro-homeostatic properties (169, 170). Gelatinases have a profound influence in inflammatory process and tumor progression and have therefore long been considered one of the most significant anti-tumor targets (139, 140, 171). In terms of non-neoplasticity, gelatinases are mainly involved in cardiovascular pathology and auto-immune diseases (20). Moreover, MMP-9 is associated with many respiratory diseases (143). A reduction in vascular MMP-2 and MMP-9 gives rise to hypertensive pregnancy and preeclampsia (124). Stromelysins, another class of MMPs, have a structural domain arranged similarly to that of collagenases. However, these MMPs do not cleave fibrillar collagen type I (19). An important physiological function of stromelysins is to activate other members of the MMP family (21, 129). The most widely described pathological role of stromelysins is in cancer progression (144, 147–149). In addition, they function in the progression of cardiovascular, degenerative, and auto-immune diseases (145, 146, 172). Matrilysins, yet another category of MMPs, do not contain a hemopexin-like domain and are able to decompose collagen type IV but not type I (19). Matrilysins are associated with a number of pathological conditions in humans, mainly cancer and, respiratory, cardiovascular, and neurological diseases (20, 143, 151, 153, 154). A large number of studies have demonstrated that MMP-7 acts in the development and migration of cancer (151, 173). Moreover, MMP-7 also has a critical role in pathogenesis of tonsillitis and permanent hearing loss (150, 152). A study confirmed the early role of MMP-26 in the invasion and angiogenesis of malignant tumors (139). The final member of the MMPs family discussed here is MT-MMPs, which are an important mediator of infiltration. The influence of MT-MMPs on pathological process is mainly reflected in their promotion of tumor invasion (140, 155–161, 165, 166). The ability to activate MMP-2 is one of the reasons why most MT-MMPs play these roles (173). A different example is MMP-17, which has no regulatory effect on MMP-2 although it still affects tumor invasion (174). In addition, studies have demonstrated that MT-MMPs are also implicated in the pathological process of osteoarthritis, atherosclerosis and Alzheimer's disease (85, 132, 162–164). MMPs are medicinal

targets highly relevant to the treatment of a variety of diseases. As understanding of the role of MMPs in biology and pathology increases, greater understanding of the structural similarities and differences among MMP families makes it possible to discover highly selective MMP inhibitors.

In the tumor microenvironment, the activity of a variety of MMPs, including MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-11 and MMP-14, are up-regulated. These MMPs participate in tumor proliferation, survival, and angiogenesis, enabling replication immortality, invasion/migration, immunity evasion and other processes (175, 176). These MMPs control tumor cell growth by the releasing of ectodomains of growth factor, regulating the bioavailability of growth factors and regulating signaling pathways related to cell proliferation (177). MMP-3 and MMP-7 expression in tumor cells may contribute to an apoptosis resistant phenotype (178, 179). In addition, the MMP family is necessary for tumor angiogenesis *via* a two-way action, that is promoting or inhibiting angiogenesis. MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-7, MMP-9 and MMP-14 regulate this process, and the first three of them play critical roles (180–182). Another key process in which MMPs are the migration of tumor cells. MMP-14 is among the key contributors to cancer invasion and promotes cancer development by activating proMMP-2 and degrading the ECM to promote cancer migration (176). MMP-7 acts in tumor cell metastasis by activating the ERK 1/2 and JNK 1/2 signaling pathways (183). MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-8, MMP-11, and MMP-13 are implicated in the regulation of tumor cell migration (184–188). Finally, MMPs, such as MMP-14, also participate in tumor immune monitoring (176, 189, 190). Increasing attention has been paid to the role of MMPs in tumor immune regulation, such as their effects on inflammatory and immune responses, the tumor immune microenvironment and their diagnostic or prognostic potential (191–196).

2.2 Relationship between MMPs and immune-related diseases

MMPs affect the process of colitis. MMP-2 is causative for inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), which is derived from weak mRNA expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines including *IFN-*γ and *TNF-*α, and weak protein expression of IL-6 and less overgrowth of the colonic lumen by potentially pro-inflammatory enterobacteria from the commensal gut microbiota (197). MMP-9 plays a potentially key role in the progress of ulcerative colitis (UC) by regulating the immune system (198). MMP-19 coordinates the appropriate innate immune response in colitis, which is critical to balancing the host response to colon pathogens (126). MMP-9 is a member of MMPs closely related to cancer. MMP-9 is related to immune infiltration in pan-cancer and can be used as a biomarker of cancer prognosis and metastasis (199). It is overexpressed in peripheral blood NK cells of prostate cancer (86). And MMP-9 also effectively reduces the tumor killing-effect of T cells *via* cutting the MHC class I molecule, cell surface antigen-presenting complex molecules expressed in melanoma cells (200). In addition, high expression of MMP-11 is associated with worse survival rate in breast cancer, which is related to a low immune response, such as the reduction in the number of CD8+T cells, CD4+T cells, B cells and activated DCs (201).

2.3 Relationship between MMPs and inflammatory diseases

Inflammation is a fundamental pathological process that occurs when biological tissue is stimulated by certain kinds of injury, such as trauma and infection. Topical presentations of inflammation include redness, swelling, heat, pain and functional impairment. Systemic reactions include fever and changes in peripheral blood levels. MMPs are vital elements implicated in the manifold regulation of inflammation (202, 203). In one study, levels of some MMPs, such as MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-12, and MMP-13, were significantly elevated in ulcer biopsies from patients with inflammatory disease (204–208). MMPs have not only a negative influence (125), but they also have an impact on vascular permeability (209–211), ECM remodeling, epithelial proliferation, and angiogenesis in different stages of inflammation (4, 173). In a model of colonic injury induced by sodium dextran sulfate, MMP-10 had a positive effect on disease (172). Because the progression of damage due to lack of MMP-10 is accelerated with viciousness-potential, enhancing expression of MMP-10 is helpful (125). A similar observation can be found for MMP-19 (126).

3 Key MMPs in CAC and their immunomodulatory aspects

3.1 Important role of MMPs in colitis

Chronic inflammatory disease is often associated with the occurrence and development of various cancers. A classic example is the increased risk for CAC in patients with IBD. In chronic environments marked by chronic inflammation, the ECM is a major factor in maintaining and promoting tumor growth, and MMPs are the major protease involved in the pathogenesis of IBD. Although both sporadic CRC and CAC are malignancies of the colon, CAC differs from sporadic colon cancer in several respects. CRC is produced through three main pathways: the adenomato-carcinoma sequence, the serrated pathway, and the inflammatory pathway. In contrast, the

development of CAC is associated with the inflammatory-dysplasia-carcinoma pathway. MMPs counteract ECM proteins expressed in the gastrointestinal tract during inflammation (212, 213). Therefore, this study was conducted to evaluate the role of MMPs in CAC and its related mechanisms (214). The essential role of these enzymes in the remodeling and destruction of tissue in IBD has been well documented (205, 215–220). Pathological results of IBD, progressive mucosal disintegration (e.g., ulcers and fistulas) and fibrosis due to excessive deposition of collagen (the main component of ECM), is related to a disruption in the balance between composition and breakdown of the ECM (221). As an important molecule in mucosa and submucosa, ECM is the substrate of MMPs, which is why MMPs play such an essential role in the development of IBD. In Crohn's disease (CD), TNF-α and activated T cells stimulate mesenchymal cells to increase the secretion of MMPs, and then MMPs causes tissue damage by degrading the lamina propria matrix (222, 223). MMP-3 and MMP-9 participate in the formation of fistula in CD by degrading the ECM (224). Moreover, MMPs are the key element in wound healing in the late stage of IBD through their effects on degradation of the ECM (225). MMP-1, MMP-7, and MMP-10 are expressed in migratory enterocytes in this process (226), which is important for epithelial regeneration and wound granulation (225, 227, 228). Furthermore, MMP-3 is crucial in scar contraction and ECM remodeling (229–231).

Regarding the ECM, MMPs have roles in a diverse array of substrates (232), including cytokines (90, 233), chemokines (234–237), TNF-α (238), α1-antitrypsin/α1-antichymotrypsin (239), IL-1β (240, 241), stromal cell-derived factor-1 (234), growth factors (239) and so forth. Some factors, such as TNF-α and IL-1β, in turn, stimulate the production of MMPs (242–244). Injury to the intestinal barrier is also responsible for IBD. When the intestinal barrier is disrupted, gene and protein expression of *MMP-1*, *MMP-2*, *MMP-3*, *MMP-7*, *MMP-9*, *MMP-10* and *MMP-13* increase, and leukocytes are summoned to inflamed areas (219, 245–247). MMP-8 and MMP-9 are released from neutrophils to regulate proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines to increase the number of leukocytes and eliminate bacteria (204, 224, 245). Macrophages phagocytose bacteria, along with MMP-9 released externally and MMP-12 entering into the phagosome (248). MMP-12 has a direct bactericidal effect. Briefly, when bacterial pathogens invade, MMP-12 is mobilized to macrophage phagolysosomes and adhere to bacterial cell walls, destroying cell membranes and causing bacterial death (249). MMP-7 plays an indirect bactericidal role by activating and releasing bactericidal alpha defensins into the gut lumen (250, 251). MMP-10 from infiltrating myeloid cells participates in the recovery of DSS-induced damage to the colon (125). Research has also shown that the susceptibility to colitis, including significant disease progression, increased mortality, severe tissue destruction, increases level of pro-inflammatory regulators in the colon and plasma, and a significant delay in neutrophil infiltration and persistent inflammation, increased markedly in MMP-19-null mice. In IBD, MMP-14 in endothelial cells promotes angiogenesis, which is achieved by combining the C-terminal fragment of MMP-14 substrate thrombospondin-1 with CD47/αvβ3 integrin to produce nitric oxide (252). Moreover, the migration of macrophages that lack MMP-19 is reduced *in vivo* and *in vitro* and the mucosal barrier is damaged (126). Chemokine fractalkine (CX3CL1), a substrate of MMP-19, is an essential component of the response to DSS in acute colitis. Because CX3CL1 receptors exist on innate immune cells (e.g., macrophages, neutrophils), impaired immune cell trafficking may be associated with a lack of the soluble CX3CL1 in MMP-19-deficient mice. Mice without the receptor CX3CR1 have more serious symptoms of DSS-induced colitis (126, 253–255). The application value of MMPs as biomarkers in IBD has also been recognized. A number of studies have demonstrated the high sensitivity of MMP-9 in evaluation of active UC (256–258). In addition, through an analysis of emerging BiomARKers (EMBARK), the researcher not only proposed that the combination of fecal calprotectin and serum MMP-9 can be used as a biomarker of UC, but also confirmed the value of MMP-9 as a biomarker of CD, indicating the combination of fecal calprotectin, serum MMP-9 and serum IL-22 can be used as a biomarker of CD (259).

In conclusion, MMPs participate in the host immune defense, would healing, and epithelial regeneration and they have bidirectional effects in IBD. On the one hand, they are involved in the development of IBD through the process of inflammation. MMPs are indirectly associated with progressive organ damage, ulceration or over accumulation of collagen, the persistence of inflammation, and fibrosis because of their substrate ECM. On the other hand, some members of MMP family have an inhibitory effect on inflammation (215, 260).

3.2 Key MMPs in CAC

CAC is a very common fatal complication of IBD (261–264). The pathogenesis of CAC is multifactorial, although a key driver of colitis is neoplastic progression (265–267). The lifetime risk for CAC in IBD patients is 15-40%, and CAC accounts for about 15% of mortality in these patients (268). Chronic inflammation generates oxidative stress that induces DNA damage that might activate some oncogenes and inactivate some anti-oncogenes (267). Related mechanisms include oxidative base lesions, replication stress, DNA crosslinking, and strand breaks, which eventually lead to genomic destabilization and tumorigenesis (269). MMPs play a roles in both promoting and inhibiting regulation of CAC development and progression, as shown in Table 2. The main role of MMPs in colitis and CAC is shown in

TABLE 2 The key matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) in colitis associated cancer.

MMPs	Protein Expression	Molecular Mechanisms	Effects	Refs
MMP-2	↑	Histone demethylase (JMJD2D) and β-Catenin interacts physically (JMJD2D demethylates H3K9me3 on the promoter of β-Catenin target genes), hence this interaction increases promoter activity of target genes (including *MMP-2*) of β-Catenin, activates transcription of *MMP-2* and others; Macrophages infiltrate and express MT1-MMP, causing MMP-2 activation;	Promote CRC cell to proliferate, migrate and invade and form colorectal tumors in mice; Promote submucosal invasion of transforming growth factor (TGFB) signaling-repressed epithelial cells;	(270, 271)
MMP-3	↑	TNF-α and bradykinin enhance the expression of MMP-3 at a transcriptional level through protein kinase C /protein kinase D1 /mitogen-activated protein signal 20 pathway;	Promote tumor invasion;	(272–274)
MMP-7	↑	Lack of adenomatosis polyposis coli lead to deregulation of WNT signaling pathway, and binding accumulation of β-catenin and T-cell factor-4; Stat-3 signaling is activated by FGFR, thereby inducing MMP-7 expression;	Relate to the occurrence and development of CAC;	(275–278)
MMP-9	↑	Histone demethylase (JMJD2D) and β-Catenin interacts physically (JMJD2D demethylates H3K9me3 on the promoter of β-Catenin target genes), hence this interaction increases promoter activity of target genes (including *MMP-9*) of β-Catenin, activates transcription of *MMP-9* and others;	Activate $p21^{WAF1/Cip1}$ by regulating notch activity, a key transcription factor in epithelial cell lineage, resulting in β-catenin inhibition and cell cycle arrest; Acts tumor suppressive effect by activating MMP-9-Notch1-ARF-p53 axis, which lead to apoptosis and DNA damage in colonic epithelium; Reduce reactive oxygen species accumulation and DNA destruction; Inhibit metastasis and adhesion of colorectal cancer cells; Reduce tumor angiogenesis; Act on EGFR-nuclear transcription factor-specificity protein 1 (Sp1) signaling pathway to sustain the epithelial mucosal and function as well as immune homeostasis; Maintain epithelial and mucosal integrity by increasing mucin and intestinal trefoil factor (ITF) and downregulating STAT3 pathway; Maintain the balance of microbiota;	(212, 213, 270, 276, 279–282)
MMP-10	↑	Activate proTNF-α turning into TNF-α, then promote NF-κB signaling pathway activation;	Destroy intestinal barrier function; Facilitate the resolution of inflammation;	(283)
MMP-11	↑	Associate with the increase of β-catenin accumulated crypts number;	Reduce apoptosis of cancer cells;	(276, 284, 285)
MMP-13	↑	Activate proTNF-α turning into TNF-α, then promote NF-κB signaling pathway activation;	Destroy intestinal barrier function; Facilitate the resolution of inflammation;	(283, 286)

Figure 2, and the network of MMPs that interfere with CAC is shown in Figure 3. A list of all genes mentioned here could be found in Table S1.

MMPs degrade the protein components of the ECM and basement membranes, which provides a channel for cancer cells to invade to the vascular and lymphatic systems as well as promotes metastasis (276). In the process of tumor growth, MMPs are up-regulated, which strengthens the permeability of vascular endothelial cells, thereby increasing cell proliferation, migration and angiogenesis (287). Histone demethylase (JMJD2D) and β-catenin interacts physically (JMJD2D demethylates H3K9me3 on the promoter of β-catenin target genes), which increases the promoter activity of target genes (including *MMP-2* and *MMP-9*) of β-catenin; activates transcription of *MMP-2*, *MMP-9*, and others; and ultimately cause CRC cells to proliferate, migrate and invade, and form colorectal tumors in mice (270). In a mouse model of tumor invasion, macrophages infiltrate and express MT1-MMP, resulting in activation of MMP-2 and consequent inhibition of TGF-β. This process leads to submucosal invasion of epithelial cells when it occurs in conjunction with KRAS or phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10 (271). Specifically, when the inhibition of TGF-β is accompanied by the expression of KRAS, activation of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) signaling pathway is increased as a result of increased protein

expression of epiregulin and mRNA expression of *Errb1*. When the inhibition of TGF-β is accompanied by phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10 deletion, mRNA expressions of *cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK) inhibitors (Cdkn2b/p15^{Ink4b}*, *Cdkn1a/p21^{Cip1}* and *Cdkn1b/p27^{Kip1})* is down-regulated (288, 289). The level of MMP-3 secreted from myofibroblasts is up-regulated in IBD and tumorigenesis (272, 273). TNF-α and bradykinin enhance expression of MMP-3 at a transcriptional level through the protein kinase C/protein kinase D1/mitogen-activated protein signaling pathway, and thus mediate CAC (272). This mediating effect is related to the promotion of tumor invasion by MMP-3 (274). MMP-7 is connected to the occurrence and progression of CAC, and is expressed intensely at crypt bases of epithelial cells and in dysplastic CAC biopsy, as observed in CRC (275). Because of the lack of adenomatosis polyposis coli, the WNT signaling pathway is deregulated and β-catenin and T-cell factor-4 accumulate. Hence, the expression of MMP-7 up-regulated (276, 277). In addition, fibroblast growth factor receptors in cancer-related fibroblasts activate Stat-3 signaling, thereby inducing MMP-7 expression (278). In contrast, the highly expressed MMP-9 in CAC inhibits the tumor by affecting the Notch signaling pathway. Specifically, MMP-9 activates p21$^{WAF1/Cip1}$ by regulating notch activity, a key transcription factor in epithelial cell lineage, resulting in β-catenin inhibition and cell cycle arrest (213). MMP-9 from the colonic epithelium also acts as a tumor suppressor by activating the MMP-9-Notch1-ARF-p53 axis, which leads to apoptosis and DNA damage (279). Previous study claimed that epithelium-derived MMP-9 is beneficial for chronic inflammation, regardless of tissue origin, in contrast to neutrophil-derived MMP-9. They also proposed that MMP-9 (stemming from epithelium or neutrophils) is a pivotal regulator of acute IBD and sporadic cancers (279). MMP-9 reduces reactive oxygen species and DNA destruction in CAC as well (212). Some researchers have also found that the hemopexin domain of MMP-9 has an inhibitory effect on the metastasis and adhesion of CRC (280). The decrease in MMP-9 in plasma causes down-regulation of angiostatin synthesis, which results in tumor growth and vascularization (280, 281). MMP-9 expressed in the colonic epithelium maintains the microbiota balance. Antimicrobial peptides including REG3 and S100A families, are effective agents of the innate immune system (290–292). In transgenic mice constitutively expressing MMP-9 in the colonic epithelium mRNA levels of *TNF-α, IL-6, IL-1β* and *IFN-γ* increased, but mRNA levels of *IL-22, REG3γ* and *S100A8* decreased. MMP-9 maintains epithelial and mucosal integrity by increasing mucin and intestinal trefoil factor protein levels and down-regulating the STAT3 pathway *in vivo*. Moreover, MMP-9 acts on the EGFR-nuclear transcription factor-Sp1 signaling pathway to sustain epithelial mucosa and functioning as well as immune homeostasis (282).

MMP-9 and MMP-10 are only significantly expressed in inflamed tissue, not normal colon tissue, and they start to peter out when healing begins (276). MMP-10 is mostly expressed by macrophages. In UC, it is found in enterocytes at the margins of ulcers and in the cells of granulation tissue (276). Researchers believe that MMP-10 from infiltrating bone marrow cells plays a role in resolving the inflammation. With a lack of MMP-10, susceptibility to DSS-induced colitis increases, and prolonged IBD may eventually lead to dysplasia (276). In miR-148/152-deficient mice, expressions of MMP-10 and MMP-13 increases, thus activating pro-TNF-α turning into TNF-α and promotes activation of the NF-κB signaling pathway. Damaged functioning of the intestinal barrier accelerates colitis and CAC (283). Similarly,

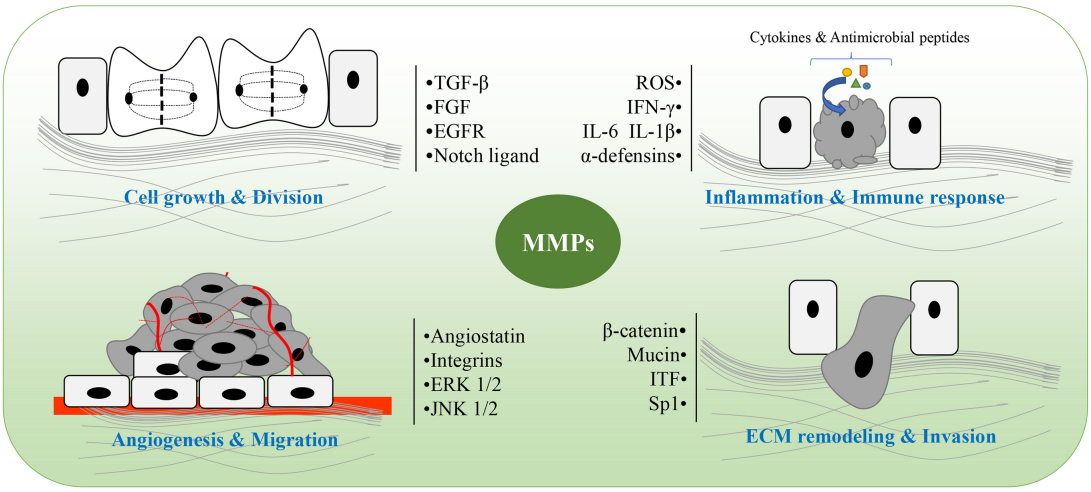


FIGURE 2
The main role of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) in colitis and colitis-associated cancers (CAC). MMPs are involved in pathological processes of colitis and CAC, including cell growth and division, angiogenesis and migration, ECM remodeling and invasion, as well as inflammation and immune response. ROS, reactive oxygen species; ITF, intestinal trefoil factor; Sp1, specificity protein 1; ECM, extracellular matrix.

MMP-11 is virtually absent in regular tissues (276). The mRNA level of *MMP-11* is related to CAC in some way (284, 285). The mRNA level of *MMP-11* is up-regulated in CAC, and is associated with the increase in the number of β-catenin accumulated crypts (284). The proton pump inhibitor-omerprazole and TNF-α blocker-infliximab reduce the mRNA level of *MMP-11* and induces cells apoptosis in CAC (285). MMP-13 is highly increased in CAC colonic tissues, but do not change as the CAC progression (286). Compared to other MMPs, MMP-14 (MT1-MMP) does not increase markedly in CAC. Researchers have also found that Omerprazole and Infliximab were able to down-regulate the mRNA levels of *MMP-14* (284). In a mouse model of CAC, miR-128, miR-134 and miR-330 are influenced by Dicer1. These microRNAs inhibit tumor growth *in vitro* and *in vivo* and modulate expression of MMP-3, MMP-10, and MMP-13 (285, 293).

3.3 Mechanisms underlying of typical MMPs in CAC

In CAC, typical MMPs affecting the organism's immune function and their expressions are regulated by the immune system, as shown in Figure 4 (10). MMP-7 decreases the sensitivity of mice to intestinal bacteria. Specifically, MMP-7 knockout mice do not activate pro-a-defensins in the gut to their mature active forms, with the result that these mice are highly susceptible to intestinal bacterial infection (250). MMP-8 affects the immune response to tumor and helps to resolve necrosis, which is positively related to the degree of primary tumor necrosis and blood neutrophil count, as well as negatively correlated with destructive inflammatory infiltration and Crohn's-like lymphoid reaction (294). MMP-8, which is involved in resolving acute and chronic inflammation and helps to recruit neutrophils during acute inflammation, is mainly produced by neutrophils (295, 296). It plays a role in the recruitment of neutrophils to necrotic areas and in tissue remodeling, including collagen breakdown (294). MMP-9 is associated with the onset of lymphadenitis in patients with CAC, and is significantly up-regulated before the onset of lymphadenitis in these patients (297). In addition, MMP-9 maintains the integrity of epithelial mucosa and acts as a tumor suppressor in CAC, which is inseparable from its function of mediating the level of proinflammatory cytokines (282). The linings of gastrointestinal epithelial mucosa act as an external physical barrier and a functional immune barrier for an immune monitoring system (298). The imbalance in immune cells is crucial to the development of cancer (299). The inflammatory cytokines released by immune cells function in immune defense, and promote the development of cancer in specific circumstances (300, 301). MMP-9 increases mRNA

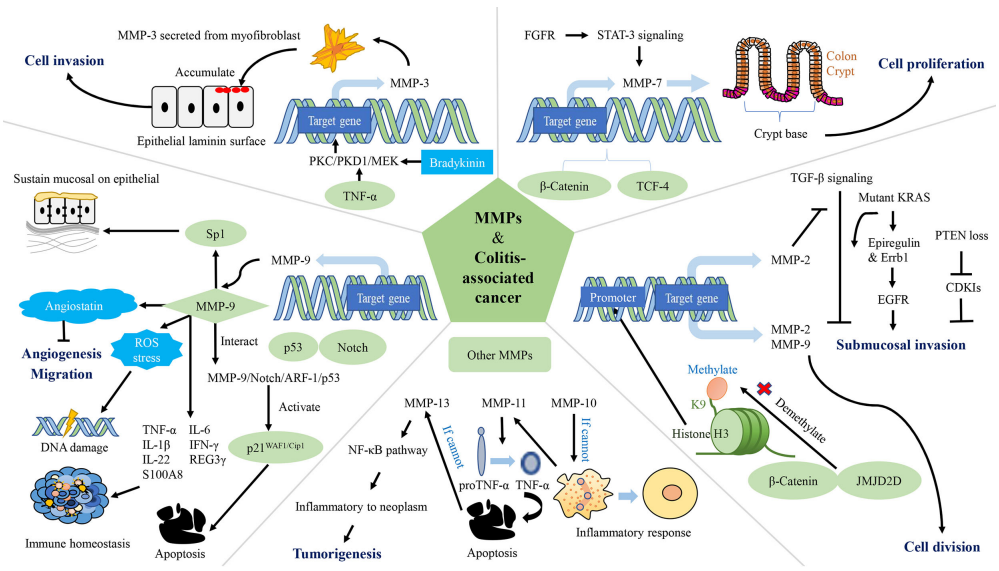


FIGURE 3
The network of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) interfering with colitis-associated cancers (CAC). MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-11, and MMP-13 are involved in the regulation of CAC. MMP-2 and MMP-9 promote CRC cell proliferation. MMP-2 and MMP-3 contribute to tumor invasion. Expression of MMP-9 leads to apoptosis, reduced accumulation of ROS, DNA damage and inhibition of tumor vascularization, while maintaining epithelial mucosa, microbiota homeostasis and immune homeostasis. MMP-10 plays a role in inflammation regression. MMP-11 reduces apoptosis in cancer cells. PKC/PKD1/MEK: protein kinase C/protein kinase D1/mitogen-activated protein; TCF-4: T-cell factor-4; PTEN: phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10; EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; FGFR, fibroblast growth factor receptors; CDK, cyclin dependent kinase; Sp1, specificity protein 1; ROS, reactive oxygen species.

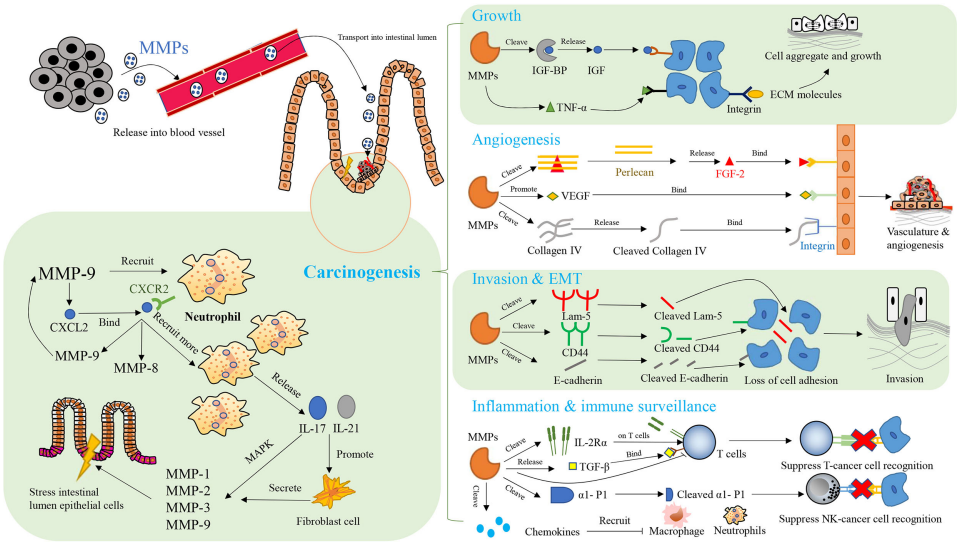


FIGURE 4
The network of MMPs and therapeutic targets in colitis-associated cancers (CAC). Key aspects of carcinogenesis are mediated by MMPs, including cell growth, angiogenesis, invasion, epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), inflammation, and immune surveillance in immunomodulatory manner. CXCL2: CXC-chemokine ligand 2; CXCR 2: CXC chemokine receptor 2; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinases; FGF-2, fibroblast growth factor 2; IGF, insulin-like growth factors; IGF-BP, insulin-like growth factors binding protein; TNF-β, tumor necrosis factor-β; TNF-α, tumor necrosis factor-α; ECM, extracellular matrix; Lam-5, laminin-5; CD44, cluster of differentiation-44; VEGF, vascular endothelial-derived growth factor; α1-P1, alpha 1-proteinase inhibitor;IL-17, interleukin-17; IL-21, interleukin-21; IL-2Rα, interleukin-2 receptor alpha.

levels of *IL-6*, *IL-1β*, *TNF-α* and *IFN-γ*, but decreases the mRNA level of *IL-22* (282). Regarding the regulation of MMPs by the immune system, elevated MMP-8 is associated with systemic inflammation and increased secretion of various cytokines, including IL-1ra, IL-7 and IL-8, and is negatively associated with the number of tumors infiltrating mast cells (302). In a mouse model of colitis-associated CRC, the NF-κB mediated inflammatory reaction promotes protein expression of cyclin D1, phosphorylated ribosomal protein S6 and MMP-9 in the colon tissues of these mice, which plays a beneficial role in CRC progression (303). In the mouse model of CAC, MMP-9 expression is associated with excessive angiogenesis and cell proliferation, which is related to CXCL2 and neutrophil recruitment (304). CXCR2 is present in neutrophils and interacts with CXCL2 (305). This interaction promotes the recruitment of neutrophil and the synthesis of MMP-8 and MMP-9 (304, 306, 307). The proinflammatory factors IL-17 and IL-21 increase the MMPs secreted by human intestinal fibroblasts, including MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3 and MMP-9 (308–310). Among them, the inducing effect of IL-17 on MMP-1 and MMP-3 depends on the rapid activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (308, 311). The regulation of MMPs by IL-21 does not occur at the level of transcription and translation and stimulating fibroblast with IL-21 does not increase the intracellular level of MMP RNA transcripts and proteins. The up-regulation of MMPs by IL-21 may depend on preferentially increasing the secretion of preconstituted or newly synthesized MMPs (309). In addition, expression of MMPs is regulated by TNF-α and IFN-γ (312).

3.4 Potential clinical applications of MMP inhibitors

Clinical trials of MMPs mainly focus on three factors. They are respectively the changes in clinical levels of MMPs in different disease states, the clinical use of MMP inhibitors in colitis and colorectal cancer, and combining MMPs and some regulatory factors with other drugs to control inflammation and tumors. MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7 and MMP-9 are the key MMPS in this process. However, current clinical trials have shown that inhibiting MMPs has no obvious effect on tumor responses, although it has a certain role in stabilizing the condition of diseases.

Many MMPs are upregulated in IBD. These MMPs remodel tissue and release several small protein fragments. In a clinical trial with 164 volunteers, these protein fragments could be used to distinguish between CD and UC. For example, measuring segments of vimentin (MMP-2 and MMP-8 decomposed and citrullinated-vimentin [VICM]) and type III (MMP-9 decomposed collagen type III [C3M]) can distinguish between CD and UC (313). A total of 138 participants took part in an IBD-related study, including different types of disease. Fecal MMP-9 can be used to diagnose and differentiate between UC

and pouchitis, because it is strongly associated with clinical, histological, and endoscopic activities of different forms of IBD (257). A clinical trial evaluated the relationship between MMP and prognosis in CRC. This study enrolled 198 consecutive patients who had undergone operation for CRC, (85 females and 113 males). Of the patient, 67% were older than 65 years old, and their Tumor-Node-Metastasis classification ranged from 1 to 4. Expression of MMPs was higher in tumor tissue than in normal mucosa. This result indicates that high expression of MMP-2 and MMP-9 in the mucosa of CRC patients is related to poorer 5-year survival rates (314). MMP-7 is implicated in multiple processes of tumor development. To estimate the contribution of serum MMP-7 to the prognosis of resected CRC, researchers have conducted several clinical trials. In a study with 303 CRC patients (87 healthy controls, 96 nonmetastatic patients and 120 advanced patients), high serum MMP-7 was associated with a higher risk of death in terminal CRC patients (315). Included in another study were 175 curatively resected CRC patients. In two Cox proportional hazard models (overall survival and disease-free survival), higher MMP-7 was associated with higher recurrence and faster progression (316). Given the role of MMP-3 in cancer progression and metastasis, a study with 73 CRC patients who underwent minimally invasive colorectal resection investigated the relationship between increased plasma MMP-3 and residual metastases after surgery. Minimally invasive surgery directly up-regulated MMP-3 levels owing to surgery or subsequent wound healing or indirectly up-regulated MMP-3 by increasing TNF-α and IL-1 in the acute inflammatory response after surgery (317).

BAY 12-9566 inhibits MMP-2, MMP-3, and MMP-9. A phase I clinical enrolled 13 patients with colorectal, renal, gastroesophageal junction, duodenum, lung, and sarcoma cancer. Subjects were given BAY 12-9566 at four dosages. No tumor responses were found, but two patients had stable disease after 1.1 and 1.5 years of treatment (318). In another phase I clinical trial, 27 patients with advanced solid tumors took BAY 12-9566 100 to 1,600 mg/day. These patients had colorectal, lung, breast, ovarian and cervical cancers. The condition of 48% patients was stable. BAY 12-9566 did not reduce the size of the tumor, but slowed their growth (319). BMS-275291 is another wide-spectrum inhibitor of MMPs. In an open-label, phase I trial, 40 late-stage or metastatic cancer patients were given BMS-275291, most of them had CRC or non-small cell lung cancer. Although the researchers found no objective tumor responses, the condition of some patients stabilized (320).

Two clinical trials have been conducted on drug combinations. In a randomized, double-blind, clinical trial of rectal cancer, 34 patients receiving chemoradiotherapy were divided into a placebo group and a conjugated linoleic acid group. Supplementing conjugated linoleic acid decreased the levels of TNF-α, IL-1β, hsCRP, MMP-2 and MMP-9, which are biomarkers of tumor aggression and angiogenesis (321). A trial that included 37 patients with CRC lasted for 7 weeks. These patients who underwent chemotherapy, were separated into two groups: a fisetin group (n=18) and a placebo group (n=19). Flavonoid fisetin reduced levels of MMP-7, and significantly lowered levels of high-sensitivity C-reactive protein and IL-8 by the end of the study (322).

Despite the important role of MMPs in many human diseases, no broad-spectrum synthetic MMP inhibitor has successfully passed the clinical trial stage because of the bilateral pro-tumor and anti-tumorigenic effects of MMPs in cancer (323). A variety of MMPs, including MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-14, can degrade the basal layer of capillaries and promote exosmosis of tumor cells. MMP-9 also down-regulates the IL receptor on the surface of T cells, further inhibiting immunity and promoting cancer tolerance (324–326). By eliminating cell apoptosis, MMP-7 reduces the effect of chemotherapy even promoting tumor growth. However, MMP-8 may directly inhibit tumor metastasis in tumor cells. One of the side effects of broad-spectrum MMP inhibitors is that they interfere with the tumor-inhibiting function of MMP-8 (76). With more specific MMPs inhibitors now available, MMPs targeting can be reconsidered for cancer therapy (326).

4 Conclusion

Given their role in degrading the ECM, MMPs are associated with the occurrence and development of many diseases, especially inflammatory diseases. Most MMPs, such as MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-12, and MMP-13 are increased in colitis and CAC. Therefore, reducing levels of these MMPs could effectively prevent the development of inflammation and CAC, as well as the progression of colitis- the eventual cause of CAC- from acute inflammation to chronic. However, the effect of some MMPs, like MMP-9, on CAC is bidirectional, which means they are involved in the pathogenesis of IBD and promote the metastasis and spread of malignant tumors, but also play a role in tumor suppression as well. Therefore, how to balance the bidirectional role of MMPs in clinical applications is a vital question. In specific diseases, it might be advisable to clarify the therapeutic target, especially the definitive role and efficacy of a certain MMP. Given their multifaceted role in colitis and CAC, more in-depth research is needed. In addition, MMPs participate in the host immune defense, wound healing, and epithelial regeneration. Normally MMPs are secreted and activated in immune cells when the expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines increase. MMPs modulate immune system activity by interfering with the differentiation and immune activity of immune cells, recruitment of macrophages, and migration of neutrophils. In clinical trials, the condition of CRC patients could be stabilized to a certain extent by inhibiting levels of MMPs. Therefore, levels of MMPs could be used to predict the condition and development of inflammatory diseases and CAC. Furthermore,

MMPs have very broad prospects in the treatment of CAC through immunoregulation, which is also a promising direction in future research.

Author contributions

LH and QK wrote and revised this manuscript. KC constructed figures in manuscript and helped to revise it. YZ helped to revise the manuscript and provided valuable feedback to this conception. ZZ revised the entire manuscript and edited the language for scientific presentation. The corresponding authors, ZZ and WT conceived and organized this study. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This study was supported by the Young Scientists Fund of the National Natural Science Fund (81903844), the Gansu Province Science Fund for Distinguished Young Scholars (20JR10RA650), and the Outstanding Youth of the Fundamental Research Funds for the Central Universities (lzujbky-2021-ey21). This study was also supported by the Macao Science and Technology Development Fund (FDCT 007/2020/ALC and 0006/2020/AKP), Natural Science Foundation of Guangdong Province, China (2020A1515010922), Traditional Chinese Medicine Bureau of Guangdong Province, China (20201183), Shenzhen–Hong Kong-Macau S&T Program (Category C) (SGDX20201103094202000), and Research Fund of the University of Macau (CPG2023-00028-ICMS).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.1093990/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Gross J, Lapiere CM. Collagenolytic activity in amphibian tissues: A tissue culture assay. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1962) 48(6):1014–22. doi: 10.1073/pnas.48.6.1014

2. Obiso RJ, Azghani AO, Wilkins TD. The bacteroides fragilis toxin fragilysin disrupts the paracellular barrier of epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* (1997) 65(4):1431–9. doi: 10.1128/iai.65.4.1431-1439.1997

3. Saito S, Trovato MJ, You R, Lal BK, Fasehun F, Padberg FT, et al. Role of matrix metalloproteinases 1, 2, and 9 and tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase-1 in chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* (2001) 34 (5):930–8. doi: 10.1067/mva.2001.119503

4. Wang X, Khalil RA. Matrix metalloproteinases, vascular remodeling, and vascular disease. *Adv Pharmacol* (2018) 81:241–330. doi: 10.1016/bs.apha.2017.08.002

5. Madzharova E, Kastl P, Sabino F, Auf dem Keller U. Post-translational modification-dependent activity of matrix metalloproteinases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(12):3077. doi: 10.3390/ijms20123077

6. Mott JD, Werb Z. Regulation of matrix biology by matrix metalloproteinases. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2004) 16(5):558–64. doi: 10.1016/j.ceb.2004.07.010

7. Vargová V, Pytliak M, Mechírová V. Matrix metalloproteinases. *Exp Suppl* (2012) 103:1–33. doi: 10.1007/978-3-0348-0364-9_1

8. Clark IM, Swingler TE, Sampieri CL, Edwards DR. The regulation of matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2008) 40(6-7):1362–78. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2007.12.006

9. Sternlicht MD, Werb Z. How matrix metalloproteinases regulate cell behavior. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2001) 17:463–516. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.17.1.463

10. Egeblad M, Werb Z. New functions for the matrix metalloproteinases in cancer progression. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2002) 2(3):161–74. doi: 10.1038/nrc745

11. Mallya SK, Mookhtiar KA, Gao Y, Brew K, Dioszegi M, Birkedal-Hansen H, et al. Characterization of 58-kilodalton human neutrophil collagenase: Comparison with human fibroblast collagenase. *Biochemistry* (1990) 29(47):10628–34. doi: 10.1021/bi00499a008

12. Lovejoy B, Welch AR, Carr S, Luong C, Broka C, Hendricks RT, et al. Crystal structures of MMP-1 and -13 reveal the structural basis for selectivity of collagenase inhibitors. *Nat Struct Biol* (1999) 6(3):217–21. doi: 10.1038/6657

13. Fridman R, Fuerst TR, Bird RE, Hoyhtya M, Oelkuct M, Kraus S, et al. Domain structure of human 72-kDa gelatinase/type IV collagenase. Characterization of proteolytic activity and identification of the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-2 (TIMP-2) binding regions. *J Biol Chem* (1992) 267 (22):15398–405. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5193(05)80617-4

14. Kaur K, Zhu K, Whittemore MS, Petersen RL, Lichte A, Tschesche H, et al. Identification of the active site of gelatinase B as the structural element sufficient for converting a protein to a metalloprotease. *Biochemistry* (2002) 41(15):4789–97. doi: 10.1021/bi015930p

15. Becker JW, Marcy AI, Rokosz LL, Axel MG, Burbaum JJ, Fitzgerald PM, et al. Stromelysin-1: Three-dimensional structure of the inhibited catalytic domain and of the c-truncated proenzyme. *Protein Sci* (1995) 4(10):1966–76. doi: 10.1002/pro.5560041002

16. Pavlovsky AG, Williams MG, Ye QZ, Ortwine DF, Purchase CF, White AD, et al. X-Ray structure of human stromelysin catalytic domain complexed with nonpeptide inhibitors: Implications for inhibitor selectivity. *Protein Sci* (1999) 8 (7):1455–62. doi: 10.1110/ps.8.7.1455

17. Ganea E, Trifan M, Laslo AC, Putina G, Cristescu C. Matrix metalloproteinases: Useful and deleterious. *Biochem Soc Trans* (2007) 35(Pt 4):689–91. doi: 10.1042/BST0350689

18. Fernandez-Catalan C, Bode W, Huber R, Turk D, Calvete JJ, Lichte A, et al. Crystal structure of the complex formed by the membrane type 1-matrix metalloproteinase with the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-2, the soluble progelatinase a receptor. *EMBO J* (1998) 17(17):5238–48. doi: 10.1093/emboj/17.17.5238

19. PittaYAPruek P, Meephansan J, Prapapan O, Komine M, Ohtsuki M. Role of matrix metalloproteinases in photoaging and photocarcinogenesis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2016) 17(6):868. doi: 10.3390/ijms17060868

20. Sbardella D, Fasciglione GF, Gioia M, Ciaccio C, Tundo GR, Marini S, et al. Human matrix metalloproteinases: An ubiquitarian class of enzymes involved in several pathological processes. *Mol Aspects Med* (2012) 33(2):119–208. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2011.10.015

21. Visse R, Nagase H. Matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases: Structure, function, and biochemistry. *Circ Res* (2003) 92 (8):827–39. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.0000070112.80711.3D

22. Marchenko GN, Strongin AY. MMP-28, a new human matrix metalloproteinase with an unusual cysteine-switch sequence is widely expressed in tumors. *Gene* (2001) 265(1-2):87–93. doi: 10.1016/s0378-1119(01)00360-2

23. Brinckerhoff CE, Matrisian LM. Matrix metalloproteinases: A tail of a frog that became a prince. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2002) 3(3):207–14. doi: 10.1038/nrm763

24. Fischer T, Riedl R. Challenges with matrix metalloproteinase inhibition and future drug discovery avenues. *Expert Opin Drug Discovery* (2021) 16(1):75–88. doi: 10.1080/17460441.2020.1819235

25. Nagase H, Woessner JF. Matrix metalloproteinases. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274 (31):21491–4. doi: 10.1074/jbc.274.31.21491

26. Gresele P, Falcinelli E, Sebastiano M, Momi S. Matrix metalloproteinases and platelet function. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 147:133–65. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.01.002

27. Vincenti MP, Brinckerhoff CE. Signal transduction and cell-type specific regulation of matrix metalloproteinase gene expression: Can MMPs be good for you? *J Cell Physiol* (2007) 213(2):355–64. doi: 10.1002/jcp.21208

28. Yan J, Erdem H, Li R, Cai Y, Ayala G, Ittmann M, et al. Steroid receptor coactivator-3/AIB1 promotes cell migration and invasiveness through focal adhesion turnover and matrix metalloproteinase expression. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68(13):5460–8. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-0955

29. Tallant C, Marrero A, Gomis-Rüth FX. Matrix metalloproteinases: Fold and function of their catalytic domains. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2010) 1803(1):20–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2009.04.003

30. Westermarck J, Seth A, Kähäri VM. Differential regulation of interstitial collagenase (MMP-1) gene expression by ETS transcription factors. *Oncogene* (1997) 14(22):2651–60. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1201111

31. Vincenti MP, Brinckerhoff CE. Transcriptional regulation of collagenase (MMP-1, MMP-13) genes in arthritis: Integration of complex signaling pathways for the recruitment of gene-specific transcription factors. *Arthritis Res* (2002) 4 (3):157–64. doi: 10.1186/ar401

32. Hnia K, Gayraud J, Hugon G, Ramonatxo M, de la Porte S, Matecki S, et al. L-arginine decreases inflammation and modulates the nuclear factor-κB/Matrix metalloproteinase cascade in Mdx muscle fibers. *Am J Pathol* (2008) 172(6):1509–19. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2008.071009

33. Wang Z, Kong D, Banerjee S, Li Y, Adsay NV, Abbruzzese J, et al. Down-regulation of platelet-derived growth factor-D inhibits cell growth and angiogenesis through inactivation of notch-1 and nuclear factor-κB signaling. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67(23):11377–85. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-2803

34. Alaseem A, Alhazzani K, Dondapati P, Alobid S, Bishayee A, Rathinavelu A. Matrix metalloproteinases: A challenging paradigm of cancer management. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2019) 56:100–15. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2017.11.008

35. Takenaga K, Ochiya T, Endo H. Inhibition of the invasion and metastasis of mammary carcinoma cells by NBD peptide targeting S100A4 via the suppression of the Sp1/MMP-14 axis. *Int J Oncol* (2021) 58(3):397–408. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2021.5173

36. Yan C, Boyd DD. Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase gene expression. *J Cell Physiol* (2007) 211(1):19–26. doi: 10.1002/jcp.20948

37. Auble DT, Brinckerhoff CE. The AP-1 sequence is necessary but not sufficient for phorbol induction of collagenase in fibroblasts. *Biochemistry* (1991) 30(18):4629–35. doi: 10.1021/bi00232a039

38. Brenneisen P, Wenk J, Klotz LO, Wlaschek M, Briviba K, Krieg T, et al. Central role of Ferrous/Ferric iron in the ultraviolet B irradiation-mediated signaling pathway leading to increased interstitial collagenase (Matrix-degrading metalloprotease (MMP)-1) and stromelysin-1 (MMP-3) mRNA levels in cultured human dermal fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem* (1998) 273(9):5279–87. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.9.5279

39. Fisher GJ, Datta SC, Talwar HS, Wang ZQ, Varani J, Kang S, et al. Molecular basis of sun-induced premature skin ageing and retinoid antagonism. *Nature* (1996) 379(6563):335–9. doi: 10.1038/379335a0

40. Duivenvoorden WC, Hirte HW, Singh G. Transforming growth factor Beta1 acts as an inducer of matrix metalloproteinase expression and activity in human bone-metastasizing cancer cells. *Clin Exp Metastasis* (1999) 17(1):27–34. doi: 10.1023/a:1026404227624

41. Wada K, Sato H, Kinoh H, Kajita M, Yamamoto H, Seiki M. Cloning of three caenorhabditis elegans genes potentially encoding novel matrix metalloproteinases. *Gene* (1998) 211(1):57–62. doi: 10.1016/s0378-1119(98)00076-6

42. Korzus E, Nagase H, Rydell R, Travis J. The mitogen-activated protein kinase and JAK-STAT signaling pathways are required for an oncostatin M-responsive element-mediated activation of matrix metalloproteinase 1 gene expression. *J Biol Chem* (1997) 272(2):1188–96. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.2.1188

43. Reunanen N, Westermarck J, Häkkinen L, Holmström TH, Elo I, Eriksson JE, et al. Enhancement of fibroblast collagenase (Matrix metalloproteinase-1) gene expression by ceramide is mediated by extracellular signal-regulated and stress-activated protein kinase pathways. *J Biol Chem* (1998) 273(9):5137–45. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.9.5137

44. Spiegel S, Foster D, Kolesnick R. Signal transduction through lipid second messengers. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (1996) 8(2):159–67. doi: 10.1016/s0955-0674(96)80061-5

45. Zitka O, Kukacka J, Krizkova S, Huska D, Adam V, Masarik M, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases. *Curr Med Chem* (2010) 17(31):3751–68. doi: 10.2174/092986710793213724

46. Sizemore ST, Sizemore GM, Booth CN, Thompson CL, Silverman P, Bebek G, et al. Hypomethylation of the MMP-7 promoter and increased expression of MMP-7 distinguishes the basal-like breast cancer subtype from other triple-negative tumors. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* (2014) 146(1):25–40. doi: 10.1007/s10549-014-2989-4

47. Chicoine E, Estève P-O, Robledo O, Van Themsche C, Potworowski EF, St-Pierre Y. Evidence for the role of promoter methylation in the regulation of MMP-9 gene expression. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2002) 297(4):765–72. doi: 10.1016/S0006-291X(02)02283-0

48. Springman EB, Angleton EL, Birkedal-Hansen H, Van Wart HE. Multiple modes of activation of latent human fibroblast collagenase: Evidence for the role of a Cys73 active-site zinc complex in latency and a "Cysteine switch" mechanism for activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1990) 87(1):364–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.87.1.364

49. Van Wart HE, Birkedal-Hansen H. The cysteine switch: A principle of regulation of metalloproteinase activity with potential applicability to the entire matrix metalloproteinase gene family. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1990) 87 (14):5578–82. doi: 10.1073/pnas.87.14.5578

50. Ardi VC, Van den Steen PE, Opdenakker G, Schweighofer B, Deryugina EI, Quigley JP. Neutrophil MMP-9 proenzyme, unencumbered by TIMP-1, undergoes efficient activation *in vivo* and catalytically induces angiogenesis via a basic fibroblast growth factor (FGF-2)/FGFR-2 pathway. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284 (38):25854–66. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.033472

51. Stetler-Stevenson WG. Tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases in cell signaling: Metalloproteinase-independent biological activities. *Sci Signal* (2008) 1 (27):re6. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.127re6

52. Lijnen HR, Lupu F, Moons L, Carmeliet P, Goulding D, Collen D. Temporal and topographic matrix metalloproteinase expression after vascular injury in mice. *Thromb Haemost* (1999) 81(5):799–807. doi: 10.1055/s-0037-1614573

53. Khokha R, Murthy A, Weiss A. Metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in inflammation and immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(9):649–65. doi: 10.1038/nri3499

54. Edsall G. Active immunization. *N Engl J Med* (1949) 241(3):99. doi: 10.1056/NEJM194907212410305

55. Kaur BP, Secord E. Innate immunity. *Pediatr Clin North Am* (2019) 66 (5):905–11. doi: 10.1016/j.pcl.2019.06.011

56. Sun L, Wang X, Saredy J, Yuan Z, Yang X, Wang H. Innate-adaptive immunity interplay and redox regulation in immune response. *Redox Biol* (2020) 37:101759. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2020.101759

57. Arabpour M, Saghazadeh A, Rezaei N. Anti-inflammatory and M2 macrophage polarization-promoting effect of mesenchymal stem cell-derived exosomes. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2021) 97:107823. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2021.107823

58. Tomar N, De RK. A brief outline of the immune system. *Methods Mol Biol* (2014) 1184:3–12. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-1115-8_1

59. Saraiva M, O'Garra A. The regulation of IL-10 production by immune cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10(3):170–81. doi: 10.1038/nri2711

60. Liew PX, Kubes P. The neutrophil's role during health and disease. *Physiol Rev* (2019) 99(2):1223–48. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00012.2018

61. Shaw DM, Merien F, Braakhuis A, Dulson D. T-Cells and their cytokine production: The anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects of strenuous exercise. *Cytokine* (2018) 104:136–42. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2017.10.001

62. Karta J, Bossicard Y, Kotzamanis K, Dolznig H, Letellier E. Mapping the metabolic networks of tumor cells and cancer-associated fibroblasts. *Cells* (2021) 10 (2):304. doi: 10.3390/cells10020304

63. Shimoda M, Ohtsuka T, Okada Y, Kanai Y. Stromal metalloproteinases: Crucial contributors to the tumor microenvironment. *Pathol Int* (2021) 71(1):1–14. doi: 10.1111/pin.13033

64. Murthy A, Shao YW, Defamie V, Wedeles C, Smookler D, Khokha R. Stromal TIMP3 regulates liver lymphocyte populations and provides protection against Th1 T cell-driven autoimmune hepatitis. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(6):2876–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102199

65. Masure S, Proost P, Van Damme J, Opdenakker G. Purification and identification of 91-kDa neutrophil gelatinase. release by the activating peptide interleukin-8. *Eur J Biochem* (1991) 198(2):391–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1432-1033.1991.tb16027.x

66. Opdenakker G, Van den Steen PE, Dubois B, Nelissen I, Van Coillie E, Masure S, et al. Gelatinase B functions as regulator and effector in leukocyte biology. *J Leukoc Biol* (2001) 69(6):851–9. doi: 10.1189/jlb.69.6.851

67. Bar-Or A, Nuttall RK, Duddy M, Alter A, Kim HJ, Ifergan I, et al. Analyses of all matrix metalloproteinase members in leukocytes emphasize monocytes as major inflammatory mediators in multiple sclerosis. *Brain* (2003) 126(Pt 12):2738–49. doi: 10.1093/brain/awg285

68. Young J, Yu X, Wolslegel K, Nguyen A, Kung C, Chiang E, et al. Lymphotoxin-alphabeta heterotrimers are cleaved by metalloproteinases and contribute to synovitis in rheumatoid arthritis. *Cytokine* (2010) 51(1):78–86. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2010.03.003

69. Summers deLuca L, Gommerman JL. Fine-tuning of dendritic cell biology by the TNF superfamily. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12(5):339–51. doi: 10.1038/nri3193

70. Godefroy E, Manches O, Dréno B, Hochman T, Rolnitzky L, Labarrière N, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-2 conditions human dendritic cells to prime inflammatory T(H)2 cells via an IL-12- and OX40L-dependent pathway. *Cancer Cell* (2011) 19(3):333–46. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2011.01.037

71. Li Q, Park PW, Wilson CL, Parks WC. Matrilysin shedding of syndecan-1 regulates chemokine mobilization and transepithelial efflux of neutrophils in acute lung injury. *Cell* (2002) 111(5):635–46. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(02)01079-6

72. Balbín M, Fueyo A, Tester AM, Pendás AM, Pitiot AS, Astudillo A, et al. Loss of collagenase-2 confers increased skin tumor susceptibility to Male mice. *Nat Genet* (2003) 35(3):252–7. doi: 10.1038/ng1249

73. Palavalli LH, Prickett TD, Wunderlich JR, Wei X, Burrell AS, Porter-Gill P, et al. Analysis of the matrix metalloproteinase family reveals that MMP8 is often mutated in melanoma. *Nat Genet* (2009) 41(5):518–20. doi: 10.1038/ng.340

74. Tester AM, Cox JH, Connor AR, Starr AE, Dean RA, Puente XS, et al. Lps responsiveness and neutrophil chemotaxis *in vivo* require PMN MMP-8 activity. *PLos One* (2007) 2(3):e312. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0000312

75. Van den Steen PE, Proost P, Wuyts A, Van Damme J, Opdenakker G. Neutrophil gelatinase B potentiates interleukin-8 tenfold by aminoterminal processing, whereas it degrades CTAP-III, PF-4, and GRO-alpha and leaves RANTES and MCP-2 intact. *Blood* (2000) 96(8):2673–81. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.8.2673

76. Kessenbrock K, Plaks V, Werb Z. Matrix metalloproteinases: Regulators of the tumor microenvironment. *Cell* (2010) 141(1):52–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.015

77. Chou J, Chan MF, Werb Z. Metalloproteinases: A functional pathway for myeloid cells. *Microbiol Spectr* (2016) 4(2):MCHD-0002-2015. doi: 10.1128/microbiolspec.MCHD-0002-2015

78. Song J, Wu C, Zhang X, Sorokin LM. *In vivo* processing of CXCL5 (LIX) by matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2 and MMP-9 promotes early neutrophil recruitment in IL-1β-induced peritonitis. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(1):401–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202286

79. Geurts N, Becker-Pauly C, Martens E, Proost P, Van den Steen PE, Stöcker W, et al. Meprins process matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9)/gelatinase B and enhance the activation kinetics by MMP-3. *FEBS Lett* (2012) 586(24):4264–9. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2012.10.033

80. McQuibban GA, Gong JH, Tam EM, McCulloch CA, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Inflammation dampened by gelatinase a cleavage of monocyte chemoattractant protein-3. *Science* (2000) 289(5482):1202–6. doi: 10.1126/science.289.5482.1202

81. Zheng MH, Fan Y, Smith A, Wysocki S, Papadimitriou JM, Wood DJ. Gene expression of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in giant cell tumors of bone osteoclastoma: Possible involvement in CD68+ macrophage-like cell migration. *J Cell Biochem* (1998) 70(1):121–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4644(19980701)70:1<121::AID-JCB12>3.0.CO;2-S

82. Eshghjoo S, Kim DM, Jayaraman A, Sun Y, Alaniz RC. Macrophage polarization in atherosclerosis. *Genes* (2022) 13(5):756. doi: 10.3390/genes13050756

83. Yu Q, Wang Y, Dong L, He Y, Liu R, Yang Q, et al. Regulations of glycolytic activities on macrophages functions in tumor and infectious inflammation. *Front Cell Infection Microbiol* (2020) 10:287. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.00287

84. Hingorani DV, Lippert CN, Crisp JL, Savariar EN, Hasselmann JPC, Kuo C, et al. Impact of MMP-2 and MMP-9 enzyme activity on wound healing, tumor growth and RACPP cleavage. *PLos One* (2018) 13(9):e0198464. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198464

85. Clemente C, Rius C, Alonso-Herranz L, Martín-Alonso M, Pollán Á, Camafeita E, et al. MT4-MMP deficiency increases patrolling monocyte recruitment to early lesions and accelerates atherosclerosis. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):910. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03351-4

86. Gallazzi M, Baci D, Mortara L, Bosi A, Buono G, Naselli A, et al. Prostate cancer peripheral blood NK cells show enhanced CD9, CD49a, CXCR4, CXCL8, MMP-9 production and secrete monocyte-recruiting and polarizing factors. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:586126. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.586126

87. Hojilla CV, Jackson HW, Khokha R. TIMP3 regulates mammary epithelial apoptosis with immune cell recruitment through differential TNF dependence. *PLos One* (2011) 6(10):e26718. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0026718

88. Gordon S, Taylor PR. Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5(12):953–64. doi: 10.1038/nri1733

89. Martinez FO, Helming L, Gordon S. Alternative activation of macrophages: An immunologic functional perspective. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) 27:451–83. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132532

90. Parks WC, Wilson CL, López-Boado YS. Matrix metalloproteinases as modulators of inflammation and innate immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4 (8):617–29. doi: 10.1038/nri1418

91. Huang W-C, Sala-Newby GB, Susana A, Johnson JL, Newby AC. Classical macrophage activation up-regulates several matrix metalloproteinases through mitogen activated protein kinases and nuclear factor-κB. *PLos One* (2012) 7(8): e42507. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042507

92. Shimizu K, Shichiri M, Libby P, Lee RT, Mitchell RN. Th2-predominant inflammation and blockade of IFN-gamma signaling induce aneurysms in allografted aortas. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 114(2):300–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI19855

93. Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(12):958–69. doi: 10.1038/nri2448

94. Nathan C, Ding A. Nonresolving inflammation. *Cell* (2010) 140(6):871–82. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.02.029

95. Fukao T, Koyasu S. PI3K and negative regulation of TLR signaling. *Trends Immunol* (2003) 24(7):358–63. doi: 10.1016/s1471-4906(03)00139-x

96. Beurel E, Michalek SM, Jope RS. Innate and adaptive immune responses regulated by glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3). *Trends Immunol* (2010) 31(1):24–31. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.09.007

97. Shimizu-Hirota R, Xiong W, Baxter BT, Kunkel SL, Maillard I, Chen X-W, et al. MT1-MMP regulates the PI3Kδ·Mi-2/NuRD-dependent control of macrophage immune function. *Genes Dev* (2012) 26(4):395–413. doi: 10.1101/gad.178749.111

98. Ramirez-Carrozzi VR, Nazarian AA, Li CC, Gore SL, Sridharan R, Imbalzano AN, et al. Selective and antagonistic functions of SWI/SNF and Mi-2beta nucleosome remodeling complexes during an inflammatory response. *Genes Dev* (2006) 20(3):282–96. doi: 10.1101/gad.1383206

99. Lai D, Wan M, Wu J, Preston-Hurlburt P, Kushwaha R, Grundström T, et al. Induction of TLR4-target genes entails calcium/calmodulin-dependent regulation of chromatin remodeling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2009) 106 (4):1169–74. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0811274106

100. Zhou D, Collins CA, Wu P, Brown EJ. Protein tyrosine phosphatase shp-1 positively regulates TLR-induced IL-12p40 production in macrophages through inhibition of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) 87(5):845–55. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0409289

101. Dean RA, Cox JH, Bellac CL, Doucet A, Starr AE, Overall CM. Macrophage-specific metalloelastase (MMP-12) truncates and inactivates ELR+ CXC chemokines and generates CCL2, -7, -8, and -13 antagonists: Potential role of the macrophage in terminating polymorphonuclear leukocyte influx. *Blood* (2008) 112(8):3455–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-12-129080

102. Ganz T. Defensins and host defense. *Science* (1999) 286(5439):420–1. doi: 10.1126/science.286.5439.420

103. Yang D, Chertov O, Oppenheim JJ. Participation of mammalian defensins and cathelicidins in anti-microbial immunity: Receptors and activities of human defensins and cathelicidin (LL-37). *J Leukoc Biol* (2001) 69(5):691–7. doi: 10.1189/jlb.69.5.691

104. Ayabe T, Satchell DP, Wilson CL, Parks WC, Selsted ME, Ouellette AJ. Secretion of microbicidal alpha-defensins by intestinal paneth cells in response to bacteria. *Nat Immunol* (2000) 1(2):113–8. doi: 10.1038/77783

105. Murphy CJ, Foster BA, Mannis MJ, Selsted ME, Reid TW. Defensins are mitogenic for epithelial cells and fibroblasts. *J Cell Physiol* (1993) 155(2):408–13. doi: 10.1002/jcp.1041550223

106. Chen S-Y, Zhan X-L, Jiang R, Dai Y-W, Lu J-F, Yang G-J, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-25 from Japanese Sea bass (Lateolabrax japonicus) is involved in pro-inflammatory responses. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2022) 129:104348. doi: 10.1016/j.dci.2022.104348

107. Bingle L, Brown NJ, Lewis CE. The role of tumour-associated macrophages in tumour progression: Implications for new anticancer therapies. *J Pathol* (2002) 196(3):254–65. doi: 10.1002/path.1027

108. Shima T, Shimoda M, Shigenobu T, Ohtsuka T, Nishimura T, Emoto K, et al. Infiltration of tumor-associated macrophages is involved in tumor programmed death-ligand 1 expression in early lung adenocarcinoma. *Cancer Sci* (2020) 111(2):727–38. doi: 10.1111/cas.14272

109. Qian B-Z, Pollard JW. Macrophage diversity enhances tumor progression and metastasis. *Cell* (2010) 141(1):39–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.03.014

110. Agrawal S, Anderson P, Durbeej M, van Rooijen N, Ivars F, Opdenakker G, et al. Dystroglycan is selectively cleaved at the parenchymal basement membrane at sites of leukocyte extravasation in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(4):1007–19. doi: 10.1084/jem.20051342

111. Balkwill F. TNF-alpha in promotion and progression of cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2006) 25(3):409–16. doi: 10.1007/s10555-006-9005-3

112. Manicone AM, McGuire JK. Matrix metalloproteinases as modulators of inflammation. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2008) 19(1):34–41. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2007.07.003

113. Lenti M, Falcinelli E, Pompili M, de Rango P, Conti V, Guglielmini G, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-2 of human carotid atherosclerotic plaques promotes platelet activation. correlation with ischaemic events. *Thromb Haemost* (2014) 111 (6):1089–101. doi: 10.1160/TH13-07-0588

114. Schmidt R, Bültmann A, Ungerer M, Joghetaei N, Bülbül O, Thieme S, et al. Extracellular matrix metalloproteinase inducer regulates matrix metalloproteinase activity in cardiovascular cells: Implications in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* (2006) 113(6):834–41. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.568162

115. Major TC, Liang L, Lu X, Rosebury W, Bocan TMA. Extracellular matrix metalloproteinase inducer (EMMPRIN) is induced upon monocyte differentiation and is expressed in human atheroma. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2002) 22 (7):1200–7. doi: 10.1161/01.atv.0000021411.53577.1c

116. Murphy G, Hembry RM. Proteinases in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol Suppl* (1992) 32:61–4.

117. Overall CM, Wiebkin OW, Thonard JC. Demonstration of tissue collagenase activity *in vivo* and its relationship to inflammation severity in human gingiva. *J Periodontal Res* (1987) 22(2):81–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0765.1987.tb01544.x

118. Checchi V, Maravic T, Bellini P, Generali L, Consolo U, Breschi L, et al. The role of matrix metalloproteinases in periodontal disease. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2020) 17(14):4923. doi: 10.3390/ijerph17144923

119. Malemud CJ. Matrix metalloproteinases and synovial joint pathology. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 148:305–25. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.03.003

120. Arai Y, Choi B, Kim BJ, Park S, Park H, Moon JJ, et al. Cryptic ligand on collagen matrix unveiled by MMP13 accelerates bone tissue regeneration via MMP13/Integrin α3/RUNX2 feedback loop. *Acta Biomater* (2021) 125:219–30. doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2021.02.042

121. Zipfel P, Rochais C, Baranger K, Rivera S, Dallemagne P. Matrix metalloproteinases as new targets in Alzheimer's disease: opportunities and challenges. *J Med Chem* (2020) 63(19):10705–25. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.0c00352

122. Isaacson KJ, Martin Jensen M, Subrahmanyam NB, Ghandehari H. Matrix-metalloproteinases as targets for controlled delivery in cancer: An analysis of upregulation and expression. *J Control Release* (2017) 259:62–75. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2017.01.034

123. García-Onrubia L, Valentín-Bravo FJ, Coco-Martin RM, González-Sarmiento R, Pastor JC, Usategui-Martín R, et al. Matrix metalloproteinases in age-related macular degeneration (AMD). *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(16):5934. doi: 10.3390/ijms21165934

124. Chen J, Khalil RA. Matrix metalloproteinases in normal pregnancy and preeclampsia. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 148:87–165. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.04.001

125. Koller FL, Dozier EA, Nam KT, Swee M, Birkland TP, Parks WC, et al. Lack of MMP10 exacerbates experimental colitis and promotes development of inflammation-associated colonic dysplasia. *Lab Invest* (2012) 92(12):1749–59. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.2012.141

126. Brauer R, Tureckova J, Kanchev I, Khoylou M, Skarda J, Prochazka J, et al. MMP-19 deficiency causes aggravation of colitis due to defects in innate immune cell function. *Mucosal Immunol* (2016) 9(4):974–85. doi: 10.1038/mi.2015.117

127. Jabłońska-Trypuć A, Matejczyk M, Rosochacki S. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), the main extracellular matrix (ECM) enzymes in collagen degradation, as a target for anticancer drugs. *J Enzyme Inhibition Medicinal Chem* (2016) 31(sup1):177–83. doi: 10.3109/14756366.2016.1161620

128. Fischer T, Senn N, Riedl R. Design and structural evolution of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors. *Chemistry* (2019) 25(34):7960–80. doi: 10.1002/chem.201805361

129. Nagase H, Visse R, Murphy G. Structure and function of matrix metalloproteinases and TIMPs. *Cardiovasc Res* (2006) 69(3):562–73. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2005.12.002

130. Galis ZS, Sukhova GK, Kranzhöfer R, Clark S, Libby P. Macrophage foam cells from experimental atheroma constitutively produce matrix-degrading proteinases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (1995) 92(2):402–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.92.2.402

131. Kim HE, Dalal SS, Young E, Legato MJ, Weisfeldt ML, D'Armiento J. Disruption of the myocardial extracellular matrix leads to cardiac dysfunction. *J Clin Invest* (2000) 106(7):857–66. doi: 10.1172/jci8040

132. Klatt AR, Paul-Klausch B, Klinger G, Kühn G, Renno JH, Banerjee M, et al. A critical role for collagen II in cartilage matrix degradation: Collagen II induces pro-inflammatory cytokines and MMPs in primary human chondrocytes. *J Orthopaedic Res* (2009) 27(1):65–70. doi: 10.1002/jor.20716

133. Iimuro Y, Nishio T, Morimoto T, Nitta T, Stefanovic B, Choi SK, et al. Delivery of matrix metalloproteinase-1 attenuates established liver fibrosis in the rat. *Gastroenterology* (2003) 124(2):445–58. doi: 10.1053/gast.2003.50063

134. Lombardi R, Betocchi S, Losi MA, Tocchetti CG, Aversa M, Miranda M, et al. Myocardial collagen turnover in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* (2003) 108(12):1455–60. doi: 10.1161/01.Cir.0000090687.97972.10

135. García S, Forteza J, López-Otin C, Gómez-Reino JJ, González A, Conde C. Matrix metalloproteinase-8 deficiency increases joint inflammation and bone erosion in the K/BxN serum-transfer arthritis model. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2010) 12(6):R224. doi: 10.1186/ar3211

136. Cheng C, Tempel D, van Haperen R, van Damme L, Algür M, Krams R, et al. Activation of MMP8 and MMP13 by angiotensin II correlates to severe intra-plaque hemorrhages and collagen breakdown in atherosclerotic lesions with a vulnerable phenotype. *Atherosclerosis* (2009) 204(1):26–33. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2009.01.025

137. Quillard T, Tesmenitsky Y, Croce K, Travers R, Shvartz E, Koskinas KC, et al. Selective inhibition of matrix metalloproteinase-13 increases collagen content of established mouse atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2011) 31 (11):2464–72. doi: 10.1161/atvbaha.111.231563

138. Kim EJ, Cho HJ, Park D, Kim JY, Kim YB, Park TG, et al. Antifibrotic effect of MMP13-encoding plasmid DNA delivered using polyethylenimine shielded with hyaluronic acid. *Mol Ther* (2011) 19(2):355–61. doi: 10.1038/mt.2010.262

139. Gutschalk CM, Yanamandra AK, Linde N, Meides A, Depner S, Mueller MM. GM-CSF enhances tumor invasion by elevated MMP-2, -9, and -26 expression. *Cancer Med* (2013) 2(2):117–29. doi: 10.1002/cam4.20

140. Forsyth PA, Wong H, Laing TD, Rewcastle NB, Morris DG, Muzik H, et al. Gelatinase-a (MMP-2), gelatinase-b (MMP-9) and membrane type matrix metalloproteinase-1 (MT1-MMP) are involved in different aspects of the pathophysiology of malignant gliomas. *Br J Cancer* (1999) 79(11-12):1828–35. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6690291

141. Sharshar T, Durand MC, Lefaucheur JP, Lofaso F, Raphaël JC, Gherardi RK, et al. MMP-9 correlates with electrophysiologic abnormalities in Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Neurology* (2002) 59(10):1649–51. doi: 10.1212/01.wnl.0000033799.58866.7a

142. Zhong C, Yang J, Xu T, Xu T, Peng Y, Wang A, et al. Serum matrix metalloproteinase-9 levels and prognosis of acute ischemic stroke. *Neurology* (2017) 89(8):805–12. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000004257

143. Nasr El-Din A, Ata KAE, Abdel-Gawad AR, Fahmy NF. Impact of high serum levels of MMP-7, MMP-9, TGF-β and PDGF macrophage activation markers on severity of COVID-19 in obese-diabetic patients. *Infection Drug Resistance* (2021) 14:4015–25. doi: 10.2147/idr.S329004

144. Frieling JS, Li T, Tauro M, Lynch CC. Prostate cancer-derived MMP-3 controls intrinsic cell growth and extrinsic angiogenesis. *Neoplasia* (2020) 22 (10):511–21. doi: 10.1016/j.neo.2020.08.004

145. Bauer A, Habior A. Concentration of serum matrix metalloproteinase-3 in patients with primary biliary cholangitis. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:885229. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.885229

146. Matilla L, Roncal C, Ibarrola J, Arrieta V, García-Peña A, Fernández-Celis A, et al. A role for MMP-10 (Matrix metalloproteinase-10) in calcific aortic valve stenosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2020) 40(5):1370–82. doi: 10.1161/atvbaha.120.314143

147. Frederick LA, Matthews JA, Jamieson L, Justilien V, Thompson EA, Radisky DC, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-10 is a critical effector of protein

kinase Ciota-Par6alpha-Mediated lung cancer. *Oncogene* (2008) 27(35):4841–53. doi: 10.1038/onc.2008.119

148. Cheng CW, Yu JC, Wang HW, Huang CS, Shieh JC, Fu YP, et al. The clinical implications of MMP-11 and CK-20 expression in human breast cancer. *Clinica Chimica Acta* (2010) 411(3-4):234–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2009.11.009

149. Tian X, Ye C, Yang Y, Guan X, Dong B, Zhao M, et al. Expression of CD147 and matrix metalloproteinase-11 in colorectal cancer and their relationship to clinicopathological features. *J Trans Med* (2015) 13:337. doi: 10.1186/s12967-015-0702-y

150. Acioglu E, Yigit O, Alkan Z, Server EA, Uzun H, Gelisgen R. The role of matrix metalloproteinases in recurrent tonsillitis. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* (2010) 74(5):535–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ijporl.2010.02.016

151. Hsu TI, Lin SC, Lu PS, Chang WC, Hung CY, Yeh YM, et al. MMP-7-mediated cleavage of nucleolin at ASP255 induces MMP9 expression to promote tumor malignancy. *Oncogene* (2015) 34(7):826–37. doi: 10.1038/onc.2014.22

152. Hu BH, Cai Q, Hu Z, Patel M, Bard J, Jamison J, et al. Metalloproteinases and their associated genes contribute to the functional integrity and noise-induced damage in the cochlear sensory epithelium. *J Neurosci* (2012) 32(43):14927–41. doi: 10.1523/jneurosci.1588-12.2012

153. Soslow JH, Xu M, Slaughter JC, Crum K, Chew JD, Burnette WB, et al. The role of matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases in duchenne muscular dystrophy cardiomyopathy. *J Cardiac Failure* (2019) 25 (4):259–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2019.02.006

154. Buhler LA, Samara R, Guzman E, Wilson CL, Krizanac-Bengez L, Janigro D, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-7 facilitates immune access to the CNS in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *BMC Neurosci* (2009) 10:17. doi: 10.1186/1471-2202-10-17

155. Harada T, Arii S, Mise M, Imamura T, Higashitsuji H, Furutani M, et al. Membrane-type matrix metalloproteinase-1(MT1-MTP) gene is overexpressed in highly invasive hepatocellular carcinomas. *J Hepatol* (1998) 28(2):231–9. doi: 10.1016/0168-8278(88)80010-2

156. Li T, Xie J, Shen C, Cheng D, Shi Y, Wu Z, et al. miR-150-5p inhibits hepatoma cell migration and invasion by targeting MMP14. *PLos One* (2014) 9(12): e115577. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0115577

157. Kurahara S, Shinohara M, Ikebe T, Nakamura S, Beppu M, Hiraki A, et al. Expression of MMPs, MT-MMP, and TIMPs in squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity: Correlations with tumor invasion and metastasis. *Head Neck* (1999) 21(7):627–38. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0347(199910)21:7<627::AID-HED7>3.0.CO;2-2

158. Mimori K, Fukagawa T, Kosaka Y, Ishikawa K, Iwatsuki M, Yokobori T, et al. A Large-scale study of MT1-MMP as a marker for isolated tumor cells in peripheral blood and bone marrow in gastric cancer cases. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2008) 15(10):2934–42. doi: 10.1245/s10434-008-9916-z

159. Xu X, Chen L, Xu B, Xie Q, Sun M, Deng X, et al. Increased MT2-MMP expression in gastric cancer patients is associated with poor prognosis. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* (2015) 8(2):1985–90.

160. Jalali S, Singh S, Agnihotri S, Wataya T, Salehi F, Alkins R, et al. A role for matrix remodelling proteins in invasive and malignant meningiomas. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol* (2015) 41(2):e16–28. doi: 10.1111/nan.12166

161. Chabottaux V, Sounni NE, Pennington CJ, English WR, van den Brûle F, Blacher S, et al. Membrane-type 4 matrix metalloproteinase promotes breast cancer growth and metastases. *Cancer Res* (2006) 66(10):5165–72. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-05-3012

162. Baranger K, Bonnet AE, Girard SD, Paumier JM, García-González L, Elmanaa W, et al. MT5-MMP promotes Alzheimer's pathogenesis in the frontal cortex of 5xFAD mice and app trafficking *in vitro*. *Front Mol Neurosci* (2016) 9:163. doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2016.00163

163. Baranger K, Marchalant Y, Bonnet AE, Crouzin N, Carrete A, Paumier JM, et al. MT5-MMP is a new pro-amyloidogenic proteinase that promotes amyloid pathology and cognitive decline in a transgenic mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2016) 73(1):217–36. doi: 10.1007/s00018-015-1992-1

164. Pilat D, Paumier JM, García-González L, Louis L, Stephan D, Manrique C, et al. MT5-MMP promotes neuroinflammation, neuronal excitability and Aβ production in primary neuron/astrocyte cultures from the 5xFAD mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. *J Neuroinflamm* (2022) 19(1):65. doi: 10.1186/s12974-022-02407-z

165. Sugimoto W, Itoh K, Hirata H, Abe Y, Torii T, Mitsui Y, et al. MMP24 as a target of YAP is a potential prognostic factor in cancer patients. *Bioengineering* (2020) 7(1):18. doi: 10.3390/bioengineering7010018

166. Velasco G, Cal S, Merlos-Suárez A, Ferrando AA, Alvarez S, Nakano A, et al. Human MT6-matrix metalloproteinase: Identification, progelatinase a activation, and expression in brain tumors. *Cancer Res* (2000) 60(4):877–82.

167. López B, González A, Díez J. Circulating biomarkers of collagen metabolism in cardiac diseases. *Circulation* (2010) 121(14):1645–54. doi: 10.1161/circulationaha.109.912774

168. Choke E, Cockerill G, Wilson WR, Sayed S, Dawson J, Loftus I, et al. A review of biological factors implicated in abdominal aortic aneurysm rupture. *Eur J Vasc Endovascular Surg* (2005) 30(3):227–44. doi: 10.1016/j.ejvs.2005.03.009

169. Van den Steen PE, Dubois B, Nelissen I, Rudd PM, Dwek RA, Opdenakker G. Biochemistry and molecular biology of gelatinase B or matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9). *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* (2002) 37(6):375–536. doi: 10.1080/10409230290771546

170. Ram M, Sherer Y, Shoenfeld Y. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 and autoimmune diseases. *J Clin Immunol* (2006) 26(4):299–307. doi: 10.1007/s10875-006-9022-6

171. Overall CM, López-Otín C. Strategies for MMP inhibition in cancer: Innovations for the post-trial era. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2002) 2(9):657–72. doi: 10.1038/nrc884

172. Ahmed AS, Li J, Erlandsson-Harris H, Stark A, Bakalkin G, Ahmed M. Suppression of pain and joint destruction by inhibition of the proteasome system in experimental osteoarthritis. *Pain* (2012) 153(1):18–26. doi: 10.1016/j.pain.2011.08.001

173. Mittal R, Patel AP, Debs LH, Nguyen D, Patel K, Mh G, et al. Intricate functions of matrix metalloproteinases in physiological and pathological conditions. *J Cell Physiol* (2016) 231(12):2599–621. doi: 10.1002/jcp.25430

174. Puente XS, Pendás AM, Llano E, Velasco G, López-Otín C. Molecular cloning of a novel membrane-type matrix metalloproteinase from a human breast carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (1996) 56(5):944–9.

175. Cabral-Pacheco GA, Garza-Veloz I, Castruita-De la Rosa C, Ramirez-Acuña JM, Perez-Romero BA, Guerrero-Rodriguez JF, et al. The roles of matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in human diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21 (24):9739. doi: 10.3390/ijms21249739

176. Raeeszadeh-Sarmazdeh M, Do LD, Hritz BG. Metalloproteinases and their inhibitors: Potential for the development of new therapeutics. *Cells* (2020) 9 (5):1313. doi: 10.3390/cells9051313

177. Peschon JJ, Slack JL, Reddy P, Stocking KL, Sunnarborg SW, Lee DC, et al. An essential role for ectodomain shedding in mammalian development. *Science* (1998) 282(5392):1281–4. doi: 10.1126/science.282.5392.1281

178. Strand S, Vollmer P, van den Abeelen L, Gottfried D, Alla V, Heid H, et al. Cleavage of CD95 by matrix metalloproteinase-7 induces apoptosis resistance in tumour cells. *Oncogene* (2004) 23(20):3732–6. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1207387

179. Ahonen M, Poukkula M, Baker AH, Kashiwagi M, Nagase H, Eriksson JE, et al. Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-3 induces apoptosis in melanoma cells by stabilization of death receptors. *Oncogene* (2003) 22(14):2121–34. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1206292

180. Chun TH, Sabeh F, Ota I, Murphy H, McDonagh KT, Holmbeck K, et al. MT1-MMP-dependent neovessel formation within the confines of the three-dimensional extracellular matrix. *J Cell Biol* (2004) 167(4):757–67. doi: 10.1083/jcb.200405001

181. Stratman AN, Saunders WB, Sacharidou A, Koh W, Fisher KE, Zawieja DC, et al. Endothelial cell lumen and vascular guidance tunnel formation requires MT1-MMP-dependent proteolysis in 3-dimensional collagen matrices. *Blood* (2009) 114(2):237–47. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-12-196451

182. Rundhaug JE. Matrix metalloproteinases, angiogenesis, and cancer: Commentary re: A. c. Lockhart et al., reduction of wound angiogenesis in patients treated with BMS-275291, a broad spectrum matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor. *Clin Cancer Res* (2003) 9(2):551–4. doi: 10.1093/carcin/24.2.343

183. Ghasemi A, Hashemy SI, Aghaei M, Panjehpour M. Leptin induces matrix metalloproteinase 7 expression to promote ovarian cancer cell invasion by activating ERK and JNK pathways. *J Cell Biochem* (2018) 119(2):2333–44. doi: 10.1002/jcb.26396

184. Bosch R, Philips N, Suárez-Pérez JA, Juarranz A, Devmurari A, Chalensouk-Khaosaat J, et al. Mechanisms of photoaging and cutaneous photocarcinogenesis, and photoprotective strategies with phytochemicals. *Antioxidants* (2015) 4(2):248–68. doi: 10.3390/antiox4020248

185. Cui Q, Wang B, Li K, Sun H, Hai T, Zhang Y, et al. Upregulating MMP-1 in carcinoma-associated fibroblasts reduces the efficacy of Taxotere on breast cancer synergized by Collagen IV. *Oncol Lett* (2018) 16(3):3537–44. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.9092

186. Wang QM, Lv L, Tang Y, Zhang L, Wang LF. MMP-1 is overexpressed in triple-negative breast cancer tissues and the knockdown of MMP-1 expression inhibits tumor cell malignant behaviors *in vitro*. *Oncol Lett* (2019) 17(2):1732–40. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.9779

187. Yamada T, Oshima T, Yoshihara K, Tamura S, Kanazawa A, Inagaki D, et al. Overexpression of MMP-13 gene in colorectal cancer with liver metastasis. *Anticancer Res* (2010) 30(7):2693–9. doi: 10.1097/CAD.0b013e32833ab7a0

188. Zhang X, Huang S, Guo J, Zhou L, You L, Zhang T, et al. Insights into the distinct roles of MMP-11 in tumor biology and future therapeutics (Review). *Int J Oncol* (2016) 48(5):1783–93. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2016.3400

189. Knapinska AM, Fields GB. The expanding role of MT1-MMP in cancer progression. *Pharmaceuticals* (2019) 12(2):77. doi: 10.3390/ph12020077

190. Gialeli C, Theocharis AD, Karamanos NK. Roles of matrix metalloproteinases in cancer progression and their pharmacological targeting. *FEBS J* (2011) 278(1):16–27. doi: 10.1111/j.1742-4658.2010.07919.x

191. Ye Y, Kuang X, Xie Z, Liang L, Zhang Z, Zhang Y, et al. Small-molecule MMP2/MMP9 inhibitor SB-3CT modulates tumor immune surveillance by regulating PD-L1. *Genome Med* (2020) 12(1):83. doi: 10.1186/s13073-020-00780-z

192. Wells JM, Gaggar A, Blalock JE. MMP generated matrikines. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 44-46:122–9. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.01.016

193. Niland S, Riscanevo AX, Eble JA. Matrix metalloproteinases shape the tumor microenvironment in cancer progression. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 23(1):146. doi: 10.3390/ijms23010146

194. Gobin E, Bagwell K, Wagner J, Mysona D, Sandirasegarane S, Smith N, et al. A pan-cancer perspective of matrix metalloproteases (MMP) gene expression profile and their diagnostic/prognostic potential. *BMC Cancer* (2019) 19(1):581. doi: 10.1186/s12885-019-5768-0

195. Buttacavoli M, Di Cara G, Roz E, Pucci-Minafra I, Feo S, Cancemi P. Integrated multi-omics investigations of metalloproteinases in colon cancer: Focus on MMP2 and MMP9. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22(22):12389. doi: 10.3390/ijms222212389

196. Leifler KS, Svensson S, Abrahamsson A, Bendrik C, Robertson J, Gauldie J, et al. Inflammation induced by MMP-9 enhances tumor regression of experimental breast cancer. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(8):4420–30. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202610

197. Heimesaat MM, Dunay IR, Fuchs D, Trautmann D, Fischer A, Kühl AA, et al. The distinct roles of MMP-2 and MMP-9 in acute DSS colitis. *Eur J Microbiol Immunol* (2011) 1(4):302–10. doi: 10.1556/EuJMI.1.2011.4.6

198. Lin X, Li J, Zhao Q, Feng JR, Gao Q, Nie JY. WGCNA reveals key roles of IL8 and MMP-9 in progression of involvement area in colon of patients with ulcerative colitis. *Curr Med Sci* (2018) 38(2):252–8. doi: 10.1007/s11596-018-1873-6

199. Zeng Y, Gao M, Lin D, Du G, Cai Y. Prognostic and immunological roles of MMP-9 in pan-cancer. *BioMed Res Int* (2022) 2022:2592962. doi: 10.1155/2022/2592962

200. Wu J, Chen Z, Wickström SL, Gao J, He X, Jing X, et al. Interleukin-33 is a novel immunosuppressor that protects cancer cells from TIL killing by a macrophage-mediated shedding mechanism. *Advanced Sci* (2021) 8(21):e2101029. doi: 10.1002/advs.202101029

201. Kim HS, Kim MG, Min KW, Jung US, Kim DH. High MMP-11 expression associated with low CD8+ T cells decreases the survival rate in patients with breast cancer. *PLos One* (2021) 16(5):e0252052. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0252052

202. Fingleton B. Matrix metalloproteinases as regulators of inflammatory processes. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864(11 Pt A):2036–42. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.05.010

203. McMahan RS, Birkland TP, Smigiel KS, Vandivort TC, Rohani MG, Manicone AM, et al. Stromelysin-2 (MMP10) moderates inflammation by controlling macrophage activation. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(3):899–909. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600502

204. Baugh MD, Perry MJ, Hollander AP, Davies DR, Cross SS, Lobo AJ, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase levels are elevated in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* (1999) 117(4):814–22. doi: 10.1016/s0016-5085(99)70339-2

205. von Lampe B, Barthel B, Coupland SE, Riecken EO, Rosewicz S. Differential expression of matrix metalloproteinases and their tissue inhibitors in colon mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut* (2000) 47(1):63–73. doi: 10.1136/gut.47.1.63

206. Matsuno K, Adachi Y, Yamamoto H, Goto A, Arimura Y, Endo T, et al. The expression of matrix metalloproteinase matrilysin indicates the degree of inflammation in ulcerative colitis. *J Gastroenterol* (2003) 38(4):348–54. doi: 10.1007/s005350300062

207. Saarialho-Kere UK, Vaalamo M, Puolakkainen P, Airola K, Parks WC, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML. Enhanced expression of matrilysin, collagenase, and stromelysin-1 in gastrointestinal ulcers. *Am J Pathol* (1996) 148(2):519–26. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.1996.tb02552.x

208. Sánchez K, Maguire-Zeiss K. MMP13 expression is increased following mutant α-synuclein exposure and promotes inflammatory responses in microglia. *Front Neurosci* (2020) 14:585544. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.585544

209. Le NTV, Xue M, Castelnoble LA, Jackson CJ. The dual personalities of matrix metalloproteinases in inflammation. *Front Biosci* (2007) 12:1475–87. doi: 10.2741/2161

210. Vanlaere I, Libert C. Matrix metalloproteinases as drug targets in infections caused by gram-negative bacteria and in septic shock. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2009) 22(2):224–39. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00047-08

211. Tressel SL, Kaneider NC, Kasuda S, Foley C, Koukos G, Austin K, et al. A matrix metalloprotease-PAR1 system regulates vascular integrity, systemic inflammation and death in sepsis. *EMBO Mol Med* (2011) 3(7):370–84. doi: 10.1002/emmm.201100145

212. Walter L, Canup B, Pujada A, Bui TA, Arbasi B, Laroui H, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP9) limits reactive oxygen species (ROS) accumulation and DNA damage in colitis-associated cancer. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(9):767. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-02959-z

213. Garg P, Sarma D, Jeppsson S, Patel NR, Gewirtz AT, Merlin D, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 functions as a tumor suppressor in colitis-associated cancer. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70(2):792–801. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-3166

214. Goel GA, Kandiel A, Achkar JP, Lashner B. Molecular pathways underlying IBD-associated colorectal neoplasia: Therapeutic implications. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2011) 106(4):719–30. doi: 10.1038/ajg.2011.51

215. O'Shea NR, Smith AM. Matrix metalloproteases role in bowel inflammation and inflammatory bowel disease: An up to date review. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2014) 20(12):2379–93. doi: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000000163

216. Medina C, Videla S, Radomski A, Radomski MW, Antolín M, Guarner F, et al. Increased activity and expression of matrix metalloproteinase-9 in a rat model of distal colitis. *Am J Physiol Gastrointestinal Liver Physiol* (2003) 284(1):G116–22. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00036.2002

217. Ravi A, Garg P, Sitaraman SV. Matrix metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel disease: Boon or a bane? *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2007) 13(1):97–107. doi: 10.1002/ibd.20011

218. Gao Q, Meijer MJW, Kubben FJGM, Sier CFM, Kruidenier L, van Duijn W, et al. Expression of matrix metalloproteinases-2 and -9 in intestinal tissue of patients with inflammatory bowel diseases. *Digestive Liver Dis* (2005) 37(8):584–92. doi: 10.1016/j.dld.2005.02.011

219. Medina C, Santana A, Paz-Cabrera MC, Parra-Blanco A, Nicolás D, Gimeno-Garcia AZ, et al. Increased activity and expression of gelatinases in ischemic colitis. *Dig Dis Sci* (2006) 51(12):2393–9. doi: 10.1007/s10620-006-9255-5

220. Marshall DC, Lyman SK, McCauley S, Kovalenko M, Spangler R, Liu C, et al. Selective allosteric inhibition of MMP9 is efficacious in preclinical models of ulcerative colitis and colorectal cancer. *PLos One* (2015) 10(5):e0127063. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127063

221. Kusugami K, Nobata K, Tsuzuki T, Ando T, Ina K. Mucosal expression of matrix metalloproteinases and their tissue inhibitors in ulcerative colitis patients. *J Gastroenterol* (2003) 38(4):412–3. doi: 10.1007/s005350300075

222. Pender SL, Tickle SP, Docherty AJ, Howie D, Wathen NC, MacDonald TT. A major role for matrix metalloproteinases in T cell injury in the gut. *J Immunol* (1997) 158(4):1582–90.

223. Pender SL, Fell JM, Chamow SM, Ashkenazi A, MacDonald TT. A P55 TNF receptor immunoadhesin prevents T cell-mediated intestinal injury by inhibiting matrix metalloproteinase production. *J Immunol* (1998) 160(8):4098–103. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.160.8.4098

224. Kirkegaard T, Hansen A, Bruun E, Brynskov J. Expression and localisation of matrix metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in fistulae of patients with Crohn's disease. *Gut* (2004) 53(5):701–9. doi: 10.1136/gut.2003.017442

225. Pilcher BK, Dumin JA, Sudbeck BD, Krane SM, Welgus HG, Parks WC. The activity of collagenase-1 is required for keratinocyte migration on a type I collagen matrix. *J Cell Biol* (1997) 137(6):1445–57. doi: 10.1083/jcb.137.6.1445

226. Salmela MT, Pender SLF, Karjalainen-Lindsberg ML, Puolakkainen P, Macdonald TT, Saarialho-Kere U. Collagenase-1 (MMP-1), matrilysin-1 (MMP-7), and stromelysin-2 (MMP-10) are expressed by migrating enterocytes during intestinal wound healing. *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2004) 39(11):1095–104. doi: 10.1080/00365520410003470

227. Gill SE, Parks WC. Metalloproteinases and their inhibitors: Regulators of wound healing. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2008) 40(6-7):1334–47. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2007.10.024

228. Hayden DM, Forsyth C, Keshavarzian A. The role of matrix metalloproteinases in intestinal epithelial wound healing during normal and inflammatory states. *J Surg Res* (2011) 168(2):315–24. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2010.03.002

229. Bamba S, Andoh A, Yasui H, Araki Y, Bamba T, Fujiyama Y. Matrix metalloproteinase-3 secretion from human colonic subepithelial myofibroblasts: Role of interleukin-17. *J Gastroenterol* (2003) 38(6):548–54. doi: 10.1007/s00535-002-1101-8

230. Bullard KM, Mudgett J, Scheuenstuhl H, Hunt TK, Banda MJ. Stromelysin-1-deficient fibroblasts display impaired contraction *in vitro*. *J Surg Res* (1999) 84(1):31–4. doi: 10.1006/jsre.1999.5599

231. Bullard KM, Lund L, Mudgett JS, Mellin TN, Hunt TK, Murphy B, et al. Impaired wound contraction in stromelysin-1-deficient mice. *Ann Surg* (1999) 230(2):260–5. doi: 10.1097/00000658-199908000-00017

232. Nissinen L, Kähäri V-M. Matrix metalloproteinases in inflammation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2014) 1840(8):2571–80. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.03.007

233. Butler GS, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase processing of signaling molecules to regulate inflammation. *Periodontol 2000* (2013) 63(1):123–48. doi: 10.1111/prd.12035

234. McQuibban GA, Butler GS, Gong JH, Bendall L, Power C, Clark-Lewis I, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase activity inactivates the CXC chemokine stromal cell-derived factor-1. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276(47):43503–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M107736200

235. McQuibban GA, Gong J-H, Wong JP, Wallace JL, Clark-Lewis I, Overall CM. Matrix metalloproteinase processing of monocyte chemoattractant proteins generates CC chemokine receptor antagonists with anti-inflammatory properties *in vivo*. *Blood* (2002) 100(4):1160–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V100.4.1160.h81602001160_1160_1167

236. Van Den Steen PE, Wuyts A, Husson SJ, Proost P, Van Damme J, Opdenakker G. Gelatinase B/MMP-9 and neutrophil collagenase/MMP-8 process the chemokines human GCP-2/CXCl6, ENA-78/CXCl5 and mouse GCP-2/LIX and modulate their physiological activities. *Eur J Biochem* (2003) 270(18):3739–49. doi: 10.1046/j.1432-1033.2003.03760.x

237. Starr AE, Dufour A, Maier J, Overall CM. Biochemical analysis of matrix metalloproteinase activation of chemokines CCL15 and CCL23 and increased glycosaminoglycan binding of CCL16. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287(8):5848–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.314609

238. Haro H, Crawford HC, Fingleton B, Shinomiya K, Spengler DM, Matrisian LM. Matrix metalloproteinase-7-dependent release of tumor necrosis factor-alpha in a model of herniated disc resorption. *J Clin Invest* (2000) 105(2):143–50. doi: 10.1172/JCI7091

239. McCawley LJ, Matrisian LM. Matrix metalloproteinases: They're not just for matrix anymore! *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2001) 13(5):534–40. doi: 10.1016/s0955-0674(00)00248-9

240. Schönbeck U, Mach F, Libby P. Generation of biologically active IL-1 beta by matrix metalloproteinases: A novel caspase-1-dependent pathway of IL-1 beta processing. *J Immunol* (1998) 161(7):3340–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.161.7.3340

241. Ito A, Mukaiyama A, Itoh Y, Nagase H, Thogersen IB, Enghild JJ, et al. Degradation of interleukin 1beta by matrix metalloproteinases. *J Biol Chem* (1996) 271(25):14657–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.271.25.14657

242. Hosokawa Y, Hosokawa I, Ozaki K, Matsuo T. Sudachitin inhibits matrix metalloproteinase-1 and -3 production in tumor necrosis factor-α-stimulated human periodontal ligament cells. *Inflammation* (2019) 42(4):1456–62. doi: 10.1007/s10753-019-01007-z

243. Ahn S-J, Rhim E-M, Kim J-Y, Kim K-H, Lee H-W, Kim E-C, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-α induces matrix metalloproteinases-3, -10, and -13 in human periodontal ligament cells. *J Periodontol* (2014) 85(3):490–7. doi: 10.1902/jop.2013.130063

244. Du G, Liu C, Li X, Chen W, He R, Wang X, et al. Induction of matrix metalloproteinase-1 by tumor necrosis factor-α is mediated by interleukin-6 in cultured fibroblasts of keratoconus. *Exp Biol Med* (2016) 241(18):2033–41. doi: 10.1177/1535370216650940

245. Castaneda FE, Walia B, Vijay-Kumar M, Patel NR, Roser S, Kolachala VL, et al. Targeted deletion of metalloproteinase 9 attenuates experimental colitis in mice: Central role of epithelial-derived MMP. *Gastroenterology* (2005) 129 (6):1991–2008. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2005.09.017

246. Mimura T, Bateman AC, Lee RL, Johnson PA, McDonald PJ, Talbot IC, et al. Up-regulation of collagen and tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase in colonic diverticular disease. *Dis Colon Rectum* (2004) 47(3):371–8. doi: 10.1007/s10350-003-0050-5

247. Bister V, Salmela MT, Heikkilä P, Anttila A, Rintala R, Isaka K, et al. Matrilysins-1 and -2 (MMP-7 and -26) and metalloelastase (MMP-12), unlike MMP-19, are up-regulated in necrotizing enterocolitis. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* (2005) 40(1):60–6. doi: 10.1097/00005176-200501000-00011

248. Hasty KA, Pourmotabbed TF, Goldberg GI, Thompson JP, Spinella DG, Stevens RM, et al. Human neutrophil collagenase. a distinct gene product with homology to other matrix metalloproteinases. *J Biol Chem* (1990) 265(20):11421–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.161.7.3340

249. Houghton AM, Hartzell WO, Robbins CS, Gomis-Rüth FX, Shapiro SD. Macrophage elastase kills bacteria within murine macrophages. *Nature* (2009) 460 (7255):637–41. doi: 10.1038/nature08181

250. Wilson CL, Ouellette AJ, Satchell DP, Ayabe T, López-Boado YS, Stratman JL, et al. Regulation of intestinal alpha-defensin activation by the metalloproteinase matrilysin in innate host defense. *Science* (1999) 286(5437):113–7. doi: 10.1126/science.286.5437.113

251. Pal S, Schmidt AP, Peterson EM, Wilson CL, de la Maza LM. Role of matrix metalloproteinase-7 in the modulation of a chlamydia trachomatis infection. *Immunology* (2006) 117(2):213–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2005.02281.x

252. Esteban S, Clemente C, Koziol A, Gonzalo P, Rius C, Martínez F, et al. Endothelial MT1-MMP targeting limits intussusceptive angiogenesis and colitis via TSP1/Nitric oxide axis. *EMBO Mol Med* (2020) 12(2):e10862. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201910862

253. Marelli G, Erreni M, Anselmo A, Taverniti V, Guglielmetti S, Mantovani A, et al. Heme-Oxygenase-1 production by intestinal CX3CR1 macrophages helps to resolve inflammation and prevents carcinogenesis. *Cancer Res* (2017) 77(16):4472–85. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2501

254. Medina-Contreras O, Geem D, Laur O, Williams IR, Lira SA, Nusrat A, et al. CX3CR1 regulates intestinal macrophage homeostasis, bacterial translocation, and colitogenic Th17 responses in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121(12):4787–95. doi: 10.1172/JCI59150

255. Zhuang Q, Ou J, Zhang S, Ming Y. Crosstalk between the CX3CL1/CX3CR1 axis and inflammatory signaling pathways in tissue injury. *Curr Protein Pept Sci* (2019) 20(8):844–54. doi: 10.2174/1389203720666190305165722

256. de Bruyn M, Arijs I, Wollants WJ, Machiels K, Van Steen K, Van Assche G, et al. Neutrophil gelatinase B-associated lipocalin and matrix metalloproteinase-9 complex as a surrogate serum marker of mucosal healing in ulcerative colitis. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2014) 20(7):1198–207. doi: 10.1097/mib.0000000000000068

257. Farkas K, Saródi Z, Bálint A, Földesi I, Tiszlavicz L, Szűcs M, et al. The diagnostic value of a new fecal marker, matrix metalloprotease-9, in different types of inflammatory bowel diseases. *J Crohns Colitis* (2015) 9(3):231–7. doi: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjv005

258. Annaházi A, Molnár T, Farkas K, Rosztóczy A, Izbéki F, Gecse K, et al. Fecal MMP-9: A new noninvasive differential diagnostic and activity marker in ulcerative colitis. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2013) 19(2):316–20. doi: 10.1002/ibd.22996

259. Faubion WAJr., Fletcher JG, O'Byrne S, Feagan BG, de Villiers WJ, Salzberg B, et al. Emerging BiomARKers in inflammatory bowel disease (EMBARK) study identifies fecal calprotectin, serum MMP9, and serum IL-22 as a novel combination of biomarkers for Crohn's disease activity: Role of cross-sectional imaging. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2013) 108(12):1891–900. doi: 10.1038/ajg.2013.354

260. Naito Y, Yoshikawa T. Role of matrix metalloproteinases in inflammatory bowel disease. *Mol Aspects Med* (2005) 26(4-5):379–90. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2005.07.009

261. Langholz E, Munkholm P, Davidsen M, Binder V. Colorectal cancer risk and mortality in patients with ulcerative colitis. *Gastroenterology* (1992) 103 (5):1444–51. doi: 10.1016/0016-5085(92)91163-x

262. Prior P, Fielding JF, Waterhouse JA, Cooke WT. Mortality in Crohn's disease. *Lancet* (1970) 1(7657):1135–7. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(70)91213-4

263. Xue M, Shi L, Wang W, Chen S, Wang L. An overview of molecular profiles in ulcerative colitis-related cancer. *Inflammation Bowel Dis* (2018) 24(9):1883–94. doi: 10.1093/ibd/izy221

264. Baek S-J, Kim S-H. Colitis-associated colorectal cancer in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Minerva Chir* (2017) 72(6):520–9. doi: 10.23736/S0026-4733.17.07437-5

265. Shah SC, Itzkowitz SH. Colorectal cancer in inflammatory bowel disease: Mechanisms and management. *Gastroenterology* (2022) 162(3):715–30.e3. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2021.10.035

266. Itzkowitz SH, Yio X. Inflammation and Cancer IV. Colorectal cancer in inflammatory bowel disease: the role of inflammation. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2004) 287(1):G7–17. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00079.2004

267. Short SP, Pilat JM, Barrett CW, Reddy VK, Haberman Y, Hendren JR, et al. Colonic epithelial-derived Selenoprotein P is the source for antioxidant-mediated protection in colitis-associated cancer. *Gastroenterology* (2021) 160(5):1694–708.e3. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.12.059

268. Garg P, Jeppsson S, Dalmasso G, Ghaleb AM, McConnell BB, Yang VW, et al. Notch1 regulates the effects of matrix metalloproteinase-9 on colitis-associated cancer in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 141(4):1381–92. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.06.056

269. Cadet J, Wagner JR. DNA base damage by reactive oxygen species, oxidizing agents, and UV radiation. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2013) 5(2): a012559. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a012559

270. Peng K, Kou L, Yu L, Bai C, Li M, Mo P, et al. Histone demethylase JMJD2D interacts with β-catenin to induce transcription and activate colorectal cancer cell proliferation and tumor growth in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2019) 156 (4):1112–26. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.11.036

271. Oshima H, Nakayama M, Han TS, Naoi K, Ju X, Maeda Y, et al. Suppressing TGFβ signaling in regenerating epithelia in an inflammatory microenvironment is sufficient to cause invasive intestinal cancer. *Cancer Res* (2015) 75(4):766–76. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-14-2036

272. Yoo J, Rodriguez Perez CE, Nie W, Sinnett-Smith J, Rozengurt E. Protein kinase D1 mediates synergistic MMP-3 expression induced by TNF-α and bradykinin in human colonic myofibroblasts. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2011) 413(1):30–5. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.08.029

273. Adegboyega PA, Ololade O, Saada J, Mifflin R, Di Mari JF, Powell DW. Subepithelial myofibroblasts express cyclooxygenase-2 in colorectal tubular

adenomas. *Clin Cancer Res* (2004) 10(17):5870–9. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-0431-03

274. Cheng SM, Xing B, Li JC, Cheung BK, Lau AS. Interferon-gamma regulation of TNF alpha-induced matrix metalloproteinase 3 expression and migration of human glioma T98G cells. *Int J Cancer* (2007) 121(6):1190–6. doi: 10.1002/ijc.22729

275. Newell KJ, Matrisian LM, Driman DK. Matrilysin (Matrix metalloproteinase-7) expression in ulcerative colitis-related tumorigenesis. *Mol Carcinog* (2002) 34(2):59–63. doi: 10.1002/mc.10049

276. Walter L, Harper C, Garg P. Role of matrix metalloproteinases in Inflammation/Colitis-associated colon cancer. *ImmunoGastroenterology* (2013) 2 (2):22–2822. doi: 10.7178/ig.29

277. Ou Y-r, Jing G-y, Wu Q, Gao S, Cheng Z-n, Dong X-q. Expression of Tcf-4, MMP-7 and survivin in colorectal cancer and its clinical significance. *J Sichuan Univ Med Sci Edition* (2015) 46(4):554–9.

278. Bai YP, Shang K, Chen H, Ding F, Wang Z, Liang C, et al. FGF-1/-3/FGFR4 signaling in cancer-associated fibroblasts promotes tumor progression in colon cancer through ERK and MMP-7. *Cancer Sci* (2015) 106(10):1278–87. doi: 10.1111/cas.12745

279. Walter L, Pujada A, Bhatnagar N, Bialkowska AB, Yang VW, Laroui H, et al. Epithelial derived-matrix metalloproteinase (MMP9) exhibits a novel defensive role of tumor suppressor in colitis associated cancer by activating MMP9-Notch1-ARF-P53 axis. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(1):364–78. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13406

280. Pozzi A, LeVine WF, Gardner HA. Low plasma levels of matrix metalloproteinase 9 permit increased tumor angiogenesis. *Oncogene* (2002) 21 (2):272–81. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1205045

281. Hald A, Rønø B, Melander MC, Ding M, Holck S, Lund LR. MMP9 is protective against lethal inflammatory mass lesions in the mouse colon. *Dis Model Mech* (2011) 4(2):212–27. doi: 10.1242/dmm.005801

282. Pujada A, Walter L, Patel A, Bui TA, Zhang Z, Zhang Y, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase MMP9 maintains epithelial barrier function and preserves mucosal lining in colitis associated cancer. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(55):94650–65. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21841

283. Tang K, Wu Z, Sun M, Huang X, Sun J, Shi J, et al. Elevated MMP10/13 mediated barrier disruption and NF-κB activation aggravate colitis and colon tumorigenesis in both individual or full miR-148/152 family knockout mice. *Cancer Lett* (2022) 529:53–69. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2021.12.033

284. Kim YJ, Lee JS, Hong KS, Chung JW, Kim JH, Hahm KB. Novel application of proton pump inhibitor for the prevention of colitis-induced colorectal carcinogenesis beyond acid suppression. *Cancer Prev Res* (2010) 3(8):963–74. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-10-0033

285. Kim YJ, Hong KS, Chung JW, Kim JH, Hahm KB. Prevention of colitis-associated carcinogenesis with infliximab. *Cancer Prev Res* (2010) 3(10):1314–33. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-09-0272

286. Yoon SM, Myung S-J, Ye BD, Kim I-W, Lee NG, Ryu YM, et al. Near-infrared fluorescence imaging using a protease-specific probe for the detection of colon tumors. *Gut Liver* (2010) 4(4):488–97. doi: 10.5009/gnl.2010.4.4.488

287. Setia S, Nehru B, Sanyal SN. The PI3K/Akt pathway in colitis associated colon cancer and its chemoprevention with celecoxib, a Cox-2 selective inhibitor. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2014) 68(6):721–7. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2014.07.006

288. Yu M, Trobridge P, Wang Y, Kanngurn S, Morris SM, Knoblaugh S, et al. Inactivation of TGF-β signaling and loss of PTEN cooperate to induce colon cancer *in vivo*. *Oncogene* (2014) 33(12):1538–47. doi: 10.1038/onc.2013.102

289. Trobridge P, Knoblaugh S, Washington MK, Munoz NM, Tsuchiya KD, Rojas A, et al. TGF-β receptor inactivation and mutant *kras* induce intestinal neoplasms in mice via a β-catenin-independent pathway. *Gastroenterology* (2009) 136(5):1680–8.e7. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.01.066

290. Ostaff MJ, Stange EF, Wehkamp J. Antimicrobial peptides and gut microbiota in homeostasis and pathology. *EMBO Mol Med* (2013) 5(10):1465–83. doi: 10.1002/emmm.201201773

291. Liévin-Le Moal V, Servin AL. The front line of enteric host defense against unwelcome intrusion of harmful microorganisms: Mucins, antimicrobial peptides, and microbiota. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2006) 19(2):315–37. doi: 10.1128/CMR.19.2.315-337.2006

292. Gallo RL, Hooper LV. Epithelial antimicrobial defence of the skin and intestine. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12(7):503–16. doi: 10.1038/nri3228

293. Ai F, Zhang X, Li X, Qin Z, Ye Q, Tian L, et al. Up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinases in a mouse model of chemically induced colitis-associated cancer: The role of micrornas. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(7):5412–25. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.3027

294. Väyrynen JP, Vornanen J, Tervahartiala T, Sorsa T, Bloigu R, Salo T, et al. Serum MMP-8 levels increase in colorectal cancer and correlate with disease course and inflammatory properties of primary tumors. *Int J Cancer* (2012) 131(4):E463–74. doi: 10.1002/ijc.26435

295. Van Lint P, Libert C. Matrix metalloproteinase-8: Cleavage can be decisive. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2006) 17(4):217–23. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2006.04.001

296. Van Lint P, Wielockx B, Puimège L, Noël A, López-Otin C, Libert C. Resistance of collagenase-2 (Matrix metalloproteinase-8)-Deficient mice to TNF-induced lethal hepatitis. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(11):7642–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.11.7642

297. Tyan K, Abu-Shawer O, Baginska J, Severgnini M, Manos M, Vaitkevicius H, et al. Multiple high-grade and rare immune-related adverse events in a colon cancer patient with genomic and cytokine profiling. *Immunotherapy* (2022) 14 (11):843–50. doi: 10.2217/imt-2021-0298

298. Bischoff SC, Barbara G, Buurman W, Ockhuizen T, Schulzke JD, Serino M, et al. Intestinal permeability–a new target for disease prevention and therapy. *BMC Gastroenterol* (2014) 14:189. doi: 10.1186/s12876-014-0189-7

299. Ignacio A, Morales CI, Câmara NO, Almeida RR. Innate sensing of the gut microbiota: Modulation of inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:54. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00054

300. Landskron G, de la Fuente M, Thuwajit P, Thuwajit C, Hermoso MA. Chronic inflammation and cytokines in the tumor microenvironment. *J Immunol Res* (2014) 2014:149185. doi: 10.1155/2014/149185

301. West NR, McCuaig S, Franchini F, Powrie F. Emerging cytokine networks in colorectal cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15(10):615–29. doi: 10.1038/nri3896

302. Sirniö P, Tuomisto A, Tervahartiala T, Sorsa T, Klintrup K, Karhu T, et al. High-serum MMP-8 levels are associated with decreased survival and systemic inflammation in colorectal cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2018) 119(2):213–9. doi: 10.1038/s41416-018-0136-4

303. Mattaveewong T, Wongkrasant P, Chanchai S, Pichyangkura R, Chatsudthipong V, Muanprasat C. Chitosan oligosaccharide suppresses tumor progression in a mouse model of colitis-associated colorectal cancer through AMPK activation and suppression of NF-κB and mTOR signaling. *Carbohydr Polymers* (2016) 145:30–6. doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2016.02.077

304. Shang K, Bai YP, Wang C, Wang Z, Gu HY, Du X, et al. Crucial involvement of tumor-associated neutrophils in the regulation of chronic colitis-associated carcinogenesis in mice. *PLos One* (2012) 7(12):e51848. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0051848

305. Baggiolini M. Chemokines and leukocyte traffic. *Nature* (1998) 392 (6676):565–8. doi: 10.1038/33340

306. Pham CT. Neutrophil serine proteases: Specific regulators of inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6(7):541–50. doi: 10.1038/nri1841

307. Strieter RM, Polverini PJ, Kunkel SL, Arenberg DA, Burdick MD, Kasper J, et al. The functional role of the elr motif in CXC chemokine-mediated angiogenesis. *J Biol Chem* (1995) 270(45):27348–57. doi: 10.1074/jbc.270.45.27348

308. Yagi Y, Andoh A, Inatomi O, Tsujikawa T, Fujiyama Y. Inflammatory responses induced by interleukin-17 family members in human colonic subepithelial myofibroblasts. *J Gastroenterol* (2007) 42(9):746–53. doi: 10.1007/s00535-007-2091-3

309. Monteleone G, Caruso R, Fina D, Peluso I, Gioia V, Stolfi C, et al. Control of matrix metalloproteinase production in human intestinal fibroblasts by interleukin 21. *Gut* (2006) 55(12):1774–80. doi: 10.1136/gut.2006.093187

310. Xie Z, Qu Y, Leng Y, Sun W, Ma S, Wei J, et al. Human colon carcinogenesis is associated with increased interleukin-17-Driven inflammatory responses. *Drug design Dev Ther* (2015) 9:1679–89. doi: 10.2147/dddt.S79431

311. Hata K, Andoh A, Shimada M, Fujino S, Bamba S, Araki Y, et al. Il-17 stimulates inflammatory responses via nf-κB and MAP kinase pathways in human colonic myofibroblasts. *Am J Physiol Gastrointestinal Liver Physiol* (2002) 282(6): G1035–44. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00494.2001

312. Pedersen G. Development, validation and implementation of an in vitro model for the study of metabolic and immune function in normal and inflamed human colonic epithelium. *Danish Med J* (2015) 62(1):B4973.

313. Mortensen JH, Godskesen LE, Jensen MD, Van Haaften WT, Klinge LG, Olinga P, et al. Fragments of citrullinated and MMP-degraded vimentin and MMP-degraded type iii collagen are novel serological biomarkers to differentiate Crohn's disease from ulcerative colitis. *J Crohns Colitis* (2015) 9(10):863–72. doi: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjv123

314. Langers AMJ, Verspaget HW, Hawinkels LJAC, Kubben FJGM, van Duijn W, van der Reijden JJ, et al. MMP-2 and MMP-9 in normal mucosa are independently associated with outcome of colorectal cancer patients. *Br J Cancer* (2012) 106(9):1495–8. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2012.80

315. Maurel J, Nadal C, Garcia-Albeniz X, Gallego R, Carcereny E, Almendro V, et al. Serum matrix metalloproteinase 7 levels identifies poor prognosis advanced colorectal cancer patients. *Int J Cancer* (2007) 121(5):1066–71. doi: 10.1002/ijc.22799

316. Martínez-Fernandez A, García-Albeniz X, Pineda E, Visa L, Gallego R, Codony-Servat J, et al. Serum matrilysin levels predict outcome in curatively resected colorectal cancer patients. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2009) 16(5):1412–20. doi: 10.1245/s10434-009-0405-9

317. Shantha Kumara HMC, Gaita DJ, Miyagaki H, Yan X, Herath SAC, Cekic V, et al. Minimally invasive colorectal resection is associated with significantly elevated levels of plasma matrix metalloproteinase 3 (MMP-3) during the first month after surgery which may promote the growth of residual metastases. *Surg Endosc* (2014) 28(12):3322–8. doi: 10.1007/s00464-014-3612-9

318. Erlichman C, Adjei AA, Alberts SR, Sloan JA, Goldberg RM, Pitot HC, et al. Phase I study of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, BAY12-9566. *Ann Oncol* (2001) 12(3):389–95. doi: 10.1023/a:1011183905848

319. Heath EI, O'Reilly S, Humphrey R, Sundaresan P, Donehower RC, Sartorius S, et al. Phase I trial of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor BAY12-9566 in patients with advanced solid tumors. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2001) 48(4):269–74. doi: 10.1007/s002800100330

320. Rizvi NA, Humphrey JS, Ness EA, Johnson MD, Gupta E, Williams K, et al. A phase I study of oral bms-275291, a novel nonhydroxamate sheddase-sparing matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, in patients with advanced or metastatic cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2004) 10(6):1963–70. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-1183-02

321. Mohammadzadeh M, Faramarzi E, Mahdavi R, Nasirimotlagh B, Asghari Jafarabadi M. Effect of conjugated linoleic acid supplementation on inflammatory factors and matrix metalloproteinase enzymes in rectal cancer patients undergoing chemoradiotherapy. *Integr Cancer Ther* (2013) 12(6):496–502. doi: 10.1177/1534735413485417

322. Farsad-Naeimi A, Alizadeh M, Esfahani A, Darvish Aminabad E. Effect of fisetin supplementation on inflammatory factors and matrix metalloproteinase enzymes in colorectal cancer patients. *Food Funct* (2018) 9(4):2025–31. doi: 10.1039/c7fo01898c

323. Levin M, Udi Y, Solomonov I, Sagi I. Next generation matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors - novel strategies bring new prospects. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2017) 1864(11 Pt A):1927–39. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2017.06.009

324. Zucker S, Cao J, Chen WT. Critical appraisal of the use of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors in cancer treatment. *Oncogene* (2000) 19(56):6642–50. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1204097

325. Shi Y, Ma X, Fang G, Tian X, Ge C. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors (MMPIS) as attractive therapeutic targets: Recent progress and current challenges. *NanoImpact* (2021) 21:100293. doi: 10.1016/j.impact.2021.100293

326. Winer A, Adams S, Mignatti P. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors in cancer therapy: Turning past failures into future successes. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2018) 17(6):1147–55. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.Mct-17-0646

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 17 February 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1089001

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Hanne Frøkiær,
University of Copenhagen, Denmark

REVIEWED BY
Xichun Pan,
Army Medical University, China
Ermelindo C. Leal,
University of Coimbra, Portugal

*CORRESPONDENCE
Cheng Peng
pengcheng_cd@126.com
Dan Li
lidan@cdutcm.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 03 November 2022
ACCEPTED 06 February 2023
PUBLISHED 17 February 2023

CITATION
Chen J, Qin S, Liu S, Zhong K, Jing Y, Wu X, Peng F, Li D and Peng C (2023) Targeting matrix metalloproteases in diabetic wound healing. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1089001. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1089001

Targeting matrix metalloproteases in diabetic wound healing

Junren Chen[1], Siqi Qin[1], Shengmeng Liu[1], Kexin Zhong[1], Yiqi Jing[1], Xuan Wu[2], Fu Peng[3,4], Dan Li[1*] and Cheng Peng[1*]

[1]State Key Laboratory of Characteristic Chinese Medicine Resources in Southwest China, Chengdu University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chengdu, China, [2]State Key Laboratory of Quality Research in Chinese Medicine, Macau Institute for Applied Research in Medicine and Health, Macau University of Science and Technology, Taipa, Macau SAR, China, [3]Key Laboratory of Drug-Targeting and Drug Delivery System of the Education Ministry, Department of Pharmacology, Sichuan University, Chengdu, China, [4]Sichuan Engineering Laboratory for Plant-Sourced Drug and Sichuan Research Center for Drug Precision Industrial Technology, West China School of Pharmacy, Sichuan University, Chengdu, China

Chronic inflammation participates in the progression of multiple chronic diseases, including obesity, diabetes mellitus (DM), and DM related complications. Diabetic ulcer, characterized by chronic wounds that are recalcitrant to healing, is a serious complication of DM tremendously affecting the quality of life of patients and imposing a costly medical burden on society. Matrix metalloproteases (MMPs) are a family of zinc endopeptidases with the capacity of degrading all the components of the extracellular matrix, which play a pivotal part in healing process under various conditions including DM. During diabetic wound healing, the dynamic changes of MMPs in the serum, skin tissues, and wound fluid of patients are in connection with the degree of wound recovery, suggesting that MMPs can function as essential biomarkers for the diagnosis of diabetic ulcer. MMPs participate in various biological processes relevant to diabetic ulcer, such as ECM secretion, granulation tissue configuration, angiogenesis, collagen growth, re-epithelization, inflammatory response, as well as oxidative stress, thus, seeking and developing agents targeting MMPs has emerged as a potential way to treat diabetic ulcer. Natural products especially flavonoids, polysaccharides, alkaloids, polypeptides, and estrogens extracted from herbs, vegetables, as well as animals that have been extensively illustrated to treat diabetic ulcer through targeting MMPs-mediated signaling pathways, are discussed in this review and may contribute to the development of functional foods or drug candidates for diabetic ulcer therapy. This review highlights the regulation of MMPs in diabetic wound healing, and the potential therapeutic ability of natural products for diabetic wound healing by targeting MMPs.

KEYWORDS

matrix metalloproteases, diabetic wound healing, natural products, chronic inflammation, clinical research studies

1 Introduction

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a chronic metabolic noncommunicable disease principally characterized by consistently high blood glucose levels that may affect more than 783 million individuals in 2045 worldwide (1, 2). Sustained exposure to high levels of glucose induces neurological, microvascular and macrovascular lesions and low immune response in the body, which thereby contributes to the impaired wound healing, a crucial matter in diabetic patients (3). Such chronic wound ulcer is often exacerbated by tissue ischemia or constant stress, especially in the foot, which can eventually lead to amputation if no appropriate therapeutic strategy are applied (4). Besides, high glucose (HG) also affects the functions of cornea, leading to several diabetic corneal complications especially delayed epithelial wound healing (5). Unlike wound healing in healthy individuals, the healing process in DM is retarded in the inflammatory phase, as manifested by the elevation of pro-inflammatory cytokines, proteases, and reactive oxygen species (ROS), and the dysfunctions of numerous cell types (6). In addition, wounds under diabetic condition are more susceptible to bacterial infection on account of damaged immune responses, which brings about substantial recruitment of inflammatory cells that produce various ROS and destroy structural elements of the extracellular matrix (ECM) (7). Noticeably, ROS together with pro-inflammatory cytokines can further impairs the wound by inducing matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) expression, which results in degradation of the ECM and growth factors (8).

MMPs, a set of zinc-dependent proteolytic enzymes, participate in kinds of wound healing events by degrading almost all protein components of ECM (9). According to the structure of substrates and domains, MMPs can be primarily classified as collagenases (like MMP-1, MMP-8, and MMP-13), matrilysins (such as MMP-7), stromelysins (such as MMP-3, MMP-10, and MMP-11), gelatinases (such as MMP-2 and MMP-9), membrane type metalloproteinases (such as MMP-14), as well as others (10, 11). Usually, MMPs are inactive and exist as latent precursors "zymogens" *in vivo*, but turn into active status when stimulated by external stimuli like cytokines, growth factors, as well as cell-matrix interactions (12). A critical mechanism for the modulation of MMPs is through conjugation with endogenous inhibitors, such as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs), α2-macroglobulin, and small molecules with TIMP-like domains (13–15). During the progress of diabetic ulcer, MMPs show higher level of protease activity, they degrade protein, undermine the temporary ECM, remodel the granulation tissue, modulate angiogenesis, and administrate the activity of growth factors (16–18). Intriguingly, multiple signaling pathways associated with inflammatory response, oxidative stress, and apoptosis, as well as epigenetic modification are illustrated to be implicated in the regulation of MMPs during diabetic wound healing (19–21), which indicate that targeting these signals-mediated MMPs is a promising strategy for diabetic ulcer.

Natural products are a dominating resource for developing drug candidates with specific bioactivities to prevent diseases and can function as dietary supplements to provide benefits for human health. Over the past decade, increasing evidence has shown that naturally occurring flavonoids, polysaccharides, saponins, and alkaloids exhibit outstanding therapeutic activities on wound healing under a variety of pathological conditions (22). In addition, animal-derived peptides and hormones have also been reported to possess promising ability to improve diabetic wound healing (23, 24). These compounds mainly improve diabetic wound healing through accelerating re-epithelization and ECM formation, alleviating oxidative stress, relieving inflammation, promoting angiogenesis, and suppressing apoptosis *via* MMPs-relevant signaling pathways (25–29). As a result of the favorable ability of natural products in regulating aberrantly altered MMPs during diabetic wound healing, developing the novel agents based on the structures of these natural products may contribute to the treatment or mitigation of diabetic ulcers.

This review highlights the physiological and pathological regulation of MMPs in diabetic ulcers, and the potential therapeutic ability as well as mechanisms of natural products for diabetic wound healing by targeting MMPs. In addition, clinical research studies focused on MMPs in the process of diabetic wound healing are also addressed. At the same time, the application prospect of natural products targeting MMP in the prevention and treatment of diabetic ulcers is pointed.

2 MMPs in diabetic ulcer

2.1 Stem cells and MMPs

Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) are illustrated to accelerate wound healing under diabetic condition *via* regulating ECM proteolysis. MSCs reverses the reduction of COL I and COL II, down-regulates MMP-9 expression, and suppresses the levels of activated MMP-9 in diabetic wounds. In addition, MSCs administration up-regulates the expression of miR-29b in diabetic wounds and HG-treated dermal fibroblasts (30), indicating that MSCs exert therapeutic effect on diabetic wound healing through repressing proteolysis and improving COL levels in ECM *via* targeting miR-29/MMP-9 axis. Interestingly, adipose derived mesenchymal stem cells (ADSCs) are demonstrated to improve diabetic ulcer through modulating the expression of ECM remodeling-associated genes. Ghaneialvar et al. reported that ADSCs administration down-regulates the gene expressions of MMP-9 and up-regulates the expressions of MMP-2 as well as TIMP-1 in STZ-induced mice. Besides, the mRNA expression of urokinase-type plasminogen activator (uPA) is elevated at the early stages of wound healing process, which may promote the activity of MMP in the inflammatory phase, while ADSCs intervention reduces the expression of uPA in diabetic group (31). Additionally, Wang et al. reported that extracellular vesicles derived from adipose-derived stem cells (ADSC-EVs) play a significant role in diabetic wound healing by promoting collagen (COL) deposition through down-regulating MMP-9 expression. *In vitro* studies demonstrated that ADSC-EVs promotes the proliferation of AGEs-BSA-treated HaCaT cells, while inhibits the secretion of MMP-9. Besides, ADSC-EVs improves the wound healing rate of diabetic mice through accelerating the re-epithelialisation, facilitating COL deposition, and reducing MMP-9 levels in the wound fluids (32).

Bone-marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells (BM-MSCs) has been utilized as effective therapeutic strategy for wound healing due to their abilities to modulated inflammation, ECM production, as well as angiogenesis. Kamiya et al. reported that BM-MSCs transplantation accelerates wound healing in STZ-induced rats and HG-induced keratinocytes through improving re-epithelialization, elevating the suppressed viability of HKCs, and increasing the expressions of MMP-2, epidermal growth factor (EGF), human insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) as well as p-FAK (33). In addition, mouse bone marrow (BM)-derived allogeneic MSCs (allo-mBM-MSCs) facilitate wound healing in STZ-induced diabetic mice through secreting the growth factors and proteins such as MMP-1. Allo-mBM-MSCs administration improves the wound healing rate through promoting the re-epithelialization, granulation tissue formation, COL deposition and vascular proliferation. Notably, Allo-mBM-MSCs accelerates the wound repair through secreting the factors and proteins such as COL-1, keratinocyte growth factor, MMP-1, Ang-2, IGF-1, hepatocyte growth factor, prostaglandin E2 and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) (34). Altogether, these results suggest that modulating the secretion of MMP-1 by allo-mBM-MSCs may be a potential therapy for diabetic wound repair.

Stem cells from human exfoliated deciduous teeth (SHED) possess strong differentiation capacity that display outstanding therapeutic effect in wound repair. Lv et al. found that SHED treatment up-regulates MMP-9 and MMP-2 in rats with DFU, resulting in the improvement of wound healing, enhancement of angiogenesis, reduction of inflammation, as evidenced by the up-regulation of VEGF and eNOS, as well as the down-regulation of interleukin (IL)-10, Tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-1α as well as IL-1β. However, SHED transplantation is not as effective as MSCs in wound healing (35). Even so, SHED is a potential treatment for diabetic ulcer healing and may address the surgical invasiveness associated with MSCs transplantation.

Considerable studies have illustrated that endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) play a pivotal part in vasculo-genesis, which thereby gives rise to the reconstitution of microcirculation and healing. Impeded neovascularization and impaired EPCs are major features of diabetic wound healing. Angiopoietin (Ang)-1is a potent mobilizer of EPCs from the BM, which improves re-epithelialization and EPC recruitment in the wounds of diabetic mice though up-regulating the expression of MMP-9 and stem cell factor (SCF). Interestingly, SCF treatment can reverses the decreased mobilization of EPCs in MMP-9$^{-/-}$ mice, and Ang-1 overexpression elevates the re-epithelialization of wounds in MMP-9$^{-/-}$ mice (36), which suggest that the protective effects of Ang-1 on diabetic wound healing are involved in the EPC recruitment and MMP-9 regulation.

2.2 Inflammation-associated signals pathways and MMPs

During the development of diabetic wounds, the excessive inflammation coupled with advanced glycation end products (AGEs) accumulation cause down-regulation of growth factors, rapid degradation of matrix, as well as reduction of COL, ultimately leading to impeded wound healing in patients (37). Numerous studies have reported that nuclear transcription factor-κB (NF-κB) signaling pathways contribute to the expression of MMPs in diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs). Chang et al. reported that DFUs infection impairs the wound healing by increasing inflammation and inhibiting angiogenesis, which gives rise to the up-regulation of MMP-9 through activating the NF-κB signaling pathway *via* increasing ROS, whereas it does not affect the level of MMP-8. Remarkably, the inhibitor of MMP-8 delays the diabetic wound healing, but (R)-ND-336, the inhibitor of MMP-9, promotes the wound repair, which suggest that MMP-8 facilitates wound healing in DM, whereas MMP-9 does not (18, 38). In addition, Notch1/NF-κB/MMP-9 axis also participates in diabetic wound closure. Zhu et al. reported that Notch1 signaling pathway is activated in skin of diabetic rats and AGEs-BSA-treated primary human keratinocytes, as evidenced by the up-regulation of Notch intracellular domain (NICD), Delta-like 4 (Dll4), as well as Hes1, which contributes to the elevation of MMP-9 activation. Remarkably, the regulatory effect of Notch1 on MMP-9 relies on NF-κB activation, and suppression of Notch1 significantly prevents the nuclear translocation of NF-κB induced by AGEs-BSA in keratinocytes. Interestingly, inhibiting Notch1 signal with DAPT represses NICD and MMP-9, resulting in the improvement of COL accumulation and diabetic wound healing (39). Moreover, MMP-9 in diabetic wound healing is also mediated by receptor for AGE (RAGE), MAPK as well as NF-κB signaling pathways. In AGEs-BSA-treated HaCaT cells, MMP-9 expressions are significantly up-regulated, while such effect is reversed by the intervention of inhibitors of extracellular regulated protein kinases (ERK)1/2, p38, as well as NF-κB. In addition, AGEs-BSA also elevates the expression of RAGE in HaCaT cells and promotes NF-κB p65 translocation. Remarkably, silence of RAGE abrogates MMP-9 activation and the phosphorylation of ERK1/2 as well as p38 (21).

Indeed, long-term HG exposure is elucidated to impair keratinocyte migration and obstacle wound healing through stimulating M1 macrophage polarization *via* TNF-α TIMP-1/MMP-1 axis. Huang et al. reported that pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages and TNF-α levels are obviously increased in the perilesional area of diabetic rats, as evidenced by the up-regulated ratio of C-C chemokine receptor type 7 (CCR7)/CD68. Besides, TNF-α from M1 type macrophage suppresses the migration of keratinocytes by down-regulating MMP-1 and up-regulating TIMP-1, while TNF-α antibody addition or gene-silencing of TIMP-1 restore the impaired function of keratinocytes. Further *in vivo* studies demonstrated that TNF-α antagonist promotes wound healing process in diabetic rats (40). In addition to high systemic blood glucose concentration, local hyperglycemia can also inhibit wound healing. Kruse et al. found that the migration of keratinocyte and fibroblast is suppressed by 5.6 mM glucose intervention, which results in the delayed close of scratch wounds. In addition, local hyperglycemia inhibits the wound healing and re-epithelialization in rats through increasing the levels MMP-1 (41). Interestingly, Feng et al. reported that MMP-9 blocks the wound healing process in DM mice through attenuating EPCs recruitment *via* suppressing CXCL12 activation. The expressions of phagocyte-derived MMP-9

and pro-inflammation factors (such as TNF-α and IL-6) are augmented, whereas the numbers of EPC and levels of CXCL12 are decreased in STZ-induced diabetic mouse. However, the inhibitor of MMP significantly facilities the diabetic wound healing compared with TNFα-treated group (42). Therefore, these results suggest that the inhibitor of MMPs may be a potential agent for impaired wound closure in diabetic patients. Furthermore, IL-1β is demonstrated to impede fibroblasts functions from diabetic wound tissues by modulating the expression of MMPs *via* a p38-mediated pathway. A recent study reported that IL-1β levels are up-regulated in the wounds and serum of diabetic individuals as well as that of *db/db* mice, which suppresses the proliferation and migration of fibroblasts, enhances MMP-2 and MMP-9 expression, and down-regulates TIMP-1 and TIMP-2. Additionally, IL-1β intervention dose-dependently promotes the phosphorylation of p38 in cultured fibroblasts, while SB203580 (a p38 inhibitor) countervails the effects of IL-1β on collagenase, MMPs, and TIMPs (43), suggesting that IL-1β takes part in delayed wound healing in DM by altering levels of ECM remodeling proteins through activating p38 signal.

Altogether, these studies indicate that targeting inflammatory response-relevant signaling pathways involving NF-κB, MAPK, TNF-α, as well as IL-1β is a promising therapeutic strategy to modulate MMP-9, MMP-8, and MMP-1 expression during diabetic ulceration (Figure 1).

2.3 Oxidative stress-associated signals and MMPs

ERK1/2 signal is demonstrated to participate the development of diabetic wound healing by modulating MMPs and activator protein-1 (AP-1). AP-1 comprises c-Jun and c-Fos proteins and has been illustrated to function as the modulator of MMPs transcriptions under the diabetic condition. The protein levels of AP-1 and MMP-9 are enhanced in the epithelium of diabetic skin tissues. Besides, the protein stability of c-FOS/c-Jun, the subunits of AP-1, as well as the activation of ERK1/2 are elevated in HG-treated HaCaT cells, while ERK1/2 inhibitor reverses the phosphorylation of c-FOS and c-Jun, and down-regulates MMP-9 expression, suggesting that ERK1/2 activated by HG can stabilize AP-1, which leads to the transcription and expression of MMP-9 and subsequently the delayed wound healing (44). In addition, increasing studies proved that the transcriptions of MMP-2 as well as MMP-9 are regulated by AP-1, and c-Jun is a suppresser of p53 in immortalized fibroblasts. Tombulturk et al. reported that c-Jun, MMP-2, as well as MMP-9 are up-regulated in diabetic rats during wound healing process concomitant with the increase of p53 (20). Moreover, several up-stream signals have been considered as important targets for ERK1/2-mediated MMPs regulation in diabetic ulcer. CXCL16-CXCR6 axis promotes the diabetic wound healing in diabetic mice and *db/db* mice through improving MSC migration by targeting the expression of MMP-2 *via* FAK-Src-ERK1/2-MMP2 signaling pathway. Dhoke et al. observed that CXCR6 gene therapy facilitates the wound healing in mice with T1DM or T2DM through accelerating the re-epithelialization and neovascularization. Meanwhile, CXCR6 overexpression up-regulates the expression of MMP-2 through increasing the levels of FAK, Src and ERK1/2 *in vitro* experiment. Interestingly, the inhibitor of CXCL16 or the lack of CXCR6 gene attenuates wound repair through inhibiting the MSC migration and the increase of MMP-2, which suggests that CXCL16-CXCR6 axis play a critical role in diabetic wound recovery (45). In a nutshell, these findings reveal that interfering with ERK1/2-centered signaling pathways is paramount for regulating the expression of MMPs in diabetic wound healing.

Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf-2) regulates the adaptive response to exogenous and endogenous oxidative stresses. Previous studies have shown that severe oxidative stress can be observed in the wound tissue of DM patients, as revealed by activation of Nrf-2 as well as the downstream genes such as HO-1 and NQO1. Long et al. reported that $Nrf2^{-/-}$ diabetic mice exhibits poor wound healing, which is due to oxidative DNA damage, up-regulation of MMP-9, and decrees of transforming growth factor (TGF)-β1. Nevertheless, Nrf-2 activation contributes to wound healing in HaCaT cells, which is conferred through elevating TGF-β1 and suppressing MMP-9 (46). Thus, it suggests that targeting NRf-2/MMP-9 is a promising axis for treating diabetic wound healing. Furthermore, elevated secretion of ROS in diabetic wounds is regarded as a hazardous factor that may contribute to delayed wound healing under the diabetic condition through prolonging infiltration of M1 macrophages and impairing dermal fibroblast and keratinocyte function (47). Seraphim et al. found that higher M1/M2 macrophage ratio and basal ROS levels, as well as decreased antioxidant defenses and angiogenesis are observed in Rag-2 and IL-2Rγ double knockout (KO) diabetic mice that lack T, B, as well as innate lymphoid cells cell function. However, the increased expression of MMP-9 in diabetic conditions is not observed in KO mice, which demonstrated that lymphocyte may mediate the up-regulation of MMP-9 in diabetic wounds to a certain degree (48). However, such mechanism is not clear at present, and further experiments are needed to verify how lymphocyte affects the expression of MMP-9 under diabetic condition.

2.4 Apoptosis-related signals and MMPs

Apoptosis has been illustrated to plays a pivotal part in diabetic ulcer, and recent studies reported that MMP-9 contributes to delayed wound healing under diabetic condition through regulating fibroblasts apoptosis, while TIMP-1 is demonstrated to promote cells growth and prevent apoptosis. Down-regulated expression of TIMP-1 can be observed in diabetic skin tissues as well as in AGEs-intervened fibroblasts, whereas active protein of TIMP-1 prevents apoptosis triggered by AGEs or DM (49). MMP-9 is significantly up-regulated in HG and hyper-homocysteine medium-treated skin fibroblasts, which results in the decrease of cell proliferation, viability, COL secretion, and migration. However, these inhibitory effects of MMP-9 on fibroblasts are abrogated by TIMP-1 (50). Moreover, AGEs-BSA suppresses the migration of keratinocyte through increasing MMP-9 expression, while reducing TIMP-1 levels. Besides, AGEs-BSA application also down-regulates the expression of phospho-focal adhesion kinase- Tyr397 (p-FAK) as well as α2β1 in keratinocytes (51), suggesting that in the context

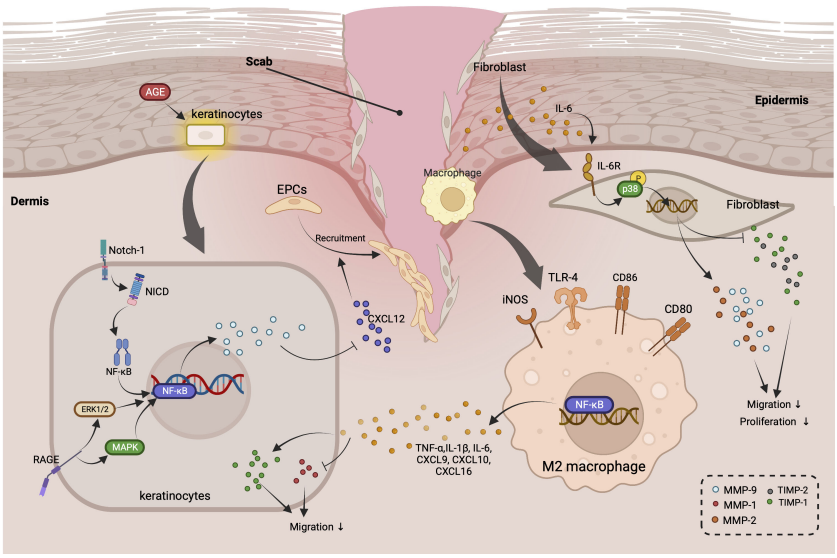


FIGURE 1
Roles of MMPs in regulating inflammation-related cross-talks among keratinocytes, macrophage, and fibroblast during diabetic wound healing. (AGEs stimulates the activation of Notch-1/NICD/NF-κB, RAGE/ERK1/2, and MAPK signaling pathways in keratinocytes, which gives rise to the up-regulation of MMP-9. MMP-9 released by keratinocytes suppresses the recruitment of EPCs through down-regulating the expression of CXCL-12. In addition, TNF-α, IL-6, and other pro-inflammatory cytokines secretes by M2 macrophage elevate TIMP-1 and reduce of MMP-1, resulting in the suppressed migration of keratinocytes. Intriguingly, IL-6 also inhibits the migration as well as proliferation of fibroblast *via* promoting the expression of MMP-2 and MMP-9, while decreasing the levels of TIMP-2 through activating IL-6R/p38 pathway.).

of the chronic hyperglycemia, the influences of AGEs-BSA on keratinocyte are conferred through regulating MMP-9/TIMP-1, p-FAK, and α2β1 integrin. Besides, Yang et al. observed that MMP-9 and TIMP-1 levels in diabetic rats changed dynamically with the alteration of wound. Specifically, the mRNA and protein levels of MMP-9 are obviously elevated in DM rats compared with control group, which reach the peak on day 3. On contrary, the mRNA and protein levels of TIMP-1 are obviously lowered, leading to the increase of MMP-9/TIMP-1 ratio. Intriguingly, changes in MMP-9 and TIMP-1 levels occur long before the skin is traumatized, suggesting the presence of hidden damage to diabetic skin that may cause ulcers (52). Thus, it suggests that targeting MMP-9/TIMP-1 axis is a promising strategy to alleviate apoptosis during diabetic wound healing.

Additionally, a recent study manifested that FasL/Fas signal is also implicated in the regulation of MMP in diabetic wound ulcer. Elevated MMP-9 in AGEs-treated keratinocytes promotes the apoptosis of keratin-forming cells through up-regulating the expression levels of cleaved caspases-3 as well as FasL, which suggests that MMP-9 may exert pro-apoptotic effect to suppress diabetic wound healing *via* a FasL/Fas-mediated pathway (53). Thus, targeting MMP-9/FasL/Fas axis may be a feasible strategy for diabetic wound healing therapy.

2.5 Non-coding RNAs and MMPs

Epigenetic modification especially the regulation of non-coding RNAs like microRNAs (miRNAs), long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs), circular RNAs (circ_ RNAs), as well as small hairpin RNA (shRNA) on the secretion and expression of MMPs, has been considered as another integral mechanism associated with the pathogenesis of diabetic ulcer. Wang et al. observed that excessive miR-129 and miR-335 down-regulate the expression of MMP-9 *via* directly targeting Sp1 in AGEs-treated HaCaT cells. *In vivo* studies illustrated that miR-129 and miR-335 agomir accelerates wound healing through improving re-epithelialization and COL deposition by decreasing Sp1 and MMP-9 in diabetic rats, which suggest that miR-129 and miR-335 regulate MMP-9 levels *via* Sp1-mediated axis (54). In addition, miR-21 is demonstrated to promote wound healing in DM rats through improving fibroblast functions *via* targeting MMPs. Human keratinocyte-derived microvesicle miRNA-21 increases the migration as well as fibroblast-mediated angiogenesis, and accelerates diabetic cutaneous wound healing in rats through up-regulating IL-6, IL-8, MMP-1, as well as MMP-3, down-regulating TIMP-3 and TIMP-4, suppressing the expression of PTEN and RECK, and activating MAPK/ERK signaling pathway (55). Besides, miR-217 also participates in diabetic wound healing *via* modulating hypoxia inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α)/VEGF pathway and the down-stream proteins such as MMP-2 and MMP-9. The serum levels of miR-217 are enhanced in DFU individuals and rats, which causes the down-regulation of VEGF by repressing the target gene HIF-1α. Noticeable, inhibition of miR-217 reduces foot ulcer area, improves ulcer healing, and elevates the micro-vessel density through suppressing the levels of inflammatory factors, while up-regulating MMP-2, MMP-9, VEGF, VEGFR-2, and eNOS in DFU rats (56).

Moreover, ten-eleven translocation-2 (TET2)-interacting lncRNA (TETILA) can facilitate active DNA demethylation of the

MMP-9 promoter in wound healing under diabetic condition. TETILA is obviously elevated in HaCaT cells and diabetic skin tissues induced by AGEs, which enhances the protein levels of TET2 as well as its nuclear translocation, thus activating MMP-9 promoter demethylation. Besides, as a molecular scaffold, TETILA provides a binding surface for the assemble of TET2 and thymine-DNA glycosylase (TDG), contributing to the base excision repair-mediated MMP-9 promoter demethylation and the transcriptional activation of MMP-9 (19). Thus, it suggests that TETILA may function as a genomic homing signal for TET2-mediated demethylation specific loci in MMP-9 promoter, which ultimately disrupts the progress of wound healing in DM. Additionally, Circ_PRKDC is illustrated to hamper wound healing in DFUs by modulating the proliferation and migration of keratinocyte. Circ_PRKDC overexpression down-regulates MMP-2 and MMP-9 in human epidermal keratinocytes through targeting miR-31/FBN1 axis, which results in the suppression of cell migration (57). Notably, the slow wound healing of diabetic cornea is related to MMP-10 overexpression. Studies show that recombinant adenovire-driven shRNA promotes wound healing in diabetic corneas by inhibiting MMP-10 and cathepsin F, which activates the phosphorylation of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and Akt. Also, the combination of shRNA and c-Met overexpression can activate p38 and thus the downstream EGFR-Akt pathway, showing a more significant wound healing effect (58), suggesting that targeting MMP-10/EGFR/Akt is a promising axis for the treatment of diabetic keratopathy. Taken together, these studies manifest that targeting non-coding RNAs-mediated signaling pathways is a feasible option to modulate the expression of MMPs in wound healing under the diabetic condition.

2.6 FOXO-1 and MMPs

Recently, increasing evidences illustrated that forkhead box protein O1(FOXO1) is a critical regulator in wound healing, whose up-regulation may lead to the deterioration of diabetic ulcer. $Foxo1^{L/L}$ diabetic mice exhibits better wound healing, which is related to down-regulation of MMP-9 and decrees of FOXO1. Remarkably, elevation of FOXO1 in HG-treated keratinocytes enhances the transcriptional activity as well as expression of MMP-9 through binding to its promoter, whereas FOXO1 depletion prevents HG-induced keratinocyte migration, through up-regulating the expression of the TIMP1 while inhibiting the expression of MMP-9 (59). Thus, it suggests that targeting FOXO1/MMP-9 axis is a possible way for the treatment of diabetic wound healing.

2.7 uPA/uPAR and MMPs

Recent studies found that corneal wounds of diabetic mice heals more slowly than those of normal mice, which may be related to the inhibition of Serpine1(PAI-1), uPA, and uPA receptor (uPAR) expression by hyperglycemia. Interestingly, epithelial wound healing is accelerated by the addition of Serpine1 to the corneal conjunctiva of diabetic mice. Further experiments show that increasing Serpine1 up-regrates the expression of Plau, Plaur and MMP-3 in the cornea of DM mice (60), which indicates that targeting uPA proteolytic pathway is a promising option for regulating MMP-3 in treating diabetic keratopathy. Transcription factor homeobox A3 (HOXA3) plays a principal part in wound repair and angiogenesis, which is increased during wound healing and leads to the elevation of endothelial cell migration, promotion of angiogenesis, and up-regulation the levels of MMP-14 as well as uPAR in endothelial cells. Nevertheless, the expression of HOXA3 is blocked in the wounds of diabetic mice, contributing to the delayed wound repair and angiogenesis. Exogenous HOXA3 application reverses these adverse phenomena in diabetic mice, and facilitates migration of endothelial cells and keratinocytes *via* a uPAR-dependent mechanism (61). In berif, targeting uPA/uPAR is a possible way to modulate MMPs expression in diabetic wound healing.

2.8 DNA methylation and MMPs

Site-specific DNA demethylation of the MMP-9 promoter is demonstrated to be a paramount mechanism for MMP-9 regulation during diabetic wound healing. Ling et al. reported that TNF-α intervention augments MMP-9 expression and decrease the demethylation trend at the -36 bp promoter site in HaCaT cells. Besides, the alteration at the -36 bp site is the most significant among the CpG sites that distinctively demethylated in the MMP-9 promoter region, and higher transcriptional activity can be detected in the promoter with only the -36 bp site demethylated, which suggests that the -36 bp site is required in MMP-9 expression, while other CpG sites might play synergistic effects in TNF-α-stimulated keratinocytes (62). In addition, the activation of MMP-9 in AGEs-BAS-induced HaCaT cells is accompanied by the elevation of RhoA, GTP-RhoA and ROCK1, suggesting that mevalonate pathway participates in the expression of MMP-9 in AGEs-treated HaCaT keratinocytes. Moreover, AGEs-BSA stimulation promotes the activation of ERK1/2 and RAS through mevalonate pathway, thereby demethylating the -562bp site of MMP-9 promoter and upregulating MMP-9 level. Interestingly, the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor simvastatin blocks demethylation at the -562bp site (63). Furter studies illustrated that TET2, a DNA demethylation enzyme, is elevated in AGEs-BSA-stimulated human primary keratinocytes, while the methylation of the MMP-9 promoter is decreased. TET2 can directly bind to a segment around the transcriptional start site in the MMP-9 promoter domain and regulate its expression, thus affecting the migration and proliferation of skin keratinocytes (64). Therefore, it suggests that the MMP-9 promoter DNA demethylation would pass though the mevalonate pathway to TET-2. Interestingly, another study proved that GADD45a plays an important role in demethylation of the MMP-9 promoter, which is augmented in diabetic wound and AGEs-induced HaCaT cell.

Nevertheless, GADD45a knockout suppresses AGEs-induced increase of MMP-9 and demethylation of the MMP-9 promoter, and enhances the HaCaT cells migration without influencing the apoptosis and proliferation of HaCaT cells, whereas overexpression of GADD45a improves the MMP-9 promoter demethylation. Remarkably, HG induces the binding of GADD45a to MMP-9 promoter and promotes GADD45a to thymine-DNA glycosylase recruitment for base excision repair-mediated demethylation (65). Altogether, these findings reveal that targeting the site-specific demethylation of MMP-9 promoter through interfering with mevalonate pathway, ERK1/2 and RAS signals, TET-2, as well as GADD45a is a promising therapeutic strategy to modulate the aberrant expression of MMP-9 during diabetic ulcer.

2.9 Endogenous substance and MMPs

Substance P (SP) is a type of neuropeptide consisting of 10-amino acid, which has been demonstrated to accelerate the skin wound repair under diabetic condition. Compared with non-diabetic acute wounds, impaired re-epithelization, decreased formation of granulation tissue, and suppressed re-vascularization can be observed in diabetic wounds in mice, accompanied by the reduction of SP, up-regulation of MMP-9, as well as elevation of cytokines associated with inflammation in wound fluids (66). SP facilities the wound healing in DM rats through relieving inflammation, promoting fibroblast proliferation, promoting COL deposition and improving angiogenesis, which up-regulates the expressions of IL-10 and HO-1, down-regulates TNF-α, IL-1β, as well as MMP-9, and enhances neovascularization *via* elevating VEGF, TGF-β1, and eNOS (67). In short, these findings indicate that SP may possess great potential in treating diabetic cutaneous wounds.

Leucine-rich α-2-glycoprotein-1 (LRG1), as a crucial factor that participates in angiogenesis as well as cutaneous wound repair, has been proved to be down-regulated in the corneal epithelium of DM mice and in HG-treated TKE2 cells. Nevertheless, exogenous administration of LRG1 improves corneal re-epithelialization, nerve regeneration, and wound healing through up-regulating MMP-3 and MMP-13, which is accompanied by the activation of JAK2/STAT3, AKT, EGFR as well as TGF-β3 signaling. Remarkably, these protective effects of LRG1 are abrogated by MMP-3 and MMP-13 inhibitors, indicating that LRG1 accelerates wound repair in diabetic corneal epithelium *via* modulating MMPs (68). Thus, targeting LRG1/MMPs axis is a promising strategy for wound healing in diabetic keratopathy.

Angiotensin II is a type of fibrogenic factor that modulates COL metabolism and capillary formation of skin cells by regulating Ang II type 1 (AT1) and AT2 receptors. Ren et al. reported that Angiotensin II up-regulates the expression levels of TIMP-1, TGF-β, COL I, and COL III in diabetic skin fibroblasts without influencing the expression of MMP-1, thus leading to the imbalance of MMP-1 and TIMP-1, as well as the improvement of COL synthesis. However, losartan, an AT1 receptor blocker, suppresses the effects of Angiotensin II (69), which demonstrates that targeting Angiotensin II/AT1 receptor and TGF-β-associated axis may contribute to the balance of MMP-1 and TIMP-1 in diabetic skin.

Cytochrome P450 (CYP) epoxygenases play a critical part in diabetic wound healing, which catalyzes arachidonic acid to produce epoxyeicosatrienoic acids (EETs). Zhao et al. found that CYP2C65 and CYP2J6 are obviously decreased in the granulation tissues in *ob/ob* mice, leading to the down-regulation of EETs, the aggravation of inflammation, and the inhibition of angiogenesis. However, exogenous EETs administration down-regulates the levels of TNF-α, IL-6, as well as IL-1β, the expressions of MMP-9, and the infiltration of neutrophil and macrophage, resulting in the improvement of wound healing, angiogenesis and COL deposition (70). Therefore, these findings reveal that targeting CYP epoxygenases-mediated MMP-9 expression is a potential option for diabetic wound healing.

Aldose reductase is the first enzyme present in the polyol pathway, whose inhibition plays a paramount part in the progression of diabetic keratopathy in humans. Aldose reductase inhibitor treatment facilitates the corneal wound healing in galactose-induced diabetic rats by inhibiting sorbitol accumulation, down-regulating the gene and protein expressions of MMP-10, and up-regulating the protein expression of integrin α3. Notably, topical treatment with the recombinant MMP-10 impairs the wound healing in DM rats (71), which reveal that targeting MMP-10 is a promising option to improve wound healing in diabetic retinopathy.

In addition to TIMPs, neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) is another significant regulator of MMP-9, which forms a complex with MMP-9, stabilizing it and preventing its degradation. NGAL/MMP-9 complex attenuates the diabetic wound healing in DM rats by facilitating the inflammation *via* up-regulating MMP-9 expression. Abdollahi et al. observed that the wound healing rate is decreased, whereas the number of neutrophils in tissue and circulating, as well as the expression of NGAL, MMP-8, as well as MMP-9 are elevated in diabetic group. However, insulin reverses these phenomena induced by HG. Besides, insulin also down-regulates the pro-inflammation factors TLR4, TLR2 and TNF-α in diabetic skin wound granulation tissue (72). Thus, these findings suggest that targeting NGAL/MMP-9 complex may be a potential therapy for diabetic wound repair.

3 Clinical research studies of MMPs in regulating diabetic ulcer

High levels of MMP-9 in serum, wound fluid, as well as skin tissue of diabetic individuals is a signal that may indicate the poor healing process and connected with failed dermal grafting of DFUs (73). Jindatanmanusan et al. reported that MMP-9 contents in wound fluid from poor healers are dynamic and obviously higher than those of good healers, while the MMP-9 remained at a lower level throughout the treatment period in the good healer group (74). Notably, the original MMP-9 level at week 0 proved to be a

predictor of good/poor healing during the 12-week follow-up. Besides, compared with patients with non-healing DFUs, the levels of pro-MMP-9 and active-MMP-9 in wound fluid of patients with healing DFUs were significantly reduced, while TIMP-1 and TGF-β1 were significantly increased (75). These results suggest that the elevated MMP-9/TIMP-1 ratio affects the healing of DFUs. Interestingly, single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP -1562C>T) (rs3918242) in the promoter region of MMP-9 gene that modifies the transcriptional activity of MMP-9 is relevant to the development of DFUs. Singh et al. reported that Increased frequency and expression of T allele of SNP -1562C>T in MMP-9 gene are related to up-regulation of MMP-9 in wound fluids of T2DM patients, which results in degradation of matrix and the development of chronic wound (76). Trøstrup et al. found that there are no significant differences between MMP-9 levels in the wound fluid from patients with venous leg ulcers (VLUs) and patients with DFUs, but are both higher than that of healing wounds. Notably, serum levels of MMP-9 in patients with DFUs are higher than that of patients with VLUs (77).

Furthermore, increased ratio of serum MMP-9/TIMP-1 has been proved to predict poor wound healing in DFUs. The level of MMP-9 in the serum of good healers is lower than poor healers at first visit, and it reduces about 5-fold after 4-week therapy, while the serum level of MMP-9 in the poor healer shows little change. Remarkably, the MMP-9/TIMP-1 ratio can better reflect the healing before therapy and after 4-week therapy compared with MMP-9 (78). Dinh et al. reported that higher levels of TNF-α, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), MMP-9, as well as fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-2 can be detected in the serum of individuals whose ulcers are unable to heal. In addition, the results of skin biopsy analysis demonstrated that diabetic individuals have elevated immune cell infiltration, as well as increased MMP-9 expression, which adversely modulates the signals related to insulin, leptin, as well as growth factors (79). Moreover, MMP-9 is up-regulated in the skin tissue of diabetic wounds with bacterial infection compared with nondiabetic patients with wounds, while that of TIMP-1 as well as VEGF is down-regulated, which indicate that an excessively high ratio of MMP-9/TIMP-1 contributes to delayed wound healing in infected DFUs through reducing VEGF levels (80). The activity of MMP-9 as well as A Disintegrin and A MetalloProtease Domain 17 (ADAM17)/TNF-Alpha Converting Enzyme (TACE) is proved to be enhanced in ischemic diabetic wound biopsies compared with neuropathic biopsies, while the mRNA levels of MMP-9 and ADAM17/TACE are comparable between the two groups. Importantly, TIMP-3 is significantly lower in ischemic samples, which indicates that increased protein hydrolysis milieu may be a trigger for diabetic ulcer development (81).

In addition to MMP-9, MMPs contains MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, as well as MMP-8 are illustrated to play indispensable roles in individuals with diabetic ulcer. The expressions of MMP-1, MMP-9, and TIMP-1 in diabetic individuals are in dynamic change during the wound healing process. The initial levels of MMP-1 as well as the MMP-1/TIMP-1 ratio are obviously higher in wound fluid from DFU patients with better wound healing, while that of MMP-9 is significantly lower in these patients. Besides, the MMP-1 level starts to elevate at week 4 in patients with better wound healing and is followed by a reduction at week 8, whereas that of MMP-1 is stable in patients with poor wound healing (82). Thus, MMP-9, MMP-1, as well as TIMP-1 may be useful biomarkers for DFU therapy at the first patient visit. Min et al. reported that faster wound closure rate is relevant to lower plasma MMP-2 and MMP-9 at week-4 and week-8 visits. In addition, the percentage of $CD16^{++}$ monocytes is negatively correlate with plasma MMP-2 and pro-MMP-9, but is positively related to the percentage of CD163 monocytes. Remarkably, MMP-9 and percentage of $CCR2^{+}$ are significantly decreased, while non-classical percentage of $CD16^{++}$ and MMP-3 are increased in the DFUs healing group after 8 weeks compared with the DFUs non-healing group (83). Therefore, MMPs and non-classical percentage of $CD16^{++}$ may be biomarkers for detecting the degree of healing of DFUs. Besides, Kupczyk et al. found that the serum levels of MMP-2 and MMP-3 in diabetic individuals with ulcer are obviously higher than those in the control group, which may serve for the delayed healing of chronic wounds and the aggravation of vascular complications (84). Another study illustrated that MMP-9 levels in the wounds of diabetic individuals are parallel to NF-κB p65. When skin injury occurs, a mass of neutrophils will be mobilized to the site of injury, which release cytokines like MMP-8, MMP-9, and ROS to resist bacterial infection as well as modulate thrombus formation. Interestingly, excessive ROS activates NF-κB signal, which subsequently triggers the up-regulation of MMP-9 and eventually the delayed wound healing. On the contrary, MMP-8 contributes to the COL deposition and ECM formation (85). The changes of MMPs levels in individuals with diabetic ulcers are shown in Figure 2.

4 Regulation of MMPs in diabetic ulcer by natural products

4.1 Flavonoids

Luteolin (Figure 3) is a critical flavonoid extracted from numerous of plants, such as leaves of M. annua Linn., which is reported to reduce blood glucose levels, enhance cutaneous wound healing process, and accelerate skin wounds re-epithelization in diabetic rats through attenuating inflammation and oxidative stress. Luteolin represses the infiltration of inflammatory cell, reduces the levels of TNF-α, IL-6, IL1-β and MMP-9 *via* down-regulating the NF-κB signaling pathway. Meanwhile, luteolin brings down the expressions of SOD1 and glutathione peroxidase (GSH-Px), as well as p-Nrf2 to modulate oxidative stress (86). Therefore, these phenomena indicate that luteolin may be a possible agent to treat diabetic wound injury by targeting NF-κB/MMP-9 axis and Nrf2-meidated anti-oxidant system.

Myricetin (Figure 3), a bioflavonoid widely presents in a variety of plants, tea, fruits as well as vegetables, is demonstrated to exert numerous biological activities, especially preventing cellular oxidative stress through regulating antioxidant enzymes. Recent

study found that myricetin intervention obviously mitigates the damages on dermal fibroblasts stimulated by DM through modulating MMPs. Myricetin inhibits the formation of MMP-1, MMP-2, and MMP-9 in diabetic fibroblasts, and suppresses catalase (CAT) and SOD. In contrast, myricetin increases the mRNA expression of TIMP-1, resulting in the increase of the ratio of TIMP1/MMPs in diabetic fibroblasts. Additionally, pro-COL I and III levels in diabetic fibroblasts are enhanced after myricetin intervention, which is conducive to diabetic wound repair (26). All in all, myricetin can relive DM-induced damages on dermal fibroblasts, which implies that myricetin may function as a drug candidate to accelerate wound healing under in patients with DM.

Quercetin (Figure 3) is a naturally occurring flavonoid compound with a variety of bioactivities, covering anti-ulcer, anti-inflammation, and cardiovascular protection. Recently, several studies reveal that quercetin displays promising effect on diabetic ulcer (87), which accelerates the wounds closure and reduces wound diameter through down-regulating the pro-inflammatory cytokines and enzymes, including TNF-α, IL-1β, as well as MMP-9, while up-regulating IL-10, VEGF, and TGF-β. In addition, topical application of quercetin improves the formation of thick granulation tissue with more new blood vessels, accelerates re-epithelialization and fibroblast conversion into the phenotypic of myofibroblast, promotes the COL synthesis, and deposition and orientation in wounds of diabetic rats (88). Thus, its suggests that quercetin exhibits great potential to mitigate diabetic ulcer.

Rutin (quercetin-3-O-rutoside, Figure 3) is a common flavonoid that can be found in the seeds, stems, leaves, as well as flowers of buckwheat, which improves wound healing in hyperglycemic rats *via* preventing oxidative stress and inflammatory response. Specifically, rutin intervention obviously relieves the body weight loss and metabolic dysfunctions in rats induced by DM, decreases the number of inflammatory cells, promotes the activity of Nrf-2 as well as the expression of related antioxidant enzymes such as SOD1 and GSH-Px, down-regulates the levels of TGF-β1, MMP-2, MMP-9, NF-κB, IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α, and VEGF, and elevates the expression of neurogenic-related protein (89). Thus, these results reveal that targeting NF-κB-mediated MMPs axis is one of the crucial mechanisms of rutin in regulating diabetic wound healing, and rutin could function as a potential drug for DFUs.

Vicenin-2 (VCN-2, Figure 3) is a flavonoid glycoside separated from numerous natural plants, which attenuates oxidant stress and inflammatory, and improves epithelialization as well as cell remodeling. More recently, studies illustrated that VCN-2 intervention facilities wound healing in STZ-induced DM rats through improving cells proliferation as well as reducing the inflammatory cells, which down-regulates the expressions of pro-inflammatory cytokines *via* NF-κB signal pathway. Meanwhile, VCN-2 augments the number of fibroblast cells and neoangiogenesis *via* down-regulating the levels of MMP-9 and anti-HIF-1α *via* VEGF and TGF-1β signal pathway. Compared with diabetic group, VCN-2 treatment decreases the levels of blood glucose, reduces food and fluid intakes, while increases insulin levels, body weight, as well as the percentage of wound closure (90). Altogether, it suggests that VCN-2 may be an available agent for diabetic wound repair *via* modulating NF-κB, VEGF, and TGF-1β signal pathways.

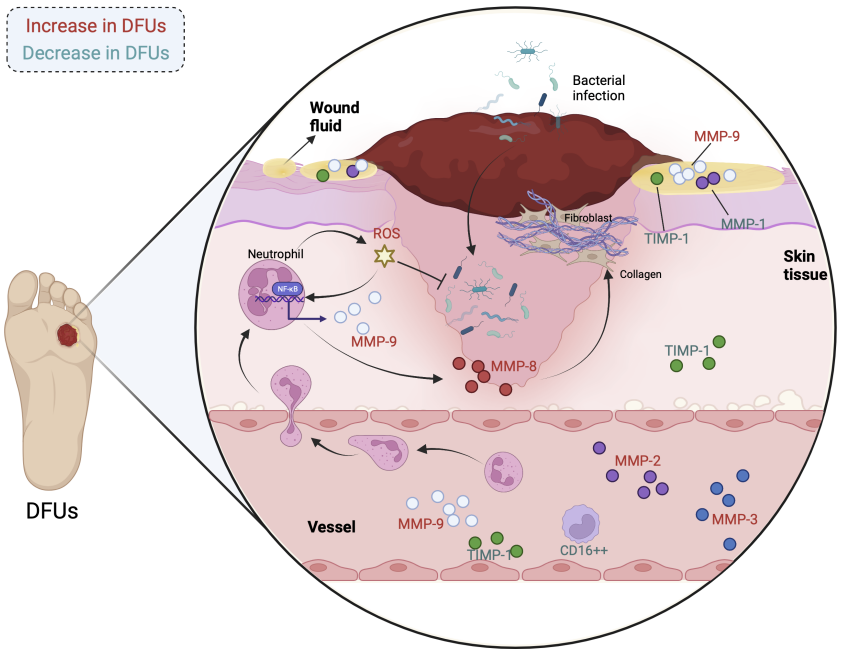


FIGURE 2
The changes of MMPs levels in individuals with diabetic ulcers. (MMPs are influential regulators in DFUs, whose expressions are diverse in the wound fluid, skin tissue, and blood of patients. The correlations have been observed between MMPs and physiological as well as pathological processes of DFUs, involving COL deposition, inflammatory response, oxidative stress, and bacterial infection. The MMPs in red are increased in individuals with DFUs, while the MMPs in green are decreased in individuals with DFUs.).

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1089001

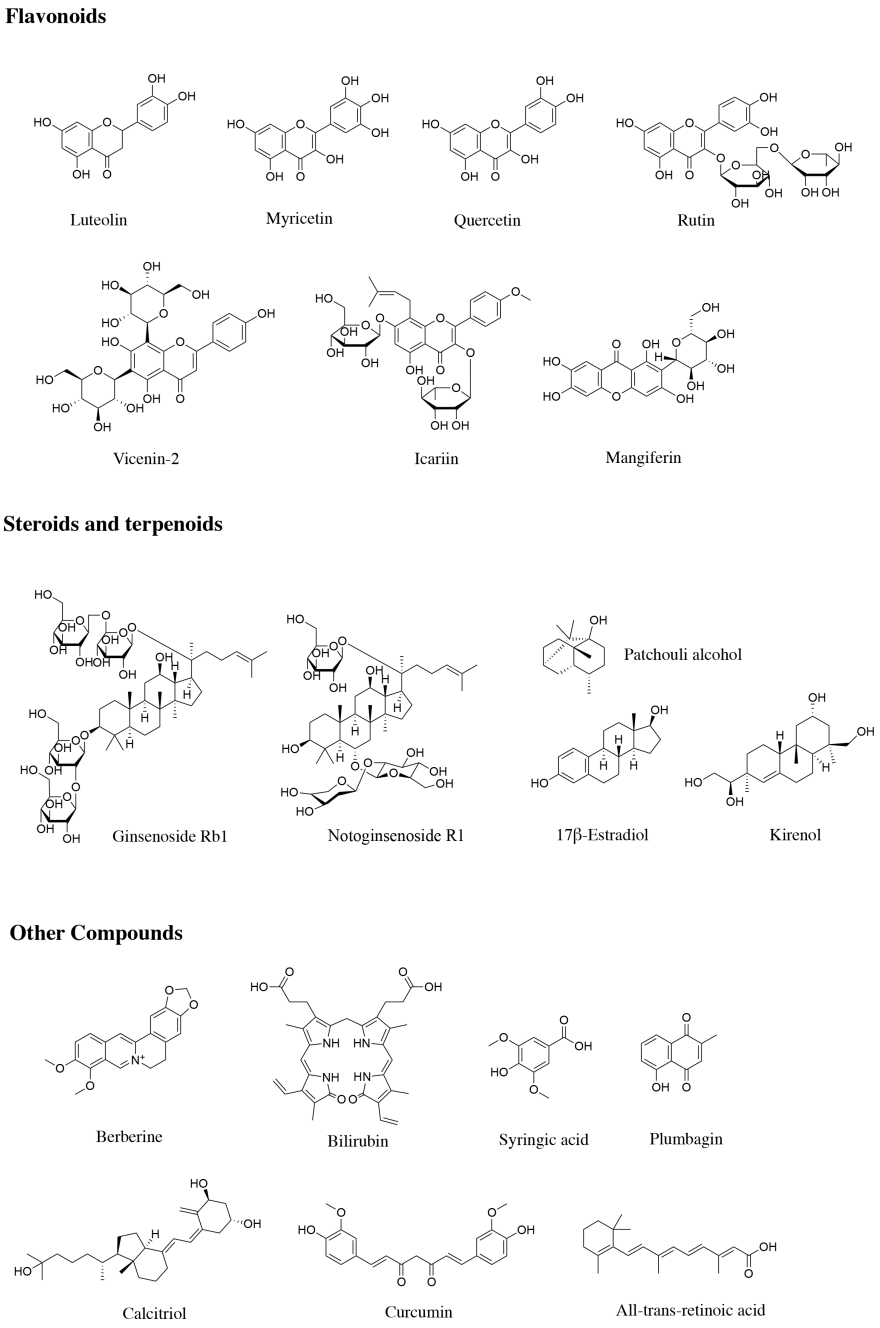


FIGURE 3
Structures of natural products regulating MMPs in diabetic wound healing.

Icariin (Figure 3) is a pivotal flavonoid derived from *Epimedium* genus with various bioactivities, including anti-cancer, anti-inflammation, and pro-angiogenesis. Icariin administration improves wound repair in diabetic rats through down-regulating the protein expressions of NF-κB, TNF-α, MMP-2, as well as MMP-9, elevating the levels of IL-10, up-regulating the expression of CD31, and increasing the relative COL deposition in the healing tissue. In short, icariin contributes to the progression of diabetic wound healing *via* alleviating inflammation, improving angiogenesis, and promoting normal ECM formation as well as remodeling in the healing tissue (27), which suggest that icariin may serve as a promising agent for diabetic ulcer.

Mangiferin (Figure 3) a well-known naturally occurring polyphenol widely distributed in various plant species, is demonstrated to exert numerous bioactivities, particularly preventing cancer and DM. Lwin et al. reported that mangiferin application attenuates the ROS-induced oxidative stress, lessens the wound area, and increases the skin thickness of around the wound. In addition, mangiferin elevates EGF, FGF, TGF-β, VEGF, PI3K, and Nrf-2 protein expression in diabetic wound, while reduces the

expression of MMP-2, TNF-α and NF-κB p65, suggesting that mangiferin can shorten the inflammatory phase of wound tissue under hyperglycemia (91). Therefore, mangiferin is a potential agent for promoting wound repair in individuals with DM, and targeting MMP-2 is an underlying mechanism of mangiferin in treating diabetic ulcer.

4.2 Steroids and terpenoids

Ginsenoside Rb1 (G-Rb1, Figure 3), an active substance widely existed in *Panax ginseng*, has been demonstrated to possesses numerous pharmacological activities, including anti-inflammation, antioxidant, and antimicrobial effects. Recent studies revealed that G-Rb1 displays promising effect on diabetic chronic wounds healing *in vitro*, which significantly increases cell proliferation and COL synthesis. Specifically, G-Rb1 up-regulates VEGF, TGF-β1, TIMP-1 in cultured fibroblasts from patients with DFUs. Interestingly, TGF-β1 and TIMP-1 may increase COL synthesis, and VEGF improves the formation of thick granulation tissue with more new blood vessels in G-Rb1-treated diabetic (92). Taken together, it suggests that G-Rb1 is a candidate agent for the wound-healing activity of diabetic fibroblasts. Nevertheless, further *in vivo* studies are required to investigate the activity of G-Rb1 on diabetic would healing.

Notoginsenoside R1 (NR1, Figure 3), a dominating bioactive ingredient separated from Panax notoginseng, is demonstrated to facilitate wound healing in diabetic rats by obviously accelerating the wound closure rate, increasing ECM secretion, elevating COL growth, up-regulating the expression of CD31, and down-regulating the expression of cleaved caspase-3. More importantly, NR1 administration gives rise to the down-regulation of MMP-9, MMP-3, IL-1β, and IL-6, while up-regulation of TIMP1 as well as TGF-β1. The results of RNA-Seq technology illustrate that NR1 mainly influence ECM related processes and inflammation in diabetic wound healing by targeting TIMP-1 and MMP-3 (93). Thus, these phenomena indicate that NR1 may be a feasible candidate agent for diabetic ulcer *via* regulating MMP-mediated signaling pathway.

Patchouli alcohol (PA, Figure 3) is a bioactive ingredient separated from patchouli, with anti-inflammatory and anti-influenza effects. Recently, several studies reveal that PA administration improves wound healing in HFD-fed mice by up-regulating TGF-β1, MMP-2, MMP-9, COL1A1, down-regulating the levels of NF-κB, p-IκB, TNF-α as well as MCP-1, promoting adenosine monophosphate activated protein kinase (AMPK) phosphorylation and relieving inflammation. Simultaneously, PA intervention significantly reverses the decreased viability of LPS-induced HaCaT cells, impaired cell migration and proliferation, increases AMPK phosphorylation and activates TGF-β1 pathway in a dose-dependent manner. Notably, TGF-β1 siRNA blocks the effect of PA on LPS-induced HaCaT cells (94). Therefore, it suggests that PA is a candidate agent for obesity or insulin resistance, which facilitates diabetic wound healing through relieving inflammatory response.

17β-Estradiol (E2, Figure 3) is one of the most essential forms of estrogen, which is demonstrated to control the expressions of COL and MMP, and regulate cytokines, growth factors, as well as ECM turnover in diabetic wound healing. Recently, Pincus et al. investigates the regulatory effects of E2 in *db/db* mice, and they found that topical E2 treatment accelerates cutaneous wound healing by modulating the expressions of MMP. E2 can not only directly reduces the levels of MMP-13 and MMP-2, but also indirectly declines MMP-13 and MMP-2 *via* decreasing the MMP-14, pro-MMP-2. Besides, uterine weight and COL fibers deposition augmented in E2-treatment group compared with placebo treated mice. In addition, E2 treated up-regulates the expressions of estrogen receptor-α (ER-α) (95). Therefore, these findings illustrate that E2 may act as a therapeutic agent for diabetic wound injury by targeting ER-α-mediated signaling pathway.

Kirenol (Figure 3) is an important diterpenoid separated from the medicinal plant *Siegesbeckia orientalis*, which possesses various bioactivities, including anti-inflammation, anti-rheumatism, and wound healing. Kirenol administration reverses the up-regulation of angiogenesis-associated genes MMP-2 and MMP-9 in wounds of STZ-induced DM rats, decreases inflammation-related genes NF-κB, cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), as well as iNOS, reduces the contents of malonaldehyde (MDA), while increases the activities of antioxidant enzymes, which result in the alleviation of oxidative trauma. In addition, the results of histopathological examination demonstrate that kirenol intervention gives rise to the decline of inflammatory cell infiltration, elevation of fibroblasts, new blood vessels, as well as granulation tissue configuration (96). In short, these evidences illustrate that kirenol is promising for improving wound curing in diabetic ulcer.

4.3 Polysaccharide and glucoside

Hsian-tsao polysaccharides (WEP) are the major functional component in *Mesona procumbens* Hemsl., which has potent anti-oxidant and anti-inflammatory effects. Recently, several studies revealed that Hsian-tsao extracts (EE) and WEP displays promising effect on wound healing in diabetic, which decrease crust and improve the formation of thick granulation tissue with more new blood vessels, and re-epithelialization. Specifically, EE and WEP up-regulate IL-8, MIP-2, MCP-1, TIMP-1, as well as VEGF, down-regulate MMP-2 and MMP-9, and suppress MG-triggered protein glycation and ROS accumulation. Furthermore, both EE and WEP enhance the methylglyoxal (MG)-impeded phagocytosis of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* driven by macrophages, which maybe improve impaired wound healing. Interestingly, WEP is more effective on regulating the factors associated with diabetic wound repair than EE (97). Therefore, it suggests that EE and WEP are the candidate agent for chronic diabetic wounds.

Dendrobium Polysaccharides (PDC) is the main bioactive substance of Dendrobium candidum, which has anti-tumor and anti-aging effects. Recently, these studies revealed that PDC at the concentrations of 100, 200, as well as 400 μg/mL elevates the level of COL, improves the viability of human skin fibroblasts, suppresses the cell apoptosis induced by HG, accompanied by the elevation of TIMP-2 and reduction of MMP-2. Therefore, these results confirmed that PDC can display protective effects on diabetic ulcer *in vitro*, and the mechanism may be related to the modulation of TIMP-2 and MMP-2, which provides a new idea for the prevention and treatment of diabetic skin ulcer or wound (98). However, further *in vivo* researches are required to clarify the activity of PDC against diabetic wound healing.

4.4 Other compounds

Berberine (Figure 3) is a naturally occurring alkaloids separated from *Coptis chinensis* Franch. and has been demonstrated to possesses various pharmacological activities, including anti-microorganisms, anti-obesity, and improving insulin resistance (99). Recent studies found that berberine displays promising therapeutic effect on diabetic ulcer, which alleviates HG-induced HaCaT cell damage and enhances cell proliferation by activating thioredoxin reductase 1 (TrxR1)/c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) pathway, and relieves oxidative stress and apoptosis through increasing GSH, SOD, and total antioxidant capacity (T-AOC), while down-regulating ROS, MDA, TUNEL-positive rate as well as caspase-3 activity. Notably, topical berberine application promotes the wound healing and elevates ECM synthesis in T2DM rats stimulated by HFD and STZ *via* decreasing MMP-9 and elevating TGF-β1 and TIMP-1 (28). Therefore, these findings illustrate that the wound healing effect of berberine against diabetic ulcer might be conferred through modulating TrxR1/MMP9 signaling pathway.

Bilirubin (Figure 3) is final metabolite of heme in mammals, which promotes wound healing by ameliorating oxidant stress, inflammation and angiogenesis. Recent study illustrated that bilirubin accelerates wound repair by facilitating COL fibers deposition, granulation tissue formation and contraction, induce neoangiogenesis and anti-inflammatory in STZ-induced diabetic rats. Bilirubin intervention alleviates inflammation through augmenting the expressions of IL-10 and decreasing IL-1β, which improves the angiogenesis and wound closure *via* up-regulating the levels of TGF-β1, HIF-1α, VEGF, IL-10 and SDF-1α and down-regulating TNF-α and MMP-9. Meanwhile, the results of histopathological assay indicate that re-epithelization of skin wound in bilirubin-treated group better than the control group (100). Thus, these results display bilirubin enhances skin wound healing in DM rats through balancing the levels of factors-associated with the process of wound closure.

Syringic acid (Figure 3), a critical phenolic compound synthesized *via* shikimic acid pathway in plants, is widely distributed in numerous edible plants like olives, pumpkin, and grapes. Syringic acid administration accelerates the wound closure rate and epithelization of diabetic wounds in rats, accompanied by the increase of hydroxyproline content and total protein levels. In addition, 14 days after syringic acid intervention, the inflammation and oxidative stress in diabetic wounds are alleviated, as evidenced by down-regulation of p65, IL-8, TNF-α, IL-2, IL-1β, MDA, and elevation of IL-10, Nrf-2, Keap1, as well as antioxidant enzyme activities. Intriguingly, syringic acid significantly reduces MMP-2, MMP-8, and MMP-9, up-regulates TIMP-1 and TIMP-2, elevates the contents of TGF-β1, COL I, α-SMA, CD31, CD68, as well as VEGF in diabetic wounds (29). Thus, its suggests that syringic acid exhibits great potential to mitigate diabetic ulcer.

Plumbagin (Figure 3), one of the bioactive constituents separated from the roots of *Plumbago zeylanica*, has emerged as a promising agent for diabetic wound healing. Plumbagin administration significantly promotes the wound closure as well as contraction of diabetic rats through accelerating epithelialization and the deposition of COL, promoting the secretion of insulin, improving the antioxidant status,and lowering lipid peroxides and lipid levels while elevating the HDL level Specifically plumbagin up-regulates the expression of Nrf-2, COL I, TGF-β as well as a-SMA down-regulates the expression of Keap1and rescues the decreased activities of the antioxidant enzymes in diabetic rats. Interestingly, plumbagin also increases EGF, VEGF and FGF, decreases MMP-2, COX-2, iNOS, CD8, CD163, as well as NF-κB p65, and suppresses IL-6 and IL-1β (101). Thus, alleviating inflammation and oxidation-induced injury is a possible mechanism of plumbagin in diabetic ulcer therapy.

Calcitriol (Figure 3) is the active form of vitamin D, which regulates the proliferation and differentiation of keratinocytes. Recent studies demonstrate that Calcitriol exerts promising protective effect on diabetic wound healing by targeting MMPs. The slower wound healing during DM is in connection with the up-regulation of MMP-1, MMP-9, and TIMP-1, as well as the down-regulation of MMP-8 and MMP-10 in wound tissue. Calcitriol intervention leads to the decrease of MMP-1 and MMP-10 levels, and contributes to wound healing in primary keratinocytes from the patients with DFUs (102). Therefore, Calcitriol may serve as a feasible modulator of MMP expression to accelerate wound healing in DM.

Curcumin (Figure 3) is a naturally occurring diketone compound principally extracted from the rhizomes of some plants in Zingiberaceae and Araceae, with potent anti-inflammatory and anti-cancer properties. Recently, several studies revealed that curcumin displays promising effect on diabetic ulcer, which accelerates the wounds closure through down-regulating the pro-inflammatory cytokines and enzymes, including TNF-α, IL-1β, and MMP-9, up-regulating IL-10 levels, and elevating the activities of SOD, CAT, as well as GSH-Px. Besides, topical administration of curcumin improves thick granulation tissue formation with more new blood vessels and fibroblasts, and promotes the COL synthesis, deposition and orientation in diabetic wounds (103). In addition, another study reported that combination of substance P (SP) and curcumin is a potential strategy for diabetic wound healing. SP is derived from the body and has the function of regulating angiogenic factors. Combination of SP and curcumin intervention promotes the

formation of thick granulation tissue, reduces wound diameter, increases fibroblasts, and accelerates COL synthesis, deposition, as well as orientation in wounds of diabetic rats. In addition, combination of SP and curcumin facilitates new blood vessels formation through the levels of VEGF, TGF-β1, HIF-1α, SDF-1α, HO-1 as well as eNOS. Simultaneously, after combination of SP and curcumin administration, the inflammation and oxidative stress in diabetic wounds are alleviated, as evidenced by the down-regulation of TNF-α, IL-1β and MMP-9, and the elevation of IL-10, SOD, GSH-Px, growth associated protein-43 (GAP-43) and CAT activities (104). Therefore, it suggests that curcumin is a candidate agent for diabetic ulcer, which promotes wound healing through relieving inflammatory response and oxidative stress.

All-*trans*-retinoic acid (RA, Figure 3), an intermediate product of vitamin A metabolism in animals, exerts a broad spectrum of bioactivities. RA can moderate the skin of chronological aging process by declining the levels of COL-degrading MMPs and augmenting the COL. Interestingly, RA treatment was established that accelerate the diabetic wound healing in organ culture through improving epidermal hyperplasia, elevating soluble COL and pro-COL production, as well as down-regulating the expressions of active MMP-9 and active MMP-1 and up-regulating TIMP-1. Meanwhile, Lateef et al. also reported the results of TIMP-1 inhibiting MMP function are similar to RA intervention. It is likely that RA attenuates the function of MMP *via* increasing the level of TIMP-1 (105). Taken together, although these findings indicate RA possibly be an agent to treat diabetic wound injury, further experiments are needed to clarify the specific mechanisms.

Relaxin, a peptide hormone with the molecular weight of 6 kDa, can improve wound healing under diabetic condition. Relaxin intervention elevates the mRNA and protein contents of VEGF in wounds from diabetic mice on postoperative day 3 and 6. Daily treatment of relaxin improves the levels of SDF1-α, accelerates healing process in the wounds of diabetic mice, shortens the time of complete wound closure through mediating VEGF and SDF1-α. Further studies demonstrated that treatment of relaxin markedly increases the level of microvessel density, augment levels of VEGFR-2, vascular endothelial cadherin, MMP-11, and enhances immunostaining of CD34 and VEGFR-1 in both non-diabetic and diabetic mice. More importantly, the results from clinical observation displayed that relaxin administration represents an alternative therapeutic regimen without any side effects (106). Thus, relaxin may possess a promising application in diabetic wound healing.

Exendin-4 is a polypeptide hormone isolated from the saliva of the *Heloderma suspectum*, which is proved to improve the transcription level of insulin gene, stimulate the release of insulin, and control blood glucose concentration. Recently, Exendin-4 was reported to possesses potent wound healing activity in DM, which facilities the wound healing in spontaneously diabetic ZDF rats *via* attenuating inflammation, promoting fibroblast/myofibroblast activities, and augmenting total COL content *via* decreasing the CRP concentration and the level of MMP-9, as well as elevating the level of TIMP-1. However, exendin-4 at the concentration of 100 nM suppresses fibroblast/myofibroblast metabolic activity and reduces COL production, which suggests that high exendin-4 doses display a cytotoxic effect (107). Another study showed that Glucagon-like peptide (Glp)-1 analogue exendin (Ex)-4 improves chronic gastric ulcer through suppressing inflammation and promoting angiogenesis in STZ-induced diabetic rats, which ameliorates the polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) infiltration, up-regulates the levels of MCP-1, IL-10, eNOS, and cAMP, while down-regulates the levels of MMP-2, myeloperoxidase, superoxide anions, and IL-1β (108). Thus, these results demonstrate that exendin-4 is a potential therapeutic option for diabetic wound repair, but the safety doses need further investigation.

5 Conclusions and future directions

MMP family plays an indispensable role in numerous biological processes, involving tissue remodeling and growth, wound repair, tissue defense mechanisms, as well as immune responses. Under diabetic condition, tissues are trapped in inflammatory phase; continuous intensive stimulation of inflammatory cytokines leads to the dysregulation of MMPs, which subsequently degrades growth factors and matrix proteins necessary for wound repair, resulting in delayed wound healing. Notably, the expression of MMPs in diabetic ulcers is influenced by various internal and external factors, including DNA methylation, miRNAs, lncRNAs, AGEs, TIMPs, SP, LRG1, CYP, NGAL, etc. Additionally, signaling pathways such as Notch1/NF-κB, ERK1/2, p38, CXCL16-CXCR6, NRf-2, uPA/uPAR, FOXO1, as well as FasL/Fas are demonstrated to be concerned with the expression of MMPs during diabetic wound healing, which mainly improve the processes associated with inflammation, oxidative stress, apoptosis, angiogenesis, ECM formation, and re-epithelization. Furthermore, stem cells-mediated MMPs expression is another significant mechanism of diabetic wound healing (Figure 4). In short, these evidences indicate that developing agents targeting MMPs and the related signals or pathways has important implications for diabetic ulcers therapy.

Natural products are essential modifiable factors that affect human health and disease. In the last decade, more and more researchers have focused on bioactive natural ingredients to address the emergency situation of diabetic ulcers. Natural products exhibit a lot of beneficial effects in diabetic ulcers via targeting MMPs, such as alleviating inflammatory infiltration and oxidative stress of the wound, promoting angiogenesis, as well as enhancing granulation tissue configuration, ECM secretion, and COL growth (Table 1). Interestingly, natural products have been regarded as outstanding regulators that target miRNAs and DNA methylation in DM and related complications including diabetic ulcer. However, whether natural products mediate the expression of MMPs by regulating DNA methylation or non-coding RNAs and thus facilitate the diabetic wound repair process needs further investigation. In addition, these compounds possess different structures, but some of them are able to regulate the same MMPs or signaling pathways, suggesting that studying the structure-activity relationships of these compounds is important for elucidating the potential mechanisms by which they regulate MMPs to act as anti-diabetic ulcer agents. More importantly, not all natural products mentioned above are free from toxicity or side effects, a small percentage of them, such as

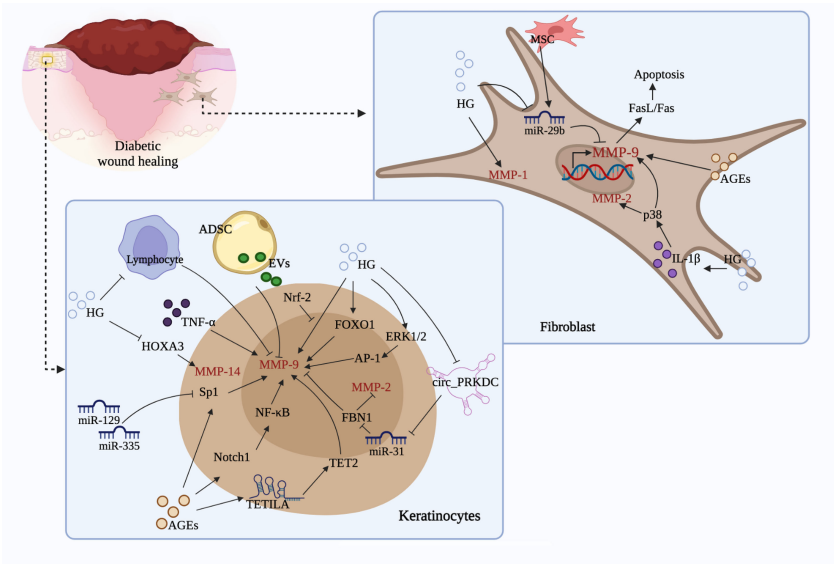


FIGURE 4
Regulation of MMPs by different cell types and related mechanisms. (Stimulated by HG and AGEs, keratinocytes and fibroblasts could produce a large amount of MMP-9, MMP-2, MMP-1 and MMP-14, which leads to decreased activity and migration, and ultimately causes impaired wound healing. During this process, signals such as miRNAs, lncRNAs, circRNAs, ERK1/2, FOXO1, HOXA3, Sp1, Notch, NF-κB, p38, FasL/Fas, and cells like ADSC, MSC, as well as lymphocyte are involved, which may promote or slow down the production of the above mentioned MMPs and thus affect diabetic wound healing.).

TABLE 1 Natural products in diabetic wound healing targeting MMPs.

Compound	Dosage	Administration route	Model/Cells	Targets	Ref
Luteolin	100 mg/kg (14 days)	Intraperitoneal.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision in the skin on the dorsal thorax	TNF-α↓, IL-6↓, IL1-β↓, **MMP-9↓**, NF-κB↓, SOD1↓, GSH-Px↓, Nrf2↓, VEGF↓, UCH-L1↑	(86)
Myricetin	3 μM	–	Fibroblasts from female T2DM patient	**MMP-9↓, MMP-2↓, MMP-1↓**, TIMP1↑,	(26)
Quercetin	0.3% quercetin ointment (21 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the back	TNF-α↓, IL-1b↓, **MMP-9↓**, IL-10↑, VEGF↑, TGF-β1↑	(88)
Rutin	100 mg/kg	Intraperitoneal.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the back	Nrf2↑, SOD1↑, GPx↑, TGF-β1↓, **MMP-2↓**, **MMP-9↓**, NF-κB↓, IL-1β↓, IL-6↓, TNF-α↓, VEGF↓	(89)
Vicenin-2	12.5, 25, and 50 μM (14 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the dorsal	IL-1β↓, IL-6↓, TNF-α↓, VEGF↑, TGF-1β↑, NO↓, iNOS↓, COX-2↓, NF-κB↓, **MMP-9↓**, anti-HIF1α↓	(90)
Icariin	0.04, 0.2, 1, and 5 ng/μg (14 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with excisional wound on the back	IL-10↑, NF-κB↓, TNF-α↓, **MMP-2↓**, **MMP-9↓**	(27)
Mangiferin	1 and 2%	Topically.	STZ-induced type-2 diabetic male rat	EGF↑, FGF↑, TGF-β↑, PI3K↑, VEGF↑, TNF-α↓, Nrf2↑, **MMP-2↓**, NF-κBp65↓	(91)
Ginsenoside Rb1	10 ng/mL	–	Diabetic fibroblasts	VEGF↑, TGF-β1↑, TIMP-1↑	(92)
Notoginsenoside R1	0.038 mg/cm^2 (15 days)	Topically.	HFD/STZ-induced diabetes rats with incision on the dorsum	Caspase-3↓, ECM↑, CXCL1↑, FOS↑, TGF-β1↑, **MMP-9↓**, IL-1β↓, IL-6↓, **MMP3↓**, TIMP1↑	(93)
Patchouli alcohol	20 mg/kg	Intraperitoneal.	HFD-fed mice	TGFb1↑, **MMP-2↑**, **MMP-9↑**, COL1A1↑, p-AMPK↑, NF-κB↓, p-IκB↓, TNFα↓, MCP-1↓,	(94)
	0~30 mg/mL	–			

(Continued)

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1089001

TABLE 1 Continued

Compound	Dosage	Administration route	Model/Cells	Targets	Ref
			LPS-induced HaCaT cells		
17β-Estradiol	50 mg Estrogel 0.06% (7days)	Topically.	Female *db/db* mice with full-thickness wounds on the back	**MMP-13↓, MMP-2↓, MMP-14↓**, ER-α ↑	(95)
Kirenol	15% and 30% (14 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the backside	NF-κB↓, COX-2↓, iNOS↓, **MMP-2↓, MMP-9↓**,	(96)
Hsian-tsao polysaccharides	100 μL	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic mice	IL-8↑, MIP-2↑, MCP-1↑, TIMP-1↑, VEGF↑, **MMP-2↓, MMP-9↓,** ROS↓	(97)
	0~200 μg/mL	–	MG-induced RAW 264.7 cells and 3T3-L1 fibroblasts		
Dendrobium Polysaccharides	100, 200, and 400 μg/mL	–	HG-induced HSF cells	TIMP-2↑, **MMP-2↓**	(98)
Berberine	0.06 mg/ml (12 days)	Topically.	HFD/STZ-induced diabetes rats with incision on the dorsum	GSH↑, SOD↑, T-AOC↑, ROS↓, MDA↓, caspase-3↓, **MMP-9↓**, TGF-β1↑, TIMP1↑, ECM↑	(28)
	1.5625, 3.125, and 6.25 μM	–	HG-induced in HaCaT cells		
Bilirubin	0.3% bilirubin ointment (twice/ days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the dorsal thoracic region	HIF-1α↑, VEGF↑, SDF-1α↑, TGF-β1↑, IL-10↑, TNF-α↓, IL-1β↓, **MMP-9↓,** MVD↑	(100)
Syringic acid	2.5% and 5% (14 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with incision on the dorsal midline	Nrf2↑, Keap 1↑, MDA↓, SOD↑, CAT↑, GPx↑, GST↑, GR↑, collagen-1↑, α-SMA ↑, TGF-β↑, NF-κB↓, p65↓, IL-1β↓, IL-8↓, **MMP-2↓**, **MMP-9↓**, TNF-α↓, TIMP-1↓, TIMP-2↓, **MMP-8↓**, VEGF↑, IL-2↓	(29)
Plumbagin	10% and 20%	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with full thickness wounds on the back	Nrf2↑, TGF-β↑, α-SMA↑, Keap1↓, SOD↑, CAT↑, GPx↑, GR↑, GST↑, EGF↑, VEGF↑, FGF↑, **MMP-2↓**, COX-2↓, iNOS↓, CD68↓, CD163↓, NF-κBp65↓, NF-α↓, IL-6↓, IL-1β↓	(101)
Calcitriol	0.001 μM	–	Primary epidermal keratinocyte from DFUs	**MMP-1↓**, **MMP-10↓**	(102)
Curcumin	400 μl of curcumin 0.15% (19 days)	Topically.	STZ-induced diabetic rats with full thickness excisional wounds	TNF-α↓, IL-1β↓, **MMP-9↓**, IL-10↑, VEGF↑, TGF-β1↑, HIF-1α↑, SDF-1α↑, HO-1↑, eNOS↑, SOD↑, GPx↑, GAP-43↑	(103, 104)
	400 μl of curcumin 0.3% (19 days)				
All-*trans*-retinoic acid	0.75 g/ml providing at 2- to 3-day intervals, incubating 9 days	–	2-mm punch biopsies were obtained from hip skin of 16 diabetic patients	active **MMP-9↓**, active **MMP-1↓**, TIMP-1↑	(105)
Relaxin	25 μg/d (12 days)	Subcutaneously.	*db/db* mice with incisional wound on the back	VEGF↑, SDF1-α↑, p-eNOS↑, VEGFR-1↑, VEGFR-2↑, VE-cadherin↑, **MMP-11↑**	(106)
Exendin-4	week1: 3 μg/kg; week2: 6 μg/kg; week3: 10 μg/kg	Intraperitoneal.	HFD-induced diabetic rats with subcutaneous implantation of foreign material	CRP concentrations↓, **MMP-9↓**, TIMP-1↑,	(107)
	0~100 nmol/l	–	Fibroblasts/ myofibroblasts obtained from rat wounds *in vivo* experiment		
		Intraperitoneal.		IL-10↑, eNOS↑, peNOS↑, **MMP-2↓**, cAMP↑	(108)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

Compound	Dosage	Administration route	Model/Cells	Targets	Ref
	0.5 μg/kg/d (7 days)		STZ-induced diabetic rats with Acetic acid-induced chronic peptic ulcer		

Arrow up denotes increase, arrow down denotes decrease.
The members of the MMPs family are written in bold text.

bilirubin, calcitriol, and all-*trans*-retinoic acid have been proved to cause damage to brain and liver or produce teratogenic effects in overdose (109–111). Thus, it suggests that the long-term toxicity of natural products needs further consideration due to the long healing time of diabetic wounds requiring prolonged administration.

Author contributions

JC, SQ, KZ, YJ, and SL collected literatures. JC, XW, and FP analyzed literatures and summarized results. JC, SQ, and KZ drafted the manuscript. DL and CP revised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

Financial support by National Natural Science Foundation of China (U19A2010, 81630101 and 81891012, 82104477), and Innovation Team and Talents Cultivation Program of National Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine. (No: ZYYCXTD-D-202209) are gratefully acknowledged.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Unnikrishnan R, Anjana RM, Mohan V. Diabetes mellitus and its complications in India. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2016) 12(6):357–70. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2016.53

2. Whiting DR, Guariguata L, Weil C, Shaw J. IDF diabetes atlas: global estimates of the prevalence of diabetes for 2011 and 2030. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* (2011) 94(3):311–21. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2011.10.029

3. Lim JZ, Ng NS, Thomas C. Prevention and treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *J R Soc Med* (2017) 110(3):104–9. doi: 10.1177/0141076816688346

4. Sinwar PD. The diabetic foot management - recent advance. *Int J Surg* (2015) 15:27–30. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2015.01.023

5. Yu FX, Lee PSY, Yang L, Gao N, Zhang Y, Ljubimov AV, et al. The impact of sensory neuropathy and inflammation on epithelial wound healing in diabetic corneas. *Prog Retin Eye Res* (2022) 89:101039. doi: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2021.101039

6. Cho H, Blatchley MR, Duh EJ, Gerecht S. Acellular and cellular approaches to improve diabetic wound healing. *Adv Drug Delivery Rev* (2019) 146:267–88. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2018.07.019

7. Demidova-Rice TN, Hamblin MR, Herman IM. Acute and impaired wound healing: pathophysiology and current methods for drug delivery, part 1: normal and chronic wounds: biology, causes, and approaches to care. *Adv Skin Wound Care* (2012) 25(7):304–14. doi: 10.1097/01.ASW.0000416006.55218.d0

8. Chang M. Restructuring of the extracellular matrix in diabetic wounds and healing: A perspective. *Pharmacol Res* (2016) 107:243–8. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2016.03.008

9. Nagase H, Visse R, Murphy G. Structure and function of matrix metalloproteinases and TIMPs. *Cardiovasc Res* (2006) 69(3):562–73. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2005.12.002

10. Rohani MG, Parks WC. Matrix remodeling by MMPs during wound repair. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 44-46:113–21. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.03.002

11. Laronha H, Caldeira J. Structure and function of human matrix metalloproteinases. *Cells* (2020) 9(5):1076. doi: 10.3390/cells9051076

12. Lobmann R, Ambrosch A, Schultz G, Waldmann K, Schiweck S, Lehnert H. Expression of matrix-metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in the wounds of diabetic and non-diabetic patients. *Diabetologia* (2002) 45(7):1011–6. doi: 10.1007/s00125-002-0868-8

13. Cui N, Hu M, Khalil RA. Biochemical and biological attributes of matrix metalloproteinases. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2017) 147:1–73. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.02.005

14. Arpino V, Brock M, Gill SE. The role of TIMPs in regulation of extracellular matrix proteolysis. *Matrix Biol* (2015) 44-46:247–54. doi: 10.1016/j.matbio.2015.03.005

15. Grinnell F, Zhu M, Parks WC. Collagenase-1 complexes with alpha2-macroglobulin in the acute and chronic wound environments. *J Invest Dermatol* (1998) 110(5):771–6. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1747.1998.00192.x

16. Tardaguila-Garcia A, Garcia-Morales E, Garcia-Alamino JM, Alvaro-Afonso FJ, Molines-Barroso RJ, Lazaro-Martinez JL. Metalloproteinases in chronic and acute wounds: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Wound Repair Regener* (2019) 27(4):415–20. doi: 10.1111/wrr.12717

17. Park JH, Kim JH, Kim EY, Kim J, Song HY, Kim WJ, et al. Bioreducible polymer-delivered siRNA targeting MMP-9: suppression of granulation tissue formation after bare metallic stent placement in a rat urethral model. *Radiology* (2014) 271(1):87–95. doi: 10.1148/radiol.13130980

18. Chang M, Nguyen TT. Strategy for treatment of infected diabetic foot ulcers. *Acc Chem Res* (2021) 54(5):1080–93. doi: 10.1021/acs.accounts.0c00864

19. Zhou L, Ren M, Zeng T, Wang W, Wang X, Hu M, et al. TET2-interacting long noncoding RNA promotes active DNA demethylation of the MMP-9 promoter in diabetic wound healing. *Cell Death Dis* (2019) 10(11):813. doi: 10.1038/s41419-019-2047-6

20. Tombulturk FK, Soydas T, Sarac EY, Tuncdemir M, Coskunpinar E, Polat E, et al. Regulation of MMP 2 and MMP 9 expressions modulated by AP-1 (c-jun) in wound healing: Improving role of lucilia sericata in diabetic rats. *Acta Diabetol* (2019) 56(2):177–86. doi: 10.1007/s00592-018-1237-5

21. Zhu P, Ren M, Yang C, Hu YX, Ran JM, Yan L. Involvement of RAGE, MAPK and NF-kappaB pathways in AGEs-induced MMP-9 activation in HaCaT keratinocytes. *Exp Dermatol* (2012) 21(2):123–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0625.2011.01408.x

22. Thangapazham RL, Sharad S, Maheshwari RK. Phytochemicals in wound healing. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* (2016) 5(5):230–41. doi: 10.1089/wound.2013.0505

23. Seo E, Lim JS, Jun JB, Choi W, Hong IS, Jun HS. Exendin-4 in combination with adipose-derived stem cells promotes angiogenesis and improves diabetic wound healing. *J Transl Med* (2017) 15(1):35. doi: 10.1186/s12967-017-1145-4

24. Oh JY, Choi GE, Lee HJ, Jung YH, Chae CW, Kim JS, et al. 17beta-estradiol protects mesenchymal stem cells against high glucose-induced mitochondrial oxidants production *via* Nrf2/Sirt3/MnSOD signaling. *Free Radic Biol Med* (2019) 130:328–42. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2018.11.003

25. El-Ashram S, El-Samad LM, Basha AA, El Wakil A. Naturally-derived targeted therapy for wound healing: Beyond classical strategies. *Pharmacol Res* (2021) 170:105749. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.105749

26. Wu Z, Zheng X, Gong M, Li Y. Myricetin, a potent natural agent for treatment of diabetic skin damage by modulating TIMP/MMPs balance and oxidative stress. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(44):71754–60. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.12330

27. Singh WR, Sharma A, Devi HS, Bhatia A, Patel MR, Kumar D. Icariin improves cutaneous wound healing in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *J Tissue Viability* (2022) 31(1):197–206. doi: 10.1016/j.jtv.2021.09.004

28. Zhou R, Xiang C, Cao G, Xu H, Zhang Y, Yang H, et al. Berberine accelerated wound healing by restoring TrxR1/JNK in diabetes. *Clin Sci (Lond)* (2021) 135(4):613–27. doi: 10.1042/CS20201145

29. Ren J, Yang M, Xu F, Chen J, Ma S. Acceleration of wound healing activity with syringic acid in streptozotocin induced diabetic rats. *Life Sci* (2019) 233:116728. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2019.116728

30. Xu J, Zgheib C, Hodges MM, Caskey RC, Hu J, Liechty KW. Mesenchymal stem cells correct impaired diabetic wound healing by decreasing ECM proteolysis. *Physiol Genomics* (2017) 49(10):541–8. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00090.2016

31. Ghaneialvar H, Lotfi AS, Arjmand S, Soleimani M, Abbas FM. Adipose derived mesenchymal stem cells improve diabetic wound healing in mouse animal model: extracellular matrix remodeling maybe a potential therapeutic usage of stem cells. *BioMed Res-India* (2017) 28(8):3672–9.

32. Wang JW, Zhu YZ, Hu X, Nie JY, Wang ZH, Wu S, et al. Extracellular vesicles derived from adipose-derived stem cells acceler-ate diabetic wound healing by suppressing the expression of matrix metalloproteinase-9. *Curr Pharm Biotechno* (2022) 23(6):894–901. doi: 10.2174/1389201022666210719154009

33. Kato J, Kamiya H, Himeno T, Shibata T, Kondo M, Okawa T, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate impaired wound healing through enhancing keratinocyte functions in diabetic foot ulcerations on the plantar skin of rats. *J Diabetes Complicat* (2014) 28(5):588–95. doi: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2014.05.003

34. de Mayo T, Conget P, Becerra-Bayona S, Sossa CL, Galvis V, Arango-Rodriguez ML. The role of bone marrow mesenchymal stromal cell derivatives in skin wound healing in diabetic mice. *PloS One* (2017) 12(6):e0177533. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0177533

35. Lv Y, Ge L, Zhao Y. Effect and mechanism of SHED on ulcer wound healing in sprague-dawley rat models with diabetic ulcer. *Am J Transl Res* (2017) 9(2):489–98.

36. Balaji S, Han N, Moles C, Shaaban AE, Bollyky PL, Crombleholme TM, et al. Angiopoietin-1 improves endothelial progenitor cell-dependent neovascularization in diabetic wounds. *Surgery* (2015) 158(3):846–56. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2015.06.034

37. Hu H, Jiang H, Ren H, Hu X, Wang X, Han C. AGEs and chronic subclinical inflammation in diabetes: disorders of immune system. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* (2015) 31(2):127–37. doi: 10.1002/dmrr.2560

38. Gooyit M, Peng Z, Wolter WR, Pi H, Ding D, Hesek D, et al. A chemical biological strategy to facilitate diabetic wound healing. *ACS Chem Biol* (2014) 9(1):105–10. doi: 10.1021/cb4005468

39. Zhu P, Chen CP, Wu DA, Chen GS, Tan RS, Ran JM. AGEs-induced MMP-9 activation mediated by Notch1 signaling is involved in impaired wound healing in diabetic rats. *Diabetes Res Clin Pr* (2022) 186:109831. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2022.109831

40. Huang SM, Wu CS, Chiu MH, Wu CH, Chang YT, Chen GS, et al. High glucose environment induces M1 macrophage polarization that impairs keratinocyte migration *via* TNF-alpha: An important mechanism to delay the diabetic wound healing. *J Dermatol Sci* (2019) 96(3):159–67. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2019.11.004

41. Kruse CR, Singh M, Sorensen JA, Eriksson E, Nuutila K. The effect of local hyperglycemia on skin cells *in vitro* and on wound healing in euglycemic rats. *J Surg Res* (2016) 206(2):418–26. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2016.08.060

42. Feng G, Hao D, Chai J. Processing of CXCL12 impedes the recruitment of endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic wound healing. *FEBS J* (2014) 281(22):5054–62. doi: 10.1111/febs.13043

43. Dai J, Shen J, Chai Y, Chen H. IL-1beta impaired diabetic wound healing by regulating MMP-2 and MMP-9 through the p38 pathway. *Mediators Inflammation* (2021) 2021:6645766. doi: 10.1155/2021/6645766

44. Lang J, Yang C, Liu L, Li L, Wu L, Liu Y, et al. High glucose activates ERK1/2 to stabilize AP1 and increase MMP9 expression in diabetic foot ulcers. *Exp Cell Res* (2021) 403(1):112550. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2021.112550

45. Dhoke NR, Kaushik K, Das A. Cxcr6-based mesenchymal stem cell gene therapy potentiates skin regeneration in murine diabetic wounds. *Mol Ther* (2020) 28(5):1314–26. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2020.02.014

46. Long M, Rojo de la Vega M, Wen Q, Bharara M, Jiang T, Zhang R, et al. An essential role of NRF2 in diabetic wound healing. *Diabetes* (2016) 65(3):780–93. doi: 10.2337/db15-0564

47. Cano Sanchez M, Lancel S, Boulanger E, Neviere R. Targeting oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction in the treatment of impaired wound healing: A systematic review. *Antioxid (Basel)* (2018) 7(8):98. doi: 10.3390/antiox7080098

48. Seraphim PM, Leal EC, Moura J, Goncalves P, Goncalves JP, Carvalho E. Lack of lymphocytes impairs macrophage polarization and angiogenesis in diabetic wound healing. *Life Sci* (2020) 254:117813. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.117813

49. Lao GJ, Ren M, Wang XY, Zhang JL, Huang YR, Liu D, et al. Human tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 improved wound healing in diabetes through its anti-apoptotic effect. *Exp Dermatol* (2019) 28(5):528–35. doi: 10.1111/exd.13442

50. Xue SN, Lei J, Yang C, Lin DZ, Yan L. The biological behaviors of rat dermal fibroblasts can be inhibited by high levels of MMP9. *Exp Diabetes Res* (2012) 2012:494579. doi: 10.1155/2012/494579

51. Zhu P, Yang C, Chen LH, Ren M, Lao GJ, Yan L. Impairment of human keratinocyte mobility and proliferation by advanced glycation end products-modified BSA. *Arch Dermatol Res* (2011) 303(5):339–50. doi: 10.1007/s00403-010-1102-z

52. Yang C, Zhu P, Yan L, Chen L, Meng R, Lao G. Dynamic changes in matrix metalloproteinase 9 and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 1 levels during wound healing in diabetic rats. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc* (2009) 99(6):489–96. doi: 10.7547/0990489

53. Liang Y, Yang C, Lin YQ, Parviz Y, Sun K, Wang W, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase 9 induces keratinocyte apoptosis through FasL/Fas pathway in diabetic wound. *Apoptosis* (2019) 24(7-8):542–51. doi: 10.1007/s10495-019-01536-w

54. Wang W, Yang C, Wang XY, Zhou LY, Lao GJ, Liu D, et al. MicroRNA-129 and -335 promote diabetic wound healing by inhibiting Sp1-mediated MMP-9 expression. *Diabetes* (2018) 67(8):1627–38. doi: 10.2337/db17-1238

55. Li Q, Zhao H, Chen W, Huang P, Bi J. Human keratinocyte-derived microvesicle miRNA-21 promotes skin wound healing in diabetic rats through facilitating fibroblast function and angiogenesis. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2019) 114:105570. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2019.105570

56. Lin CJ, Lan YM, Ou MQ, Ji LQ, Lin SD. Expression of miR-217 and HIF-1alpha/VEGF pathway in patients with diabetic foot ulcer and its effect on angiogenesis of diabetic foot ulcer rats. *J Endocrinol Invest* (2019) 42(11):1307–17. doi: 10.1007/s40618-019-01053-2

57. Han D, Liu W, Li G, Liu L. Circ_PRKDC knockdown promotes skin wound healing by enhancing keratinocyte migration *via* miR-31/FBN1 axis. *J Mol Histol* (2021) 52(4):681–91. doi: 10.1007/s10735-021-09996-8

58. Saghizadeh M, Epifantseva I, Hemmati DM, Ghiam CA, Brunken WJ, Ljubimov AV. Enhanced wound healing, kinase and stem cell marker expression in diabetic organ-cultured human corneas upon MMP-10 and cathepsin f gene silencing. *Invest Ophth Vis Sci* (2013) 54(13):8172–80. doi: 10.1167/iovs.13-13233

59. Zhang CY, Lim J, Jeon HH, Xu FX, Tian C, Miao F, et al. FOXO1 deletion in keratinocytes improves diabetic wound healing through MMP9 regulation. *Sci Rep-Uk* (2017) 7:10565. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-10999-3

60. Sun H, Mi X, Gao N, Yan C, Yu FS. Hyperglycemia-suppressed expression of Serpine1 contributes to delayed epithelial wound healing in diabetic mouse corneas. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* (2015) 56(5):3383–92. doi: 10.1167/iovs.15-16606

61. Mace KA, Hansen SL, Myers C, Young DM, Boudreau N. HOXA3 induces cell migration in endothelial and epithelial cells promoting angiogenesis and wound repair. *J Cell Sci* (2005) 118(Pt 12):2567–77. doi: 10.1242/jcs.02399

62. Ling L, Ren M, Yang C, Lao G, Chen L, Luo H, et al. Role of site-specific DNA demethylation in TNFalpha-induced MMP9 expression in keratinocytes. *J Mol Endocrinol* (2013) 50(3):279–90. doi: 10.1530/JME-12-0172

63. Lu W, Li J, Ren M, Zeng Y, Zhu P, Lin L, et al. Role of the mevalonate pathway in specific CpG site demethylation on AGEs-induced MMP9 expression and activation in keratinocytes. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* (2015) 411:121–9. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2015.04.019

64. Zhang JL, Yang C, Wang C, Liu D, Lao GJ, Liang Y, et al. AGE-induced keratinocyte MMP-9 expression is linked to TET2-mediated CpG demethylation. *Wound Repair Regener* (2016) 24(3):489–500. doi: 10.1111/wrr.12426

65. Zhou LY, Wang W, Yang C, Zeng TT, Hu MD, Wang XY, et al. GADD45a promotes active DNA demethylation of the MMP-9 promoter *via* base excision repair pathway in AGEs-treated keratinocytes and in diabetic Male rat skin. *Endocrinology* (2018) 159(2):1172–86. doi: 10.1210/en.2017-00686

66. Boodhoo K, Vlok M, Tabb DL, Myburgh KH, van de Vyver M. Dysregulated healing responses in diabetic wounds occur in the early stages postinjury. *J Mol Endocrinol* (2021) 66(2):141–55. doi: 10.1530/JME-20-0256

67. Kant V, Kumar D, Kumar D, Prasad R, Gopal A, Pathak NN, et al. Topical application of substance p promotes wound healing in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Cytokine* (2015) 73(1):144–55. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2014.12.015

68. Li W, Wang X, Cheng J, Li J, Wang Q, Zhou Q, et al. Leucine-rich alpha-2-glycoprotein-1 promotes diabetic corneal epithelial wound healing and nerve regeneration *via* regulation of matrix metalloproteinases. *Exp Eye Res* (2020) 196:108060. doi: 10.1016/j.exer.2020.108060

69. Ren M, Hao SY, Yang C, Zhu P, Chen LH, Lin DZ, et al. Angiotensin II regulates collagen metabolism through modulating tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 in diabetic skin tissues. *Diabetes Vasc Dis Re* (2013) 10(5):426–35. doi: 10.1177/1479164113485461

70. Zhao HC, Chen JC, Chai JC, Zhang YC, Yu C, Pan Z, et al. Cytochrome P450 (CYP) epoxygenases as potential targets in the management of impaired diabetic wound healing. *Lab Invest* (2017) 97(7):782–91. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.2017.21

71. Takamura Y, Matsumoto T, Tomomatsu T, Matsumura T, Takihara Y, Inatani M. Aldose reductase inhibitor counteracts the enhanced expression of matrix metalloproteinase-10 and improves corneal wound healing in galactose-fed rats. *Mol Vis* (2013) 19:2477–86.

72. Abdollahi M, Ng TS, Rezaeizadeh A, Aamidor S, Twigg SM, Min D, et al. Insulin treatment prevents wounding associated changes in tissue and circulating neutrophil MMP-9 and NGAL in diabetic rats. *PloS One* (2017) 12(2):e0170951. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0170951

73. Izzo V, Meloni M, Vainieri E, Giurato L, Ruotolo V, Uccioli L. High matrix metalloproteinase levels are associated with dermal graft failure in diabetic foot ulcers. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* (2014) 13(3):191–6. doi: 10.1177/1534734614544959

74. Jindatanmanusan P, Luanraksa S, Boonsiri T, Nimmanon T, Arnutti P. Wound fluid matrix metalloproteinase-9 as a potential predictive marker for the poor healing outcome in diabetic foot ulcers. *Patholog Res Int* (2018) 2018:1631325. doi: 10.1155/2018/1631325

75. Liu Y, Min D, Bolton T, Nube V, Twigg SM, Yue DK, et al. Increased matrix metalloproteinase-9 predicts poor wound healing in diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care* (2009) 32(1):117–9. doi: 10.2337/dc08-0763

76. Singh K, Agrawal NK, Gupta SK, Singh K. A functional single nucleotide polymorphism-1562C > T in the matrix metalloproteinase-9 promoter is associated with type 2 diabetes and diabetic foot ulcers. *Int J Low Extr Wound* (2013) 12(3):199–204. doi: 10.1177/1534734613493289

77. Trostrup H, Holstein P, Karlsmark T, Moser C, Agren MS. Uncontrolled gelatin degradation in non-healing chronic wounds. *J Wound Care* (2018) 27(11):724–34. doi: 10.12968/jowc.2018.27.11.724

78. Li Z, Guo S, Yao F, Zhang Y, Li T. Increased ratio of serum matrix metalloproteinase-9 against TIMP-1 predicts poor wound healing in diabetic foot ulcers. *J Diabetes Complications* (2013) 27(4):380–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2012.12.007

79. Dinh T, Tecilazich F, Kafanas A, Doupis J, Gnardellis C, Leal E, et al. Mechanisms involved in the development and healing of diabetic foot ulceration. *Diabetes* (2012) 61(11):2937–47. doi: 10.2337/db12-0227

80. Li G, Zou X, Zhu Y, Zhang J, Zhou L, Wang D, et al. Expression and influence of matrix metalloproteinase-9/Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 and vascular endothelial growth factor in diabetic foot ulcers. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* (2017) 16 (1):6–13. doi: 10.1177/1534734617696728

81. Menghini R, Uccioli L, Vainieri E, Pecchioli C, Casagrande V, Stoehr R, et al. Expression of tissue inhibitor of metalloprotease 3 is reduced in ischemic but not neuropathic ulcers from patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Acta Diabetol* (2013) 50 (6):907–10. doi: 10.1007/s00592-013-0478-6

82. Luanraksa S, Jindatanmanusan P, Boonsiri T, Nimmanon T, Chaovanalikit T, Arnutti P. An MMP/TIMP ratio scoring system as a potential predictive marker of diabetic foot ulcer healing. *J Wound Care* (2018) 27(12):849–55. doi: 10.12968/jowc.2018.27.12.849

83. Min DQ, Nube V, Tao A, Yuan X, Williams PF, Brooks BA, et al. Monocyte phenotype as a predictive marker for wound healing in diabetes-related foot ulcers. *J Diabetes Complicat* (2021) 35(5):107789. doi: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2021.107889

84. Kupczyk D, Bilski R, Studzinska R, Wozniak A. Assessment of the concentration of selected metalloproteinases (MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-9 and MMP-13) in patients with ulcers as a complication of type 2 diabetes. *Postep Derm Alergol* (2022) 39(1):59–65. doi: 10.5114/ada.2020.100737

85. Nguyen TT, Ding DR, Wolter WR, Perez RL, Champion MM, Mahasenan KV, et al. Validation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) as a novel target for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers in humans and discovery of a potent and selective small-molecule MMP-9 inhibitor that accelerates healing. *J Med Chem* (2018) 61(19):8825–37. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.8b01005

86. Chen LY, Cheng HL, Kuan YH, Liang TJ, Chao YY, Lin HC. Therapeutic potential of luteolin on impaired wound healing in streptozotocin-induced rats. *Biomedicines* (2021) 9(7):761. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines9070761

87. Yan L, Vaghari-Tabari M, Malakoti F, Moein S, Qujeq D, Yousefi B, et al. Quercetin: an effective polyphenol in alleviating diabetes and diabetic complications. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* (2022), 1–24. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2022.2067825

88. Kant V, Jangir BL, Sharma M, Kumar V, Joshi VG. Topical application of quercetin improves wound repair and regeneration in diabetic rats. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol* (2021) 43(5):536–53. doi: 10.1080/08923973.2021.1950758

89. Chen LY, Huang CN, Liao CK, Chang HM, Kuan YH, Tseng TJ, et al. Effects of rutin on wound healing in hyperglycemic rats. *Antioxid (Basel)* (2020) 9(11):1122. doi: 10.3390/antiox9111122

90. Tan WS, Arulselvan P, Ng SF, Mat Taib CN, Sarian MN, Fakurazi S. Improvement of diabetic wound healing by topical application of vicenin-2 hydrocolloid film on sprague dawley rats. *BMC Complement Altern Med* (2019) 19 (1):20. doi: 10.1186/s12906-018-2427-y

91. Lwin OM, Giribabu N, Kilari EK, Salleh N. Topical administration of mangiferin promotes healing of the wound of streptozotocin-nicotinamide-induced type-2 diabetic male rats. *J Dermatol Treat* (2021) 32(8):1039–48. doi: 10.1080/09546634.2020.1721419

92. Namgoong S, Lee H, Han SK, Lee HW, Jeong SH, Dhong ES. Effect of panax ginseng extract on the activity of diabetic fibroblasts *in vitro*. *Int Wound J* (2019) 16 (3):737–45. doi: 10.1111/iwj.13091

93. Cao G, Xiang C, Zhou R, Zhang Y, Xu H, Yang H, et al. Notoginsenoside R1 facilitated wound healing in high-fat Diet/Streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2022) 2022:2476493. doi: 10.1155/2022/2476493

94. Kim TJ, Pyun DH, Park SY, Lee HJ, Abd El-Aty AM, Song J-H, et al. Patchouli alcohol improves wound healing in high fat diet-fed mice through AMPK-mediated suppression of inflammation and TGFb1 signaling. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2021) 561:136–42. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2021.05.036

95. Pincus DJ, Kassira N, Gombosh M, Berho M, Glassberg M, Karl M, et al. 17beta-estradiol modifies diabetic wound healing by decreasing matrix metalloproteinase activity. *Wounds* (2010) 22(7):171–8.

96. Ren J, Yang M, Chen J, Ma S, Wang N. Anti-inflammatory and wound healing potential of kirenol in diabetic rats through the suppression of inflammatory markers and matrix metalloproteinase expressions. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2020) 129:110475. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110475

97. Fan SL, Lin JA, Chen SY, Lin JH, Lin HT, Chen YY, et al. Effects of hsian-tsao (Mesona procumbens hemsl.) extracts and its polysaccharides on the promotion of wound healing under diabetes-like conditions. *Food Funct* (2021) 12(1):119–32. doi: 10.1039/d0fo02180f

98. Li Y, Cao Z, Li Q, Wang C, Zhou Z. Effects of dendrobium polysaccharides on the functions of human skin fibroblasts and expression of matrix metalloproteinase-2 under high-glucose conditions. *Int J Endocrinol* (2021) 2021:1092975. doi: 10.1155/2021/1092975

99. Li D, Yang C, Zhu JZ, Lopez E, Zhang T, Tong Q, et al. Berberine remodels adipose tissue to attenuate metabolic disorders by activating sirtuin 3. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* (2022) 43(5):1285–98. doi: 10.1038/s41401-021-00736-y

100. Ram M, Singh V, Kumawat S, Kant V, Tandan SK, Kumar D. Bilirubin modulated cytokines, growth factors and angiogenesis to improve cutaneous wound healing process in diabetic rats. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2016) 30:137–49. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2015.11.037

101. Shao Y, Dang M, Lin Y, Xue F. Evaluation of wound healing activity of plumbagin in diabetic rats. *Life Sci* (2019) 231:116422. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2019.04.048

102. Lopez-Lopez N, Gonzalez-Curiel I, Trevino-Santa Cruz MB, Rivas-Santiago B, Trujillo-Paez V, Enciso-Moreno JA, et al. Expression and vitamin d-mediated regulation of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs) in healthy skin and in diabetic foot ulcers. *Arch Dermatol Res* (2014) 306(9):809–21. doi: 10.1007/s00403-014-1494-2

103. Kant V, Gopal A, Pathak NN, Kumar P, Tandan SK, Kumar D. Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory potential of curcumin accelerated the cutaneous wound healing in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2014) 20(2):322–30. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2014.03.009

104. Kant V, Kumar D, Prasad R, Gopal A, Pathak NN, Kumar P, et al. Combined effect of substance p and curcumin on cutaneous wound healing in diabetic rats. *J Surg Res* (2017) 212:130–45. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2017.01.011

105. Lateef H, Stevens MJ, Varani J. All-trans-retinoic acid suppresses matrix metalloproteinase activity and increases collagen synthesis in diabetic human skin in organ culture. *Am J Pathol* (2004) 165(1):167–74. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63285-3

106. Bitto A, Irrera N, Minutoli L, Calo M, Lo Cascio P, Caccia P, et al. Relaxin improves multiple markers of wound healing and ameliorates the disturbed healing pattern of genetically diabetic mice. *Clin Sci (Lond)* (2013) 125(12):575–85. doi: 10.1042/CS20130105

107. Wolak M, Staszewska T, Juszczak M, Galdyszynska M, Bojanowska E. Anti-inflammatory and pro-healing impacts of exendin-4 treatment in zucker diabetic rats: Effects on skin wound fibroblasts. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2019) 842:262–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2018.10.053

108. Chen YC, Ho CC, Yi CH, Liu XZ, Cheng TT, Lam CF. Exendin-4, a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue accelerates healing of chronic gastric ulcer in diabetic rats. *PloS One* (2017) 12(11):e0187434. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0187434

109. Nocentini A, Bonardi A, Pratesi S, Gratteri P, Dani C, Supuran CT. Pharmaceutical strategies for preventing toxicity and promoting antioxidant and anti-inflammatory actions of bilirubin. *J Enzyme Inhib Med Chem* (2022) 37(1):487–501. doi: 10.1080/14756366.2021.2020773

110. Janousek J, Pilarova V, Macakova K, Nomura A, Veiga-Matos J, Silva DDD, et al. Vitamin d: sources, physiological role, biokinetics, deficiency, therapeutic use, toxicity, and overview of analytical methods for detection of vitamin d and its metabolites. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* (2022) 59(8):517–54. doi: 10.1080/10408363.2022.2070595

111. Piersma AH, Hessel EV, Staal YC. Retinoic acid in developmental toxicology: Teratogen, morphogen and biomarker. *Reprod Toxicol* (2017) 72:53–61. doi: 10.1016/j.reprotox.2017.05.014

Glossary

ADAM17	A Disintegrin and A MetalloProtease Domain 17
ADSC-EVs	Adipose-derived stem cells
ADSCs	Adipose Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells
AGEs	Advanced glycation end products
allo-mBM-MSCs	Mouse bone marrow-derived allogeneic MSCs
AMPK	Adenosine monophosphate activated protein kinase
Ang	Angiopoietin
BM	bone marrow
BM-MSCs	Bone-marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells
CAT	Catalase
CCR7	C-C chemokine receptor type 7
circ-RNAs	circular RNAs
COL	Collagen
COX-2	Cyclooxygenase-2
CYP	Cytochrome P450
DFUs	Diabetic foot ulcers
Dll4	Delta-like 4
DM	Diabetes mellitus
E2	17β-Estradiol
ECM	Extracellular matrix
EE	Hsian-tsao extracts
EGF	Epidermal growth factor
EGFR	Epidermal growth factor receptor
EPCs	endothelial progenitor cells
ERK	Extracellular regulated protein kinases
ER-α	estrogen receptor-α
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
FOXO1	Forkhead box protein O1
GAP-43	Growth associated protein-43
G-Rb1	Ginsenoside Rb1
GSH-Px	Glutathione peroxidase
HG	High glucose
HIF-1α	hypoxia inducible factor-1α
HOXA3	Homeobox A3
IGF-1	Human insulin-like growth factor 1
IL	Interleukin
JNK	c-Jun N-terminal kinase
lncRNAs	long non-coding RNAs
LRG1	Leucine-rich α-2-glycoprotein-1
MCP-1	Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1
MDA	Malonaldehyde
MG	methylglyoxal
miRNAs	microRNAs
MMPs	Matrix metalloproteases
MSCs	Mesenchymal stem cells
NF-κB	Nuclear transcription factor-κB
NGAL	neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin
NICD	Notch intracellular domain
NR1	Notoginsenoside R1
Nrf-2	Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2
PA	Patchouli alcohol
PAI-1	inhibition of Serpine1
PDC	Dendrobium Polysaccharides
RA	All-*trans*-retinoic acid
RAGE	Receptor for AGE
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SCF	Stem cell factor
SHED	Stem cells from human exfoliated deciduous teeth
shRNA	small hairpin RNA
TACE	TNF-Alpha Converting Enzyme
T-AOC	Total antioxidant capacity
TDG	thymine-DNA glycosylase
TET2	ten-eleven translocation-2
TETILA	TET2-interacting lncRNA
TGF	Transforming growth factor
TIMPs	Tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases
TNF	Tumor necrosis factor
TrxR1	Thioredoxin reductase 1
uPA	urokinase-type plasminogen activator
uPAR	uPA receptor
VCN-2	Vicenin-2
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
VLUs	venous leg ulcers
WEP	Hsian-tsao polysaccharides

frontiers | Frontiers in Immunology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 17 March 2023
DOI 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Chao Yang,
Zhejiang Ocean University, China

REVIEWED BY
Guillermo Cásedas,
Universidad San Jorge, Spain
Nuo Xu,
Wenzhou University, China
Lijun Wang,
Shenzhen Institute For Drug Control, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Bo Li
robert.li@amway.com
Rongcai Yue
yrcowen@163.com

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 11 November 2022
ACCEPTED 27 February 2023
PUBLISHED 17 March 2023

CITATION
Zhou H, Zhou L, Li B and Yue R (2023) Anti-cyclooxygenase, anti-glycation, and anti-skin aging effect of *Dendrobium officinale* flowers' aqueous extract and its phytochemical validation in aging. *Front. Immunol.* 14:1095848. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

Anti-cyclooxygenase, anti-glycation, and anti-skin aging effect of *Dendrobium officinale* flowers' aqueous extract and its phytochemical validation in aging

Huiji Zhou[1], Luxian Zhou[2], Bo Li[1,3]* and Rongcai Yue[4,5]*

[1]Amway (Shanghai) Innovation and Science Co., Ltd, Shanghai, China, [2]Shanghai Archgene Biotechnology Co., Ltd, Shanghai, China, [3]Amway (China) Botanical R&D Center, Wuxi, China, [4]School of Pharmacy, Fujian Medical University, Fuzhou, Fujian, China, [5]Fujian Key Laboratory of Drug Target Discovery and Structural and Functional Research, Fujian Medical University, Fuzhou, Fujian, China

Introduction: *Dendrobium officinale* Kimura et Migo (*D. officinale*) , widely called as "life-saving immortal grass" by Chinese folk, is a scarce and endangered species. The edible stems of *D. officinale* have been extensively studied for active chemical components and various bioactivities. However, few studies have reported the well-being beneficial effects of *D. officinale* flowers (DOF). Therefore, the present study aimed to investigate the in vitro biological potency of its aqueous extract and screen its active components.

Methods: Antioxidant tests, including 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH), 2,2′-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS), the ferric reducing ability of plasma (FRAP), and intracellular reactive oxygen species (ROS) level analyses in primary human epidermal keratinocytes, anti-cyclooxygenase2 (COX-2) assay, anti-glycation assay (both fluorescent AGEs formation in a BSA fructose/glucose system and glycation cell assay), and anti-aging assay (quantification of collagen types I and III, and SA-β-gal staining assay) were conducted to determine the potential biological effects of DOF extracts and its major compounds. Ultra-performance liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-quadrupole-time-of-flight-mass spectrometry (UPLC-ESI-QTOF-MS/MS) was performed to investigate the composition of DOF extracts. Online antioxidant post-column bioassay tests were applied to rapidly screen major antioxidants in DOF extracts.

Results and discussion: The aqueous extract of *D. officinale* flowers was found to have potential antioxidant capacity, anti-cyclooxygenase2 (COX-2) effect, anti-glycation potency, and anti-aging effects. A total of 34 compounds were identified using UPLC-ESI-QTOF-MS/MS. Online ABTS radical analysis demonstrated that 1-O-caffeoyl-β-D-glucoside, vicenin-2, luteolin-6-C-β-D-xyloside-8-C-β–D-glucoside, quercetin-3-O-sophoroside, rutin, isoquercitrin, and quercetin 3-O-(6″-O-malonyl)-β-D-glucoside are the major potential antioxidants. In addition, all selected 16 compounds exerted significant ABTS radical scavenging ability and effective AGE suppressive activities. However, only

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

certain compounds, such as rutin and isoquercitrin, displayed selective and significant antioxidant abilities, as shown by DPPH and FRAP, as well as potent COX-2 inhibitory capacity, whereas the remaining compounds displayed relatively weak or no effects. This indicates that specific components contributed to different functionalities. Our findings justified that DOF and its active compound targeted related enzymes and highlighted their potential application in anti-aging.

KEYWORDS

Dendrobium officinale, flavone di-C-glycosides, UPLC-ESI-qTOF-MS/MS, anti-aging, antioxidant

1 Introduction

Skin is mainly composed of several structures, including the epidermis and dermis, and protects the body against sunlight radiation. The epidermis, the outmost layer of the skin, mainly consists of keratinocytes and absorbs most of the ultraviolet B (UVB) irradiation (1). UVB irradiation stimulates the overproduction of various reactive oxygen species (ROS), which can trigger complex inflammatory signal cascades, such as aberrant cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) expression (2), and ultimately lead to various adverse symptoms, including wrinkle formation, skin sagging, and dryness. The dermis, a support tissue maintaining skin resistance and elasticity, harbours critical skin cells referred to as fibroblasts, which are responsible for the synthesis and secretion of the extracellular matrix (ECM) (3). Collagen, mainly types I and III, is the most abundant fibrous protein found within the ECM. However, collagen degradation occurs with age, and its content decreases at a rate of approximately 1% annually after the age of 20, leading to wrinkles, sagging skin, and premature aging (4). Additionally, increased cellular senescence has been found to promote the aging process. Senescent cells exhibit various distinctive molecular properties; senescence-associated β-galactosidase (SA-β-gal) is one of the best-characterised and frequently used biomarkers to identify senescent cells (5, 6). Normal cells have a limited capacity to replicate and eventually enter the senescent state, in which SA-β-gal activity increases rapidly (7, 8).

Furthermore, superfluous reactive free radicals produced during the oxidation process induce abnormal protein modification, destroy the secondary structure, and ultimately accelerate the formation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs), which stimulate ROS production. AGEs are a series of compounds gradually formed as a result of a non-enzymatic glycation reaction with fluorescent and non-fluorescent entities, such as argpyrimidine and *N*-carboxymethyl lysine (CML) (9). Accumulation of AGEs occurs throughout life, and they are found at significantly higher levels among the elderly population (10). Growing evidence has shown that AGEs are a major etiologic factor in age-related disorders, especially skin aging, as it is the most direct manifestation of body aging. A few studies also have shown that external stimuli such as excessive free radicals and spontaneous AGE generation *in vivo*, which are irreversible once formed in the body (11), are associated with skin fibroblast damage, destruction of collagen and elastic fibres, a yellow complexion without splendour, and deterioration with aging (12). Therefore, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and anti-glycation effects, as well as collagen protection and SA-β-gal inhibition, are important for the development of anti-aging products.

D. officinale Kimura et Migo, widely referred to as "life-saving immortal grass" by the Chinese, is a scarce and endangered species due to its unique environmental requirements, low fertility, slow growth, and sparse distribution (13). The edible stems of *D. officinale*, known as "TiepiShihu", have been extensively studied in recent years for active chemical components (14) and used as a precious medicinal herb to improve immune function, nourish the stomach, alleviate the symptoms of diabetes, and postpone senility (15). However, as a medicinal by-product, the flowers of *D. officinale* are typically discarded and rarely studied. Recently, the flowers of *D. officinale* have been reported to be rich in nutrients and other chemical ingredients, including anthocyanins, flavonoids, and polysaccharides, and specific bioactivities have been elucidated, such as liver protection as well as hypoglycaemic, antioxidant, and antihypertensive effects (16–18). Therefore, it is necessary to establish reliable methods for component analysis of *D. officinale* flowers and expand its use for health-related products through comparison with stems.

The *D. officinale* flower is popular in China due to its anti-aging properties and beneficial effects on yin deficiency syndromes. However, scientific data to confirm the pharmacological effects listed above is limited in the literature. Therefore, the purpose of this study was to tentatively conduct more systematic experiments on the aqueous extracts of *D. officinale*, including its biological effects on skin aging, such as antioxidant capacity (through 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH), 2,2′-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonic acid)(ABTS), the ferric reducing ability of plasma (FRAP)), anti-inflammatory effect (through COX-2), anti-glycation potency (through inhibition of non-enzymatic glycation reaction and inhibition of CML expression in fibroblasts), and anti-aging evaluation (through the SA-β-gal staining test and collagen expression). The phytochemical composition of *D. officinale* was

also analysed using ultra-performance liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-quadrupole-time-of-flight-mass spectrometry (UPLC-ESI-QTOF-MS/MS). Antioxidants in *D. officinale* flower aqueous extract were identified using the online ultra-performance liquid chromatography-photodiode array detection-mass spectrometry-2,2′-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonic acid (UPLC-PDA-MS-ABTS+·) method and the biological capacities of specific isolated constituents were explored (through DPPH, ABTS, FRAP, anti-COX-2, and AGE inhibitory activities). Previous research has shown that *D. officinale* flowers can alleviate brain aging and improve spatial learning abilities in senescent rats (17). However, previous literature contains few reports on the anti-glycation effect of *D. officinale* flower aqueous extract. Online antioxidant investigation of *D. officinale* flower aqueous extract and various biological activities of its identified compounds that are described in the work have not been reported previously.

2 Materials and methods

2.1 Plant material, solvents, and chemicals

The flowers of *D. officinale* were purchased by Amway (Shanghai) Technology Co. and authenticated as *D. officinale* Kimura et Migo flowers by doctor Gangqiang Dong, Amway (China) Botanical Research Centre. Analytical-grade methanol was purchased from Honeywell Co. (Charlotte, USA). Acetic acid and liquid LS-MS-HPLC-grade acetonitrile was purchased from Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Bovine serum albumin (BSA) lyophilised powder, ABTS (98%), DPPH· (98%), 6-hydroxyl-2,5,7,8-tetra-methylchroman-2-carboxylic acid (Trolox), tyrosinase, ascorbic acid, NS-398 (COX-2 inhibitor, CAS: 123653-11-2), and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Darmstadt, Germany). High-glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM), fetal bovine serum (FBS), penicillin–streptomycin stock solution (PS, 10,000 U/ml), phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), and pancreatin solution were purchased from Gibco (Carlsbad, CA, USA). The reference standards vicenin-2, luteolin 6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside, vicenin-1, luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside, quercetin-3-*O*-sophoroside, schaftoside, luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucopyranoside, vicenin-3, apigenin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside-8-*C*-*α*-arabinoside, rutin, isoquercitrin, apigenin-6-*C*-*α*-L-arabinoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside, quercetin 3-*O*-(6″-*O*-malonyl)-*β*-D-glucoside, kaempferol-3-*O*-rutinoside, astragaline, and isorhamnetin-3-*O*-glucoside were purchased from Nature Standard Biotech Co. (Shanghai, China). Aminoguanidine hydrochloride (AG) and glucose were purchased from Aladdin (Shanghai, China), and methylglyoxal (MGO) was purchased from Adamas (Delaware, USA). The Cell Counting Kit-8 (CCK-8), FRAP kit, and SA-*β*-gal staining kit were purchased from Beyotime Biotechnology Co. (Shanghai, China). Alexa Fluor®488 Donkey anti-mouse IgG was purchased from Thermo Fisher (Waltham, Massachusetts, USA). Carboxymethyl lysine antibody, Alexa Fluor® 488 donkey anti-mouse IgG, Alexa Fluor® 488 donkey anti-rabbit IgG, Alexa Fluor® 568 goat anti-rabbit IgG, type I collagen primary antibody, type III collagen primary antibody, and mounting medium with 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI) were purchased from Abcam (Cambridge, UK). The types I and III collagen enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) kits were purchased from BIO-SWAMP Co. (Wuhan, China). The human dermal fibroblasts (HDFs) were purchased from Archgene Biotechnology Co. (Shanghai, China). Zebrafish were purchased from Hunter Biotechnology Co. (Hangzhou, China). All other chemicals were purchased from Titan Co. (Shanghai, China). Water was purified using a Milli-Q purification system (Barnstead, USA).

2.2 Extraction procedure

Aqueous extracts of *D. officinale* flower (DOF) were prepared using slightly modified methods [3]. Briefly, the pulverised flower powder was reflux-extracted twice with distilled water at a solid-to-solvent ratio of 1:12 (w/v) for 1 h at 100°C. The extract was separated through centrifugation at 19,000×*g* for 15 min at 4°C (RWB3220CY-2, Eppendorf, Germany). The supernatant was evaporated at 65°C using a scale rotary evaporator (Hei-VAP Expert, Heidolph; Schwabach, Germany) until a small volume remained, then lyophilised using a freeze dryer. The DOF hot-water extract (DOF-W) was then stored at −18°C until further analysis.

2.3 Antioxidant capacity (DPPH·, ABTS·+, and FRAP assays)

Fast colourimetric methods were slightly modified for the *in vitro* assessment of DPPH· scavenging (19), ABTS·+ decolourisation capacity (20), and total antioxidant capacity of FRAP (21). The stock solutions of derivatisation reagents were diluted as follows before measurement: DPPH was diluted with absolute ethanol until the absorbance was 0.8 ± 0.05 at λ = 517 nm. ABTS working solution was prepared with phosphate buffer (0.2 M, pH 7.4) to display absorbance of 0.8 ± 0.05 at λ = 729 nm, based on a previous study (22). The FRAP solution was prepared according to the instructions of the FRAP kit. Absorbances were measured using an automatic microplate reader (Molecular Group Ltd., USA), and all analyses were performed using 96-well plates. All measurements were performed in triplicate, and Trolox was used as a positive control.

For DPPH· scavenging, 100 µl sample solution was mixed with 100 µl fresh DPPH ethanolic solution, and the absorbance of the mixture was measured after 10 min at 517 nm. Ethanol was used as a negative control.

For ABTS·+ decolourisation capacity, 100 µl of ABTS working solution was mixed with 200 µl of sample solution, and the absorbance was recorded after 10 min at 729 nm. Phosphate buffer (0.2 M, pH 7.4) was used as a negative control.

DPPH· and ABTS·+ radical scavenging activities of the tested sample were both calculated using the following formula:

% inhibition = (*A* control − *A* sample)/A control × 100

Where *A* control and *A* sample represent the absorbance of the control and test samples, respectively. The IC_{50} was calculated graphically from the dose-inhibition curves.

For total antioxidant capacity, 180 µl of FRAP solution was mixed with 5 µl of sample solution, and the absorbance was measured after 5 min at 539 nm with PBS as the negative control. $FeSO_4$ solutions (0.15, 0.3, 0.6, 0.9, 1.2, and 1.5 mM) were used for the calibration curve. The FRAP value represents the corresponding concentration of $FeSO_4$ solutions (mM $FeSO_4$). The regression equation from the standard curve was used to calculate the equivalent concentration 1 (EC_1) of each sample. EC_1 is defined as the concentration of the test sample with an absorbance equivalent to that of 1.0 mmol/L of $FeSO_4$ solution, determined by its calibration curve (23).

2.4 Cellular antioxidant activity assay

2.4.1 Cell culture and UVB treatment

Primary human epidermal keratinocytes (NHEKs) were purchased from Lifeline® Cell Technology (Frederick, MD, USA) and cultured in DermaLife K Keratinocyte Calcium-Free Medium (Cat. LL-0029). NHEKs were incubated in a humidified incubator with 5% CO_2 at 37°C. NHEKs were exposed to a spectral peak at 312 nm of the UVB irradiation by using an UVB lamp (Spectroline Model EB-160C, New York, NY, USA) at doses of 10 mJ/cm^2. After UVB irradiation, the cells were washed with warm PBS, and then fresh medium with and without different concentrations of DOF-W (10 and 40 µg/ml) was added and incubated for 24 h.

2.4.2 Cell viability assay and measurement of ROS generation

Cell viability was determined using the CCK-8. After 24 h of incubation, the optical density (OD) was recorded using a microplate reader at 450 nm, according to the instructions of the kit. Based on the methods reported in a previous study [4], the relative levels of ROS were detected using CellROX® Reagent (Life Technologies, Waltham, MA USA). Briefly, NHEKs were seeded in 96-well microplates at 2×10^4 cells/well for 48 h, followed by the UVB treatment and incubation periods specified above. The cells were then incubated with 5 µM CellROX® for 1 h and washed thrice with PBS. ROS production was measured through the fluorescent intensity with the excitation and emission wavelengths set at 485 and 520 nm, respectively.

2.5 Anti-COX-2 assay

Anti-inflammatory activity was assessed by measuring COX-2 enzymatic inhibition on the basis of a described method by using the COX-2 Inhibitor Screening Kit (Beyotime, No. S0168) [5]. Celecoxib, a COX-2 inhibitor, was used as a positive control. The results of anti-COX-2 activities are presented as IC_{50} values (µg/ml or µM), a measurement of the inhibition of enzyme activity by each sample by 50%.

2.6 Anti-glycation capacity

2.6.1 Fluorescent AGEs formation in a BSA-fructose/glucose system

The formation of total fluorescent AGEs in glycated samples was assessed by determining their fluorescent intensities at an excitation/emission wavelength of 350/450 nm, as previously described (24). Glycated protein was prepared *in vitro* by incubating BSA in the presence of D-glucose (GLC) and D-fructose (FRC). The DOF extract and specific standards were dissolved in DMSO:water (1:4). BSA (4 mg/ml, 100 µl) was preliminary mixed with 50 µl of GLC (0.5 M) and 50 µl of FRC (0.5 M) in 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), and then 100 µl samples were added in the 96-well plate and incubated at 37.5°C for 7 days. All solutions were prepared under sterile conditions and filtered using a 0.22-µm syringe before incubation. The assay was performed in triplicate, and AG was used as a positive control. The percentage inhibition of fluorescent AGE formation was calculated using the following equation:

$$Inhibition\,(\%) = 1 - [(IF\ sample - IF\ sample\ control)/(IF\ control - IF\ blank\ control)] \times 100\,\%.$$

Where IF sample is fluorescence intensity in the presence of samples and BSA, IF sample control is fluorescence intensity in the presence of samples without BSA, IF control is fluorescence intensity without samples, and IF blank control is fluorescence intensity without samples and BSA. The results of anti-glycation activities are presented as IC_{50} values (µg/ml or µM), a measurement of the 50% inhibition of enzyme activity by each sample.

2.6.2 Glycation cell assay

Based on previously reported methods (25), human primary dermal fibroblasts (HDFs) were induced by MGO to establish a cell model of high CML expression.

HDFs were cultured in high-glucose DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS containing 100 g/ml of PS at 37°C in a humidified 5% CO_2 incubator. Cell viability was assessed using the CCK-8 kit. HDFs were cultured in 12-well plates to approximately 70% confluence and then treated with 0.5 mmol/L of MGO for 48 h to induce glycation and the formation of CML. Subsequently, different concentrations of samples were added and co-cultured with MGO for an additional 48 h. Cells were then washed once with PBS and fixed in polyformaldehyde overnight at 4°C. Triton-X-100 solution (0.1%) was assigned to fixed cells for 5 min at room temperature to improve cell membrane permeability. After washing twice with PBS, cells were blocked in 1% BSA for 1 h, followed by incubation with the primary CML antibody (1:50) overnight at 4°C. The secondary antibody donkey-anti-Mouse Alexa Fluor® 488

(1:1,000) was then added for 2 h at room temperature. Counterstaining was performed by adopting anti-fluorescence quenching and sealing liquid containing DAPI, followed by visualisation and fluorescence image capture using a microscope (Leica, Germany). ImageJ software was used to quantify CML expression from different images randomly selected in each group.

2.7 Anti-aging assay on HDFs

2.7.1 Cell culture

HDFs were cultured in DMEM with 10% (v/v) FBS and 1% PS at 37°C in a humidified 5% CO_2 incubator. Cells were subcultured using pancreatin solution after reaching confluence. All experiments were performed between the third and eighth passages.

2.7.2 Quantification of collagen types I and III using immunofluorescence

The synthesis of collagen types I and III was detected using IF (26) and ELISA (27). HDFs were digested and seeded in a 24-well culture plate on slides at a density of 50,000 cells/well in a complete medium. After reaching 80% confluency, cells were starved with the medium in the absence of serum for 16 h. Cells were then treated with positive controls or active samples (prepared in medium without serum) for an additional 48 h. For analysis and visualisation of types I and III collagens, the supernatants and remaining cell slides were both collected and analysed using ELISA kits and the IF staining method, respectively.

Collected supernatants were centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min and used for types I and III collagen ELISA, according to the manufacturer's protocol. The remaining cell slides were washed once with PBS and fixed in polyformaldehyde overnight at 4°C. Subsequently, the slides were treated with 0.5% Triton-X100 for 5 min. After washing, cells were blocked with 1% BSA at room temperature for 1 h. Cells were then incubated with types I and type III collagen primary antibodies (1:100) for 2 h at room temperature. After washing, cells were stained with secondary antibody (1:1,000) for 1 h (Alexa Fluor® 568 goat anti-rabbit IgG and Alexa Fluor® 488 donkey anti-rabbit IgG were used to detecting fluorescence of types I and type III collagen, respectively). Finally, the nuclei were counter-stained with DAPI, and relevant fluorescent images were captured using a microscope. ImageJ software was used to quantify collagen expression from different images randomly selected in each group.

2.7.3 SA-β-gal staining assay

Senescent human skin fibroblasts induced by D-galactose (D-gal) were established based on a previously reported method (28, 29). HDFs were divided into the control, aging model, and sample (aging model with DOF extract) groups. Except for the control group, HDFs were cultured in six-well plates to approximately 70% confluence and then treated with 20 mg/ml D-gal for 72 h to induce cell senescence. Subsequently, different concentrations of DOF extract were added to the sample group and co-cultured with D-gal for an additional 72 h. The media was then aspirated from cells, and the wells were washed once with PBS. SA-β-gal staining was performed using an SA-β-gal staining kit (Beyotime Co.). Fixative was added and incubated for 10 min at room temperature. Cells were then washed twice with PBS and incubated in 1 ml of SA-β-gal staining solution (freshly prepared according to the protocol of the kit). Plates were maintained in the dark, overnight, in a humidified incubator at 37°C without CO_2. The following day, the staining solution was removed and cells were maintained in the final solution of PBS. The staining of SA-β-gal was observed, and relevant images were captured using a microscope. ImageJ software was used to determine the average value of the proportion of blue-stained cells of five randomly selected microscopic images in each group.

2.8 UPLC-PDA-QTOF-ESI-MS/MS analysis

DOF extract (1 mg) was diluted with 1 ml of distilled water, sonicated for 20 min, and filtered using a 0.45-μm syringe filter before analysis.

The UPLC analysis was performed using an Agilent 1290 UPLC system (California, USA) combined with an Agilent Q-TOF 6545 LC/MS system, a sample manager, a PDA detector, and a binary solvent manager, and was controlled using MassHunter Workstation Software. The Acquity HSS T3 reverse phase column (2.1 × 100 mm, 1.8 μm; Waters, Milford, MA, USA) at a separation temperature of 30°C was used to perform the chromatographic separation of 2 μl of each sample with a wavelength scanning range of 190–400 nm. Gradient elution at a flow rate of 0.2 ml/min was completed with the mobile phase consisting of solvent A (0.2% acetic acid in ultrapure water) and solvent B (acetonitrile) in the following order: 0–5 min, 2% B; 5–8 min, 2%–10% B; 8–12 min, 10% B; 12–20 min, 10%–15% B; 20–28 min, 15%–20% B; 28–31 min, 20% B; 31–38 min, 20–80% B; and 38–40 min, 80% B. Finally, the initial conditions were reintroduced over the course of 2 min. Before each run, the column was equilibrated for an additional 2 min. The MS was operated in both positive and negative ion modes. The optimised MS conditions were as follows: TOF mass range, m/z 50–1,700; ion source gas, 50 psi; curtain gas, 35 psi; ion spray voltage, 5 kV; ion source temperature, 500°C; and collision energy, 10 eV. The following MS/MS parameters were applied: MS/MS mass range, 50–1,250 m/z; collision energy, 40 eV; declustering potential, 100 V; and collision energy spread, 20 eV. Compounds were identified and analysed by comparing their retention times, fragment ions, and formulas using corresponding standards and commercial databases.

2.9 Antioxidant online profiling using UPLC-PDA-QDa coupled with postcolumn derivatisation with ABTS

Online identification of antioxidant components of DOF extract was performed using a UPLC system (Milford, MA, USA) consisting of a Waters photodiode array detector and a Waters

postcolumn derivatisation system supplying fresh ABTS solution (UPLC-PDA-QDa-ABTS). Gradient elution at a flow rate of 0.8 ml/min was completed with the mobile phase consisting of solvent A (0.2% acetic acid in ultrapure water) and solvent B (acetonitrile) in the following order: 0–5 min, 2% B; 5–8 min, 2%–10% B; 8–12 min, 10% B; 12–20 min, 10%–15% B; 20–28 min, 15%–20% B; 28–31 min, 20% B; 31–38 min, 20%–80% B; and 38–40 min, 80% B. Separation of compounds was performed at 30°C using an Acquity reversed-phase column (4.6 × 250 mm, 5 µm; Waters, Milford, MA, USA). The detection wavelengths were set at 280 and 734 nm, and the injection volume of the sample was 10 µl.

The technical route and relevant device installation are shown in Figure 1. To detect radical scavengers, the UPLC system was coupled with a Waters pump, which supplied freshly prepared ABTS·+ solution into a reaction coil (15 m, 0.25 mm ID) with a flow rate of 0.2 ml/min at 37°C. Negative peaks were recorded based on a decrease of absorbance at 729 nm after the reaction of individual compounds with the ABTS·+ radical. For preliminary identification of compounds, a Waters Acquity QDa mass detector in negative ionisation mode was connected in series to PDA with the following parameters: electrospray ion source; cone voltage, 15 V; atomiser, N2; and scanning range, 100–800 m/z.

2.10 Statistical analysis

The data were statistically processed using GraphPad software. The test data were expressed as mean ± standard deviation (SD), and significance was evaluated by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and Tukey's test. Statistical significance was indicated as follows: $^{*}p< 0.05$ and $^{**}p< 0.01$.

3 Results

3.1 *In vitro* antioxidant potency of DOF extracts

The growing awareness of herbs with antioxidant properties has been noted over the last few decades, mainly due to the discovery of ROS closely involved in chronic non-infectious diseases. Using several antioxidation assays and various models is vital for a more comprehensive assessment of natural products. Therefore, in the present study, DPPH, ABTS, and FRAP assays, as well as intracellular ROS levels induced by UVB radiation in NHEKs cells, were used for measuring the antioxidant potential of the *D. officinale* flower aqueous extract (DOF-W).

For the concentration range of 15.6–1,000 µg/ml, DOF-W showed antioxidant activity in a dosage-dependent manner, as shown in Figure 2. For the DPPH and ABTS assays, the IC_{50} value of DOF-W was 669.7 ± 20.59 µg/ml and 224.57 ± 0.65 µg/ml, respectively, whereas the IC_{50} values of Trolox were 24.7 ± 1.0 µg/ml and 27.68 ± 1.04 µg/ml. For the FRAP assay, the EC1 value of DOF-W was 4,580 ± 260 µg/ml, whereas the EC1 value of Trolox was 55.35 ± 5.22 µg/ml. Though DOF-W showed a weaker antioxidant ability compared to a classical antioxidant standard (Trolox), it still exhibited potential antioxidant activity, particularly at high concentrations, which were consistent with various previous studies (30, 31).

Safety and non-toxicity are essential for functional foods, as well as skin-care cosmetics. The DOF-W had no significant damage to NHEK cell viability in the range of 1–40 µg/ml (Supplementary Data). After being irradiated by UVB (10 mJ/cm^2), cell survival was significantly reduced. However, DOF-W did not further aggravate UVB-induced NHEK cell mortality (Supplementary Data). As Figure 2D shows, UVB irradiation leads to an increasing ROS level of NHEK cells. Treatment with 40 µg/ml of DOF-W notably reduced intracellular ROS levels.

3.2 Anti-COX-2 capacity of DOF extracts

As COX-2 is an inducible enzyme that produces prostaglandins (PGs) and is responsible for generating ROS, it is always regarded as a pathologic enzyme chiefly responsible for inflammation (32), and COX-2 inhibitors, which can cause a sharp drop in the amount of ROS, are also found to be highly associated with potential antioxidant effects (33). In this study, the COX-2 inhibition assay was used to evaluate the anti-inflammatory effect of DOF-W.

The COX-2 inhibitory activity of DOF-W was compared with a well-known selective COX-2 inhibitor (Celecoxib). For the

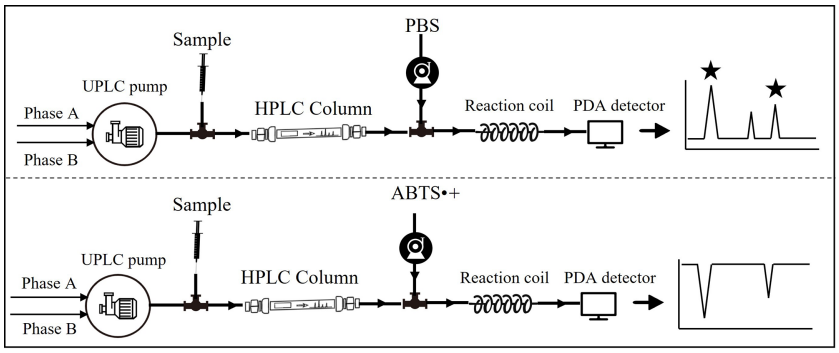


FIGURE 1
Flow chart of online detection of antioxidants.

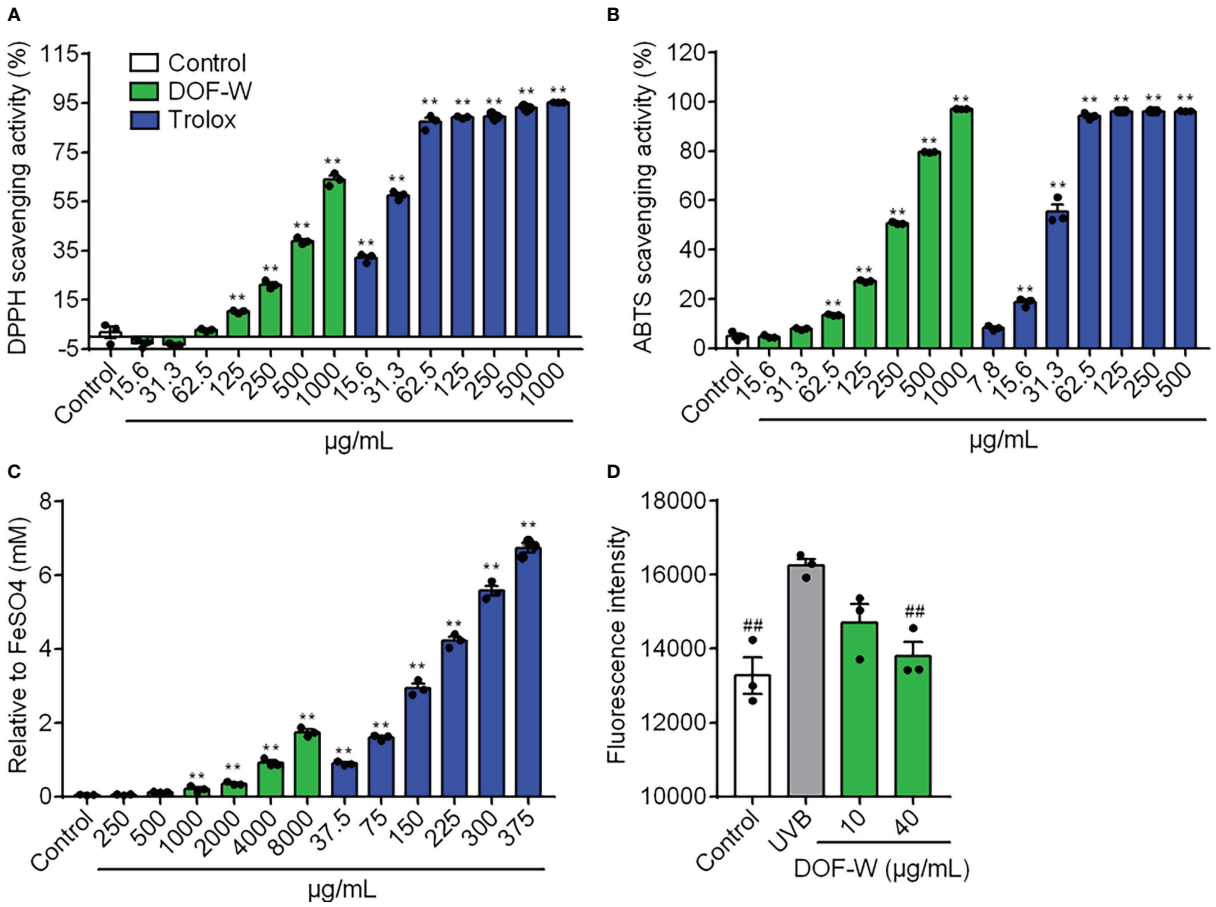


FIGURE 2
Antioxidant potency of DOF extracts. DPPH scavenging activity **(A)**, ABTS scavenging activity **(B)**, FRAP value **(C)**, and intracellular ROS level **(D)** of DOF-W. Compared with the control, $^{**}p< 0.01$. Compared with the UVB model, $^{\#\#}p< 0.01$.

concentration range of 31.3–2,000 μg/ml, DOF-W showed great concentration-dependent COX-2 inhibitory activity, as shown in Figure 3. The DOF-W had an IC_{50} value of 133.5 ± 27.4 μg/ml, whereas Celecoxib had an IC_{50} value of 0.53 ± 0.30 μg/ml. Although DOF-W may show lower capacities due to the dilution of the active constituents with neutral ones, it still could be used as a promising COX-2 inhibitor.

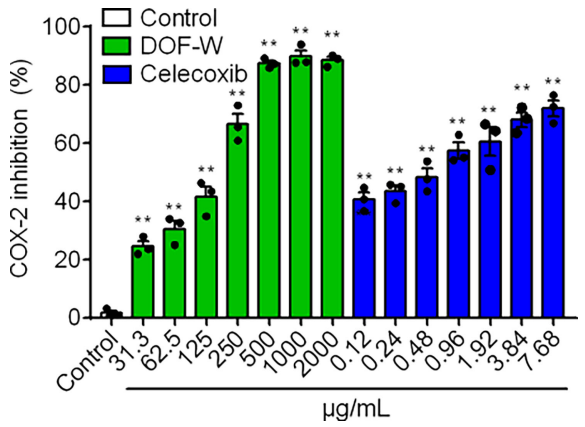


FIGURE 3
COX-2 inhibition of DOF-W. Compared with the control, $^{**}p< 0.01$.

3.3 Anti-glycation activity of DOF-W

Glycosylation within tissues is a slow and complicated process. Excessive generation and accumulation of AGEs in the process will cause irreversible damage to the body. Various AGEs in skin collagen, including CML, can damage skin fibroblasts, resulting in skin aging and the formation of dark spots (10). In the present study, the determination of anti-glycation activities was evaluated by multimodal methods, including routine chemical tests, cell experiments, and a zebrafish assay.

3.3.1 Inhibition of DOF-W on total fluorescent AGEs of non-enzymatic glycation

Incubation of reducing sugars and BSA induced the production of fluorescent AGEs (34). In this study, the BSA-fructose/glucose as a model reaction system was first applied to preliminarily evaluate the effect of DOF aqueous extracts on the inhibition of AGEs. As shown

in Figure 4A, DOF-W extracts can reduce levels of fluorescent AGEs in a concentration-dependent relationship with IC_{50} values of 428.4 ± 75.1 μg/ml. AG, a synthetic AGE inhibitor, expectedly displayed an effective inhibition with IC_{50} values of 177.3 ± 11.6 μg/ml.

3.3.2 Anti-glycation effect of DOF-W in human primary fibroblasts

Anti-glycation primary assay of BSA/reducing sugar system as the above showed that DOF extract was a potential anti-glycans. The DOF extract was then further tested in an *in vitro* glycation assay to confirm its activities on cells. MGO is a critical and potent precursor in the formation of AGEs, reacting with proteins to produce *N*ε-carboxymethyl lysine (CML), which is one of the principal AGEs in the skin without fluorescence properties and cannot be detected by conventional assay (35). Fibroblasts were treated with MGO to induce glycation, which was then visualised and quantified using IF. No obvious CML green fluorescence staining in the blank control group was observed, which indicated that normal cells hardly secrete CML, whereas a large amount of CML was expressed in MGO-induced cells after CML IF, as shown in Figure 4D. The treatment of the cells with the positive compound AG resulted in significant inhibition of glycation by 88.11%. Since no cytotoxicity was found under concentrations of 40 μg/ml, as shown in Figure 4B, treatment with 10 and 40 μg/ml of DOF extract in HDFs both resulted in significant inhibition of glycation by 77.88% and 69.70%, respectively, without a distinct dose-dependent manner (Figures 4C, D).

3.4 Effect of DOF extracts on collagen synthesis in human skin fibroblast cells

Dermal fibroblasts are thought to be responsible for synthesizing various dermal ECM proteins, including fibrous collagens. Type I collagen accounted for approximately 80% of total collagen, whereas type III collagen is more prevalent in young skin than aged skin and is particularly involved in wound healing (36). Since skin aging is characterized by the degradation of ECM components such as types I and III collagen breakdown, we investigated whether DOF could enhance the expression of types I and III collagen in HDFs.

As shown in Figures 5A, B, IF assay revealed that DOF-treated cells synthesized more amount of type I collagen than untreated control cells after 48 h. DOF increased the extent of collagen type I staining by 111.88% and 154.59% of control at a concentration of 10 and 40 μg/ml, respectively. However, the level of expression of type III collagen was not statistically altered or even decreased by DOF extract, as shown in Figures 5C, D. Collagen types I and III expressions were significantly increased by vitamin C by 190.20% and 125.90% of control as a positive drug, respectively.

We also tested the extracellular content of collagen types I and III for 48 h on HDFs in the culture medium. As shown in Figures 5E, F, treatment with vitamin C (VC), 10 μg/ml of DOF, and 40 μg/ml of DOF increased secreted collagen type I levels by 21.94%, 42.6%, and 57.65%, respectively, whereas DOF had no

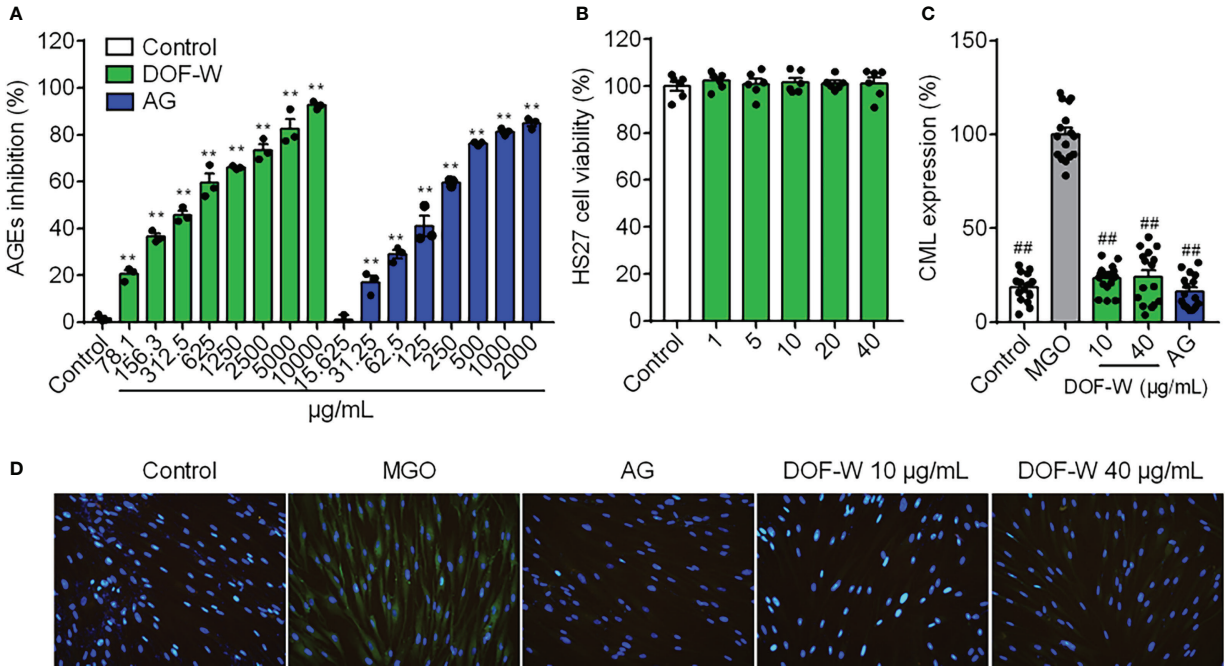


FIGURE 4
Anti-glycation activity of DOF-W. **(A)** Inhibition of fluorescent AGEs by DOF-W extract. **(B)** Cytotoxicity of DOF-W extract to fibroblasts. **(C)** Effect of CML expression in glyoxal-induced HDFs by DOF-W extract. **(D)** Representative images of HDFs by fluorescence microscope and statistics. $^{\#\#}p<0.01$ compared with the MGO model. $^{**}p<0.01$ compared with control. AG, aminoguanidine hydrochloride; MGO, methylglyoxal; CML, *N*-carboxymethyl lysine.

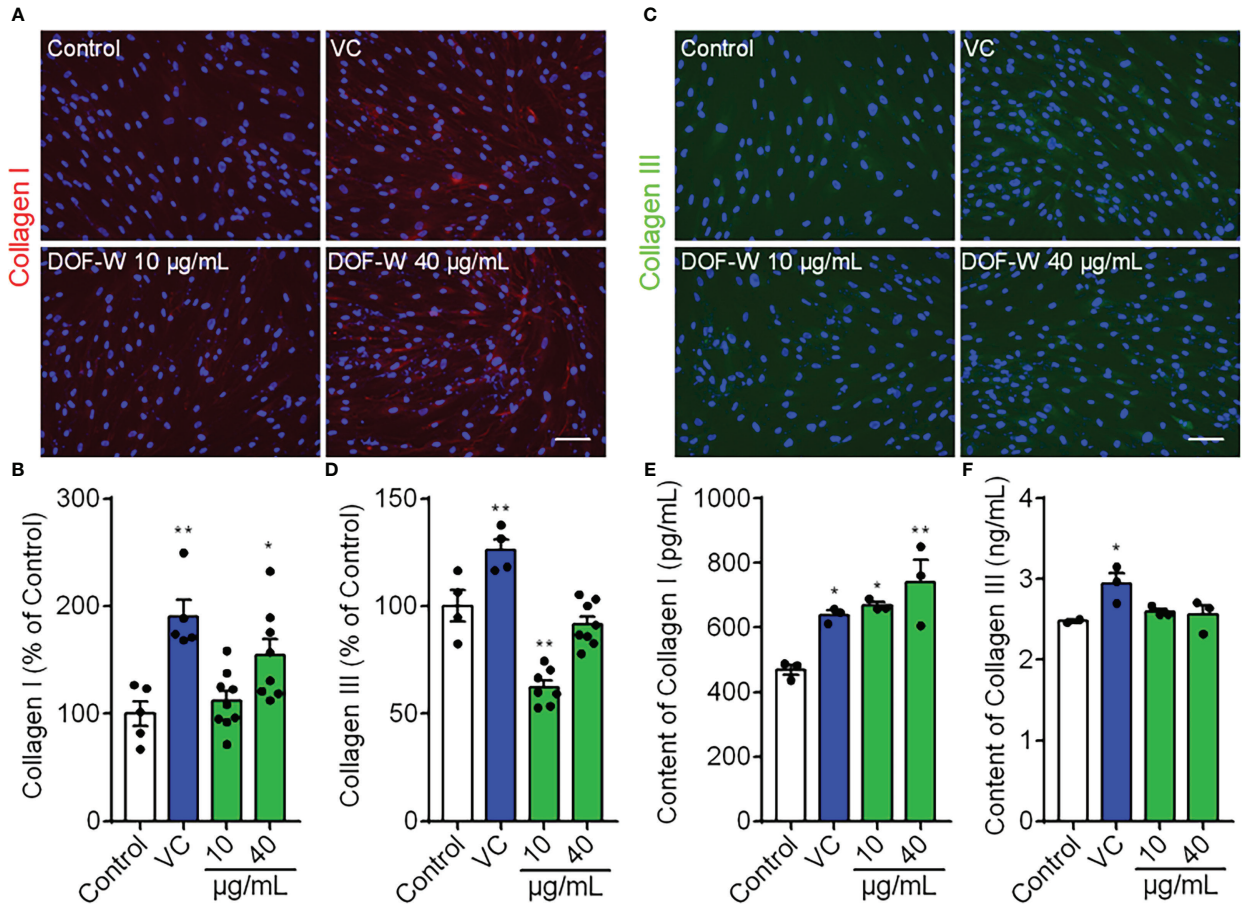


FIGURE 5
Effects of DOF extract on the expression of collagens by IF staining. HDFs were treated with VC (200 μg/ml, positive control) and DOF extract (10 and 40 μg/ml), whereas HDFs were incubated without any treatment as the control group. **(A)** Images of collagen I staining (red color) and quantification **(B)**. **(C)** Images of collagen III staining (green color) and quantification **(D)**. Extracellular content of types I **(E)** and III **(F)** collagen on HDFs using ELISA. Bar scale, 100 μm. Compared with the control group, *$p< 0.05$, **$p< 0.01$.

obvious effect on type III collagen secretion, further confirming the corresponding significantly stronger effect on collagen type I. Therefore, we conclude that DOF extracts can upregulate collagen type I level in HDFs, but they have no positive effect on type III collagen.

3.5 SA-β-Gal staining assay on DOF-W

Cellular senescence is an irreversible physiological phenomenon in which normal cells have lost their proliferative potential but are still alive and maintaining their metabolic activity (37). Cell senescence can be measured using SA-β-gal staining assay, which is widely used to locate SA-β-gal-positive cells (blue-stained cells) by optical microscope. Among several existing types of aging models, such as X-ray, H_2O_2, and D-Gal-induced aging models, D-gal induced aging models to resemble natural aging but take a shorter time than the latter (38).

As shown in Figure 6, few blue-stained cells were observed in the control group (3.0% ± 1.2%). SA-β-gal-positive cells significantly increased after treatment with 20 mg/ml of D-gal for 6 days, consecutively, in the model group (7.9% ± 2.0%). When senescent cells coincubated with 10 and 40 μg/ml of DOF extracts, the proportion of SA-β-gal-positive cells were 4.0% ± 0.9% and 5.6% ± 1.2%, respectively, which were conspicuously lower than those of the model group.

3.6 Determination of phytochemicals using UPLC-Q/TOF-MS/MS

The 25 compounds were further characterised by structural analysis using UPLC-PDA-ESI-Q/TOF-MS/MS (Table 1; Supplementary Materials). The total ion chromatogram of the aqueous extract of the sample under both negative and positive ion mode is shown in Figure 7. The retention time (Rt), molecular formula, and ion and ions after fragmentation are shown in Table 1. The Rt and fragmentation information of compounds 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20, 23, 24, and 25 were compared with those of standards. The major constituents of *DOF-W* were flavonoids (Figure 8). A typical MS spectrogram fragmentation mechanism for flavonoid disaccharide C-glycoside such as schaftoside is shown in Supplementary Figure S2.

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

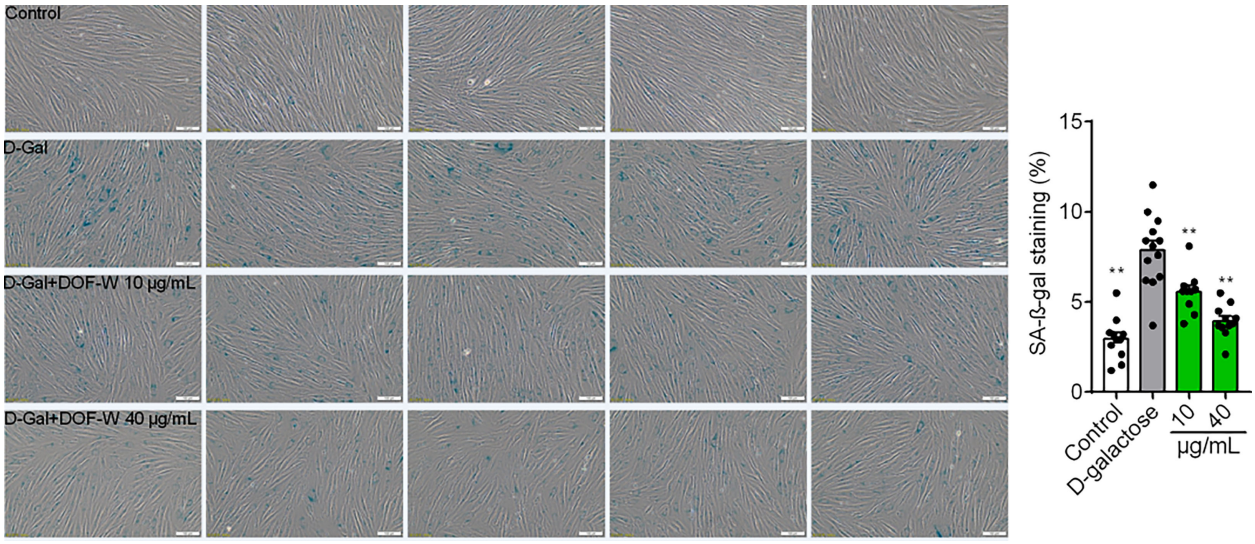


FIGURE 6
Images of fibroblasts with SA-β-gal staining. Statistics results of fibroblasts with SA-β-gal staining. Bar scale, 100 μm. Compared with the model group, $^{**}p < 0.01$.

TABLE 1 The physical properties of the identified compounds from the flowers of *Dendrobium officinale*.

No.	$T_{(min)}$	Ion	*m/z*	ppm	Formula	Mol. wt.	Name	MS/MS data
1	3.08	$[M+H]^+$	294.1547	−2.0	$C_{12}H_{23}NO_7$	293.15	Fructoseleucine	276.1445; 258.1295; 230.1362; 212.1264; 182.1158
2	5.78	$[M-H]^-$	282.0842	1.3	$C_{10}H_{13}N_5O_5$	283.09	Guanosine	150.0397; 133.0150; 108.0204; 78.9594
3	6.83	$[M+H]^+$	268.1047	0.5	$C_{10}H_{13}N_5O_4$	267.10	Adenosine	136.0618; 119.0350; 94.0394; 57.0330
4	8.04	$[M-H]^-$	299.0776	3.0	$C_{13}H_{16}O_8$	300.08	Salicylic acid 2-*O*-*β*-D-glucoside	137.0238; 123.0080; 93.0346
5	11.49	$[M-H]^-$	341.0889	4.8	$C_{15}H_{18}O_9$	342.10	1-*O*-caffeoyl-*β*-D-glucoside	179.0347; 161.0246; 135.0448; 133.0296
6	14.41	$[M-H]^-$	325.0935	3.6	$C_{15}H_{18}O_8$	326.10	1-*O*-(4-coumaroyl)-*β*-D-glucose or isomer	163.0392; 145.0293; 117.0345; 59.0135
7	15.45	$[M-H]^-$	325.0935	3.6	$C_{15}H_{18}O_8$	326.10	1-*O*-(4-coumaroyl)-*β*-D-glucose or isomer	163.0376; 145.0296; 117.0348; 59.0139
8	16.53	$[M-H]^-$	771.1987	0.4	$C_{33}H_{40}O_{21}$	772.21	Quercetin 3-*O*-glucosyl-rutinoside	771.1974; 609.1456; 463.0794; 301.0343; 178.9978
9	17.57	$[M-H]^-$	609.1461	0.2	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{16}$	610.15	Luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-galactoside	489.1025; 429.0796; 399.0700; 369.0604
10	19.86	$[M-H]^-$	593.1519	2.1	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{15}$	594.16	Vicenin-2	593.1533; 473.1087; 383.0768; 353.0659; 297.0749
11	19.86	$[M-H]^-$	579.1352	1.3	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{15}$	580.14	Luteolin- 6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside	429.0776; 399.0709; 369.0602; 339.0487
12	20.82	$[M-H]^-$	579.1355	−0.2	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{15}$	580.14	Luteolin-6-*C*-xyloside-8-*C*-glucoside isomer	459.0916; 429.0811; 399.0711; 369.0605; 339.0518
13	21.06	$[M-H]^-$	623.1620	0.0	$C_{28}H_{32}O_{16}$	624.16	Isorhamnetin-3-*O*-neohesperidoside	503.1182; 413.0874; 383.0774; 357.0621; 315.0635
14	22.03	$[M-H]^-$	563.1398	−0.5	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Vicenin-1	563.1490; 503.1179; 473.1081; 383.0680; 353.0667
15	22.03	$[M-H]^-$	579.1353	−0.2	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{15}$	580.14	Luteolin-6-C-β-D-glucoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside	429.0799; 399.0710; 369.0616
16	22.36	$[M-H]^-$	625.1396	−1.4	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{17}$	626.15	Quercetin-3-*O*-sophoroside	625.1370; 463.0864; 301.0338

(Continued)

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

TABLE 1 Continued

No.	$T_{(min)}$	Ion	*m/z*	ppm	Formula	Mol. wt.	Name	MS/MS data
17	22.93	$[M-H]^-$	563.1404	0.6	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Schaftoside	563.1398; 503.1182; 473.1082; 383.0770; 353.0664
18	23.07	$[M-H]^-$	447.0932	−0.2	$C_{21}H_{20}O_{11}$	448.10	Luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside	411.0716; 357.0613; 327.0495; 298.0475; 285.0412
19	24.91	$[M-H]^-$	563.1426	4.5	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Vicenin-3	563.1391; 473.1082; 443.0974; 383.0768; 353.0663
20	25.14	$[M-H]^-$	593.1521	1.0	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{15}$	594.16	Glucosyl-vitexin	431.0946; 311.0549; 293.0463; 59.0139
21	25.56	$[M-H]^-$	563.1404	−0.2	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Neoschaftoside	473.1073; 444.1005; 413.0873; 383.0770; 353.0649; 311.0548
22	25.87	$[M-H]^-$	533.1309	1.1	$C_{25}H_{26}O_{13}$	534.14	Apigenin-6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-*α*-L-arabinoside-	413.0855; 383.0770; 353.0660
23	26.07	$[M-H]^-$	609.1469	2.2	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{16}$	610.15	Quercetin-7-*O*-rutinoside	609.1433; 463.0865; 301.0333; 300.0277; 271.0242
24	26.52	$[M-H]^-$	609.1484	4.7	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{16}$	610.15	Rutin	609.1455; 301.0346; 300.0283; 178.9980
25	27.46	$[M-H]^-$	463.0897	4.4	$C_{21}H_{20}O_{12}$	464.10	Isoquercitrin	301.0281; 300.0281; 271.0254; 255.0302; 178.9985
26	29.05	$[M+H]^+$	535.1457	1.0	$C_{25}H_{26}O_{13}$	534.14	Apigenin-6-*C*-*α*-L-arabinoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside	463.0998; 433.0909; 403.0807; 391.0804; 379.0806; 325.0697; 307.0595
27	29.38	$[M-H]^-$	549.0882	0.2	$C_{24}H_{22}O_{15}$	550.10	Quercetin 3-*O*-(6″-malonyl-glucoside)	549.0832; 505.0937; 463.1016; 301.0437; 300.0274; 271.0244; 255.0295
28	29.76	$[M-H]^-$	593.1517	1.7	$C_{27}H_{30}O_{15}$	594.16	Kaempferol-3-*O*-rutinoside	593.1506; 285.0398; 284.0323; 255.0293; 151.0030
29	30.45	$[M+H]^+$	565.1561	0.7	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Apigenin-6-*C*-arabinosyl-(1→2)-*O*-*β*-D-glucoside	367.0808; 349.0704; 337.0704; 313.0702; 283.0598
30	30.82	$[M+H]^+$	565.1538	−3.4	$C_{26}H_{28}O_{14}$	564.15	Apigenin-8-*C*-glucosyl-(1→2)-*α*-L-arabinoside	367.0810; 349.0697; 337.0704; 313.0702; 283.0601
31	30.83	$[M-H]^-$	447.0942	3.3	$C_{21}H_{20}O_{11}$	448.10	Astragalin	284.0320; 255.0293; 227.0343; 151.0034
32	31.60	$[M-H]^-$	477.1038	−0.3	$C_{22}H_{22}O_{12}$	478.11	Isorhamnetin-3-*O*-glucoside	314.0426; 299.0176; 285.0401; 271.0237; 257.0448; 243.0291
33	31.86	$[M-H]^-$	505.0987	−0.1	$C_{23}H_{22}O_{13}$	506.11	Quercetin 3-*O*-(6″-acetyl-glucoside)	300.0273; 271.0243; 225.0307
34	33.76	$[M-H]^-$	533.0935	−0.3	$C_{24}H_{22}O_{14}$	534.10	Kaempferol 3-*O*-(6″-malonylglucoside)	284.0326; 255.0299; 229.051

3.7 Determination of antioxidants by the online UPLC-PDA-MS-ABTS·+ scavenging

To preliminarily screen out antioxidant phytochemicals in DOF-W, in the present study, UPLC coupled with PDA-Qda and ABTS-based assay was performed. The constituents, for which MS data and reference compounds were available, can be identified from positive peaks in Supplementary Figure S2. The area of reordered negative peaks on the lower chromatogram at 734 nm conforms to the ABTS radical scavenging activity of individual compounds of the DOF extract. As it may be judged from the size of the negative peaks in the chromatogram, 1-*O*-caffeoyl-*β*-D-glucoside (compound 5), vicenin-2 (compound 10), luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside (compound 11), quercetin-3-*O*-sophoroside (compound 16, rutin (compound 24), isoquercitrin (compound 25), and quercetin 3-*O*-(6″-*O*-malonyl)-*β*-D-glucoside (compound 27) were the strongest ABTS radical scavengers in the investigated extract. Since components 10 and 11 are not well separated, it is a challenge to distinguish which component is mainly responsible for the negative peak and needs further confirmation by extra experiments. In a previous report (30), by employing precolumn DPPH and ABTS assay followed by HPLC-DAD analysis, 1-*O*-caffeoyl-*β*-D-glucoside, rutin, and isoquercitrin were identified as major components with obvious scavenging free radical abilities in methanol extract of DOF.

3.8 *In vitro* pro-health potency of specific compounds from DOF extracts

In consideration of the time-consuming process of isolating components in flowers and to further identify and confirm the

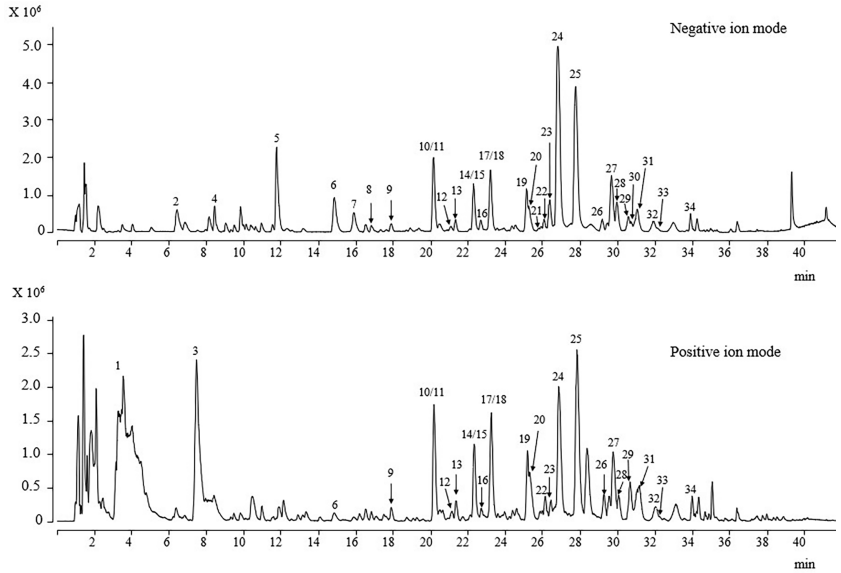


FIGURE 7
UPLC-ESI/MS/MS total ion chromatogram of DOF-W.

biological activities of components that may contribute to the antioxidative, anti-inflammatory, and anti-glycation properties of the extract, specific available compounds were selected for more detailed investigation on the assays of DPPH, ABTS, FRAP, COX-2, and BSA/reducing sugar glycation. The results of these isolated compounds are shown in Table 2.

In view of the limitations of different antioxidant methods, the use of at least two or more assays with different mechanisms of oxidation is strongly recommended. Three *in vitro* assays (DPPH, ABTS, and FRAP) were performed to comprehensively analyse the antioxidant capacities of selected compounds (39). These examined compounds demonstrated various influences on these functional activities. All compounds were observed to display significant scavenging capacities against the ABTS radical, with IC_{50} values ranging from 6.63 ± 0.41 μM (compound 16) to 96.39 ± 2.11 μM (compound 14). However, as for the DPPH radical and FRAP assay, some compounds (compounds 10, 14, 17, 19, 21, 26, 28, and 31) showed a low level of inhibition with IC_{50} values that were even higher than 5,000 μM, whereas other compounds (compounds 11, 15, 16, 18, 24, 25, and 27) exhibited extraordinary inhibition, with IC_{50} of DPPH varying from 24.70 ± 0.96 to 226.93 ± 47.26 μM and EC_1 of FRAP ranging from 205.0 ± 12.2 to 1,100.3 ± 138.4 μM, respectively. The remaining compound 32 had a relatively weak inhibition, with an IC_{50} of DPPH of 2,366.67 ± 87.61 and an EC_1 of FRAP of 2,757.3 ± 103.8. Based on previous reports, flavonoids appear to exhibit anti-inflammatory properties through the modulation of ROS (40). According to our findings, our data from the anti-COX-2 assay indeed revealed a similar tendency, which was in line with the results observed in the DPPH radical and FRAP assays. Compounds 11, 15, 16, 18, 24, 25, and 27 showed great COX-2 inhibition, with the lowest IC_{50} being 7.9 ± 2.4 μM, as opposed to no inhibitory effects of compounds 10, 14, 17, 19, 21, 26, 28 and 31. Similar to the antioxidant results (DPPH and FRAP) of compound 32, its inhibitory effect on COX-2 was weak with an IC_{50} of 535.3 ± 150.0 μM.

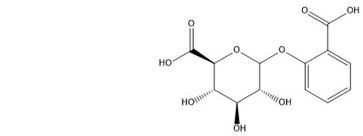
Analysis of the influence on AGE formation illustrated that all compounds were observed to display excellent anti-AGE effects, with IC_{50} ranging from 209.2 ± 3.1 to 374.4 ± 18.1 μM. All the results are very close to that of rutin (IC_{50}, 222.03± 13.49 μM), which is not only the main component of DOF-W extracts but also a well-known AGE inhibitor, and the inhibitory effects of all compounds are even better than aminoguanidine hydrochloride (1,604.1 ± 104.5 μM), another frequently used synthetic AGE inhibitor.

4 Discussion

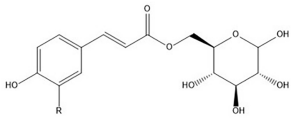
In the current study, the results demonstrated that DOF-W exhibited promising antioxidant capacity (DPPH, ABTS, FRAP, intracellular ROS level in NHEK cells), anti-COX-2 effect, anti-glycation potency (inhibition of non-enzymatic glycation reaction and inhibition of CML expression in fibroblasts), and anti-aging effect (SA-β-gal staining test and collagen expression in fibroblasts). In addition, chemical and cellular anti-glycation activity as well as the anti-COX-2 effect on DOF-W were reported for the first time.

Oxidative stress and inflammation caused by unstable free radicals, which are highly deleterious to cells and skin, are both major contributors to the aging process (Wang, 2021). Compared with younger skin, elderly skin is more susceptible to environmental stimuli and needs external support such as antioxidants. It is demonstrated that DOF-W had obvious antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects based on chemical, enzymatic, and cellular methods. Previous studies indicated that DOF-W could increase the antioxidant status and inhibit the inflammatory response in alcohol-impaired mice (Wu et al., 2020), which is consistent with our experimental results. Online UPLC-PDA-MS-ABTS·+

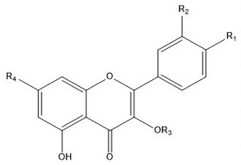
10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848



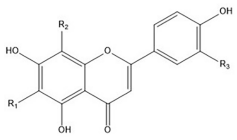
Salicylic Acid 2-*O*-*β*-D-Glucoside **(4)**



	R
1-*O*-caffeoyl-*β*-D-glucoside (**5**)	OH
1-*O*-(4-Coumaroyl)-*β*-D-Glucose or isomer (**6 or 7**)	H



	R_1	R_2	R_3	R_4
Quercetin 3-*O*-glucosyl-rutinoside (**8**)	OH	OH	glu-rha-(1-6)-glu	OH
Isorhamnetin-3-*O*-neohesperidoside (**13**)	OH	OCH_3	glu-rha	OH
Quercetin-3-*O*-sophoroside (**16**)	OH	OH	glu-(1-2)-glu	OH
Quercetin-7-*O*-rutinoside (**23**)	OH	OH	OH	rha-(1-6)-glu
Rutin (**24**)	OH	OH	rha-(1-6)-glu	OH
Isoquercitrin (**25**)	OH	OH	glu	OH
Quercetin-3-*O*-(6''-malonyl-glucoside) (**27**)	OH	OH	malonyl-glu	OH
Kaempferol-3-*O*-rutinoside (**28**)	OH	H	rha-(1-6)-glu	OH
Astragalin (**31**)	OH	H	glu	OH
Isorhamnetin-3-*O*-glucoside (**32**)	OH	OCH_3	glu	OH
Quercetin 3-*O*-(6''-acetyl-glucoside) (**33**)	OH	OH	acetyl-glu	OH
Kaempferol 3-*O*-(6''-malonylglucoside) (**34**)	OH	H	malonyl-glu	OH



	R_1	R_2	R_3
Luteolin-6-C-β-D-glucoside -8-C-β-D-galactoside (**9**)	glu	gal	OH
Vicenin-2 (**10**)	glu	glu	H
Luteolin-6-C-xyloside-8-C-glucoside (**11 or 12**)	xyl	glu	OH
Vicenin-1 (**14**)	xyl	glu	H
Luteolin-6-C-glucoside-8-C-xyloside (**15**)	glu	xyl	OH
Schaftoside (**17**)	glu	*α*-L-ara	H
Luteolin-6-C-β-D-glucoside (**18**)	glu	H	OH
Vicenin-3 (**19**)	glu	xyl	H
Glucosyl-vitexin (**20**)	H	glu-glu	H
Neoschaftoside (**21**)	glu	*β*-L-ara	H
Apigenin-6-C-*β*-D-xyloside-8-C-*α*-L- arabinoside (**22**)	xyl	ara	H
Apigenin-6-*C*-*α*-L-arabinoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside (**26**)	ara	xyl	H
Apigenin-6-*C*-arabinosyl-(1→2)-*O*-*β*-D-glucoside (**29**)	ara-(1-2)-glc	H	H
Apigenin-8-*C*-glucosyl-(1→2)-*α*-L-arabinoside (**30**)	H	glu-(1-2)-ara	H

FIGURE 8
The chemical structures of main herb markers in the DOF-W.

scavenging results indicated that seven compounds (5, 10 or 11, 16, 24, 25, and 27) are most likely to be major contributors to the overall antioxidant potential of DOF-W extracts. However, although all selected compounds displayed an excellent capacity to scavenge ABTS radicals, only compounds 11, 15, 16, 18, 21, 24, 25, and 27 showed great antioxidant potency with respect to DPPH and FRAP assays. Due to the absence of standard 5, its authentic antioxidant capacity cannot be verified in this paper. Combining the results of online and traditional chemical methods, compounds 11, 16, 24, 25, and 27 were predicted to be the main antioxidants of DOF-W extract. Based on previous reports, flavonoids appear to exhibit anti-inflammatory properties *via* the modulation of ROS (40). The anti-cyclooxygenase-2 assay was indeed observed to reveal a similar tendency as the results of the DPPH radical and FRAP assays. Only compounds 11, 15, 16, 18, 21, 24, 25, and 27 showed outstanding COX-2 inhibitory effects. According to our study, the antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects of DOF-W extract are more likely to be attributed to compounds 11, 15, 16, 18, 24, 25, and 27. Luteolin *C*-glycosylflavones such as compounds 11, 15, and 18 demonstrated great antioxidant and COX-2 inhibitory effects. On the other hand, though apigenin, as one of the most widely distributed flavonoids in the plant kingdom and most frequently studied by researchers, is characterized as a fantastic free-radical scavenger and a remarkable anti-inflammatory agent (41), apigenin *C*-glycosylflavones such as compounds 10, 14, 17, 19, 21, and 26 exhibited very weak biological effects. Among these compounds, compounds 11 and 15 possess the same glycosidic bond as compounds 14 and 19, respectively. Therefore, it looks like that the type of aglycone rather than *C*- or *O*-glycosides of flavonoids, had a great effect on antioxidant and COX-2 inhibitory potency. It has also been reported that both luteolin and apigenin *C*-glycosylflavones had much lower inflammatory effects than those observed with their corresponding aglycones and *O*-glycosides in LPS-induced RAW264.7 (42). Our results may be explained by the speculation that *C*-glycosylation of apigenin leads to a reduction of antioxidant and anti-inflammatory potential. Since most of the

10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848

TABLE 2 Antioxidant (DPPH, ABTS, FRAP), anti-cyclooxygenase (COX-2), and AGE inhibition activity (BSA/reducing sugar reaction) (% of inhibition) of various compounds from *Dendrobium officinale* flower-aqueous extract.

No.	Compound name	DPPH	ABTS	FRAP	COX-2	BSA-glycation
		IC_{50} (μM)	IC_{50} (μM)	EC_1 (μM)	IC_{50} (μM)	IC_{50} (μM)
10	Vicenin-2 (apigenin 6,8-C-diglucoside)	>5,000	74.41 ± 0.69	>5,000	nd	257.67 ± 7.56
11	Luteolin 6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside	226.93 ± 47.26	15.90 ± 0.19	1,009.1 ± 143.3	14.2 ± 3.4	251.6 ± 5.1
14	Vicenin-1 (apigenin 6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-glucoside)	>5,000	96.39 ± 2.11	>5,000	nd	255.63 ± 5.44
15	Luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside	145.13 ± 51.37	13.80 ± 0.82	1,100.3 ± 138.4	13.9 ± 2.4	293.6 ± 13.3
16	Quercetin-3-*O*-sophoroside	172.13 ± 76.03	6.63 ± 0.41	949.6 ± 41.9	11.0 ± 0.7	295.7 ± 8.5
17	Schaftoside (apigenin 6-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside-8-*C*-arabinoside)	>5,000	75.59 ± 12.12	>5,000	nd	250.30 ± 4.16
18	Luteolin-6-*C*-*β*-D-glucopyranoside	102.28 ± 6.20	7.10 ± 0.10	506.6 ± 78.3	7.9 ± 2.4	316.6 ± 15.6
19	Vicenin-3 (apigenin 6-*C*-*β*-D-glucoside-8-*C*-xyloside)	>5,000	74.76 ± 0.92	>5,000	nd	242.90 ± 11.97
21	Neoschaftoside	>5,000	21.45 ± 0.24	>5,000	nd	430.3 ± 8.0
24	Rutin	43.33 ± 1.75	33.09 ± 0.37	205.0 ± 12.2	10.3 ± 2.8	222.03 ± 13.49
25	Isoquercitrin	197.30 ± 42.07	10.67 ± 0.03	520.2 ± 17.9	15.4 ± 3.7	212.7 ± 10.4
26	Apigenin-6-*C*-*α*-L-arabinoside-8-*C*-*β*-D-xyloside	>5,000	80.36 ± 0.77	>5,000	nd	272.7 ± 4.7
27	Quercetin 3-*O*-(6″-*O*-malonyl)-*β*-D-glucoside	24.70 ± 0.96	28.36 ± 0.47	826.7 ± 98.5	12.5 ± 2.9	288.2 ± 17.9
28	Kaempferol-3-*O*-rutinoside	>5,000	35.01 ± 0.22	>5,000	nd	374.4 ± 18.1
31	Astragaline (kaempferol 3-*β*-D-glucopyranoside)	>5,000	34.31 ± 0.10	>5,000	nd	275.7 ± 33.0
32	Isorhamnetin-3-*O*-glucoside	2,366.67 ± 87.61	44.71 ± 1.52	2,757.3 ± 103.8	535.3 ± 150.0	209.2 ± 3.1
Positive	Trolox	158.87 ± 4.47	145.67 ± 1.22	559.8 ± 19.4		
	Celecoxib				89.7 ± 6.4	
	Aminoguanidine hydrochloride					1,604.1 ± 104.5

nd, not detected; values represented as mean ± standard deviation (n = 3); values in the same columns followed by different letters are significantly different at $p \leq 0.05$ according to Tukey's test.

flavonoids in plants exist primarily as *O*-glycosides, *C*-glycoside flavonoids received relatively less attention than flavonoid *O*-glycosides, especially in the absence of comprehensive studies on their biological benefits. It is more purposeful to explore the pharmacokinetic properties of flavonoid *C*-glycosides and their bioactivities.

Numerous studies have also shown that external stimuli such as excessive free radicals and spontaneous AGE generation *in vivo*, which are irreversible once formed in the body (11), are associated with skin fibroblast damage, destruction of collagen and elastic fibres, a yellow complexion without splendour, and aging deterioration (12). DOF-W extract displayed excellent capacity to

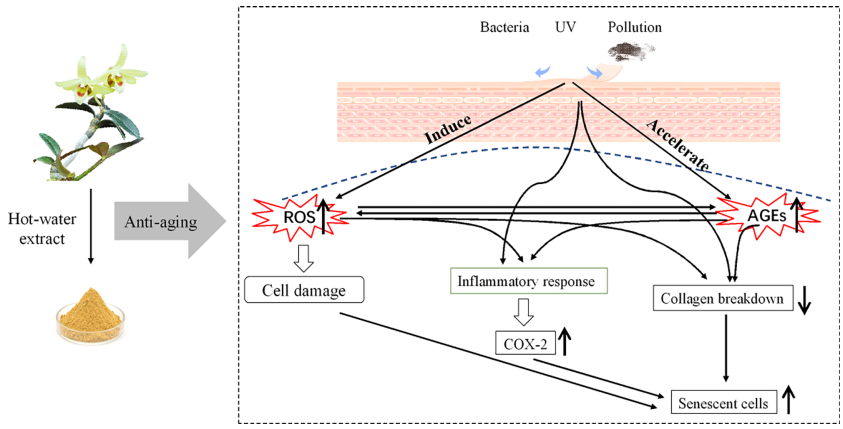


FIGURE 9
Graphic review of the anti-aging effect of *D. officinale* flower aqueous extract.

inhibit AGE formation with low IC_{50} values and decreased CML expression obviously in MGO-induced fibroblasts. In addition, all selected compounds were observed to have a potent capacity to inhibit AGE formation. Therefore, anti-glycation ability of DOF-W may be justified by the synergistic action of most polyphenolic compounds present in the extract. So far, several studies have reported that various flavonoids, both *O*- and *C*-glycosides, can cause a marked decrease on AGE production in several *in vitro* and *in vivo* experimental models (43, 44).

Human skin fibroblasts, which primarily exist in the dermis, can form a large amount of collagen, which is a key factor in maintaining skin elasticity. Studies have reported that skin aging may be related to the accumulation of aging fibroblasts within our skin (Wlaschek et al., 2021). Both immunofluorescence assay and extracellular ELISA assay showed that DOF-W extracts can increase the expression of collagen type I, but they have no obvious effect on collagen type III. Moreover, DOF-W can also significantly decrease the proportion of D-Gal-induced senescent cells. In previous research, it had been reported that the *Dendrobium officinale* flower can alleviate brain aging and improve spatial learning abilities in senescent rats (23). Continuous efforts should be made for the detailed identification of representative bioactive constituents in DOF, which may be followed by a systematic clinical study on suitable animal models and humans.

5 Conclusion

Based on the current research regarding *in vitro* studies and phytochemistry analysis, it is suggested that DOF-W is potent with antioxidation, anti-glycation, and anti-aging effects (Figure 9) and deserves further research and development. Both DOF-W and its specific compounds might be promising agents for skin anti-aging.

Data availability statement

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found below: MTBLS6933 (MetaboLights).

Author contributions

Data curation: HZ and RY. Funding aquisition: RY. Project administration: LZ. Supervision: BL and RY. Validation: HZ. Writing original draft: HZ. Writing review and editing: HZ and RY. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82000554), TCM Modernization Research, the National Key R&D Program of China (2018YFC1706800), and the Research Initiation Fund for High-Level Talents of Fujian Medical University (XRCZX2018015).

Conflict of interest

HZ and BL are employed by Amway (Shanghai) Innovation and Science Co., Ltd. LZ is employed by Shanghai Archgene Biotechnology Co. Ltd. BL is employed by company Amway (China) Botanical R&D Center.

The remaining author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095848/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Xiao Z, Yang S, Liu Y, Zhou C, Hong P, Sun S, et al. A novel glyceroglycolipid from brown algae ishige okamurae improve photoaging and counteract inflammation in UVB-induced HaCaT cells. *Chemico-Biol Interact* (2022) 351:109737. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2021.109737

2. Sakai Y, Tanaka T, Seki M, Okuyama S, Fukuchi T, Yamagata K, et al. Cyclooxygenase-2 plays a critical role in retinal ganglion cell death after transient ischemia: Real-time monitoring of RGC survival using thy-1-EGFP transgenic mice. *Neurosci Res* (2009) 65(4):319–25. doi: 10.1016/j.neures.2009.08.008

3. Bataillon M, Lelièvre D, Chapuis A, Thillou F, Autourde J, Durand S, et al. Characterization of a new reconstructed full thickness skin model, T-skin™, and its application for investigations of anti-aging compounds. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(9):2240. doi: 10.3390/ijms20092240

4. Fournière M, Bedoux G, Lebonvallet N, Leschiera R, Le Goff-Pain C, Bourgougnon N, et al. Poly- and oligosaccharide ulva sp. fractions from enzyme-assisted extraction modulate the metabolism of extracellular matrix in human skin fibroblasts: Potential in anti-aging dermo-cosmetic applications. *Mar Drugs* (2021) 19 (3):156. doi: 10.3390/md19030156

5. Hernandez-Segura A, Nehme J, Demaria M. Hallmarks of cellular senescence. *Trends Cell Biol* (2018) 28(6):436–53. doi: 10.1016/j.tcb.2018.02.001

6. Qiu W, Li X, Shi D, Li X, Gao Y, Li J, et al. A rapid-response near-infrared fluorescent probe with a large stokes shift for senescence-associated β-galactosidase activity detection and imaging of senescent cells. *Dyes Pigments* (2020) 182:108657. doi: 10.1016/j.dyepig.2020.108657

7. Wang L-H, Wang M-S, Zeng X-A, Gong D-M, Huang Y-B. An in vitro investigation of the inhibitory mechanism of β-galactosidase by cinnamaldehyde alone and in combination with carvacrol and thymol. *Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA) - Gen Subj* (2017) 1861(1, Part A):3189–98. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2016.08.002

8. Miao J, Zhou J, Liu G, Chen F, Chen Y, Gao X, et al. Membrane disruption and DNA binding of staphylococcus aureus cell induced by a novel antimicrobial peptide produced by lactobacillus paracasei subsp. *tolerans FX-6. Food Control* (2016) 59:609–13. doi: 10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.06.044

9. Chen Y, Tang S, Chen Y, Zhang R, Zhou M, Wang C, et al. Structure-activity relationship of procyanidins on advanced glycation end products formation and corresponding mechanisms. *Food Chem* (2019) 272:679–87. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2018.08.090

10. Alikhani Z, Alikhani M, Boyd CM, Nagao K, Trackman PC, Graves DT. Advanced glycation end products enhance expression of pro-apoptotic genes and stimulate fibroblast apoptosis through cytoplasmic and mitochondrial pathways. *J Biol Chem* (2005) 280(13):12087–95. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M406313200

11. Liu J-L, He Y-l, Wang S, He Y, Wang W-y, Li Q-j, et al. Ferulic acid inhibits advanced glycation end products (AGEs) formation and mitigates the AGEs-induced inflammatory response in HUVEC cells. *J Funct Foods* (2018) 48:19–26. doi: 10.1016/j.jff.2018.06.024

12. Lee EJ, Kim JY, Oh SH. Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) promote melanogenesis through receptor for AGEs. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6(1):27848. doi: 10.1038/srep27848

13. Zhu B, Yuan H, Yu Q, Si J. Pollen vigor and development of germplasm of dendrobium officinale. *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi* (2011) 36(6):755–7. doi: 10.4268/cjcmm20110623

14. Tao Y, Cai H, Li W, Cai B. Ultrafiltration coupled with high-performance liquid chromatography and quadrupole-time-of-flight mass spectrometry for screening lipase binders from different extracts of dendrobium officinale. *Anal Bioanal Chem* (2015) 407 (20):6081–93. doi: 10.1007/s00216-015-8781-4

15. Zheng H, Pan L, Xu P, Zhu J, Wang R, Zhu W, et al. An NMR-based metabolomic approach to unravel the preventive effect of water-soluble extract from dendrobium officinale kimura & migo on streptozotocin-induced diabetes in mice. *Molecules* (2017) 22(9):1543. doi: 10.3390/molecules22091543

16. Wu YL, Huang SH, He CM, Qiu B, Liu JJ, Li J, et al. Dendrobium officinale flower extraction mitigates alcohol-induced liver injury in mice: Role of antisteatosis, antioxidative, and anti-inflammatory. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine* (2020) 2020:1421853. doi: 10.1155/2020/1421853

17. Li LZ, Lei SS, Li B, Zhou FC, Chen YH, Su J, et al. Dendrobium officinalis flower improves learning and reduces memory impairment by mediating antioxidant effect and balancing the release of neurotransmitters in senescent rats. *Combinatorial Chem High Throughput Screening* (2020) 23(5):402–10. doi: 10.2174/1386207323666200407080352

18. Zhu Y, Liu M, Cao C, Qu S, Zheng J, Zhu Z, et al. Dendrobium officinale flos increases neurotrophic factor expression in the hippocampus of chronic unpredictable mild stress-exposed mice and in astrocyte primary culture and potentiates NGF-induced neuronal differentiation in PC12 cells. *Phytother Res PTR* (2021) 35(5):2665–77. doi: 10.1002/ptr.7013

19. Liu MC, Yang SJ, Hong D, Yang JP, Liu M, Lin Y, et al. A simple and convenient method for the preparation of antioxidant peptides from walnut (Juglans regia l.) protein hydrolysates. *Chem Cent J* (2016) 10:39. doi: 10.1186/s13065-016-0184-x

20. Re R, Pellegrini N, Proteggente A, Pannala A, Yang M, Rice-Evans C. Antioxidant activity applying an improved ABTS radical cation decolorization assay. *Free Radical Biol Med* (1999) 26(9-10):1231–7. doi: 10.1016/s0891-5849(98)00315-3

21. Benzie IF, Strain JJ. The ferric reducing ability of plasma (FRAP) as a measure of "antioxidant power": The FRAP assay. *Anal Biochem* (1996) 239(1):70–6. doi: 10.1006/abio.1996.0292

22. Wojdyło A, Nowicka P. Profile of phenolic compounds of prunus armeniaca l. leaf extract determined by LC-ESI-QTOF-MS/MS and their antioxidant, anti-diabetic, anti-cholinesterase, and anti-inflammatory potency. *Antioxidants* (2021) 10(12):1869. doi: 10.3390/antiox10121869

23. Nantarat N, Mueller M, Lin W-C, Lue S-C, Viernstein H, Chansakaow S, et al. Sesaminol diglucoside isolated from black sesame seed cake and its antioxidant, anti-collagenase and anti-hyaluronidase activities. *Food Biosci* (2020) 36:100628. doi: 10.1016/j.fbio.2020.100628

24. Mou L, Hu P, Cao X, Chen Y, Xu Y, He T, et al. Comparison of bovine serum albumin glycation by ribose and fructose *in vitro* and in vivo. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Bas Dis* (2022) 1868(1):166283. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2021.166283

25. Khmaladze I, Österlund C, Smiljanic S, Hrapovic N, Lafon-Kolb V, Amini N, et al. A novel multifunctional skin care formulation with a unique blend of antipollution, brightening and antiaging active complexes. *J cosmet Dermatol* (2020) 19(6):1415–25. doi: 10.1111/jocd.13176

26. Lu Y, Wang G, Liu D, Tian J. Anti-wrinkle effect of a palmitoyl oligopeptide complex on human keratinocytes and fibroblasts through TGF-β1 pathway. *Cell Biol* (2020) 8(2):33. doi: 10.11648/j.cb.20200802.13

27. Alves GAD, Oliveira de Souza R, Ghislain Rogez HL, Masaki H, Fonseca MJV. Cecropia obtusa extract and chlorogenic acid exhibit anti aging effect in human fibroblasts and keratinocytes cells exposed to UV radiation. *PloS One* (2019) 14(5): e0216501. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0216501

28. Woods G, Andersen JK. Screening method for identifying toxicants capable of inducing astrocyte senescence. *Toxico Sci an Off J Soc Toxicol* (2018) 166(1):16–24. doi: 10.1093/toxsci/kfy181

29. Feng L, Gao M, Zhai Y, Li X, Wang Y, Xie T, et al. A novel strategy based on targeted cellular metabolomics for quantitatively evaluating anti-aging effect and screening effective extracts of erzhi wan. *J Chromatogr B Anal Technol Biomed Life Sci* (2021) 1178:122857. doi: 10.1016/j.jchromb.2021.122857

30. Zhang X, Zhang S, Gao B, Qian Z, Liu J, Wu S, et al. Identification and quantitative analysis of phenolic glycosides with antioxidant activity in methanolic extract of dendrobium catenatum flowers and selection of quality control herb-markers. *Food Res Int (Ottawa Ont).* (2019) 123:732–45. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2019.05.040

31. Miao Y, Liao M, Sun A, Ding W. Extraction of total flavonoids from dendrobium officinale flowers by ultrasonic-ethanol synergistic and its antioxidant activity. *China Brewing* (2019) 38(4):155–9. doi: CNKI:SUN:ZNGZ.0.2019-04-030

32. Ju Z, Li M, Xu J, Howell DC, Li Z, Chen FE. Recent development on COX-2 inhibitors as promising anti-inflammatory agents: The past 10 years. *Acta Pharm Sin B* (2022) 12(6):2790–807. doi: 10.1016/j.apsb.2022.01.002

33. Sharma V, Bhatia P, Alam O, Javed Naim M, Nawaz F, Ahmad Sheikh A, et al. Recent advancement in the discovery and development of COX-2 inhibitors: Insight into biological activities and SAR studies (2008-2019). *Bioorg Chem* (2019) 89:103007. doi: 10.1016/j.bioorg.2019.103007

34. Qais FA, Alam MM, Naseem I, Ahmad I. Understanding the mechanism of non-enzymatic glycation inhibition by cinnamic acid: An *in vitro* interaction and molecular modelling study. *RSC Adv* (2016) 6(70):65322–37. doi: 10.1039/c6ra12321j

35. Park SH, Do MH, Lee JH, Jeong M, Lim OK, Kim SY. Inhibitory effect of arachis hypogaea (Peanut) and its phenolics against methylglyoxal-derived advanced glycation end product toxicity. *Nutrients* (2017) 9(11):1214. doi: 10.3390/nu9111214

36. Xue M, Jackson CJ. Extracellular matrix reorganization during wound healing and its impact on abnormal scarring. *Adv Wound Care* (2015) 4(3):119–36. doi: 10.1089/wound.2013.0485

37. Zhou Y, Ino K, Shiku H, Matsue T. Evaluation of senescence in individual MCF-7 spheroids based on electrochemical measurement of senescence-associated β-galactosidase activity. *Electrochim Acta* (2015) 186:449–54. doi: 10.1016/j.electacta.2015.10.115

38. Elzi DJ, Song M, Shiio Y. Role of galactose in cellular senescence. *Exp Gerontol* (2016) 73:1–4. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2015.11.003

39. Gangopadhyay N, Rai DK, Brunton NP, Gallagher E, Hossain MB. Antioxidant-guided isolation and mass spectrometric identification of the major polyphenols in barley (Hordeum vulgare) grain. *Food Chem* (2016) 210:212–20. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2016.04.098

40. Martínez-Flórez S, Gutiérrez-Fernández B, Sánchez-Campos S, González-Gallego J, Tuñón MJ. Quercetin attenuates nuclear factor-kappaB activation and nitric oxide production in interleukin-1beta-activated rat hepatocytes. *J Nutr* (2005) 135(6):1359–65. doi: 10.1093/jn/135.6.1359

41. Salehi B, Venditti A. The therapeutic potential of apigenin. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(6):1305. doi: 10.3390/ijms20061305

42. Nam TG, Lim TG, Lee BH, Lim S, Kang H. Comparison of anti-inflammatory effects of flavonoid-rich common and tartary buckwheat sprout extracts in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated RAW 264. *7 Peritoneal Macrophages. Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2017) 2017:9658030. doi: 10.1155/2017/9658030

43. Xiao J, Capanoglu E, Jassbi AR, Miron A. Advance on the flavonoid c-glycosides and health benefits. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* (2016) 56 Suppl 1:S29–45. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2015.1067595

44. Ren GX, Cheng KW, Peng X, Zheng Z, Chen F, Wang M, et al. Inhibitory effect of mung bean extract and its constituents vitexin and isovitexin on the formation of advanced glycation endproducts. *Food Chem* (2008) 2):106. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2007.06.016

Frontiers in Immunology

Explores novel approaches and diagnoses to treat immune disorders.

The official journal of the International Union of Immunological Societies (IUIS) and the most cited in its field, leading the way for research across basic, translational and clinical immunology.

Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →

Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland
frontiersin.org

Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00
frontiersin.org/about/contact